

THE CURRENCIES OF CHINA

By EDUARD KANN

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88
89
90
91
92
93
94
95
96
97
98
99
100



H. Takahara

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2010 with funding from
University of Toronto

THE CURRENCIES OF CHINA.



Left: GOLD BAR, NEARLY 1000 FINE FOR GOLDSMITHS' USE.

Right: SHANGHAI GOLD BAR, 0.978 FINE.

Each weighing 10 Chauping taels.

[Facing Title Page]

ECF
KING'S Bldg

THE CURRENCIES OF CHINA

AN INVESTIGATION OF
SILVER & GOLD TRANSACTIONS AFFECTING CHINA

WITH A SECTION ON COPPER

BY
EDUARD KANN
"1



*Second Edition—Revised
with A Map and Nine Illustrations*

515136

12. 12. 50

SHANGHAI
KELLY & WALSH, LIMITED
MCMXXVII

COPYRIGHT, 1926, BY KELLY & WALSH, LIMITED.
(TRANSLATION RIGHTS RESERVED BY THE AUTHOR).

First Printing, January, 1926.
Second Edition, Revised, January, 1927.

PROVISIONALLY REGISTERED IN THE SHANGHAI BUREAU FOR THE
REGISTRATION OF TRADE MARKS.

HG
1224
K35
1927

PRINTED AT THE PRESS OF KELLY & WALSH, LIMITED, SHANGHAI, CHINA

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

The present enlarged and revised edition of "The Currencies of China" makes its appearance not because of any changes in the monetary system of the country—since none such have taken place—but for the simple reason that the first issue of the book was exhausted eight months after date of publication. This fact encourages me in the belief that its contents have found the approval of a public interested in the affairs of China.

Although three chapters (dealing with the mining of metals in China) have been eliminated, as being not strictly relevant, and only one new chapter has been added to the second edition, the latter appears actually in enlarged form. In revising the volume I have devoted special attention to subjects which deal with the practical side of China's currency system. Numerous additions have been made in this direction, as for instance, with regard to outturns of bullion shipments, parity tables, etc. The statistical material contained in this volume has been brought up to the end of 1926, wherever this was feasible. Errors which have been detected in the first edition naturally have been corrected.

The second edition of "The Currencies of China" appears at a time when the country's future, after years of desperate struggle, is about to be definitely shaped. Kaleidoscopic changes are likely to bring stability and, as a logical sequel, reforms in many directions. Foremost amongst these are essential reforms in China's currency system—the pulse of the sorely-tried country. As soon as these changes will have occurred, they are likely to have a far-reaching influence on the entire structure of the country's economic life and on the individual well-being of its citizens. May the day of fulfillment be near—for the sake of China.

E. KANN.

SHANGHAI, FEBRUARY, 1927.

PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION.

China, for centuries past, has been a most interesting field for research in every branch of science. By virtue of its enormous size, the high degree of its civilisation—dating from prehistoric times—its attainments in the fine arts and the characteristic industry and culture of its people, the country has been made the subject of close investigation. There is scarcely a branch of science which has not been minutely examined and described by the investigator of things Chinese. Reference works have been written in almost all foreign tongues, on the literature, the language and the arts of China. Publications setting forth the country's mineral resources, its means of communications and its trade, are numerous and often of a high standard of merit. But there is a noticeable lack of authoritative literature on China's currency—a subject which is equally important to the country and to the world at large, and which compensates for its many intricacies by the very great interest and practical value attaching to so fascinating a topic.

In A.D. 1868, Baron F. von Richthofen set out on a journey of investigation which took him through the entire length and breadth of China and her outlying dependencies. The results of his discoveries, extending over years, have been laid down in a book which has since become a standard reference work on China. Although the purpose of his journey was mainly one of geological investigation, von Richthofen has availed himself of the opportunity to record his impressions of every phase of the life of the Chinese people. There is probably no single aspect of China and her enormous population which has not been treated except the one which plays so important a rôle, viz., money. In fact there would appear to be a tendency on the part of most of the writers on subjects concerning China, to avoid the discussion of the country's currencies.

Authoritative literature on China's monetary system is not altogether wanting. H. B. Morse's writings on Chinese currency are of the highest standard and have become dictum. But they are too much condensed and are intended principally to serve historical purposes. The changes in China's monetary system, consequent upon the establishment of the Republic, are of a far-reaching nature and have not yet found a place in Mr. H. B. Morse's standard work. The various foreign publications on the world's monetary systems have reserved but little space for that of China, in spite of its genuine interest and importance to the commerce of the entire world.

It is therefore with the firm conviction of an existing want, and the sincere attempt of filling the need, that I have undertaken the task of writing a book on the currencies of China. It is a work intended, above all, to serve the requirements of the practical banker and merchant, and, incidentally, to answer the requirements of the historian, the statistician and the general student of matters relating to China. The book is the result of my twenty-five years of experience with practical banking in many parts of China. It discusses solely the metallic currencies of the country, not only for the reason that these are the backbone of China's monetary system, but also because of the fact that metallic currencies alone lend themselves to direct international arbitrage transactions. The history of banknotes in China is a long one and could not possibly have been embodied in this volume.

My book is divided into three sections: gold, silver, and copper currency. Undoubtedly the question of silver as currency is of paramount importance to the country's foreign trade. Yet gold for currency purposes has begun to play a rôle in China, the importance of which is not yet generally recognised; its connection with international arbitrage is a most intimate one. It is my belief that this endeavor is the first attempt to coherently describe the functions of gold in China as a medium of international arbitrage.

I have thought it useful to include in my work a chapter on the currency system of Hongkong, owing to the latter port's proximity to China, and on account of the intimate relations of the respective monetary systems.

My sources of information have been clearly mentioned, mostly in the text itself. Regulations, proclamations, historical items, etc., are often quoted verbatim, so as to make my study more composite and authoritative. I have purposely refrained from tendering advice and from suggesting how things ought to be; instead, I have endeavored to present a description of China's metallic currencies as they have been in the past, and especially how I found them at the present time. I have not had the good fortune of personal consultations with experts during the compilation of my book, which in consequence is likely to be open to the charge of omissions and errors, such as are probably inherent in most first editions of works of a technical nature. Friendly criticism will therefore be highly appreciated and turned to good account.

E. KANN.

SHANGHAI, February, 1926.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

SECTION 1

SILVER AND SILVER TRANSACTIONS.

Chapter		Page
I.	BAR SILVER AND CHINA	1-58
	Import of Silver from United States	1
	The American Silver Market	4
	Shipping charges on Silver	12
	American Silver Invoices	15
	Conversion of American Bar Silver into Shang- Tails	16
	New York and London Quotations compared	19
	Shanghai Tael-Dollar-Silver Parities	22
	Bar Silver from London	25
	The London Bar Silver Market	27
	English Bar Silver Shipped to China	29
	Conversion of English Bar Silver into Shanghai Tails	31
	Import of Bar Silver from France	36
	Import of Bar Silver from British India	38
	The Indian Bar Silver Market	42
	Hamburg Silver	43
	Standarding	44
	Export of Bar Silver	47
	" " " " from Shanghai to Tientsin	48
	" " " " " " " " Hong Kong & Canton	51
	" " " " " " " " Yunnanfu	54
	" " " " " " " " Mukden	54
	" " " " " " " " India	55
	" " " " " " " " Dutch East Indies	57
II.	TAEELS	59-86
	Tael Coins	60
	The Weight Tael	63
	The Money Tael	65
	Simple Truths ?	67
	The Regulations for the new Tael Currency	70
	An Attempt to Explain	74
	Theoretical and Practical Parities	77
	Classification of Taels	78
	Principal Taels current in China	82
	Haikwan Taels	84
	Comparative Value of Shanghai Tael	84
	Taels Parity Table	85

Chapter	Page
III. TRANSACTIONS WITH SYCEE	87-103
Export of Shanghai Sycee to Tientsin	87
Outturn of Shanghai Sycee shipped to Tientsin	89
Export of Shanghai Sycee to Chefoo	90
" " " Hankow (outturn)	90
" " " Manchuria	92
" " " H'kong & Canton	92
" " " Bombay	93
" " " London (outturn)	96
" Sycee from Tientsin to Changchun	99
Import of Sycee into Shanghai	100
IV. FOREIGN EXCHANGE IN CHINA	104-125
Official Exchange Bulletin	105
The Shanghai Exchange Market	112
Bar Silver as Cover for Forward Transactions	115
Options	116
Cross Transactions	118
Exchange Quotations at other Ports in China	123
V. SILVER DOLLARS	126-176
Varieties of Dollars in China	126
Foreign Dollars:	
The Carolus Dollar	126
Bolivean, Children and Peruvian Dollars	130
The American Trade Dollar	130
The Saigon Dollar	133
The Japanese Silver Yen	136
The British Dollar	139
The Mexican Dollar	143
Chopped Dollars	147
Chinese Dollars:	
Formosan and Fukien Dollars	149
Dragon Dollars	150
Lack of Uniformity of Dragon Dollars	151
A Chinese Standard Dollar	153
Regulations for the National Coinage	155
The Yuan Shih Kai Dollar	159
Debasing the Yuan Shih Kai Dollar	162
The Genesis of the Yuan Shih Kai Dollar	163
National Currency Regulations	163
Chinese Dollars versus Sycee	167
Cost of Producing Dollars	168
Transactions with Dollars	171
Other Republican Dollars	174
VI. SUBSIDIARY SILVER COINS	177-198
Classification of Subsidiary Coins	179
Quotations for Subsidiary Coins	185

TABLE OF CONTENTS

xi

Chapter	Page
VI.— <i>cont.</i>	
Cost of Producing Canton Subsidiary Coins	188
Nickel Coins	190
Debasing and Counterfeiting Subsidiary Silver Coins	190
VII. SILVER PRODUCTION AND DISTRIBUTION	199–225
Where Silver is Found	199
World's Consumption of Silver	208
World's Production of Silver since 1493	209
Silver Prices during the Middle Ages	210
The Depreciation in Value of Silver	211
The Pittman Act	213
After-war Effects	214
Imports of Silver into India	218
Highest, Lowest and Average Price of Silver	220
About Silver in China	220
Movements of Bar Silver in China	224
Import of Bar Silver into Shanghai	224
Export of Bar Silver from Shanghai	224
Movement of Silver from and to China (Imports)	226
.. .. . (Exports)	227
VIII. SILVER AS CURRENCY	228–242
In the Occident	228
In the Orient	231
In China	234
Silver as Currency in Modern China	238
Silver as Tribute in China	241
IX. HONG KONG'S CURRENCY	243–256
Historical Retrospect	243
Hong Kong's Subsidiary Coins	245
Hong Kong Parities	246
T.T. parity London–Hong Kong	250
Parity New York–Hong Kong	250
„ India–Hong Kong	250
Export of British Dollars from Hong Kong	251
Banknotes Issue in Hong Kong	252

SECTION 2

GOLD AND GOLD TRANSACTIONS.

X. GOLD AS CURRENCY IN CHINA	259–283
In Ancient Times	259
In Modern Times	263

Chapter X.—cont.	Page
Chinese Gold Coins	264
Sun Yat Sen Commemorative Coins	265
The Nyi Tsyie Ch'ung Medallions	266
Hsü Shih Chang Medallions	266
The Tsao Kung Medallions	267
Yuan Shih Kai Medallions	267
Manchu Gold Medallions	269
Taiping Tael Gold Coins	270
Turkestan Gold Tilla	270
Tibetan Gold Coins	271
The Yuan Shih Kai Gold Dollars	271
Yunnan Gold Dollar Coins	272
Gold Bars	275
Imports and Exports from China of Gold	276
Movements of Gold to and from China (Imports)	280
" " " " (Exports)	281
Official average £ value of Haikwan Tael	282
Import and Export of Treasure and Merchandise	282
XI. THE VARIOUS SHAPES IN WHICH GOLD IS	
USED IN CHINA	284-297
Foreign Gold Coins	285
Technicalities	286
Gold Yen Coins	288
Jewellery	290
Gold Dust	291
Gold Leaves	291
Industrial Uses	295
XII. GOLD BARS	
Description	298
Legitimate Transactions in Gold Bars	299
Speculative Transactions in Gold Bars	301
Terms relating to the Gold Bars Market	303
Transactions in Gold Bars	306
Gold Bars from Peking and Tientsin	312
Relation between Gold Bar and T.T. Quotations	313
Gold Bar—Yen Parities (Tables)	316
XIII. EXPORT AND IMPORT OF GOLD BARS	
Export to Japan	320
" " Germany	321
" " France	322
" " British India	324
" " England	327
" " America	331
Import of Gold Bars into China	337

TABLE OF CONTENTS

xiii

Chapter	Page
XIV. THE SHANGHAI GOLD STOCK EXCHANGE	339-355
Historical Notes	339
Transactions of the Gold Stock Exchange	341
Real Gold Bars	342
Fictitious Gold Bars	344
The Influence of the Shanghai Gold Stock Exchange	348
The Constitution of the Shanghai Gold Stock Exchange	351
By-Laws of the Shanghai Gold Stock Exchange	352
Balance Sheet	354
XV. A GOLD STANDARD FOR CHINA	358-395
The First Official Proposal for a Gold Standard Currency	356
Sheng Kung Pao's Scheme	357
The English Monetary System for China	358
1900 and After	358
The Example Given by Other Countries	360
The Chinese Memorandum	362
Sir Robert Hart's Scheme	368
Hu Wei-te's Proposal	369
Professor Jenks' Gold-Exchange Standard Scheme	377
New Reform Plan of 1905	382
The Gold Standard Scheme of 1907	384
Dr. G. Vissering's Scheme	386
Tsao Ju-lin's Gold-Standard Scheme of 1918	391
Final Attempts	395

SECTION 3

COPPER AND COPPER COINAGE.

XVI. OLD CHINESE COPPER COINAGE	399-412
Introductory	399
Origin of Metallic Money in China	400
Uninscribed Barter Money	402
Inscribed Early Coins	403
Copper Coinage since the Beginning of the Christian Era	407
Other Base Metals used for Coinage	411

Chapter	Page
XVII. MODERN CHINESE COPPER COINAGE	413-435
The Authorities determine to discontinue the Ancient Coinage	413
Disadvantages of the antiquated Copper-Cash	414
The Beginning of Modern Copper Coinage in China	417
The Government's Part in the new Coinage	418
The Depreciation of Copper Coins	422
Classification and Denominations	426
Composition and Debasement	432
XVIII. MINTS IN CHINA	436-464
In Ancient Times	436
Introductory	436
Casting and Moulding	437
Government assumes the Coinage Monopoly	439
Minting Statistics of Copper "Cash"	440
In Modern Times	443
Output of Mints	460
Date and Mint Inscriptions	462

APPENDICES.

I. WORLD'S PRODUCTION OF GOLD SINCE THE DISCOVERY OF AMERICA	465-466
II. SOME AUTHORITIES ON THE TAEI	467-510
III. REPORTS ON SILVER DOLLARS AND SUB- SIDIARY COINS	511-521
IV. PRACTICAL SUGGESTIONS FROM FOREIGN AND CHINESE BANKERS REGARDING THE INTRODUCTION OF A UNIFORM DOLLAR	522-531
V. REPORTS ON MODERN COPPER COINS OF CHINA	532-550
VI. OFFICIAL BANK'S SELLING RATES FOR TELEGRAPHIC TRANSFER ON LONDON	551
GLOSSARY OF BANKING TERMS	552
ADDENDA AND CORRIGENDA	561

SUBJECT INDEX.

	PAGE
America, import of gold bars from Shanghai	331-336
— , quotations at Shanghai	18, 102, 112
American bar silver converted into Shanghai taels	16, 19
— " " exports	1, 19
— " " invoices	15
— " " market	4, 16, 20
— " " parity with Shanghai taels	17, 21-24
— " " shipping expenses	8-12
Assayers for bar silver	29
Authorities on copper coinage in China	532-550
— " silver " "	511-519
— " tael " "	467-510
Average banks selling rates (Shanghai)	551
— silver production	199
— " quotations	220
— sterling quotations for Haikwan taels	282
Bank of China	160, 394, 530
Bank of Communications	160, 394, 530
Banknotes issue at Hong Kong	252-256
Banks at Shanghai, Chinese	113
— " " Foreign	113
— buying rates	105
— selling rates	105
Bar Silver, American (<i>see also</i> Silver)	2, 3, 4, 17-19, 27, 104, 225
— as cover for forward exchange operations	115-116
— assaying in London	29
— " " New York	6, 8
— brokerage in London	13, 14, 30
— " " New York	8, 40
— , constant " 17, 33, 34, 35, 37, 39, 41, 46, 47, 49, 52, 53, 55	
— , conversion into Shanghai taels 16-19, 31, 33-39, 104, 225	
— , English	26, 28-35, 104, 224, 225
— export from Shanghai	47-58, 225
— , fineness of	6, 28, 36, 104
— for coinage purposes	54, 225
— freight New York-San Francisco	12
— " Shanghai-Hong Kong and Canton	51, 52
— " Shanghai-Tientsin	49
— " to China from Pacific ports	10, 12
— imported from British India	38-42
— " " France	36-38
— " " Great Britain	27, 29-35, 104, 225
— " " U.S.A.	4, 19, 27, 104, 225
— " into China	1, 58, 104, 221-225
— " " Turkestan	43
— invoices	15, 16, 30
— , markets for	4-12, 13, 20, 27-29, 42, 43
— , minting Chinese dollars from	48, 225
— movement from and to U.S.A.	2, 3, 4, 27
— outturn, American	16-19, 35, 78, 104
— " , English	32-35, 56, 78, 104
— " , French	36-38
— " , from Bombay	38-42, 78
— " , " Shanghai to Bombay	55-57
— " , " " " Hong Kong	51-54
— " , " " " Mukden	54-55

	PAGE
Bar Silver outturn, from Shanghai to Tientsin	48-50
— " " " " " Yunnanfu	54
— parity with Shanghai taels	17-19, 21, 24, 31, 33-35, 37, 39, 53, 56, 57, 104, 106
— , payment for in New York	7
— , premium on	17, 33, 47, 48, 50, 51
— price at Shanghai	31-35, 78, 104
— quotations in London and New York	6, 7, 14, 19, 28
— shipping charges from England	30, 32, 39
— " " " " " U.S.A.	9-12, 40
— " " " " " from U.S.A.	3, 4, 5, 8-12, 42
— " " " " " points from U.S.A.	5
— standarding	44-47
— " " " " " tables	45
— storage in America	5
— , volume of New York market	4
— , weight	27, 51, 56, 58
Barga	44
Barter money	402, 404
Batavia, quotations at Shanghai	109
— , shipment of bar silver from Shanghai	57, 58
Bell money	403
Big money	183, 184, 185, 187, 431, 517
Bimetallic standard	228
Boxer indemnity	356, 368
— movement	358, 453
Boyeki Gin	137
Bridge money	403
British dollar (<i>see</i> Dollars)	
— India's imports of silver	55-57
— " " " " " currency reform	217, 232, 324
— " " " " " monetary standard	232, 233, 324
— percentage gold production	466
Brokerage	114, 345, 353
— on bar silver	8, 13, 14, 30
Brokers for bar silver	8, 29
— " " " " " exchange at Shanghai	114
— " " " " " gold bars	345, 352
Bronze	400, 401, 403, 405, 437, 438
Candareens	67, 107, 469, 494
Canton	126
— coinage	177, 178, 181
— currency	127
— Mint (<i>see</i> Mints)	
— tael (<i>see</i> Taels)	
Carolus dollar (<i>see</i> Dollars)	
Cash (<i>see</i> Copper Cash)	
Casting of money in China	150, 400, 405, 437
Central Bank for China	388
Central Mint (<i>see</i> Mint)	
Ch'ang Chi Tung	150, 151, 382, 413, 444, 453
Chang Tso Lin	395
Charges on American bar silver	8-12, 15, 16, 18
— " " " " " bar silver from Bombay	39, 40, 42
— " " " " " " " " " " " England	30, 32, 34
— " " " " " " " " " " " dollar shipments	172
Chartered Bank of India, Australia and China	252, 253
Chauping tael (<i>see</i> Taels)	
Chen Chen-hsiang	395

	PAGE
Chia Ching	262
China, and bar silver	1-58
— , approaches U.S.A. regarding silver situation	362-366
— , coinage laws	70-74, 155-159, 163-167, 183
— , " of Carolus dollars	128, 129, 147, 148
— , " " gold	264
— , " " silver in ancient times	235
— , " " " " " abandoned	235
— , " " " " " modern times	70-74, 155-159
— , foreign coins circulating	259
— , " exchange	104-125
— , imports of silver	222-224
— , " per capita	364
— , introduction of dollars into	126
— , legal tender in	71, 156, 164
— , Mexican dollars in	143-147
— , Mints in	436-464
— , silver in	1-58
— , " minting	470
— , Spanish dollars in	126-130
— , tribute in	241, 262
— , uniform currency plans	154-159, 163-167, 392-395
— , varieties of dollars	126
Chinese Bankers Association	113, 527, 529
— Brokers "	114
— dollars	126, 149-171
— Native Bankers guild	106
— Rupee	143
Ch'ing dynasty	144
Ch'ing Prince	367
Chokseys	42
Chopped dollars (<i>see</i> Dollars)	
Ch'ou dynasty	403, 404, 406, 407, 462
Chu Hung Chu	369
Circulation of banknotes in Hong Kong	253
Classification of coppers in China	426
— " dollars "	126, 148
— " subsidiary coins in China	179-185
— " taels in China	78
Coinage fees on British dollars	139, 141
— in China from base metals	166, 190, 411, 412
— monopoly in China	406
— of dollars not uniform	152
— of dragon dollars	150-155
— on the decimal system	164, 167
— ratio	228, 229, 390, 455
— bar silver for coinage in China	54, 189
— beginning of coinage in the Occident	402
— bronze coinage in China	400, 401-412
— copper " " "	166, 399-464
— free coinage in China	73, 166, 231, 529
— " " of silver discontinued	232
— independent coinage of China's provinces	152
— Indian coinage Act	232, 233
— K'uping taels coinage	62, 70-74, 79
— military interfering with	178, 193
— old Chinese copper coinage	399-412
— Republican coinage in China	165-167, 417-435

	PAGE
Coinage, silver coinage a luxury in Europe	229
" " abandoned in ancient China	236
" " based on the gold standard	379
" " for China 70-74, 155-159,	235
" " " U.S.A.	231
" " in Tibet	60, 61, 236
" " in Turkestan	62, 63
" " of inferior fineness	129, 178, 192-198
" " resumed in Europe	229
" " to be discontinued in India	234
" " 1914-1923	231
T'a Ching copper coinage	383, 426, 463
" " gold coinage	383
" " silver " " 	70-74, 153, 154, 159
taels coinage	60-63, 68-74, 382
Coins, Commemorative coins	174-176, 179, 265-270
First coins in China	401, 404
" foreign coins current in China	126, 128, 259
Iron coins in China	412, 430
Nickel " " " " 	155, 164, 167, 190, 457
Silver coins converted into sycee	101
White metal coins in China	235
Copper cash	400, 402, 439-441, 469
— banknotes	416, 432, 542, 543
— currency	414
— from modern Mint	150, 410, 430, 431
— in strings	414
— melted down	411, 432, 532, 541
— , quotations for	186
— , spurious	400, 415, 416
Copper Coins in China	164, 183, 399-435, 532-550
— " " analysed	485
— " " ancient	401-412, 413, 416
— at a premium	419, 420, 533
— , casting in moulds	150, 400, 413, 437-439
— , classification	406, 426, 427
— , commemorative	426, 429
— , composition	421, 428, 432, 434, 435
— , cost of production	434
— , counted as "big money"	183
— , denominations	155, 164, 421, 426, 452, 534, 543, 554
— , depreciation of	167, 382, 420, 422, 423, 424, 426, 432,
— 433, 434, 449, 450, 452, 454, 459, 513, 532, 550	
— , design	165, 406, 407, 429, 430, 431, 458, 459, 543
— , early inscribed	402, 403, 404
— , embargo on import	423, 449
— , imperial series	428
— , inscriptions	404, 405, 407, 409, 411, 418, 427,
— 428, 429, 430, 431, 449, 463, 464	
— , legal tender	156, 165, 423
— , melted down	411, 417, 432, 532, 536, 538, 545
— , modern	156, 183, 410, 413, 435
— , minting of	150, 156, 183, 405, 410, 413, 436, 439, 547
— , on decimal basis	156, 183, 426, 431, 543
— , output	382, 383, 422, 423, 424, 433, 434, 461
— , profit from coinage	166, 434, 533
— , provincial series	419, 426, 427, 428, 429
— , quotation for	186, 188, 424-425, 533, 534-550
— , remedium	165
— , size	408, 418, 428, 429
— , uninscribed	402

SUBJECT INDEX

xix

	PAGE
Copper Coins, weight and fineness	164, 421, 429, 434, 435, 448, 450, 454
Copper minting in China	444-464, 532-550
Cost of producing silver dollars in China	168-171, 526
— subsidiary coins	188-190
Counterfeiting of coins in China	61, 129, 162, 163, 190-198, 235, 236, 388, 406, 415, 447, 518, 520
Cross-rates	48, 53, 57, 104, 118, 173, 233, 324, 331, 491
Cross transactions	118-122
Currency Commission, Royal Indian	217, 232, 233
— in China on decimal basis	155-156, 163-167
— reform loan of 1911	386
— „ proposals in China	70-74, 195, 357-395
— „ „ „ „ by Prof. Jenks	377-382
— „ „ „ „ Dr. Vissering	386-391
— „ „ „ „ India	232, 233
— regulations in China	70-74, 155, 159, 163-167, 183-184, 383, 392-393, 528
Ban liang currency	405, 406
British Indian currency	232, 233
Copper cash currency	402-412, 430
Gold currency for China	235, 356-395
„ „ „ Hong Kong	244
„ „ „ Indo-China	133
„ „ „ Mexico	147
„ „ „ notes	392
Hong Kong's currency	243-256
Japan adopts gold currency	137, 233
Japanese currency depreciates	289
„ „ influenced by Shanghai	350
Kwangsu currency	238, 271
Manchurian currency	517
Metallic currency abolished in China	263
Origin of metallic currency in China	235, 401, 436
Pearls, gems, cowries, etc., as currency	235, 259, 405
Saigon dollar currency in Yunnan	134
Silver currency abolished in India	232
„ „ in ancient China	234-238
„ „ „ modern „	238-240
„ „ „ the Occident	228-231
„ „ „ suggested by Ch'ang Chi Tung	382
„ „ yen currency in Manchuria	138
Small coin dollar currency	179
Spanish dollar currency in China	126-130
Taels as book currency	73
Taels replacing dollar currency	129
Uniform national currency for China	62, 70-74, 163-167, 381, 392-395, 522
Unit of silver currency in ancient China	236
Value of Chinese silver currency to be fixed in gold	368, 388
Debasing Chinese coins	129, 149, 152, 162, 163, 177, 179, 180, 190-198, 405, 432, 433, 445, 447, 459, 512, 518, 520, 532-550
Deliveries of bar silver	6, 14, 28
Discounts	111, 118
Documentary drafts	111
Documents against acceptance (D/A)	111
— „ payment (D/P)	111

	PAGE
Dollars, assay of	161, 162, 163, 523, 524, 525
— , adulteration of	129, 149, 150, 152, 162, 163, 512
American Philippine dollar (peso)	143
" Trade dollar	130-133
" " " , origin	131
" " " , composition	131
" " " , current in Far East	131
" " " , output	132
" " " , withdrawn	131, 132
Bolivian dollar	130
British dollar,	139-143, 244
" " , circulation	140, 142
" " , composition	139, 245, 248
" " , export from Hong Kong	139-140, 142, 244, 251
" " , legal tender	142
" " , minting of	139, 244, 247
" " , output	141, 142
" " , total coinage	140, 142, 246
Carolus dollar,	126-130, 511, 514, 516
" " , at a premium	128, 129
" " , currency in China	127, 514
" " , demonetised in China	129, 511
" " , made in China	128, 129
" " , minting discontinued	128
" " , replaced by Shanghai tael	129
Chilean dollar	130
Chinese dollars	106, 149-168
" " , cost of production	168-171
Chopped dollars	129, 147, 148, 244, 511, 512
" " classification	148, 511
" " taken by weight	148, 511
Classification of dollars	126
Commemorative dollars	174-176
Design of dollars	149, 150, 153, 156, 523, 528
Dragon dollars	150-153, 449, 515
" " , composition	150
" " , inscription	150
" " , lack of uniformity	151-152
" " , production	153
" " , taken by weight	151
Embargo on shipment of	134, 135, 512
Export of dollars from China	127
" " " Japan	137
" " " Mexico	130
Fineness of dollars	131, 134, 135, 136, 139, 143, 144, 146, 147, 150, 153, 154, 155, 159, 160, 161, 163, 245, 512, 515, 516, 523, 525, 528
Fixing rate of dollar exchange	106, 171
Foreign dollars	126, 134, 136, 139, 143
Formosan and Fukien dollars	149-150
Forward dollar transactions	171
German Trade dollar contemplated	131
Gold dollar for China issued	272
" " " proposed	149-150
" " " weight and fineness	273-275, 391, 393
Imported into China	126, 127, 137, 145, 239
Inscribed with tael weight	152
" " name of province	152

	PAGE
Dollars, Interport transactions in dollars	171-174
Introduction of dollars in China	126
Japanese dollar (silver yen)	136-139, 516
" " , coinage discontinued	137
" " , production and distribution	136, 137
Li Yuan Hung dollar	175
Mexican dollar	128, 130, 143-147
" " , circulation	128, 145
" " , composition	131, 144, 146
" " , export tax thereon	130
" " , intrinsic value	147
" " , legal tender in Orient	134
" " , standard in Hong Kong	243, 469
Origin of Chopped dollars	129
Overproduction of Dollars	151
Peruvian dollars	130
Pillar dollars	129
Premium on Dollars	128, 129, 140, 171
Republican dollars	145, 159-167, 174-176
Saigon dollars (Piastres)	133-136, 512, 513, 514
" " , composition	134
" " , intrinsic value	136
" " , mint parity	135
" " , replacing Mexicans	133, 134
Shipment of dollars	127
Silver dollars	126-176
Spanish dollars	127-130, 243
" Philippine dollars	143
Standard dollar for China	154-159
Straits dollars	143, 361
Sun Yat Sen dollars	174
Szechuen dollar	155, 176, 514
T'a Ching dollars	153, 154, 155, 159
Tai Fook dollars	447, 511
Transactions with dollars	171-174
Transfer of dollars	172
Tsao Kung dollar	176
Uniform dollar for China	151, 153-159, 393, 522-531
U.S. standard dollar	132
Varieties of dollars	126
Weight of dollars	131, 134, 135, 136, 137, 139, 143, 146, 147, 149, 150, 153, 154, 155, 159, 161, 163, 245, 512, 515, 516, 524, 525, 528
Yuan Shih Kai dollar	159-171, 449, 512
" " , commemorative	175
" " , cost of minting	168-171, 526
" " , debasing of	162, 163
" " , design of	160, 161
" " , fineness and weight	159, 515
" " , origin	159, 163
" " , output	461
" " , varieties	160, 161
" " , gold dollar	264, 271, 272, 394
Yunnan dollar	152, 513
Dutch East Indies and China	109
Duty on the import of silver	232
East India Company	126, 243

	PAGE
Embargo on Export of dollars	134, 141, 142, 172
— " " " gold	289, 446
— " " " silver	134, 141, 142, 222, 446
English bar silver	25-29, 106
— " " invoices	30
Exchange based on Spanish dollars	127
— Brokers Association	114
— bulletin at Hankow	124
— " " Hong Kong	123
— " " Shanghai	105, 186
— " " Tientsin	125
— market at Shanghai	112-122
— speculators at Shanghai	114, 115, 340, 349
— transactions at Shanghai	113
— Commission on international exchange	366, 367
— Foreign exchange in China	104-114
— Gold exchange standard	232, 233
— " " for China	368-369, 387, 388, 392
— Official rates of exchange	104, 105, 186, 282, 551
— Speculative exchange transactions	114, 340, 349
Export duty on Mexican dollars	130
— of dollars from Hong Kong	141, 142
— " " Mexico	130, 146
— " silver from Shanghai	48-58, 224
Feng P'iao	516
Fineness of bar silver	6, 28, 36, 104
— " copper coins	164, 421, 429, 434, 435, 448, 450, 454
— " gold bars	286, 298, 309
— " silver dollars	131, 134-136, 139, 143-147, 150, 153-155, 159-163, 245, 512, 515, 516, 523, 525, 528
— " subsidiary coins	155, 156, 164, 177-179, 182, 184, 185, 189-191, 245, 444, 445, 518, 520, 524
— " taels	59, 61, 66-79, 81-88, 470, 472, 474, 478, 480-486, 491-500
Fixing tael-dollar rate	174
— London silver prices	29
Foreign Banks in Shanghai	113, 187, 522
— gold coins in China	285
Formosa	127, 128, 149
Forward market for bar silver	6, 28, 106
— " " dollars	171
Four Powers Group	387
France, export of silver	36-38
— " quotations at Shanghai	108
Freight on silver	9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 15, 16, 18, 30, 32, 37, 40, 49, 51, 52, 54, 55, 56
Glossary of banking terms	552-559
Gold, an article of trade in China	284
— as currency in China during the 12th century	259, 262
— " " " in ancient times	236, 259, 260
— " " " modern times	263, 356-395
— " " for Hong Kong	244
— " medium of barter B.C. 2255	260
— bullion standard	217, 233, 325, 331, 337
— currency notes for China	385, 392
— dealers in Shanghai	114, 300, 339-341
— dust	291

	PAGE
Gold, embargo on Export from Hong Kong and Canton	446
— " " " Japan	289
— Exchange	114, 299, 339-351
— Exchange-standard	139, 232, 325, 360, 361, 385, 388
— " " for China	368, 369, 385, 387, 393
— exports from China 1890-1925	277, 281, 438
— extraction by native methods	296
— imports to and exports from China	277, 279, 280, 281, 282
— " " China 1890-1925	277-280
— in the shape of coins in China A.D. 1130	260
— " " medallions in China	264-270
— , invisible imports to China	277
— , jewellery in China	290-291
— , mint figures for France	322
— , " " " Germany	322
— , " " " Great Britain	327-329
— , " " " Japan	289
— , " " " U.S.A.	286, 287, 322
— movements to and from China	276-281
— peso	147
— ratio to silver	228, 261, 262, 390
— refining charges at Hong Kong	293
— reserve for China suggested	380, 381, 388, 392
— " " of European banks in 1926	230
— " " India	233
— shipped New York-India	326
— , shipping charges from New York	326-327
— , sources of production	466
— standard for British India	212, 232, 233, 325, 360
— " " China	260, 263, 264, 356-395
— " " " rejected	382
— " " " Germany	321
— " " " Mexico	212, 361
— " " in England	331
— " " " Japan	233, 350, 359
— " " " Netherlands Indies	234
— " " " Philippine Islands	233, 360
— " " " Russia	212, 228
— " " " Siam	212, 361
— " " Straits Settlements	212
— unit for China	388, 389, 392
— Price of gold in China olden times	261, 262
— Red gold	
— Shanghai Gold Stock Exchange, Ltd.	114, 299, 338-355
— " " " Bourse	306
— Shapes in which gold is dealt in at the Shanghai Gold Exchange	303-304
— T'a Ching gold coinage	383
— Value of gold imported to and exported from China	277, 281, 282
— World's gold production	465, 466
Gold Bars, arbitrage transaction	299, 300, 309, 313, 316, 318
— , as cover for yen transactions	310, 311
— , as merchandise	300, 319, 325
— , brokerage on transactions	345, 347
— , "cash bars"	304, 305, 342, 343, 346, 347
— , claims re deficiency	334
— , delivery of	304, 308, 306, 346
— , description of	298, 343

	PAGE
Gold Bars, export of	319-337, 344
— , " to France	322-323
— , " " Germany	321
— , " " Great Britain	327-331
— , " " India	324-326, 438
— , " " Japan	320
— , " " U.S.A.	331-336
— , factors influencing quotations	307
— , fictitious	305, 341, 344-348
— , fineness	286, 298, 309, 342, 343
— , " guaranteed by seller	333
— , forward contracts	305
— , from foreign gold coins	285
— , " Japanese gold yen	343
— , " Peking and Tientsin	299, 312-313
— , " U.S. gold dollars	285
— , hedging against foreign currencies	306, 308, 310-312, 344
— , " " goods	306
— , import of	337-338
— , in North China	298, 299
— , " Shanghai	298
— , influencing the silver market	299, 301, 302, 349
— , " foreign currencies	301, 302, 308, 350
— , manufacture in Szechuen	296
— , margin on transactions	301, 352
— , market in Shanghai	299-313, 341-348
— , melting in U.S.A.	333
— , mint par	287, 290, 305, 316-318, 320, 321
— , mint regulations in England	330
— , outturn of shipments to France	323
— , " " " " Germany	321
— , " " " " India	325
— , " " " " Japan	320
— , packing for export	319
— , parity	287, 290, 305, 320, 321
— , " tables	317, 318
— , "Ping" of	304-343
— , postal charges on exports	335
— , prices and cotton yarn	307
— , quotations	304, 317-318, 347
— , " in relation to T.T. rates	313-316
— , " " " the yen	303, 306
— , "red" gold bars	304, 342
— , setting-off transactions	305, 306, 346-347
— , settlement day	299, 343
— , speculative transactions	301-303, 306
— , terms relating to market	303-306, 342-348
— , transactions	299-303, 306-313
— , turnover in Shanghai	351
— , weight of	299
Gold coins, charges for importing to China	289
— , " " melting U.S. coins at Hong Kong	293
— , English, weight and fineness	75, 327-329
— , foreign in China	259, 285
— , " converted into bars	285
— , French, mint parities	322
— , " " weight and fineness	322
— , German, mint parities	322

SUBJECT INDEX

XXV

	PAGE
Gold Coins, German, weight and fineness	322
— , imported through Shanghai Gold Exchange	304
— , imports into China from abroad	285, 288
— , " " " " Japan	288-290
— , " " " " U.S.A.	285, 288
— , in China during Middle Ages	260, 261, 262
— , " " " " since A.D. 1850	264
— , Indian, mint parities	324, 326
— , " " , weight and fineness	324
— , Japanese, export prohibited	289
— , " " , cost of shipping	289
— , " " , weight and fineness	289
— , recommended for China	356-395
— , Taiping tael	264, 270
— , Tibetan	264, 271
— , Turkestan	264, 270, 271
— , U.S.A. mint parities	286, 332
— , " " turned into gold leaf	285
— , " " weight and fineness	286
— , Yuan Shih Kai dollar	264, 271, 272
— , Yunnan	264, 272-275
Gold Exchange (<i>see</i> Shanghai Gold Stock Exchange)	
Gold Leaves, at Canton	291, 292
— , at Hong Kong	293
— , cost of manufacture	292
— , employment in olden China	261
— , " " " " interdicted	261
— , export from Hong Kong	293, 294, 295
— , made from American coins	285, 291, 292
— , manufacture of	291
— , " " " " "joss" gold	297
— , quotations	292
Haikwan tael (<i>see</i> Taels)	
Hamburg Silver	43-44
Han dynasty	236, 260, 405, 406, 407, 462
Han Wu Ti	439
Hart, Sir Robert, proposes gold-exchange standard	368-369
Hong Kong	140, 243
— , currency	140, 243-256
— , embargo on bullion	141, 142, 251, 446
— , imports of silver	51-54
— , issue of banknotes	252-256
— , legal tender	243, 245
— , mint	136, 141, 244
— , quotations at Shanghai	108
— , subsidiary coins	244, 245, 246, 516
Hong Kong & Shanghai Banking Corporation	252, 522
Hongping Hua Pao	48, 88, 494
Hsia dynasty	235, 260, 401
Hsia Wu Ti	260, 411
Hsiao Tsung	236
Hsien Feng	409, 411, 412
Hsinkingiang	63
Hsuan Te	262, 412
Hu Chu-fen	356
Hu Wei-te, currency reform proposals	369-376
Hung Wu	262
Hunchur Fair	44

	PAGE
Hsu Shih Chang	266
Imports of bar silver into Shanghai	217, 224
India, currency reform	217, 232, 324
— quotations at Shanghai	56, 94, 107
Indian Currency Commission	217, 232, 233
Indo-China	133
Interbank transactions	113, 114
Interest	107
Invisible exports from China	223, 278
Iron	412, 437, 430
Japan adopts the gold standard	234, 359
— , import of gold bars from China	320
— , mints silver yen	136
— , purchases Hong Kong Mint	136, 141
— , quotations at Shanghai	109
Japanese currency declines in value	289
Japanese Trade dollar (<i>see</i> Dollars)	
Jenks, Jeremiah W., Professor	366, 369
— , his exchange-standard scheme	377-382
Kashgar	63, 237, 411, 492
Kien Feng	408
King	401
Kiukiang Road	341
Knife money	400, 401, 403, 404, 407
Kublai Khan	65, 24
Kung-ku-chu	60, 66, 470, 482, 485, 489, 491, 501, 507-510
Kung Sun Shun	412
K'uping tael (<i>see</i> Taels) coins	
Kwang Hsu	238, 271, 427
Kwangsu currency	427
Lacouperie, Terrien de	236, 259, 400, 401, 439
Latin Convention	324
Legal tender in China	1, 71, 234, 390, 520
Li Yuan Hung	175
Li Yuan Hun dollar (<i>see</i> Dollars)	
Liang	59
Liang dynasty	412
Liang yindze	59
Lockhart, Sir James Stewart	400
London and New York silver quotations	13
— as silver market	27-29
— exports of bar silver	26, 27, 29-36
— imports of bar silver	26
— quotations at Shanghai	107, 111
Loofang	16, 35, 65, 101, 103, 489, 492
Mace	469, 494
Mackey Treaty	360
Manchu	409, 427, 428, 432, 462
— gold medallions	269
Manchuria	138, 492
Mangu	241
Margin on exchange contracts	303
Maria Theresia Thaler	143
Market rate	107

	PAGE
Markets for silver	8-12, 25-29
Melting of silver coins	65
Mercantile Bank of India	252, 253
Mexican dollar (<i>see</i> Dollars)	
Mexico	128, 147, 202, 361
— requests inquiry into silver situation	363
Mint at Amoy	448
— „ Anking	162, 234, 454, 538
— „ „ output	454, 455, 538
— „ Canton	54, 151, 152, 177, 180, 181, 182, 234, 245,
	413, 417, 440, 444-446, 519, 532
— „ „ output	181, 444, 518
— „ Changsha	431, 454
— „ Chengtu	458, 543, 544
— „ Chungking	458, 543
— „ Foochow	182, 185, 234, 447, 448, 511, 518, 540
— „ Hangchow	160, 162, 182, 224, 448, 449, 540
— „ „ output	461
— „ Kaifengfu	459
— „ Kalgan	460
— „ Kwangtung	444-446
— „ Lanchoufu	237
— „ Mukden	460
— „ Nanking	160, 162, 175, 184, 224, 429, 449, 450, 519, 539
— „ „ output	450, 461, 539
— „ Nanchang	455
— „ Nanning	195, 458
— „ Osaka	136, 320
— „ Shanghai	168, 450, 451, 522, 526-531
— „ „ , capacity	168, 450, 523, 530
— „ „ , seigniorage	524, 529
— „ Sianfu	460
— „ Soochow	175, 539
— „ Szechuen	176, 458, 543
— „ Taiyuanfu	459, 541
— „ Tientsin	151, 152, 160, 175, 183, 184, 367, 383,
	430, 431, 444, 451, 515, 532, 533
— „ „ output	461
— „ Tsinanfu	457, 532
— „ Tsingkiangpu	450, 539
— „ Wuchang	151, 162, 175, 429, 453, 536
— „ „ output	461, 536
— „ Wuchow	195, 459
— „ Yunnan	182, 190, 456, 457, 513
— assayer	444
— estimate re cost of minting dollars	170
— in British India	139, 141, 212
— in Mexico	128, 144
— inscriptions	462, 463
— loan	451, 526
— parity	109
— shops and sycee	505-510
Central Mint	368, 383, 451, 452
first Chinese government Mint	151
foreign Mint expert	368, 523, 530
Hong Kong Mint erected	140, 244
— „ „ sold to Japan	141, 244
list of old Mints in China	441, 442
— „ „ modern Mints in China	153, 154, 443

	PAGE
Mint, Poyang Mint	153, 453
provincial Mints 152, 153, 177, 178, 179, 441, 442,	443-464, 518
" " discontinued coinage	152, 421, 422
supervision by government suggested	368, 369, 381, 420, 434, 523
Minting cost of subsidiary coins	188-190
— fee	139, 141, 524
— of Carolus dollars	128
— " " " discontinued	128
— " " " "cash"	400, 405, 430, 431, 438, 439
— " " " coins	183, 400, 419, 449, 450, 530-550
— " Yuan Shih Kai dollars	162, 168-171, 449, 452, 453, 455
— profits	166, 177, 178, 419, 420, 432, 434, 528, 533
— statistics	440, 441, 450, 461, 518, 524, 536
Miskal	63
Morse, H. B.	467
Moulding of coins	150, 400
Na Tung	367
National coins	152, 183, 392
— , design of	152, 184
National currency Regulations 163-167, 183, 383, 392-393, 515, 528	
Native bankers guild	174
Native interest	106
Newchwang	80, 138, 492
New York and London quotations compared	19, 20
— as market for silver	4, 12
— brokerage rates	8, 40
Nickel coins in China	155, 164, 167, 190, 381, 457
Nyi Tsye Ch'ung	266
Official rate of exchange	104, 105, 282, 551
Option of delivery	116-118
Origin of chopping dollars	129, 148
— " metallic money in China	401
Ounces in China	59, 494
— standard	31, 98
— troy	17, 31, 52, 98, 329
Outturn of bar silver from America	16-19
— " " " " France	36-38
— " " " " Great Britain	31-35
— " " " " India	38-42
Overproduction of copper coins	444-461
— of subsidiary coins	177, 180, 181
P'ao	548-549
Parities at Hong Kong	52, 53, 248-250
Parity of American bar silver and Shanghai tael	16, 19, 21-24
— " Bombay " " " " "	38-42, 56
— " English " " " " " "	31-35
— " French " " " " " "	36-38
— " Hong Kong dollar and Shanghai tael	53
— " " " " gold currencies	249, 250
— " New York-London, based on bar silver	46
— " official rates at Shanghai	104, 106
Peking currency	548-550
Peso	144
Philippine Islands adopt gold standard	360
Pittman Act	213

SUBJECT INDEX

xxix

	PAGE
Premium on bar silver	17, 33, 47, 48, 50, 51
— „ sycee	66, 88, 173
Production of gold (world)	465
— „ silver	20, 25, 199-225
Pu money	400, 401, 404
Pul	271, 492
Quotations for copper cents	186, 424, 425
— „ dollars	171, 186
— „ small coin dollars	186
Regulations, Shanghai Gold Exchange, Ltd.	351-354
Remedium in China	156, 528
Republican dollars	159-171
Reserve against banknotes in Hong Kong	252, 253, 256
Rupee, exchange value of	232, 233
Russo-Japanese war	138
Saigon piastre (<i>see</i> Dollars)	
Sakatani, Dr.	395
Sanpin	307
Sar	63, 492
Sassanian coins	259
Seigniorage	247, 248, 524, 529
Sexagenary Cycle	463
Shang dynasty	235, 436
Shanghai convention ratio	75, 76, 81, 88
— Exchange Broker's Association	114
— exchange market	112-122
— foreign bankers' Association	113, 522, 526
— Gold Stock Exchange, Ltd.	114, 299, 339-351
— „ „ „ constitution	351-354
— Tramway Co.	424, 434
Sheng Kung Pao	357, 386
Snerman Act	212, 229, 232
Shipping charges on bar silver	9-18, 32, 47, 40, 49, 51-56
Shroffs	42
Siam, gold standard	361
Silver (<i>see also</i> Bar silver)	
— , appeal for its use in U.S.A.	230
— as currency in ancient China	234
— „ „ „ modern China	1, 221, 238-240, 382
— „ „ „ the Occident	215, 228-231
— „ „ „ the Orient	231-240
— „ hedge for forward transaction	115
— „ medium of barter in China	260
— „ tribute in China	241
— assayers and assays	5, 29, 470, 524, 525
— , Average prices 1833-1926	220
— , Australia's production	199-202, 204, 205, 207
— Brokers	8, 29
— , Canadian production	4, 199, 200, 201, 205, 207
— , Central American production	199, 204
— , China's import and exports	221, 234
— „ „ uses for	51
— coinage	56, 70-74, 155-159, 179-185, 231, 239
— , coinage of	54, 229, 236
— coins based on gold standard	379-380
— „ „ in Europe after World War	215, 229

	PAGE
Silver coins melted in China	101, 102, 103
— " in Thibet	237
— " in Turkestan	237-238
— , collapse in prices	212, 214, 233
— , constants	17, 19, 33, 34, 35, 37, 41
— , consumption of	1, 208
— , cost of production	207
— , depreciation of prices	131, 211-213, 214, 217, 233
— , duty on import into India	232
— , embargo on the export of	141, 212, 213, 222, 234, 436
— " " " import of	222, 234
— , employment for currency purposes	215, 216, 238, 239
— , export from China	47-58, 221
— , fall in prices	131, 212, 214-218, 233
— , fineness of British coins reduced	215
— , hoarding of	207
— , Hong Kong's imports of	51-54, 247
— , imports into China	1, 27-42, 221, 222
— " " India	3, 218, 219
— " " U.S.A.	2
— in China	1-58
— invoices	15, 16, 30
— legal tender	71, 156, 164, 233
— , market conditions in Bombay	42, 43, 93
— " " " London	13, 27-29
— " " " U.S.A.	4-12, 13
— " " influenced by gold bars	299, 301, 302, 249
— , markets for	1, 19, 20, 27-29, 42, 43
— mining in Africa	206
— " " Asia	206
— " " China	470
— " " Europe	206
— " " U.S.A.	1, 2
— movements in China	226-227
— not standard in China	1
— ornaments	207, 221
— parity with Shanghai tael	17-19, 31, 33-35, 37, 39, 78
— points	35, 87
— quotations	6, 7, 20, 28, 106
— prices and China	239-240, 364, 366
— " during the Middle Ages	210, 211
— " in London and New York, 1833-1926	220
— ratio to gold	228, 229, 261, 262, 390
— ready and forward	6, 28, 106
— refining fees	102
— reserves in Europe in 1926	230
— rise in the price of	212, 213, 215
— roubles	102, 103
— rupees withdrawn	232
— settlements in India	43
— smelting in China	65, 66
— , sources of production	25, 26, 199-207
— , South America's production	199, 200, 201, 207
— , standard fineness in England	28
— " " " France	36-37
— " " for British India	471
— " " China	382
— " in France	36
— " for Netherlands Indies	234

SUBJECT INDEX

xxxii

	PAGE
Silver standard in U.S.A.	229
— standarding	45
— storage in New York	5
— , uses for	221
— yen	236-239
bar silver	1, 58
British India's import duty on silver	232
" " silver imports	3, 4, 42, 218, 219
" " silver markets	42-43, 93
Broken Hill silver mining districts	205
Brokerage on silver	8, 13, 14, 30
China requests inquiry into silver situation	362-366
Cobalt silver mines	205
Country silver	93, 94
debasing China's silver coins	129, 149, 152, 192-199, 234
export of silver from France	37-38
" " " " Great Britain	26, 27, 224
" " " " Shanghai	47-58, 87-100, 224-225
" " " " U.S.A.	2, 3, 4, 17-19, 27, 208, 217, 224
Hamburg silver	43, 44
imports of bar silver into Shanghai	27, 217
" " " " Turkestan	43
London as silver market	1, 27, 29
Mexico requests inquiry into silver situation	362
Mexico's production of silver	4, 199, 200-202
Mukden's import of silver	55
New York as silver market	1, 4-12, 20, 207
origin and destination of bar silver in China	224, 225
reasons for decline of silver prices	212, 214, 217, 228
resumption of silver coinage in Europe	216
share in production of silver	25, 26
shipments from U.S.A.	3, 4, 8-12, 42
shoe of silver	65
standard of fineness for silver	28, 44-46, 66
T'a Ching silver coinage	154-159, 383
total world's production of silver	199-203, 209-210
U.S.A. production of silver	1, 4, 199, 200-204
Small coin dollars	425, 446, 517
Spade money	402, 404
Spanish dollars (<i>see</i> Dollars)	
Speculators in Exchange	114, 115
Speculative exchange transactions	114, 115
Straits dollars (<i>see</i> Dollars)	
Straits Settlements quotations at Shanghai	110
" " adopt gold standard	142, 361
Subsidiary silver coins in China	146, 155, 177-198, 452, 516-521, 524
— , classification	179-185
— , commemorative issues	179
— , cost of minting	188
— , debasing	177, 178, 180, 190-198, 444, 518-521
— , denominations	155, 164, 178, 180, 184
— , fineness and weight	155, 156, 164, 177, 178, 179, 182, 184, 185, 189, 190, 191, 245, 444, 445, 518, 520, 524
— , full value	155, 164, 180, 183-185, 452, 457, 513, 515, 518, 524
— , legal tender	156
— , of Hong Kong	244-246, 517

	PAGE
Subsidiary, overproduction	177, 180, 181, 452
— , output	461
— , passing by weight	517
— , provincial issues	177, 179, 180-182, 445, 449, 513, 516, 518
— , quotations for	185-188
— , varieties of	179-185, 186
Sui dynasty	408
Sun Yat Sen	174, 175, 179, 182, 265
Sung dynasty	65, 236
Sycee, actual fineness	68, 501
— , assay of	66, 470, 510
— , Bai-bao	169
— , circulation to be abolished	369, 522, 529, 530
— , conventional fineness	470, 480, 508, 510
— , conversion from bar silver	65, 482, 506
— , " " silver coins	65, 92, 482
— , derivation of the word	59, 238, 239, 470
— , employment of	87, 92
— , export to Bombay	93-96, 471, 473, 508, 509
— , " " Changchun	99-100
— , " " Chefoo	90
— , " " Hankow	90-91
— , " " London	96-100
— , " " Manchuria	92
— , " " South China	92
— , " " Tientsin	87-89
— , fineness	59, 66, 68, 75, 98, 470, 474, 487, 491, 501, 502, 506, 508, 509, 510
— , from melted coins	65, 101, 482
— , import into Shanghai	100-103
— , K'uping	79
— , manufacture of	65
— , origin of	59, 65
— , outturn of shipment	89, 90, 91, 92, 95, 98, 470
— , premium on	66, 88, 97, 471, 472, 479, 481, 483, 486, 493, 502, 507, 508, 509
— , standard for	68, 98, 501
— , taels	238, 510
— , transactions	87-103
— , weight of	68, 98, 510
T'a Ching Bank	157, 533
T'a Ching Ti Kuo	153
T'a Ching Yen Pi	154
T'a Han Yen Pi	155
Tael, abolition	369, 391, 522, 530
— , assaying	60, 66, 470, 499
— , authorities on	68, 467-510
— , classification	78
— , coins	60, 63, 70, 74, 237
— , conversion from bar silver	65
— , definition of term	68
— , derivation of term	59
— , during Southern Sung dynasty	60
— , etymology	59
— , fineness	59, 61, 66, 68, 70, 71, 73, 75, 77, 78, 79, 82, 83, 86, 88, 470, 472, 474, 478, 480, 481, 482, 484, 486, 491, 493, 495, 496, 499, 500

	PAGE
Tael, genesis of	65, 67
—, minted in Changsha	62
—, " " Hong Kong	61
—, " " Osaka	62
—, " " Tientsin	62
—, " " Turkestan	62-63, 237
—, origin of	67, 75, 81
—, parity between taels	48, 83, 84, 85, 86, 89, 486, 488, 490
—, " table	86
—, " with bar silver	48, 77
—, subdivisions of	67, 469
—, convention	75, 76, 81, 88, 472, 480
—, weight	59, 61, 62, 64, 66, 67, 68, 75, 78, 79, 88, 289, 469, 475, 476, 482, 483, 484, 485, 486, 490, 491, 493, 495, 496, 499, 500, 504
Canton tael	32, 51, 63-64, 98, 286, 468, 489, 498
Chauping tael	51, 64, 68, 74, 75, 88, 97, 478, 480, 482, 485, 486, 487, 488, 495, 496, 504
Chingping tael	357
Currency tael	65, 66, 67, 81, 88, 494, 503
Customs tael (<i>see</i> Haikwan tael)	
fixing dollar-tael rate	106, 171
Haikwan tael	64, 66, 78, 84, 282, 389, 469, 475, 476, 482, 488, 494
Hankow tael	498
Hongping tael	48, 88, 494
Hupuh tael	62
Imperial tael	62
Kuei-p'ing tael	478, 480, 481, 487
K'uping tael	62, 66, 70-74, 79, 382, 389, 390, 475, 477, 484, 488, 496, 500
Money tael	59, 60-63, 65, 66, 469, 478, 495, 510
Peking tael	497
Pey-Yang tael	62
principals taels current in China	82-85
regulations for taels currency	70-74
Shanghai taels	17, 61, 68, 75, 81, 84, 85, 97, 289, 468, 469, 471, 472, 475, 476, 481, 499, 504
" " from bar silver	16-19, 31-38
" " replacing Carolus dollars	61, 81, 129
Sungkiang tael	66
Szechuen tael	64
Tibetan tael	60, 61, 237
Tientsin tael	48, 88, 494, 497
Tsinan tael	173
Transfer tael	80, 492, 493, 501
Treasury tael (<i>see</i> K'ping tael)	
Tribute tael	74, 496
Tsaoping tael (<i>see</i> Chauping tael)	
Weight tael	17, 32, 51, 59, 63-65, 67, 68, 75, 468, 469, 482, 483, 487, 488, 489, 494, 500, 504
Tahil	238
T'ai ping rebellion	270, 409, 412
T'ai ping tael gold coin	264, 270
T'ang Chi Yao	182, 272, 430, 456, 457
T'ang dynasty	408, 409, 462
Tanga	271, 492
Tchou dynasty	236, 259
Tiao	414, 532, 533, 549

	PAGE
Tibetan gold coins	264, 271
— silver coins	60, 61, 236, 237
Tidze	414
Tientsin Hongping Hua Pao	48, 88
Token coins	389, 390, 394, 409, 422, 432, 433
Tola	38, 238, 325, 408
Transfer tael (<i>see</i> Taels)	
Treasure and merchandise imports and exports	282-283
Tribute in China	241, 262
Tsai Chen	367
T'sai Tze, Duke	386
Tsao Kung	267
Tsao Yu Lin	391
T'sin dynasty	405, 406
Turkestan currency	237, 411, 492
— gold tilla	264, 270, 271
— silver coins	237, 492
United States (<i>see</i> America)	
Vissering, Dr. G.	387
— , reform scheme	386-391
Wang Mang	236, 259, 407
Wang Ta Hsieh	384
Weight of copper coins	164, 421, 429, 434, 435, 448, 450, 454
— „ gold bars	299
— „ silver dollars	131, 134-139, 143, 146-149, 150, 153-155, 159, 161, 163, 245, 512, 515, 516, 524, 525, 528
— , subsidiary coins	155, 156, 164, 177-179, 182-185, 189-191, 245, 444, 445, 518, 520, 524
— , taels	59, 61-68, 75, 78, 79, 88, 289, 469, 475, 476, 482-500, 504
Wen yin	238, 470, 490
World's consumption of silver	208
— „ „ „ for coinage	231
— production of gold	465, 466
— „ silver	209-210
Wu Tchu cash	236, 406, 408, 438
Yakub Beg	237, 271
Yang Yi-chi	358
Yen	289, 302, 350, 395
— , composition of	289
Yh	259
Yokohama Specie Bank	138
Yuan	154, 163
Yuan Shih Kai	382, 431
— copper coins	431
— dollar	159-174
— gold dollar	264, 271, 272, 394
— „ medallions	267-269
Yunnan gold dollar coins	264, 272-275
— province	152, 182, 272, 430
— using Saigon piastre	134

SECTION 1

SILVER AND SILVER TRANSACTIONS



SECTION 1

SILVER AND SILVER TRANSACTIONS











MAP OF CHINA

By courtesy of
 Chinese Government Bureau of Economic Information.

BUREAU OF ECONOMIC INFORMATION

THE CURRENCIES OF CHINA

CHAPTER I.

BAR SILVER AND CHINA

THERE is no fixed standard of currency in the broad sense of the word within China. The masses in the interior use, practically all through their lives, copper coins and although no law has defined hitherto the term of "currency" as applicable to China, it is beyond doubt that, by reason of its wide scope, the copper coin is the real currency of the country.

For international trade and exchange, silver is employed, and although China is the second largest silver-using country in the world, it would be erroneous to assume that she has a silver-currency standard.

Silver as a medium of currency circulates in China in the shape of taels, dollars or small coin (the theoretical decimal of the dollar). As silver in quantity is not mined in China, it has to be imported from the world's silver markets, New York and London. Until recently London was the principal market for silver, but since the World War New York has become the chief centre of distribution. Practically all the taels, the dollars and the small coin circulating in China have had their origin, directly or indirectly, in imported bar silver, to which the following remarks are devoted.

Import of Bar Silver from United States.

The United States are producing from 60,000,000 to 70,000,000 ounces of silver each year, which is about one-third of the world's output. The consumption within the country for industrial purposes and in the chemical and photographic industries totalled 38,000,000 ounces in 1925. In addition to exporting the surplus production of the United States abroad, New York and San Francisco have become trading centres for the silver produced in

Mexico and Canada. New York is gaining fast on London in importance as the world's market for bar silver, many factors being in favor of the former place.

Since 1923 China and India have bought the bulk of their requirements in the United States instead of, as formerly, in London. The importance of the United States as a silver-producing country will be discussed in Chapter VII, "About Silver Production and Distribution." The following figures relate to the movements of bar silver to and from the United States and are meant to show the latter's importance as a distributor of the white metal.

<i>Year</i>	<i>Total imports</i>	<i>Total exports</i>
1921	\$63,242,000	\$ 51,575,000
1922	\$70,806,000	\$ 64,607,000
1923	\$74,454,000	\$ 72,459,000
1924	\$73,945,000	\$109,891,000
1925	\$64,595,000	\$ 99,128,000 ¹

The following table shows particulars regarding the principal sources of imports and the principal destination of the United States exports of bar silver for the period of 1910 to 1925 inclusive:

<i>Imports</i>			(IN THOUSANDS OF DOLLARS)			<i>Exports</i>		
<i>Calendar Year</i>	<i>From Mexico</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>To India</i>	<i>To China and Hong Kong</i>	<i>Total</i>			
1910	27,040	45,878	—	5,619	57,361			
1911	24,860	43,746	1,424	7,959	65,665			
1912	29,697	48,401	1,840	9,580	71,962			
1913	22,033	35,868	1,419	11,422	62,777			
1914	14,871	25,959	121	6,039	51,603			
1915	20,488	34,484	—	8,372	53,599			
1916	15,629	32,263	2,384	9,470	70,595			
1917	31,986	53,340	24,392	20,624	84,131			
1918	51,017	71,376	163,154	43,108	252,846			
1919	63,303	89,410	109,181	87,828	239,021			
1920	53,197	88,060	642	86,221	113,616			
1921	41,250	63,242	3,233	23,191	51,575			
1922	48,453	70,806	11,971	33,079	64,607			
1923	50,049	74,454	23,721	38,311	72,459			
1924	45,828	73,945	54,119	24,233	109,891			
1925	37,883	64,595 ¹	42,375	30,522	99,128 ¹			

¹ For the first 11 months.

In comparing the figures relating to the United States exports of silver, the tendency becomes at once apparent to increase direct shipments to consuming countries, instead of using intermediaries. Allowance should be made for the unit employed in the above table, where the dollar has been used and not the fine ounce, but nevertheless the trend toward direct shipments is manifest. It is especially India that calls for comment. After the conclusion of peace, in 1920, she took only \$642,000 worth of silver from the United States. In 1924 the total value of her direct imports from the United States had reached \$54,119,000 in value, representing 81.2 million ounces, as compared with 67.7 million ounces, exported from New York to India in 1925.

The following table, compiled by Messrs. Handy & Harman, New York, gives details regarding silver shipments from the Americas during recent years:

SHIPMENTS

(In millions of fine ounces)

	1925	1924	1923	1922
New York to England . . .	9.7	30.7	9.7	16.3
New York to India . . .	67.7	81.2	36.7	18.2
New York to China . . .	4.5	1.7	.1	—
New York to Germany . . .	5.8	.3	—	—
San Francisco to China . . .	42.6	34.6	58.5	49.
San Francisco to Japan . . .	—	2.	—	.1
San Francisco to India . . .	.7	—	—	—
San Francisco to England . . .	2.5	4.1	—	—
San Francisco to Germany . . .	2.	1.	—	—
Halifax to England . . .	2.6	5.4	3.6	4.
Halifax to India . . .	.6	—	—	—
Vancouver to China . . .	4.2	2.8	3.9	2.6
Mexico to England . . .	15.7	—	—	—
Mexico to Germany . . .	6.7	—	—	—
Mexico to India . . .	3.4	—	—	—
Mexico to China . . .	1.4	—	—	—
	<u>170.1</u>	<u>163.8</u>	<u>112.5</u>	<u>90.2</u>

The ratio between the total United States exports of silver, for the years 1921 to 1925 inclusive, and the shipments directed to India and China, is as follows:—

1921	51%	} to the Orient.
1922	81%	
1923	91%	
1924	77%	
1925	85%	

Procedure in dealings in silver in the United States differs considerably from the methods in vogue in Great Britain. Conditions prevailing in the United States silver markets have been described with rare precision by Mr. E. D. Kracht (of the firm of Kracht & Murphy, silver bullion and exchange brokers of New York). The terms cited in the report were substantially unchanged in the autumn, 1926. The following is a *verbatim* reproduction of the report referred to, except that a few passages have been deleted on account of their having become obsolete in the meantime.

THE AMERICAN SILVER MARKET.

The following outline is believed to be of interest to foreign operators and intended to provide a better understanding of conditions and advantages of the New York silver market:

Yearly New Production:

United States	about 60,000,000 ounces fine
Mexico	„ 80,000,000 „ „
Canada	„ 15,000,000 „ „
	<hr/>
	about 155,000,000 ounces fine
	<hr/>

Volume of the New York Market.—With negligible exceptions, all of the above silver produced in Mexico, Canada, and the United States is sold in New York for delivery either in New York, San Francisco or London. This combined new production together with improved shipping facilities provide jointly an excellent, sound basis on which a considerably larger silver and silver exchange business is transacted for any desired delivery. The scope of the New York silver market has broadened lately considerably,

the volume has increased and will undoubtedly continue to do so in the future. It may be safely assumed that the total volume of the silver business transacted in New York may approximate anywhere between three hundred million to five hundred million ounces annually.

Shipping Ports.—The two principal ports for export of the entire production of Mexico, Canada and United States are New York and San Francisco. Vancouver shipments originate either from New York or from Canadian Cobalt district. New York and San Francisco receive the silver by water and by rail. The larger or smaller volume coming to either of these ports is determined by the factor whether China or India is the main buyer for the time being. When London and/or India is the buyer, most of the silver from Mexico and Canada comes to New York, and when China enters the market as the deciding buyer, most of the silver will go to San Francisco. Practically no silver reaches Indian ports at the present time directly from San Francisco (although silver may be shipped from there to China to be reshipped to India *via* Hong Kong or possibly by Manila or Singapore).

Silver Storage Facilities: in New York.—All banks, silver dealers and mining companies holding a silver stock in New York, store same in the vaults of the United States Safe Deposit Company, 32 Liberty Street, in the heart of the New York financial district. This company does not buy nor sell silver for its own account, but specializes in silver storage and has the finest vaults and best facilities for handling in and out by electric elevator. The storage charge is 1 cent per bar per day, minimum charge 5 cents per bar. All silver in New York stored in the same vaults, delivery charges from vault to vault which would result otherwise, are eliminated. Delivery between banks is made "over the counter" by presenting a non-negotiable silver storage certificate of the United States Safe Deposit Company with the corresponding bar-list from the seller. Silver stored in these vaults often changes hands four, five times or even more often before it is moved out.

In San Francisco conditions are different. There, various banks use their own vaults, so that when delivery is made, it may entail the removal of silver from the vaults of one bank to the vaults of another with transfer expenses. The market rule is that the seller has to deliver to the order of the buyer, free of charge, from vault to vault. In addition to foregoing facilities, there are in New York, San Francisco and Cobalt large refiners or mining companies that agree to store the silver sold to customers for a few days (that is to say, until the time the buyer desires to ship the silver) in their vaults at the risk of the buyer. Where this storage is extended for any length of time a small charge is made. Leaving the silver in the vaults of these refiners or miners has

the advantage that same can be delivered from there directly to steamer or express connection saving drayage.

Assays.—There is no assay obligation or charge for the seller in New York, neither in San Francisco. All silver is purchased from large and reputable mining companies, banks or refiners, and delivered from refining companies which represent an absolute guarantee. Each bar bears marks of origin as well as bar number, and as the entire business is practically in the hands of the banks, refining and mining companies, there is no possibility that claims should arise in regard to unsatisfactory assays. To the writer's knowledge, no claim has ever been presented in New York in this regard. Silver shipped from Mexico to the United States after leaving the refinery, has to pass for assays through the Mexican Mint which issues the corresponding certification of assay; then it goes directly into the vault of the bank and does not leave same until shipped abroad or used domestically.

New York Silver Quotations.—Unlike London there is no official quotation for New York on which orders can be automatically executed. Around noon time there is given out by a New York silver-dealing house of old standing a so-called "official" quotation for New York silver delivery. This quotation is never on the basis of the actual market price for silver in New York. It has therefore absolutely no value for the silver trader, except that silver mining companies have contracts running with silver refineries for liquidation on the basis of this so-called New York official price. As a rule this price is about $\frac{1}{2}\%$ below the actual silver price in New York, and, when China is buying, about $1\frac{3}{4}\%$ below San Francisco. The New York silver market is therefore an open market from morning to evening with price fluctuations according to demand and supply.

Silver Prices in New York—Are quoted for New York, San Francisco or London delivery from spot up to six months forward. New York and San Francisco deliveries are quoted in dollars per troy ounce 999 fine, while London deliveries are invariably quoted in sterling 925 fine. New York and San Francisco transactions are either for immediate delivery, for delivery within a week or for delivery for the first half or second half of each month forward, the seller having the privilege to deliver at his option during the course of the delivery contracted. London deliveries are in accordance with London custom either for prompt delivery in London, for two months forward delivery in London according to date, or for prompt shipment from New York. Any other London delivery may also be contracted according to the market requirements. Silver dealers, miners, refiners and banks sell for various deliveries, so that there is a rather wide market for all deliveries.

Far Eastern silver buyers or sellers may have their silver business for London delivery executed in New York on a sterling basis without New York having to touch the London market at all. New York has the advantage of being the producer, and in case of need there is always the possibility of obtaining and shipping silver from New York to London within ten days. As a result at times considerable savings could be effected by covering London short sales in the New York market, and making delivery in London either by the outright purchase of silver that New York banks or mining companies may be long in London or by shipping the silver from New York to London.

Shanghai, Hong Kong, Bombay and London silver quotations reach New York about 10 a.m. At the same time whoever is interested in London deliveries, either the London or the New York dealer, will make firm bids or offers always on a sterling basis and for London delivery, prompt as well as forward. At times quite extensive trading takes place. As a rule, however, after the London official price has been established, London tries to buy below the official quotation or to sell above same. Cable service between New York and London requires about fifteen minutes for a reply.

New York enjoys the advantage of being the principal market of supply, and being able at the same time to trade with London in the morning, and with San Francisco in the afternoon, the large mining and refining companies that maintain offices in New York await usually market development before taking any action. Their business starts around 11 a.m. They may sell before that time, provided they find the price attractive enough. By far the larger part of the transactions is for 50,000 ounce lots. There are few refining or mining companies that feel inclined to sell silver in larger quantities on the same price basis. Therefore, where silver is to be bought in 100,000 ounce lots or more, it may be to advantage to buy from various sources instead of trying to execute the order with one and the same seller. Since the buyer has always the privilege of having his silver delivered to vaults as specified by him, the procedure of buying from several sources does not entail any extra expenses nor any extra handling, except for making payments to different sellers.

Payments for Silver are made in New York funds for New York as well as for San Francisco delivery. These New York and San Francisco deliveries may also be paid for in bankers' check on London if transacted in sterling. Deliveries in London are against payment in London. Silver may also be bought in New York against Yen, Rupee or Tael cable transfer.

Mexican Mining Companies, before shipping their silver, find out whether the highest price is obtained in New York or San Francisco. They will then ship and consign to a banking corres-

pondent, and when selling directly through a broker, the banking correspondent will deliver the silver against payment and transfer the funds at minimum charge.

Foreign banks may do business by cabling their buying and selling orders directly to a New York broker. After the order is executed arrangement may be made through New York banking correspondents to either receive or deliver the silver against payment, and/or arrange for shipment at a minimum of expense; or credit may be opened directly in favour of the "silver seller," which will either be a bank, a mining or refining company or silver dealer, with a minimum capitalization of one million dollars, payment against original bill of sale, bar-lists and delivery of the silver to the vaults or to steamer.

Silver Brokerage in New York amounts to $\frac{1}{16}$ cent per troy ounce 999 fine, and is always payable by the seller. While in the distant past there were no *Brokers* specializing in silver and Far Eastern exchange exclusively—there being only silver *Dealers* and silver dealing banking institutions—the broker's service is now to the distinct advantage of *all* buyers and sellers alike, bringing the most favourable quotations into direct contact at a minimum of expense.

Banks' Shipping Commission on Silver varies according to the size and value of shipments between $\frac{1}{2}$ per mil and $\frac{1}{8}$ %.

Delivery to Steamer is made by responsible express companies who also supply the armed guard; the corresponding charge for New York is 25 cents per bar and has been included in the enclosed schedule of shipping charges. This charge can be saved if refining companies can deliver directly to steamer.

Shipping Charges.—See separate schedule.

Shipments New York-London.—Shipping charges are 1.05% including interest at 5% and $\frac{1}{2}$ per mil assay and adjustment of weight charged in London. Shipments go forward every Saturday by regular fast passenger boats, taking seven days to Southampton, the silver arriving in London over-next Monday, after nine days transit time. These Saturday boats of the White Star Line and others sail regularly throughout the year. In summer time regularly, in winter time irregularly, the Cunard Line has sailings from New York to Southampton on Tuesdays. These steamers are six- or seven-days boats, and the silver should reach London not later than over-next Wednesday. Both Saturday and Tuesday boats have ample time to make the over-next Friday's connections of the P. & O. boats from London to Bombay with a total transit time New York-Bombay of five weeks.

While silver from New York is in transit to London for reshipment to either Bombay, Hong Kong or Shanghai at the through

freight rate of 1%, instructions may be given to the steamship companies before the silver arrives in London, not to make a shipment as originally intended to Bombay, Hong Kong or Shanghai, but instead to have the silver delivered in London. This privilege ought to be of considerable advantage to any Bombay, Hong Kong or Shanghai silver operator who purchases forward silver in New York. He can decide a day or two before arrival in London in regard to final destination. Where the silver is not transhipped in London to a Far Eastern port, the difference between the freight rate New York-London and the through bill of lading rate New York-Far East, namely between $\frac{3}{4}\%$ and 1%, or, $\frac{1}{4}\%$ difference will be returned to the silver shipper in New York upon instructions to have the silver delivered in London instead of having it go forward to the Far East.

Shipment New York-Bombay.—Silver shipped directly from New York to Bombay can be laid down in Bombay at about the same price that silver would cost C.I.F. London. These sailings from New York to Bombay, however, are irregular, a steamer about every two or three weeks; the freight rate is only satisfactory if shipment is made of $\frac{1}{2}$ million ounces or more. Silver from New York to Bombay is mostly shipped on through bill of lading *via* London, in which case the shipping charges New York-Bombay amount to $1\frac{3}{4}\%$ against 1.16% London-Bombay. Taking in consideration that silver can practically always be bought in New York 1% below the London quotation, these shipments from New York to Bombay either directly or *via* London leave a sufficient margin that should be an inducement to every Bombay silver buyer to buy in New York directly instead of in London, provided the silver can be obtained in New York $\frac{3}{4}\%$ to 1% below the London price.

Shipments New York-Hong Kong.—When shipping silver from New York to Hong Kong, the following routes may be considered:

- (a) From New York directly to Hong Kong at a shipping cost of 1.84%
- (b) From New York *via* London to Hong Kong at a shipping cost of 1.95%
- (c) From New York *via* Vancouver, Victoria or Seattle to Hong Kong at a shipping cost of 2.04%

These charges compare with shipping charges from San Francisco to Hong Kong of 1.02%. When money is cheap and the silver not needed, it may be profitable to have the silver shipped from New York directly to Hong Kong or *via* London.

Routing *via* Vancouver, Victoria or Seattle has the advantage, at a slightly higher shipping charge than directly or *via* London,

that silver will reach its destination within a month or less. Express charges from NEW YORK to SAN FRANCISCO, SEATTLE, VICTORIA or VANCOUVER are the same, and including interest at 5% amount to 1.18%. When silver is shipped from New York, the Northern route is usually preferred because that route affords quicker transportation facilities than shipment from New York *via* San Francisco to either Shanghai or Hong Kong.

In New York-Shanghai silver shipments we have to consider the following: The shipping charge from New York by direct steamer to Shanghai amounts to 1.84% which compares with the shipping charge from New York, *via* Vancouver, Victoria or Seattle of 1.97%, or *via* London of 2.09%. Unless money is cheap and silver little needed in Shanghai, the routing of the silver from New York *via* Vancouver, Victoria or Seattle will always be preferred because it affords the quickest connection and consignees have expressed themselves always very satisfactorily in regard to the prompt manner in which the silver is being delivered at destination; in Shanghai or Hong Kong. Unless contracted for delivery in San Francisco, silver is hardly shipped from New York *via* San Francisco to the Far East because this procedure works out uneconomically.

There will seldom be occasion to ship silver from San Francisco *via* Seattle, Victoria or Vancouver to the Far East because charges for expressage from San Francisco to these northern points would become prohibitive, compared to any interest calculations. Where silver is bought partly for delivery in New York, and partly for delivery in San Francisco, and where it has to be shipped to either Hong Kong or Shanghai, it will in many cases be preferable to ship the New York silver *via* the northern route directly to destination and to ship the San Francisco silver on separate steamer, instead of trying to join both shipments in San Francisco. The slight saving that might be obtained in regard to the freight by increasing the shipment in San Francisco, will be offset through loss of interest and handling expenses on shipments from New York to the Far East *via* San Francisco.

Bullion from American Pacific Coast ports to China is subject to the following graduated freight rates:

Value \$10,000 and under	1.00%
10,000 to \$50,000 . . . . .	.75%
50,000 ,, 100,000 . . . . .	.625%
100,000 ,, 150,000 . . . . .	.50%
150,000 ,, 200,000 . . . . .	.475%
200,000 ,, 250,000 . . . . .	.45%
250,000 ,, 300,000 . . . . .	.425%
300,000 ,, 350,000 . . . . .	.40%
350,000 and over . . . . .	.375%

China will always buy in San Francisco at the China silver price less actual shipping expenses. Under above schedule, a China buyer can pay for 50,000 ounces only less $\frac{3}{4}\%$ freight. A larger buyer may obtain freight at $\frac{3}{8}\%$. The smaller buyer is therefore discriminated against to the extent of the difference in the freight rates. Since regular profits in these transactions do not exceed between $\frac{1}{10}\%$ to $\frac{1}{4}\%$ at the very most, the difference in the freight rate is actually more than the profit involved and the average China bank drops out of the American market, because they can do their business in London without being penalized through graduated freight rates. They may buy and sell in London and in their calculations they need pay no attention just how much silver they are going to ship; the freight rate remains the same, no matter whether they ship 50,000 ounces or 500,000 ounces. Since there are in San Francisco always only a very few shippers who can ship at the minimum freight rate, the competition for silver shipments from San Francisco is very much restricted and as a result there are only few buyers. This would be entirely different, if ALL China banks could compete on EVEN TERMS. There are at least 20 banks in San Francisco and 50 institutions in New York which act for account of China banking institutions, and if a UNIFORM FREIGHT RATE of $\frac{1}{2}\%$ should be quoted for any quantity of silver in excess of \$20,000, the cause of "orderly marketing of silver" would automatically be more advanced than any centralized selling organization can accomplish. Instead of a stifled competition as at present, we would have a wide individual competition and each silver producer whether selling 30,000 ounces or 200,000 ounces at a time would be able to make his top price individually, directly and at no extra expense to him. The steamship companies would carry the same amount of silver as under present conditions, but the silver producer would obtain a better price. It is therefore up to the producer to use his influence to get the freight rates changed.

The freight rate on silver between NEW YORK and INDIA on direct steamers is at present $\frac{1}{2}\%$: minimum \$50,000. This minimum should be reduced to \$25,000. India has entered the New York market during the last few weeks as an important factor for direct shipments in competition with London and as a result, since India can often pay better prices than London, the London quotations are no longer of as much influence in the New York market as they were formerly. When buying, India can pay in New York the same price that they may pay in London; in other words, shipping charges New York-London need no longer be deducted from the London official price; the producer may receive approximately the FULL London equivalent for delivery in New York.

China and India being the principal buyers, and both buying and competing directly in San Francisco and New York, London

can buy here only when willing to pay more F.O.B. steamer New York than China or India are willing to bid.

Silver from territory adjacent to MEXICO CITY is at present being shipped to both New York and San Francisco BY RAIL at an express charge of about 1½%, roughly. Producers should bear in mind that if they can arrange shipments VIA VERA CRUZ to NEW YORK and provided a freight rate of ¼% can be obtained as same was quoted before war time, the producer in Mexico can obtain a better net price by shipping by water to New York instead of shipping by rail. The express charge Mexico-Vera Cruz is approximately .35%, handling charges in Vera Cruz should under no circumstances exceed .15% and a freight rate of .25% should make the business as attractive to steamship companies as before the war. It should be taken into consideration that a freight rate New York-India is quoted at .50% and from Pacific Coast port to China at ¾%. A freight rate of ¾% for Vera Cruz New York shipments is entirely out of proportion.

SHIPPING CHARGES ON SILVER

	Cartage %	Freight %	Insurance %	Days in Transit	Interest @ 5%	Dealers, or % Banks, Commission	Total % Charges
From New York—							
to Bombay by direct steamer . . . .	.05	.50	.17	35	.48	.06	1.26
to Calcutta <i>via</i> Bombay steamer . . .	.05	.05	.20	55	.76	.06	1.57
to Bombay <i>via</i> London on through Bill of Lading . . . . .	.04	1.	.17	34	.48	.06	1.75
to Calcutta <i>via</i> London on through Bill of Lading . . . . .	.04	1.	.17	40	.56	.06	1.83
to Shanghai, direct steamer or on through Bill of Lading by steamer <i>via</i> San Francisco . . . . .	.05	Min. .75	.20	40—50	.65	.06	1.71
to Hong Kong by direct steamer or on through Bill of Lading by steamer <i>via</i> San Francisco . . . . .	.05	Min. .75	.22	50	.70	.06	1.78
to Shanghai or Hong Kong by rail on through Bill of Lading <i>via</i> Seattle, Victoria or Vancouver . . .	..	Min. 1.50	.13	22—28	.36	.06	2.05
to San Francisco by steamer <i>via</i> Panama . . . . .	.05	.38	.10	16—24	.30	.06	.89
to San Francisco by rail . . . . .	..	1.10	..	5	.07	.06	1.23
to London from New York every Tuesday and Saturday . . . . .	.04	.75	.05	8	.11	.06	1.01
From San Francisco—							
to New York by rail . . . . .	..	1.10	..	5	.07	.06	1.23
to New York by water <i>via</i> Panama Canal . . . . .	.04	.38	.10	16—24	.28	.06	.86
to Shanghai or Hong Kong . . . . .	.04	.38	.13	22—28	.36	.06	.97
to India <i>via</i> Shanghai or Hong Kong . . . . .	.04	1.25	.25	—50	.70	.06	2.30
From London—							
to New York . . . . .	.04	.75	.05	8	.11	.06	1.01
to Bombay . . . . .	.04	.75	.05	22	.31	.06	1.21
to Calcutta . . . . .	.04	.75	.13	30	.42	.06	1.40
to Hong Kong . . . . .	.04	.75	.18	36	.50	.06	1.54
to Shanghai . . . . .	.04	.75	.20	42	.59	.06	1.64

With regard to the graduated freight rates from American Pacific coast ports it was ascertained upon inquiring at the steamship company at Shanghai, that the same scale was still in force in 1926 without alteration.

As concerns the above table (Shipping Charges on Silver) it should be noted that (1) In September, 1924, the freight rate on bar silver from London to China and Japan has been reduced from $\frac{3}{4}\%$ to $\frac{5}{8}\%$, in order better to be able to compete with the United States. Consequently the last item should now read "1.52%." (2) Reduction in the freight rate from New York to India has been made simultaneously, *viz.*, from $\frac{3}{4}\%$ to $\frac{1}{2}\%$, so that the total charges should be changed accordingly. (3) The freight rates indicated in the schedule of shipping charges (for instance, San Francisco-Shanghai 0.375%) refer to quantities valued at \$350,000 and over. If \$100,000 worth of silver is shipped from San Francisco to China, the freight rate would be $\frac{5}{8}\%$,—same as from London.

It will be noticed that conditions prevailing on the American silver market are somewhat peculiar; they differ from those in vogue at London in many respects, but notably in the following points:—

(1) The New York official silver quotation (per ounce fine) is hardly ever the price at which business is done in America, while the London official quotation (per standard ounce) represents the actual market price.

(2) The express and the steamer freight rates in and from America are not uniform, but subject to reduction in the same proportion as the quantity increases in value. London quotes uniform freight rates for any quantity, instead of graduated rates.

(3) Transactions in bar silver in London are subject to the uniform rate of a brokerage of $\frac{1}{8}\%$ on the cost of the silver, always payable by the buyer.

Conditions are vitally different in New York, where the brokerage is not always uniform, but where it is always payable by the seller.

In the spring, 1923, the brokerage on bar silver sold in New York was $\frac{1}{16}$ cent per ounce fine. In the autumn of the same year it was stipulated that "quotations should be understood silver delivered at banks' vaults per troy ounce 999 fine net to buyer and 1,000 fine net to seller—including brokerage."

In the spring of 1925 the same firm of New York bullion brokers announced that New York brokerage rates were \$30.00 per 100,000 ounces of fine silver, any delivery.

In answer to an inquiry on the subject made in 1923, the following letter has been received from the Vernon Metal & Produce Co., Inc., New York:—

Regarding your question as to the silver prices which are cabled to you, the price which you apparently had in mind is the so-called "New York Official Price" quoted daily by Messrs. Handy & Harman, which as you correctly say, governs the price which the melters and refiners pay for silver. The actual market price of bars is usually higher, though rarely as much as you say in your letter. We would estimate that the premium above the New York Official price is approximately 3 cents per fine ounce on an average, but it fluctuates very considerably. We have seen bar silver sell below the New York Official Price and have seen premiums, of over 1 cent, while we would say that $\frac{1}{4}$ cent to $\frac{3}{4}$ cent is a normal premium.

The premium depends mainly on the supply and demand and from the above will note that there is no way for you to know what the premium was on each day, unless you make arrangements for somebody to cable you the actual rates at which business was done.

The difference between the San Francisco and the New York price of silver depends chiefly on the demand from China. The express rates on Bar silver from New York to San Francisco are now \$12.47 per \$1,000 for shipment up to \$50,000 value and \$11.09 per \$1,000 for shipments of above \$50,000 value. With silver at about 68 cents per ounce the latter figure would amount to a freight rate of about $\frac{3}{4}$ cent per ounce, plus approximately five days interest charge. The San Francisco price will naturally not exceed the New York price plus freight and interest charges, unless there should be a keen demand for San Francisco silver for immediate delivery not leaving time to make shipment from New York, in which case a higher price might be paid at San Francisco than the New York price plus shipping charge and interest; such cases however are very rare.

On the other hand, when the demand from China is weak silver at San Francisco might sell very near to the New York price, and we have occasionally seen San Francisco silver sell even slightly below the New York price. Such a condition, however, will hardly last for any length of time, because most of the "foreign" silver originates from Mexico, and inasmuch as the freight rate from Mexico to San Francisco is slightly higher than from Mexico to New York, silver producers will speedily divert their silver shipments to New York instead of to San Francisco if they cannot get a higher price at San Francisco than at New York.

American Silver Invoices.

The following are three examples of invoices for silver shipped from the United States to China. These invoices do not contain any provision for interest, which has to be added to the total, and which varies according to conditions prevailing on the money market. No account has been taken of landing charges and coolie hire at destination. These charges, though small, ought to be considered.

The price of bar silver in San Francisco is higher than in New York, the difference being accounted for by the cost of freighting from New York to San Francisco, inclusive of interest. Proforma Notes No. 2 and 3 will illustrate what has just been said.

Invoice for 56 bars silver shipped from San Francisco to Hongkong:—

Proforma Note No. 1.

56 bars or 70,828 ounces at 72 $\frac{1}{8}$ per ounce	\$51,040.43
Cost of telegram to San Francisco . . . . .	.75
Premium on insurance	68.75
Cost of cable to Shanghai.	14.10
Telegram to San Francisco	2.66
Drayage	13.12
Clearing and marking	7.63
Ocean freight	328.13
Our San Francisco correspondents' charge for handling, supervising and storing silver	32.52

Total U.S. \$51,508.09

Proforma Note No. 2.

250,000 ounces silver shipped from San Francisco at 70 cents per ounce 999 fine San Francisco delivery	\$175,000.00
Ocean Freight to Shanghai option Hong Kong \$4.75 per \$1,000 (on amounts of \$150,001 to \$200,000)	831.25
$\frac{1}{8}\%$ Insurance covering all risks on \$179,500	223.13
Trucking, Cleaning and incidental charges	70.00
	<hr/>
Total U.S.	<u>\$176,124.38</u>

Proforma Note No. 3.

250,000 ounces silver shipped from New York <i>via</i> San Francisco, Seattle, Vancouver or Victoria at cents 69.20 per ounce 999 fine New York delivery	\$173,000.00
Expressage (New York to Pacific Port \$11.09 per \$1,000)	1,918.57
Ocean Freight (Pacific port to Shanghai option Hong Kong) \$4.75 per \$1,000 (on amounts of \$150,001 to \$200,000).	830.86
$\frac{1}{8}\%$ Insurance covering all risks at \$178,500	223.13
Trucking, Cleaning and incidental charges	70.00
	<hr/>
Total U.S.	<u>\$176,042.56</u>

N.B.—When comparing cost of shipping from New York with that from San Francisco, it should be remembered that the former figures do not allow for additional loss of interest for the time the silver is in transit from New York to the Pacific Coast.

Conversion of American Bar Silver into Shanghai Taels.

If the bar silver imported from America is to be melted down in Shanghai, in order to be converted into sycee taels, the local smelting shops, called *Loofangs* (爐房), will return to the bank 111 Shanghai taels (currency) for every 100 Canton taels weight of American bar silver (0.999 fine). This proportion was fixed

in 1920. Before that year the outturn would have been 111.30 Shanghai taels. As a reason for the reduced result the smelters indicate the higher cost of labor and coal.

It ought to be borne in mind that, although the proportion of 111 Shanghai taels (currency) was officially still in force towards the close of 1926, it was then feasible to obtain at times a higher outturn from the smelting shops, say 111.20 Shanghai taels. In certain instances this was accomplished through bargaining, in others by bringing weighty influences to bear on the smelters. Taking these facts into account, it will be obvious that in the following formulæ 1 and 2 the constant will have to be altered according to the outturn actually obtainable from the *Loofangs*.

It has happened in the years 1922 to 1925 that American bar silver was sold locally at premiums varying from $\frac{1}{4}\%$ to 1%. In such cases the bar silver was not wanted for conversion into sycee, but for coinage purposes. Some of the provincial Mints thought that they could afford to pay a premium, as even under these circumstances they made sufficiently large profits. American bar silver was frequently sold at Shanghai during the period indicated at 111.50 and even as high as 112 Shanghai taels for every 100 Canton taels weight. 1 Canton tael weight is 579.84 grains, or 1,208 ounces troy.

100 Shanghai taels are 108.6212 ounces troy in weight. The parity between American bar silver and the Shanghai rate for telegraphic transfer on America can be established by means of the following:—

Formula 1.

? United States dollar	= 100 Shanghai taels currency
111 Shanghai taels currency	= 100 Canton taels weight
1 Canton tael weight	= 579.84 grains
480 grains	= 1 ounce
1 ounce	= New York silver price

$$\frac{100 \times 100 \times 579.84}{111 \times 480} = 108.828$$

The figure of 108.828 is a constant.—It does not include charges and interest, which have to be added according to conditions prevailing at the time of making calculations. These charges vary not only in the course of time, but their total is influenced by the rate of interest prevailing on the money market. The total is furthermore subject to a graduated scale of freight rates, according to the quantity shipped.

In the Autumn of 1926 the expenses for shipping United States \$100,000 worth of bar silver from San Francisco to Shanghai would have been as follows:

Freight $\frac{5}{8}\%$	\$625.00
Insurance $\frac{1}{8}\%$	125.00
Bank's commission $\frac{1}{16}\%$	62.50
Interest for 25 days at 5% (about)	340.00
Landing expenses, coolie hire at Shanghai, cable and incidentals	60.00
Cartage at San Francisco 25 cents per bar	37.50
	<hr/>
Total charges	<u>\$1,250.00</u>

or $1\frac{1}{4}\%$.

The constant is	108.828
Add $1\frac{1}{4}\%$ charges	1.360
	<hr/>
	<u>110.188</u>

In order to obtain the parity of telegraphic transfer in Shanghai, multiply the constant, plus charges, by the price at which silver is actually obtainable at San Francisco.

If, for example, the actual price per ounce, 0.999 fine, is 70 cents, the parity for T.T. on America will be $110.188 \times 70 = 77.1316$ United States dollars.

Provided telegraphic transfer at Shanghai can be bought at say $77\frac{1}{2}$ United States dollars for 100 taels, it will be



THE CURRENCIES OF CHINA—BAR SILVER AND CHINA

COMPARATIVE SILVER QUOTATIONS, NEW YORK—SAN FRANCISCO—LONDON—SHANGHAI

New York March 31, 1925.

THE FOLLOWING QUOTATIONS REPRESENT RELIABLY NEW YORK'S OPEN MARKET FROM 9:30 A.M. TO 4:30 P.M.

All following silver quotations are per troy ounce 999 fine silver delivered at banks' vaults. London quotations represent the equivalent of the London official prices converted at cable exchange rates prevailing at the moment of announcement.

	2	3	4	5	6	7	9	10	11	12	13	14	16	17	18	19	20	21	23	24	25	26	27	28	30	31	+ or -	Price
New York—one week Low	6830	6845	6850	6825	6810	6820	6845	6820	6820	6800	6800	6800	6800	6800	6800	6800	6780	6765	6745	6722	6725	6744	6738	6750	6730	6720		
High	6845	6855	6856	6840	6830	6810	6850	6830	6830	6790	6810	6818	6820	6840	6820	6820	6810	6785	6775	6738	6740	6758	6756	6760	6750	6740		
Average	6838	6850	6853	6833	6820	6830	6847	6825	6825	6795	6805	6806	6810	6820	6810	6810	6795	6775	6760	6730	6733	6715	6747	6755	6740	6730		6795

We indicate below the corresponding points premium (+) and discount (—) as compared to the New York prompt average price. Fluctuations of these points from day to day and their relation to each other indicate clearly valuable arbitrage possibilities.

New York—2 mos. fwd.	-25	-40	-15	-50	-30	-25	-10	-35	-10	-35	-10	-50	-60	-40	-50	-50	-50	-10	-30	-35	-50	-30	-20	-25	-30	-39		6756	
San Francisco—one week	-40	-50	-50	-60	-45	-30	-40	-60	-40	-30	-30	-40	-50	-40	-60	-45	-35	-30	-30	-35	-10	-10	-10	-15	-30	-36		6759	
San Francisco—2 mos. fwd.	-40	-60	-75	-70	-70	-30	-65	-80	-60	-55	-50	-60	-65	-70	-60	-80	-70	-65	-50	-50	-55	-60	-30	-30	-25	-30	-56		6739
London official—prompt	+55	+46	+50	+54	+70	+75	+62	+72	+75	+60	+79	+72	+74	+81	+81	+87	+88	+54	+69	+62	+64	+59	+65	+82	+83	+79	+70		6865
London Official—2 mos. fwd.	+59	+22	+26	+17	+35	+37	+24	+00	+25	+28	+42	+22	+20	+28	+28	+33	+34	+14	+29	+36	+24	+19	+37	+69	+62	+51	+32		6827
Shanghai Tael T. T. parity @ 111/8278/999 fine	+30	-12	-19	-51	-11	-12	-29	-66	-76	-59	-65	-64	-60	-70	-45	-68	-53	-56	-39	-00	+03	-09	+13	+27	+42	+32	-28		6767

BULLION SHIPPING CHARGES, COMPRISING: FREIGHT, INSURANCE and TRANSIT INTEREST @ 4% p.a. (but not including storage, cartage and handling commission in N. Y. and S. F. for which .05% to .15% should be added when silver is purchased delivered at banks' vaults and when actual shipment has to be made)

	BOMBAY	CALCUTTA	SHANGHAI	LONDON
From New York direct to	1.00%	1.20%	1.10%	.90%
From New York via London to	1.30%	1.40%	1.70%	—
From San Francisco to	—	1.25%	.75%	1.13%
From London to . . . . .	.85%	.95%	1.20%	—

NEW YORK'S BROKERAGE RATES:

\$10.00 per 100,000 Yen or Rupees.
 \$25.00 per 100,000 Shanghai Taels or Hong Kong Dollars.
 \$30.00 per 100,000 ounces of fine silver, any delivery.
 \$62.50 per 100,000 pounds sterling.

remunerative to buy bar silver at San Francisco at a price of 70 cents an ounce and have it shipped to Shanghai.

Formula 2.

? United States dollar	= 1 Shanghai tael currency
111 Shanghai taels	= 100 Canton taels weight
82.7815 Canton taels	= 100 ounces fine
1 fine ounce	= United States dollar price

$$\frac{100 \times 100}{111 \times 82.7815} = 1.0882877$$

To the constant of 1.08829 add the amount of charges and interest.

100,000 ounces of American silver (0.999 fine), if turned into Shanghai sycee, will produce:

Shanghai taels	91,887.27,	at an outturn of	111.00,
„	„ 91,970.25,	„ „	„ „ 111.10,
„	„ 92,053.03,	„ „	„ „ 111.20.

New York and London Quotations Compared.

The comparative table of daily silver prices shown opposite is one of the monthly publications, issued by Messrs. Kracht & Murphy, Far Eastern Exchange and Bullion Brokers, New York City. It shows the daily quotations for bar silver for near and forward delivery at New York, San Francisco and London and means to prove that silver prices in the United States are almost invariably below London prices. The table referred to is also meant to indicate valuable arbitrage possibilities.

The table of comparative silver quotations is followed here by some general remarks, contained in a previous

circular issued by the same firm and containing some useful hints of intending operators in silver bullion.

Our comparative silver price quotation sheets show that New York and San Francisco prices are almost invariably—often considerably—below London prices. Our quotations are absolutely reliable. They represent actual figures at which business was done or could have been done in the open market in New York on the date given. There is hardly any transaction taking place of which we do not hear.

New York is not only an excellent buying market for silver; it is as well a reliable selling market for forward deliveries on a large scale. There are not enough selling orders for forward deliveries in this market; producers prefer to sell for spot delivery. The forward market is broad, deliveries up to 6 months are traded in regularly. They are not for a fixed date: always seller's option for the period contracted, either first or second half of the month, or, mostly, for the whole month.

New York and San Francisco deliveries are continually exchanged against each other for all deliveries. This makes the market very broad and elastic. It permits regularly small arbitrage profits, as soon as the buying trend changes from India to China, or from Europe to either India or China. London deliveries can be readily exchanged against New York or San Francisco, on dollar or sterling basis.

China buying orders can be most advantageously executed on a C.I.F. (cost, insurance, freight to destination) basis. In many cases we should be able to realize extra profits for our clients where their limit is C.I.F. Shanghai and/or Hong Kong and where we have time and occasion to exchange New York for San Francisco delivery or vice-versa. We might be able to first buy New York $1\frac{1}{4}\%$ below San Francisco and later sell New York buying simultaneously San Francisco or Vancouver delivery at a smaller difference than the original $1\frac{1}{4}\%$.

Estimating America's total production at about 150,000,000 ounces annually, conditions being about equal, 7,000,000 are likely to come monthly into New York and about 5,000,000 ounces monthly into San Francisco.

In most cases the banks effect shipment at $\frac{1}{8}\%$ commission. Where a bank should not be familiar with this shipping service, we gladly arrange for them, free of charge. Where they do not desire to attend to shipments, we arrange with one of the above banks to do so at $\frac{1}{8}\%$ commission to the buyer.

Cartage is 25 cents per bar in New York and custom brokers charge \$5.00 for attending to customs entry and making up of shipping documents.

American Silver Parities and Shanghai-New York T.T. Quotations.

The following excellent table has been compiled by Messrs. Kracht & Murphy, Far Eastern Exchange and Bullion Brokers, New York City. It shows the shipping points of United States silver, at five different percentages of charges and interest, as well as the theoretical par for rates ranging from United States dollars 65 to 85 per 100 Shanghai taels.

SHANGHAI TAEI—DOLLAR—SILVER PARITIES

Cents per Tael	Par @ 111.30	111 Shanghai Taels=100 Canton Weight 82.78 Canton Weight=100 Ounces Troy 999 Fine Deducting Shipping Charges:					
		@ 111	.85%	1%	1.10%	1¼ %	1½ %
6500	5989	5973	5920	5913	5907	5898	5883
65¼	6000	5984	5931	5924	5918	5909	5893
65½	6012	5996	5943	5936	5930	5921	5906
65¾	6023	6007	5954	5947	5941	5932	5917
66¼	6035	6019	5966	5958	5952	5943	5928
66½	6046	6030	5977	5970	5964	5955	5940
66¾	6058	6041	5988	5981	5975	5966	5951
67¼	6069	6053	6000	5992	5986	5977	5962
67½	6081	6064	6011	6004	5998	5989	5973
67¾	6092	6076	6022	6015	6009	6000	5985
68¼	6104	6087	6034	6027	6020	6011	5996
68½	6115	6099	6045	6038	6032	6023	6007
68¾	6127	6110	6057	6049	6043	6034	6019
69¼	6138	6122	6068	6061	6055	6045	6030
69½	6150	6133	6079	6072	6066	6057	6041
69¾	6161	6145	6091	6083	6077	6068	6053
7000	6173	6156	6102	6095	6089	6079	6064
70¼	6185	6168	6114	6106	6100	6091	6075
70½	6196	6179	6125	6118	6111	6102	6087
70¾	6208	6191	6136	6129	6123	6113	6098
71¼	6219	6202	6148	6140	6134	6125	6109
71½	6231	6214	6159	6152	6145	6136	6121
71¾	6242	6225	6170	6163	6157	6147	6132
72¼	6254	6237	6182	6174	6168	6159	6143
72½	6265	6248	6193	6186	6180	6170	6155
72¾	6277	6260	6205	6197	6191	6181	6166
73¼	6288	6271	6216	6208	6202	6193	6177
73½	6300	6283	6227	6220	6214	6204	6188
73¾	6311	6294	6239	6231	6225	6215	6200
74¼	6323	6306	6250	6243	6236	6226	6211
74½	6334	6317	6262	6253	6248	6238	6222
74¾	6346	6329	6273	6265	6259	6250	6234
75¼	6357	6340	6284	6277	6270	6261	6245
75½	6369	6352	6296	6288	6282	6272	6256
75¾	6380	6363	6307	6300	6293	6284	6268
76¼	6392	6375	6318	6311	6304	6295	6279
76½	6403	6386	6330	6322	6316	6306	6290
76¾	6415	6398	6341	6334	6327	6318	6302
77¼	6426	6409	6353	6344	6339	6329	6313
77½	6438	6421	6364	6356	6350	6340	6324
77¾	6449	6432	6375	6368	6361	6352	6336
78¼	6461	6443	6387	6379	6373	6363	6347
78½	6472	6455	6398	6390	6384	6374	6358
78¾	6484	6466	6410	6402	6395	6386	6369
79¼	6495	6478	6421	6413	6407	6397	6381
79½	6507	6489	6432	6425	6418	6408	6392
79¾	6518	6501	6444	6436	6429	6420	6403
80¼	6530	6512	6455	6447	6441	6431	6415
80½	6542	6524	6466	6459	6452	6442	6426
80¾	6553	6535	6478	6470	6463	6454	6437
81¼	6565	6547	6489	6481	6475	6465	6449
81½	6576	6558	6510	6493	6486	6476	6460
81¾	6588	6570	6512	6504	6498	6488	6471
82¼	6599	6581	6523	6516	6509	6500	6483

SHANGHAI TAEI—DOLLAR—SILVER PARITIES

Cents per Tael	Par @ 111.30	111 Shanghai Taels=100 Canton Weight 82.78 Canton Weight=100 Ounces Troy 999 Fine Deducting Shipping Charges:					
		@ 111	.85%	1%	1.10%	1¼%	1½%
71¾	6611	6593	6535	6527	6521	6510	6494
71⅝	6622	6604	6546	6538	6532	6522	6505
7200	6634	6616	6558	6550	6543	6533	6517
72⅛	6645	6627	6569	6561	6554	6544	6528
72¼	6657	6639	6580	6572	6566	6556	6539
72⅜	6668	6650	6592	6584	6577	6567	6550
72½	6680	6662	6603	6595	6588	6578	6562
72⅝	6691	6673	6614	6606	6600	6590	6573
72¾	6703	6685	6626	6618	6611	6601	6584
72⅞	6714	6696	6637	6629	6623	6612	6596
7300	6726	6708	6649	6641	6634	6624	6607
73⅛	6737	6719	6660	6652	6645	6635	6618
73¼	6749	6731	6671	6663	6657	6646	6630
73⅝	6760	6742	6683	6675	6668	6658	6641
73⅞	6772	6754	6694	6686	6679	6669	6652
7400	6783	6765	6706	6697	6691	6681	6664
74⅛	6795	6777	6717	6709	6702	6692	6675
74¼	6806	6788	6728	6720	6713	6703	6686
74⅝	6818	6800	6740	6732	6725	6715	6698
74⅞	6829	6811	6751	6743	6736	6726	6709
7500	6841	6823	6762	6754	6748	6737	6720
75⅛	6852	6834	6774	6766	6759	6749	6731
75¼	6864	6845	6785	6777	6770	6760	6743
75⅝	6876	6857	6797	6788	6782	6771	6754
75¾	6887	6868	6808	6800	6793	6783	6765
75⅞	6899	6880	6819	6811	6804	6794	6777
7600	6910	6891	6831	6823	6816	6805	6788
76⅛	6922	6903	6842	6834	6827	6817	6800
76¼	6933	6914	6854	6845	6838	6828	6811
76⅝	6945	6926	6865	6857	6850	6839	6822
76⅞	6956	6937	6876	6868	6861	6851	6833
7700	6968	6949	6888	6879	6872	6862	6845
77⅛	6979	6960	6900	6891	6884	6873	6856
77¼	6991	6972	6910	6902	6895	6885	6867
77⅝	7002	6983	6922	6914	6907	6896	6879
77⅞	7014	6995	6933	6925	6918	6907	6890
7800	7025	7007	6945	6936	6929	6919	6901
78⅛	7037	7018	6956	6948	6941	6930	6913
78¼	7048	7029	6967	6959	6952	6941	6924
78⅝	7060	7041	6979	6970	6963	6953	6935
78¾	7071	7052	6990	6982	6975	6964	6946
78⅞	7083	7064	7002	6993	6986	6975	6958
7900	7094	7075	7013	7004	6997	6987	6969
79⅛	7106	7087	7024	7016	7009	6998	6980
79¼	7117	7098	7036	7027	7020	7009	6992
79⅝	7129	7110	7047	7039	7031	7021	7003
79⅞	7140	7121	7058	7050	7043	7032	7014
8000	7152	7133	7070	7061	7054	7043	7026
80⅛	7163	7144	7081	7073	7066	7055	7037
80¼	7175	7156	7093	7084	7077	7066	7048
80⅝	7186	7167	7104	7095	7088	7078	7060
80¾	7198	7179	7115	7107	7100	7089	7071
80⅞	7209	7191	7127	7118	7111	7100	7082
8100	7221	7202	7138	7130	7122	7112	7094

SHANGHAI TAEI—DOLLAR—SILVER PARITIES							
Cents per Tael	Par @ 111.30	111 Shanghai Taels=100 Canton Weight 82.78 Canton Weight=100 Ounces Troy 999 Fine Deducting Shipping Charges:					
		@ 111	.85%	1%	1.10%	1¼%	1½%
78½	7233	7213	7150	7141	7134	7123	7105
78⅝	7244	7225	7161	7152	7145	7134	7116
78¾	7256	7236	7172	7164	7156	7146	7127
78⅞	7267	7247	7184	7175	7168	7157	7139
7900	7279	7259	7195	7186	7179	7168	7150
79⅛	7290	7270	7206	7198	7190	7180	7161
79¼	7302	7282	7218	7209	7202	7191	7173
79⅜	7313	7293	7229	7220	7213	7202	7184
79½	7325	7305	7241	7232	7225	7214	7196
79⅝	7336	7316	7252	7243	7236	7225	7207
79¾	7348	7328	7263	7255	7247	7236	7218
79⅞	7359	7339	7275	7266	7259	7248	7229
8000	7371	7351	7286	7277	7270	7259	7241
80⅛	7382	7362	7298	7289	7281	7270	7252
80¼	7394	7374	7309	7300	7293	7282	7263
80⅜	7405	7385	7320	7311	7304	7293	7275
80½	7417	7397	7332	7323	7315	7304	7286
80⅝	7428	7408	7343	7334	7327	7316	7297
80¾	7440	7420	7354	7346	7338	7327	7308
80⅞	7451	7441	7366	7357	7350	7338	7320
8100	7463	7443	7377	7368	7361	7350	7331
81⅛	7474	7454	7389	7380	7372	7361	7342
81¼	7486	7466	7400	7391	7384	7373	7354
81⅜	7497	7477	7411	7402	7395	7384	7365
81½	7509	7489	7423	7414	7406	7395	7376
81⅝	7520	7500	7434	7425	7418	7406	7388
81¾	7532	7512	7446	7437	7429	7418	7399
81⅞	7543	7523	7457	7448	7440	7429	7410
8200	7555	7535	7468	7459	7452	7440	7422
82⅛	7567	7546	7480	7471	7463	7452	7433
82¼	7578	7558	7491	7482	7474	7463	7444
82⅜	7590	7569	7502	7493	7486	7474	7456
82½	7601	7581	7514	7505	7497	7486	7467
82⅝	7613	7592	7525	7516	7509	7497	7478
82¾	7624	7604	7537	7528	7520	7509	7489
82⅞	7636	7615	7548	7539	7531	7520	7501
8300	7647	7627	7559	7550	7543	7531	7512
83⅛	7659	7638	7571	7562	7554	7543	7523
83¼	7670	7649	7582	7573	7565	7554	7535
83⅜	7682	7661	7594	7584	7577	7565	7546
83½	7693	7672	7605	7596	7588	7577	7557
83⅝	7705	7684	7616	7607	7600	7588	7569
83¾	7716	7695	7628	7618	7611	7600	7580
83⅞	7728	7707	7639	7630	7622	7611	7591
8400	7739	7718	7650	7641	7634	7622	7603
84⅛	7751	7730	7662	7653	7645	7633	7614
84¼	7762	7741	7673	7664	7656	7645	7625
84⅜	7774	7753	7685	7675	7668	7656	7637
84½	7785	7764	7696	7687	7679	7667	7648
84⅝	7797	7776	7707	7698	7690	7679	7659
84¾	7808	7787	7719	7709	7702	7690	7671
84⅞	7820	7799	7730	7721	7713	7701	7682
8500	7831	7810	7742	7732	7724	7713	7693

Bar Silver from London.

FACTS AND FIGURES.

Until the outbreak of the World War, London was the only market of importance for bar silver. During a certain period of the war exports of silver from England had to be discontinued. As New York was well able to take care of the silver market, matters developed rapidly, and since that time New York has not only held its own, but conjointly with San Francisco, has taken the lead.

The world's production of silver was:

In 1925	240,000,000 ounces ¹
„ 1924	239,100,000 „
„ 1923	242,418,000 „
„ 1922	213,542,000 „
„ 1921	171,286,000 „
„ 1920	174,213,000 „

Since the beginning of the current century, *i.e.*, during the years 1901 to 1925, the total of the world's silver production amounted to 4,864,471,000 ounces, which means an annual average of 194,580,000 ounces, for the first 25 years of the twentieth century.

Distributed as to the sources of production the averages for the same period are as follows (in million of ounces fine):

United States	61.1
Mexico	63.8
Canada	18.6
South America	16.3
<hr/>	
Total for the Americas	159.8
Australasia	12.3
Other countries	22.4
<hr/>	

Total average world's production . 194.5 million ounces.

The world's production of silver, divided as to percentages of producing countries, shows the following averages

¹ Estimated.

for the years 1901 to 1925 inclusive:

United States	31.60%
Mexico	32.40%
Canada	9.60%
South America	8.40%
<hr/>	
Total for the Americas	82.00%
Australasia	6.40%
Other countries	11.60%
<hr/>	
Total	<u>100.00%</u>

Practically all of America's silver production is now being sold in the United States. India and China, since 1923, are taking the bulk of their requirements from the United States direct, instead of from England, as was done formerly.

The figures contained in the following tables are meant to illustrate our statement.

(a) *Export of bar silver from London to the Orient.*

	<i>To China.</i>	<i>To India.</i>	
1916	£ 69,000	£4,799,000	} World War.
1917	£ —	£ —	
1918	£ —	£ —	
1919	£ 725,000	£ —	
1920	£4,928,000	£4,057,000	
1921	£3,558,000	£6,368,000	
1922	£3,320,000	£7,085,000	
1923	£2,058,000	£8,562,000	
1924	£ 368,000	£4,446,000	
1925	£ 927,000	£5,012,000	

(b) *Imports to and Exports from London of bar silver in troy ounces.*

<i>Imports.</i>	<i>1924</i>		<i>1925</i>	
United States	53,250,000	ounces	29,859,000	ounces
Netherlands	1,523,000	„	1,697,000	„
Canada	4,418,000	„	1,811,000	„
Mexico	—		14,885,000	„
Russia	7,881,000	„	2,453,000	„
Belgium	1,387,000	„	1,671,000	„
France	2,420,000	„	6,881,000	„
Other Countries	4,914,000	„	3,688,000	„
	<hr/>		<hr/>	
	75,793,000	„	62,945,000	„
	<hr/>		<hr/>	

<i>Exports.</i>	1924	1925
British India	29,475,000 ounces	34,706,000 ounces
China	2,459,000 "	6,493,000 "
Russia	19,787,000 "	5,240,000 "
France	3,424,000 "	3,798,000 "
Germany	—	11,409,000 "
Other Countries	12,260,000 "	9,250,000 "
	<u>67,405,000</u> "	<u>70,896,000</u> "

(c) *Direct silver exports from the United States.*

(To London and to the Orient.)

	To London	To India	To China & Hong Kong
1913	\$41,596,000	\$ 1,418,000	\$ 1,114,000
1922	\$10,685,000	\$11,972,000	\$33,077,000
1923	\$ 6,319,000	\$23,721,000	\$38,310,000
1924	\$23,421,000	\$54,119,000	\$24,233,000
1925 ¹	\$ 8,302,000	\$42,375,000	\$30,522,000

(d) *Import of bar silver into Shanghai.*

Year	<i>Re-shipments</i>			Total
	<i>From United States</i>	<i>From London</i>	<i>from India, Japan, Hong Kong</i>	
1925	43,000 bars	12,000 bars	8,100 bars	63,100 bars
1924	31,800 "	10,600 "	2,300 "	44,700 "
1923	50,200 "	14,800 "	6,400 "	71,400 "
1922	23,100 "	17,500 "	200 "	40,800 "
Total	<u>148,100</u> "	<u>54,900</u> "	<u>17,000</u> "	<u>220,000</u> "

In spite of these facts the London silver market undoubtedly retains a good deal of its old glory and importance. It has served as a basis for quotations in silver-using countries for many decennaries, and it continues to exercise this function, notwithstanding the limitation of supplies and the occasional fluctuations in the value of the pound sterling.

The London Bar Silver Market.

Silver bars have the shape of bricks and weigh usually from 30½ to 37 kilograms, *i.e.*, 980 to 1,190 ounces troy.

¹ For the first 11 months.

This description is applicable to English as well as American bar silver.

English bars, destined for export abroad, are 0.998 and 0.999 fine, but bars of a fineness of 0.996 and 0.997 are admissible and do occur, though in small proportions only.

The British standard for silver is 0.925, which means that in 240 parts of alloy 222 parts of pure silver are contained.

$$\frac{222}{240} = \frac{37}{40} \text{ or } 0.925.$$

As bar silver exported from London to China and India is usually 0.998 fine, it is $17\frac{1}{2}$ better than the English standard.

$$\frac{222 + 17\frac{1}{2}}{240} = \frac{239\frac{1}{2}}{240} = 0.998.$$

Bar silver is a commodity in London, and its price subject to the proportion of demand to supply. All official transactions have to pass through one of the four old-established firms of bullion brokers who meet daily, in order to fix silver quotations in harmony with orders on hand.

There are two official silver quotations issued in London; one for spot delivery (which means within 7 days) and one for 2 months from date of making the contract. But unofficially it can be arranged that delivery is made at any particular day within 2 months, at a price to be specially arranged.

As there is a difference of 8 hours in time between Shanghai and London (Shanghai being earlier), China can only operate on London's quotations of the previous day.

Every bar of silver is clearly marked, so as to be easily identified. It shows the weight (within $\frac{1}{4}$ ounce), the

fineness, initials and numbers. It is accompanied by a chip (about $\frac{1}{4}$ ounce in weight) and a testimony of assay.

There are only four firms of silver brokers guiding the London silver market. All of them are old-established, of excellent standing and enjoying the confidence of all parties interested in silver transactions. These firms are: Messrs. Mocatta & Goldsmid; Pixley & Abel; Samuel, Montague & Co. and Sharps & Wilkins. They meet daily for the purpose of "fixing" the official price of bar silver. As a rule the four representatives of the firms of silver brokers will merely disclose the balance of their orders to be bought or sold, and not the totals. On the basis of those balances the official quotations are "fixed" daily at 1.45 p.m.

In order to safeguard the confidence placed in the assay of London silver all bars are assayed by one of the 4 official assayers of the Bank of England, and the Royal Mint, respectively, whose findings are indisputable. The following are the names of the four firms of official assayers: Messrs. Johnson & Sons, D. C. Griffith & Co., F. C. Claudet, and Johnson, Matthey & Co.

English Bar Silver Shipped to China.

English bar silver is bought by China either for export to this latter country or for forward delivery as cover for a purchase of sterling drafts or T.T., with the idea to reverse the transaction as soon as the parity will permit.

The import of bar silver into China serves entirely currency purposes, which means that the silver is melted after arrival in this country and then converted into sycee taels, or dollars, or subsidiary coins. Here is a copy of an invoice relating to a shipment of bar silver from London to Shanghai.

Invoice of 279 silver bars marked X.Y.Z. shipped per s.s. "....." to Shanghai, optional Hong Kong.

SHANGHAI.

(Various numbers as per weight list herewith.)

Ounces 300,455.50

ounces	284,830.50	.999	ounces	standard	307,616.94
"	8,315.75	.998	"	"	8,972.02
"	7,309.25	.997	"	"	7,878.19
"	<u>300,455.50</u>		"	"	<u>324,467.15</u>

Ounces Standard 324,467.15

12/11/1924.]	at 33½ pence	£45,459. 4. 0
Commission ⅛%		56.16. 6
		<u>£45,516. 0. 6</u>
Freight, £45,500 at ⅝%		284. 7. 6
Dock Dues		3.15.10
Bill/Lading		2. 6
Insurance £48,300 at 2s./0%		48. 6. 0
Policy Duty		. 2
Marking, etc.		13.19. 0
		<u>£45,866.11 6</u>

E. & O. E.

London, 16th January, 1925.

Contrary to established usage in America the brokerage on bar silver, amounting to ⅛%, is payable by the buyer.

Other charges fluctuate. So, for example, has the freight from London to China been reduced in September 1924, from ¾% to ⅝%, in order to be better able to compete with New York.

Insurance is now 1 per mille. Dock charges, marking, etc., at London and landing charges at Shanghai may be put at ¼%.

Interest varies greatly and depends not only on the state of the money market, but also on the ability of the importer to finance the shipment (until arrival at Shanghai) by means of sterling or by means of taels. In the former case the rate of interest will be much lower, as

money at Shanghai commands usually much higher rates of interest.

Bar silver is bought and sold in London in gross ounces, but quotations are in standard ounces (0.925 fine). One can have orders executed in standard ounces just as well, but this would have to be distinctly stated when placing the order. "Buy 100,000 ounces spot delivery, at best," means 100,000 ounces troy. Orders may also be placed for a specified amount in sterling: "Buy at a limit of . . . d., £25,000 bar silver, forward delivery."

Conversion of English Bar Silver into Shanghai Taels.

As already stated English bar silver imported into Shanghai is usually 0.998 and 0.999 fine, but some bars show a fineness of 0.997 and 0.996 only.

The smelting shops at Shanghai have agreed to return for each 100 Canton taels weight of bar silver 110.90 Shanghai taels currency, provided the fineness is 0.998.

For bars 0.997 fine the return will be Shanghai taels 110.80 (currency). For bars of a fineness of 0.996 the return will be 110.70 Shanghai taels currency.

There are two questions immediately connected with the conversion of bar silver into sycee taels: Firstly, how many Shanghai taels currency are 100,000 troy ounces of bar silver, 0.998 fine?

Formula 3.

? Shanghai taels	= 100,000 ounces silver, 0.998 fine
1.208 ounces	= 1 Canton tael weight
100 Canton taels weight of bar silver, 0.998 fine	= 110.90 Shanghai taels (currency)

$$\frac{100,000 \times 0.998 \times 110.90}{1.208 \times 100 \times 0.998} = 91,804.64 \text{ Shanghai taels.}$$

The second problem, which is of more importance, resolves itself in establishing a basis for the parity of the pound sterling and the Shanghai tael.

The constant derived from the following formulæ, multiplied by the London price per ounce standard of bar silver, will give the theoretical par between London and Shanghai. The addition of charges and interest will produce the actual parity between the Shanghai tael and the pound. Charges fluctuate and may be considered (until further notice) to consist of the following items:

Freight—London—Shanghai	0.625%
Insurance	0.100%
Dock charges, marking, landing	0.250%
London brokerage	0.125%
	<hr/>
	1.10 %
	<hr/>

Interest for 45 days to be added according to the rate at which one is willing to invest funds, or at which one can borrow money.

The origin of most of the links in the chain constituting the following formulæ are plain, except perhaps the presence of the Canton tael weight. The reason why the Canton tael is introduced into our calculations is that, when foreign banks first entered the field at Shanghai, they brought along with them Cantonese Compradores, who were accustomed to the Canton tael weight. To this day the original standard has been maintained.

Another link in the chain probably needs elucidation, namely why 100 Canton taels weight of bar silver, 0.998 fine, equals 110.90 Shanghai taels currency. For some decades the constant has been 111.20 Shanghai taels, and only on the plea of higher workmen's wages and dearer coal prices the Shanghai smelters have created, in 1920, the reduced constant of 110.90. The original figure of 111.20 has the following origin:

In Shanghai bar silver is weighed by the Canton tael weight, which is converted into Chauping taels weight. When selling sycee the Chinese reckon 100 Canton taels

= 102.5 Chauping taels weight; when buying sycee they reckon only 102.4 Chauping taels = 100 Canton taels.

Formula 4.

? Shanghai taels currency = 100 Canton taels weight
 100 Canton taels weight = 102.4 Chauping taels weight
 930 Chauping taels weight = 1,000 Shanghai taels currency

$$X = 110.10$$

Add: 1% premium for fineness = 1.10

$$\text{Shanghai taels} = \underline{\underline{111.20}}$$

The relation of 930 Chauping taels weight to 1,000 Shanghai taels currency represents sycee of a fineness of 0.98565.

As stated already the Shanghai smelters will pay 110.90 Shanghai taels for every 100 Canton taels weight of silver 0.998 fine. Sometimes provincial Mints will offer higher rates, as much as 111.50 taels. In such an event the premium has to be considered in the calculation.

The following are four formulæ, built up somewhat differently, but identical in their results:

Formula 5.

? pence = 1 Shanghai tael currency
 110.90 Shanghai taels = 100 Canton taels weight
 1 Canton tael weight = 1.208 ounces, 0.998 fine
 1 ounce, 0.925 fine = London price in pence

$$\frac{100 \times 1.208 \times 0.998}{110.90 \times 0.925} = 1.175234$$

Formula 6.

? pence = 1 Shanghai tael currency
 110.90 Shanghai taels = 100 Canton taels weight
 82.7815 Canton taels = 100 ounces troy
 100 ounces troy (of 17½ betterness) = 107.8829 ounces standard
 1 ounce standard = London price in pence

$$\frac{100 \times 100 \times 107.8829}{110.90 \times 82.7815 \times 100} = 1.175135$$

Formula 7.

? pence	= 1 Shanghai tael currency
110.90 Shanghai taels	= 100 Canton taels weight
1 Canton tael weight	= 579.84 grains
222 grains (of 17½ betterness)	= 239½ grains standard silver
480 grains	= 1 ounce
1 ounce	= London price in pence

$$\frac{100 \times 579.84 \times 239.5}{110.90 \times 222 \times 480} = 1.175135$$

Formula 8.

? pence	= 1 Shanghai tael currency
110.90 Shanghai taels	= 100 Canton taels weight
1 Canton tael weight	= 579.84 grains
480 grains	= 1 ounce, 0.998 fine
222 ounces fine	= 240 ounces standard
1 ounce standard	= London price in pence

$$\frac{100 \times 579.84 \times 0.998 \times 240}{110.90 \times 480 \times 222} = 1.175234$$

The constant is 1.175.—Say the price of bar silver in London per ounce standard is 35½*d.* for spot delivery:—

Multiply by the constant of 1.175.	35,625 × 1.175 = 41,859,375 <i>d.</i>
Add charges 1.1% (variable)	. . . . . 0.460453 <i>d.</i>
„ interest for 45 days, 4% (variable)	. . . . . 0.231472 <i>d.</i>

Parity . . . 42.5513 d.

for 1 Shanghai tael, or 3*s.*/6⅓*d.*

If, for example, T.T. on London is obtainable in Shanghai at 3*s.*/7*d.* for ready delivery, it will be remunerative to buy T.T. in Shanghai, remit to London and purchase bar silver there for ready shipment. If, on the other hand, T.T. on London can be sold at Shanghai below the parity just demonstrated (3*s.*/6⅓*d.*), say at 3*s.*/6*d.* for forward delivery, it will prove remunerative to sell sterling at Shanghai and cover by selling simultaneously silver in London, for forward delivery.

This means that if the rate for telegraphic transfer is above parity of bar silver, it induces purchase of silver in

London (import into China): If below parity, it favors sale of silver in London (export of silver from Shanghai).

It has been asserted that the Shanghai *Loofangs* have fixed the proceeds of bar silver according to the following scale:

Silver 0.999 fine will yield Shanghai taels 111.00 for
100 Canton taels.

Silver 0.998 fine will yield Shanghai taels 110.90 for
100 Canton taels.

These figures mean a reduction from the previous standard, which used to be 111.30 and 111.20 taels respectively. In view of the fact that the provincial Mints have continued to acquire bar silver at the original prices (and even higher), the Shanghai *Loofangs* have been forced to go back to the old limits, at least on occasions. This means that one has to bargain with the smelting shops (which are not controlled by the Government). If there are small stocks of bar silver at Shanghai and comparatively many buyers, the *Loofangs* will have to revert to the old figures. If, however, stocks of bar silver are in excess of Mint requirements, the smelters will return no more than 111 and 110.90 Shanghai taels currency for 100 Canton taels weight.

It is essential to bear these eventualities in mind when making calculations and working on a "constant," which may easily prove to be rather fickle.

In summarising it may be stated that, if the smelters will return proceeds in Shanghai taels, for every 100 Canton taels weight of bar silver, *the constant will be* as follows:

<i>Proceeds Shanghai taels.</i>	CONSTANT	
	<i>with charges.</i>	<i>without charges.</i>
110.90	1.188	1.175
111.00	1.187	1.174
111.10	1.186	1.173
111.20	1.185	1.172
111.25	1.184	1.1714

The charges are taken at 1.1%, but no provision has been made for interest.

Import of Bar Silver from France.

France is neither a silver-producing country, nor a market for bar silver. These facts did not prevent the said country from exporting, in 1920, considerable quantities of bar silver to China and to London. The source of the supply was French five-franc pieces, melted down and sold in bars, 0.900 fine. The principal reason which induced the Government to turn a seller of bar silver was the exceptionally high price which was then prevailing in the world's silver markets. Probably economic causes were also forming a lever towards the policy of selling silver.

The French five-franc piece is 0.900 fine and weighs 25 grams gross, or 22.5 grams fine silver. It is legal tender up to any amount.

The silver could not very well be shipped from France in its original shape of coins, owing to the fact that these had lost in weight through wear and tear, and also because of the legally permitted shortage under the style of *remedium*. Therefore it was turned into bars before being shipped.

In England, French bar silver would be refined and remelted into bars 0.998 fine (for export to the Far East) or it would be turned into British standard silver (0.925 fine). The parity price of French and English standard silver can be established by means of

Formula 9.

? francs	= 1,000 grams pure silver
31.1035 grams	= 1 ounce
925 ounces	= 1,000 ounces standard price
1 ounce	= London quotation in pence
240 pence	= francs cross-rate in £

$$\frac{\text{London silver price} \times \text{cheque cross-rate}}{6,905}$$

In Shanghai, French bar silver will have to be refined and a good deal of alloy will have to be extracted before it can be converted into Shanghai sycee. This extra labor explains why the smelting shops at Shanghai will return for French bar silver, 0.900 fine, for every 100,000 ounces troy, only Shanghai taels 81,950, as compared with United States silver, 0.999 fine, Shanghai taels 91,887.27, and compared with English silver, 0.998 fine, Shanghai taels 91,804.04.

N.B.—Bear in mind what has been said regarding the temporary increase of these prices, when the demand for bar silver is large in Shanghai.

Formula 10.

? francs	= 1 Shanghai tael currency
81.95 Shanghai taels	= 100 ounces troy silver, 0.900 fine
32.1507 ounces troy	= 1 kilogram
1 kilogram (1,000 fine)	= Paris price for silver

$$\frac{100 \times 0.900}{81.95 \times 32.1507} = 0.034158$$

Multiply the constant of 0.034158 by the price of bar silver per kilogram at Paris, in order to obtain the Shanghai parity for T.T. on France. Add charges and interest.

Charges fluctuate and may be considered on the following lines:

Railway freight Paris—Marseilles about . .	0.550%
Freight Marseilles—Shanghai	1.200%
Insurance	0.250%
	<hr/>
Total	2.00 %
Interest 60 days at 6%	1.00 %
	<hr/>
Total expense 3.	<u>3. %</u>

Outturn of a shipment of French bar silver, derived from melted five-franc *poins*, 0.990 fine.

169 bars of silver, weighing 5,000 kilograms		
at say francs 360 per kilogram . . .	= francs	1,800,000
Add charges 2%	„	36,000
„ interest 60 days at 6%	„	18,000
		<hr/>
	Total cost	„ 1,854,000
		<hr/> <hr/>

Converted in Shanghai into sycee:

5,000 kilograms silver are 160,753.50		
ounces troy, at taels 81.95 per 100		
ounces	Shanghai taels	131,737.49
Less: Wharfage dues	taels	75.00
„ Compradore's commission	„	65.54
„ Coolie hire	„	10.00
		<hr/>
		150.54
		<hr/>
	Net proceeds	Shanghai taels 131,586.95
		<hr/> <hr/>

$1,854,000 \div 131,587 = \text{francs } 14.09 \text{ parity per Shanghai tael.}$

Import of Bar Silver from British India.

The quotation for bar silver in India is in rupees for 100 tolas. 1 tola = 180 grains = $\frac{3}{8}$ ths of one ounce or 11.66 grams; this means that 8 tolas equal 3 ounces troy.

Whenever Bombay exports bar silver to Shanghai, which is rarely enough the case, it becomes merely a question of arbitrage. India is not a silver-producing country, and the bar silver possibly finding its way into Shanghai from there is of American (0.999) or English origin (0.998).

In importing bar silver from Bombay, payment by Shanghai is to be rendered in rupees by cable transfer. The whole question therefore resolves itself as to whether or not the remitting rate to India in Shanghai is above silver parity. In order to test this, we refer to

Formula 11.

? rupees	= 100 Shanghai taels currency
110.90 Shanghai taels	= 100 Canton taels weight
82.7815 Canton taels	= 100 ounces
3 ounces	= 8 tolas
100 tolas	= Price of silver in rupees

$$\frac{100 \times 100 \times 100 \times 8}{110.90 \times 82.7815 \times 3 \times 100} = 2.9047 \text{ as constant.}$$

Multiply same by the price of bar silver in Bombay in order to find the parity for cable transfer on India at Shanghai. Add charges and interest (variable). The price of bar silver (0.998) at Bombay is say 92 rupees per tola:

	$2.9047 \times 92 = 267.23$	<i>rupees</i>
Mint par works out at	rupees	267.23
Add $\frac{3}{4}\%$ charges and insurance, say	„	2.00
„ interest for 30 d/s at 6%, say	„	1.35
		<hr/>
Total cost „		<u>270.58</u>

It will pay to import bar silver from Bombay to Shanghai, at rupees 92 per tola, if one can obtain T.T. in cover at a rate above rupees 270.58.

Here is a practical example: Shanghai buys in India 800 bars of silver for delivery on settlement day in about a month. Each bar, for purposes of making the contract, is supposed to weigh 1,050 ounces troy and to be of a fineness of 0.998. The silver is acquired at varying prices, as follows:

200 bars =	560,000 tolas @	rupees 90.11.00 =	rupees 507,850
100 „ =	280,000 „ @	„ 91.00.00 =	„ 254,800
500 „ =	1,400,000 „ @	„ 91. 3.00 =	„ 1,276,625
			<hr/>
800 „ =	<u>2,240,000</u> „	=	<u>„ 2,039,275</u>

2,240,000 tolas = 840,000 ounces troy; at 91,804.64 per 100 ounces = Shanghai taels 771,158.98.

This means rupees 268.679 for 100 Shanghai taels. Brokerage and Bombay agents' commission to be added. If the parity permits, the transaction will be reversed before settlement day. If the silver is to be shipped on

to Shanghai, charges and interest will have to be added to the cost in rupees. Compare with the T.T. rupees remitting rate in order to determine the rentability.

Merely for the purpose of three-cornered arbitrage the following formulæ are hereby quoted as supplied by Messrs. Kracht & Murphy:

EXAMPLES OF SILVER PARITIES:

Between NEW YORK and INDIA		Between INDIA and NEW YORK	
? rupees	= 100 tolas fine	? cents	= 1 ounce 999 fine
8 tolas fine	= 3 ounces fine	3 ounces fine	= 8 tolas fine
1 ounce 999 fine	= 64 cents	100 tolas	= 77-12-0 rupees
30.90 cents	= 1 rupee	1 rupee	= 30.90 cents
<i>rupees 77-1230</i>		<i>64 cents (per ounce 999 fine)</i>	
? rupees	= 100 tolas fine	? cents	= 1 ounce 999 fine
8 tolas fine	= 3 ounces fine	3 ounces fine	= 8 tolas fine
1 ounce 999 fine	= 64 cents	100 tolas fine	= 78-5-5 rupees
460 cents	= 240 pence	1 rupee	= 16 pence
16 pence	= 1 rupee	240 pence	= 460 cents
<i>rupees 78-5-5</i>		<i>64.009 cents</i>	
? rupees	= 100 tolas fine	? cents	= 1 ounce 999 fine
8 tolas fine	= 3 ounces fine	1000 ounces	
999 ounces fine	= 1000 ounces 999 fine	999 fine	= 999 ounces fine
1 ounce 999 fine	= 64 cents	3 ounces fine	= 8 tolas fine
48.80 cents	= 100 yen	100 tolas fine	= 78-0-6 rupees
100 yen	= 158.50 rupees	158.50 rupees	= 100 yen
<i>rupees 78-0-6</i>		<i>64.00 cents</i>	

Approximate cost for import from New York to India:

Freight on direct steamer New York-Bombay	0.50%
Insurance . . . . .	.15%
Buying brokerage, paid by seller and therefore included in buying price 1/16th cent	
Cartage, storage (can be saved at times) Bill/Lading . . . . .	.05%
Bank's shipping commission in New York . . . . .	.06%
	0.76%

Transit time New York-Bombay direct:

32-40 days. Interest @ 5% for 36 days . . . . .	.51%
	1.27%

Plus landing charges in Bombay.

Naturally, some of the above figures have to be altered according to conditions actually prevailing. This refers notably to the cross rates, which form part of the above examples.

With the same idea the following examples *re* London-Bombay parity are hereby quoted:

Formula 12.

? rupees = 100 tolas silver, 0.998 fine
 8 tolas = 3 ounces
 1 ounce, 0.925 fine = Price in pence per rupee

$$\frac{100 \times 0.998 \times 3}{8 \times 0.925} = 40.459 \text{ as constant.}$$

In order to obtain the London-Bombay cross rate, multiply the constant by the silver price in London and divide the product by the Indian price for bar silver. Add charges and interest (variable).

Example: Constant	40.459
Charges and interest say . . .	.541
	41.00

London price of bar silver per ounce standard 35 pence.
 Bombay price 82 rupees per 100 tolas.

$$\frac{41 \times 35}{82} = 17\frac{1}{2} \text{ pence per rupee.}$$

Indian parity is:

$$41 \times \frac{\text{London silver price}}{\text{Bombay silver price.}}$$

Formula 13.

? pence = 1 ounce silver, 0.925 fine
 3 ounces = 8 tolas
 1 tola, 0.998 fine = Bombay silver price in rupees
 1 rupee = X pence

$$\frac{0.925 \times 8}{3 \times 0.998} = 0.24716 \text{ as constant.}$$

Multiply the constant (after deducting charges and interest—variable) by the Bombay–London T.T. rate and multiply the product by the Bombay silver price, in order to obtain the London–Bombay bar silver parity.

Say London–Bombay is 1s./6d., and the price per 100 tolas of silver is rupees 70:

Constant	0.24716
<i>Less</i> : Charges and interest, say	0.00216
	0.245

$$18 \times 70 \times 0.245 = 30.87 \text{ pence per ounce standard silver.}$$

The Indian Bar Silver Market.

British India is by far the largest user of bar silver, which is exported there from America, London and, by way of re-shipment, from China. It will, therefore, be justified to insert here a short description of conditions prevailing on the Indian silver markets. Bombay is the most important place for dealings in silver; next in importance comes Calcutta. Silver is imported into India by the foreign banks established there; in the majority of cases for account of the Indian buyer, at a price fixed before shipment from New York or London.

Direct shipments to India totalled about:

	<i>From United States.</i>	<i>From England.</i>
1924	81,000,000 ounces, as compared with	27,000,000 ounces
1925	68,000,000 " " " "	34,000,000 " "

The large Indian bullion merchants are styled "Chokseys." In Bombay they practically control the silver market; there are only about twenty-five of them in existence. Closely allied with the Chokseys are the "Shroffs"; these are native bankers, acting as intermediaries between the Chokseys and the dealers situated in the interior of the country. The Shroffs work on a commission basis. Next in importance comes the crowd of professional speculators in silver, and finally the hundreds of silver brokers.

The monthly settlement day is five days after the full moon day. Bar silver 0.996 and higher is acceptable as good delivery. Purchases are made at so many rupees per 100 tolas, 0.998 fine; bars are supposed to weigh 2,800 tolas each, and any eventual difference in weight is adjusted on the basis of the quotation ruling at noon on settlement day. The Calcutta settlement follows three days after that in Bombay.

Hamburg Silver.

Bar silver destined for Chinese Turkestan is imported in small bars, owing to the immense difficulties of transport, and also on account of the necessity of its being handled and moved about by a population that is largely composed of nomads. Such silver is usually cast in small flat cakes, which weigh about 4½ kilograms and which are 0.999 fine. They used to be cast in Hamburg (hence the name) and exported to Turkestan, either overland *via* Russia, or through China. Dealings in those bars require an exact knowledge of the cost of transport (inclusive of interest during a long journey), which means many factors of a changeable nature. As Hamburg silver would be handled in the majority of cases by banks situated in Russia, we give herewith particulars in connection with Russian requirements.

Formula 14.

? roubles	= 1 Russian pound of fine silver
1 Russian pound	= 409.512 grams
1,000 grams	= price of silver in Hamburg in mark
100 mark	= X roubles (sight rate Moscow-Hamburg)

$$X = \frac{409.512 \times \text{Hamburg silver price} \times \text{Moscow-Hamburg cross-rate}}{1000 \times 100}$$

Charges and interest to be added.

In the book entitled *North Manchuria and the Chinese Eastern Railway* (Harbin, 1924), we find the following

vivid description of causes leading up to the use of "Hamburg silver."

As a rule larger sycee shoes are cut or hewn into smaller pieces when necessary for minor payments. A most complete and vivid picture of this process of minor payments made through the medium of silver ingots may be observed at the famous Hunchur Fair (in Barga), at which the largest trading transactions in cattle take place. The local government authorities arrange for the period of this fair a special smithy in a native hut, where full-weight silver ingots are being cut into smaller pieces. This hut is usually leased to an exchange shop for the entire period of the market, and this shop supervises the work performed there. The breaking up of the ingots is done by smiths on ordinary forges. The silver ingots are clenched by tongs, heated over the furnace, and thereafter small pieces of the necessary size are cleft off with a hammer. A part of the smith's remuneration is paid by the remaining waste of silver crumbs.

The form of the sycee, especially of the larger pieces, is extremely unsuited for such work; in the majority of cases a piece of the necessary value is only obtained after a whole series of consecutive divisions of the piece originally cleft off. Therefore this process entails a considerable loss, owing to the fact that a large percentage of silver is lost in the shape of small crumbs. This is why the so-called *Hamburg Silver* in the shape of thin plates, resembling chocolate tablets, with incisions indicating fractions, became so very popular at the Hunchur Fair.

The silver was purchased by Russian merchants in Frankfurt on the Main, or in Hamburg. These two kinds of silver bullion differed by the size of the plates and their marks. The former bore the mark:—"Deutsche Gold-und Silber Scheide Anstalt vorm. Roessler, Frankfurt a/M," and the latter:—"Norddeutsche Affinerie, Hamburg;" this is why the silver bullion received the name of "Hamburg Silver."

Standarding.

Bar silver sold in London is usually 0.998 and 0.999 fine, but some bars are 0.997 fine and others 0.996. No bar silver is shipped to China and India, excepting these 4 grades.

The price of silver bought and sold in London is quoted per ounce standard, which means 925/1000ths fine. The following figures are meant to serve as a rapid way of

converting bar silver of a fineness of 0.996 to 0.999 into silver 0.925 fine, *i.e.*, from ounces fine (4 grades) into ounces standard.

Silver Standarding Tables.

<i>Fineness 0.996</i>		<i>Fineness 0.997</i>	
1	1.076756757	1	1.077837837
2	2.153513513	2	2.155675676
3	3.230270270	3	3.233513513
4	4.307027027	4	4.311351351
5	5.383783784	5	5.389189189
6	6.460540541	6	6.467027027
7	7.537297298	7	7.544864865
8	8.614054054	8	8.622702703
9	9.690810811	9	9.700540540

<i>Fineness 0.998</i>		<i>Fineness 0.999</i>	
1	1.078918919	1	1.080000000
2	2.157837838	2	2.160000000
3	3.236756767	3	3.240000000
4	4.315675676	4	4.320000000
5	5.394594595	5	5.400000000
6	6.473613514	6	6.480000000
7	7.552432432	7	7.560000000
8	8.631351351	8	8.640000000
9	9.710270270	9	9.720000000

Example:

London has sold 120,000 ounces of bar silver at 35½ pence per standard ounce and ships 109 bars to Shanghai, invoiced as follows:

92 bars, ozs., troy	102,310.50=0.998 fine=oz. std.	110,384.773
13 " "	13,802.25=0.997 " " "	14,876. 58
4 " "	4,018.70=0.996 " " "	4,327. 16
<hr/>		
109 bars, ozs., troy	120,131.45	= oz. std. 129,588. 47
<hr/>		

Standard ounces 129,588.47 @ 35½*d.* = £19,168.5.10.

The foregoing example shows how bars of varying fineness are converted into standard ounces weight. All

London silver is quoted in standard ounces (0.925 fine) only.

For standarding American silver 0.999 fine, the table referred to can be used to advantage. Example: 50,000 troy ounces of American silver, 0.999 fine, are 54,000 standard ounces.

For converting the American silver price into the London equivalent, refer to

Formula 15.

? pence	= 1 ounce silver, 0.925 fine
1 ounce silver, 0.999 fine	= X United States dollar
1 United States dollar	= 49.316 pence

$$X = \frac{49.316 \times 0.925}{0.999} = .45663$$

This figure is a *constant*, as long as the pound sterling remains at mint par with the United States dollar. Multiply the constant by the American silver price, in order to obtain the English parity quotation.

If, for example, New York quotes 70 cents per ounce 0.999 fine, the parity price for English silver per standard ounce (0.925 fine) will be 31.964 pence (£1=United States \$4.8666).

If the £ has lost in value and is quoted at say \$4.45, there will have to be a reconstruction of the

Formula 16.

? pence	= 1 ounce of silver, 0.925 fine
1 ounce of silver, 0.999 fine	= United States \$.70
United States \$4.45	= 240 pence

$$X = \frac{0.925 \times 0.70 \times 240}{0.999 \times 4.45} = 34.956$$

The English parity quotation in this instance will be 34.956 pence per standard ounce.

If we have the London bar silver price per standard ounce, and if we desire to find the parity price for Amer-

ican silver, we shall have recourse to a constant, derived from

Formula 17.

? United States \$	= 1 ounce silver, 0.999 fine
1 ounce silver, 0.925 fine	= X pence
49.316 pence	= 1 U.S.\$

$$\frac{0.999}{0.925 \times 49.316} = 2.189958$$

This constant, multiplied by the London silver price, will give the American parity quotation—always provided that the pound sterling is at mint par (\$4.8666).

For example: Bar silver price in London per standard ounce is 31½ pence. The New York parity would then be 68 cents per ounce, 0.999 fine.

EXPORT OF BAR SILVER.

As will be seen from the foregoing treatise, as well as from the Customs statistics quoted at the end of Chapter VII, the import into China of large quantities of bar silver has become a regular feature. Nevertheless Shanghai not infrequently also exports bar silver, by way of re-shipment to other China ports or to certain places abroad. Such re-exports are taking place whenever the stocks of silver held by Shanghai banks exceed local requirements, or when a premium over the regular *Loofang* outturn is offered. It has already been stated that, when bar silver is melted at Shanghai, in order to be turned into sycee, the yield will be 110.90 Shanghai taels currency for each 100 Canton taels weight of silver, 0.998 fine; or 111 Shanghai taels currency for 100 Canton taels weight of bar silver, 0.999 fine. Whenever a price is offered by one or the other of China's numerous provincial Mints, exceeding these fixed limits, Shanghai will readily sell its stocks of bar silver and obtain the normal equivalent, plus the market premium.

The following instances are quoted from actual experience:

Export of Bar Silver from Shanghai to Tientsin.

The import into Tientsin of bar silver depends principally on the Tientsin-Shanghai market rate. Bar silver is used at Tientsin for conversion into high-grade sycee, or for minting silver dollars or small coin currency. The following problems may arise in connection with the import of bar silver into Tientsin.

Tientsin currency taels are known under the designation of *Hongping Hua Pao*. *Hongping* means Tientsin tael *weight*, while *Hua Pao* refers to the *touch*.

1. How many Tientsin (Hongping) taels weight are 100 Shanghai (currency) taels worth of bar silver, 0.998 fine?

2. How many Tientsin taels will it cost to import 100 ounces of bar silver into Tientsin?

3. How many Tientsin taels will 1,000 ounces of bar silver realise, which have been contracted for sale at Tientsin at say 21 per mille premium?

4. If a certain market premium for bar silver is offered at Tientsin, for example 21 per mille, how will the Tientsin-Shanghai drawing rate work out?

Formula 18.

? Tientsin Hongping taels	=	100 Shanghai taels currency
110.90 Shanghai taels currency	=	100 Canton taels weight
82.7815 Canton taels weight	=	100 ounces (0.998 fine)
116.28 ounces (0.998 fine)	=	100 Tientsin Hongping taels

$$X = \frac{100 \times 100 \times 100 \times 100}{110.90 \times 82.7815 \times 116.28} = 93.6768$$

This means that 93.6768 Tientsin taels are equal to 100 Shanghai taels; or, 106.7505 Shanghai taels are the equivalent of 100 Tientsin taels, if measured by bar silver, 0.998 fine, imported from Shanghai into Tientsin.

The figure of 106.7505 is a constant. If this constant is divided by the Tientsin-Shanghai drawing rate, the result will indicate the premium which has to be charged at Tientsin. In connection with the Shanghai tael currency one has to divide by the convention ratio of 98. At Tientsin a market premium is being added instead.

If, for example, the Tientsin-Shanghai drawing rate is 1055, the market premium will be 16.15 taels on every 1,000 Tientsin taels, if weight of bars is given for weight of Tientsin (Hongping) taels.

$$106.7505 \div 1055 = 1011.85$$

Add charges which are variable and which, in 1925, were as follows:

Freight	2.50	per mille
Insurance	0.50	,,
Coolie hire	0.05	,,
Wharfage dues	0.30	,,
Interest 5 days at 7%	0.95	,,
	4.30	,,
	<hr style="width: 10%; margin: 0 auto;"/>	
To the result of	1011.85	
Add charges and interest	4.30	
	1016.15	

which means that, in the case under discussion, the Tientsin market premium will amount to 16.15 per mille.

Regarding freight charges, these were quoted by one of the Shanghai shipping companies at 2½ per mille, but at only 2 per mille, if the value of the shipment exceeded 500,000 taels. Another Shanghai shipping company quoted 2½ per mille, subject to a 5% discount.

Insurance was 5 tael cents per 100 taels for shipment by steamer direct to Tientsin, but 6 cents if shipped *via* Chinwangtao; and 20 cents if despatched by rail from Shanghai to Tientsin. These rates comprise "all risks," including that of piracy. Another Insurance Company

quoted 0.34 per mille only for shipments of treasure from Shanghai to Tientsin direct, or *via* Chinwangtao.

A second problem is the following: What is the cost in Tientsin taels of 100 ounces of bar silver, 0.998 fine, imported into Tientsin from Shanghai, if the Tientsin-Shanghai parity rate is 1054.85?

Formula 19.

? Tientsin *Hongping Hua Pao*
 taels = 100 ounces bar silver, 0.998 fine
 100 ounces bar silver, 0.998 fine = 82.7815 Canton taels weight
 100 Canton taels weight = 110.90 Shanghai taels currency
 1054.85 Shanghai taels currency = 1000 Tientsin taels currency

$$X = \frac{100 \times 82.7815 \times 110.90 \times 1000}{100 \times 100 \times 1054.85} = 87.031$$

Add charges, say 4.30 per mille (variable) . . . 0.374

Cost of 100 ounces bar silver, 0.998 fine,
 delivered C.I.F. Tientsin . . . Tientsin Tls. 87.405

The next question is: How many Tientsin taels will 1,000 ounces of bar silver realise, which Tientsin has contracted to sell at say 21 per mille market premium?

Formula 20.

? Tientsin taels currency = 1000 ounces silver
 116.28 ounces bar silver = 1000 Tientsin taels weight
 1000 Tientsin taels weight = 1021 Tientsin taels currency

$$X = \frac{1000 \times 1000 \times 1021}{116.28 \times 1000} = 878.05295 \text{ Tientsin taels.}$$

The last of the four problems is: If a certain market premium for bar silver is offered at Tientsin, for instance 21 per mille, how does the Tientsin-Shanghai remitting rate work out?

Divide the constant resulting from *Formula 18* (106.7505), consider charges, and divide by 1021.

$$107.1805 \div 1021 = 1049.75 \text{ Shanghai taels.}$$

Export of Bar Silver from Shanghai to Hong Kong and Canton.

Hong Kong is not importing bar silver for own account, as no Mint is situated there. Bar silver consigned to Hong Kong is meant either for the Canton Mint or for trans-shipment; there is also a moderate demand for the art industries, which have been flourishing at Canton for generations. But, speaking generally, Hong Kong is importing bar silver at certain occasions only, and then mostly for account of Canton.

Shanghai will be induced to ship bar silver to Hong Kong and/or to Canton in the event of these places offering higher outturns than what is obtainable on the Shanghai market. The smelting establishments return 110.90 Shanghai taels currency for each 100 Canton taels weight of bar silver 0.998 fine, and 111 Shanghai taels currency for silver 0.999 fine. Some of the provincial Mints offer prices considerably above these limits, the highest of which, according to our experience, so far has been 112.50 Shanghai taels for American silver.

Bullion melted in China is weighed by means of the local tael. In Shanghai gold bars as well as sycee are weighed in Chauping taels. Bullion imported from abroad is weighed in terms of the Canton tael; 100 ounces troy are equal to 82.7815 Canton taels weight. Therefore, supposing the weight of a silver bar to be 1,000 ounces, and the market price Shanghai taels 111.50, the total cost per bar would be

$$82.7815 \times 111.50 = 923.01 \text{ Shanghai taels.}$$

Add charges and interest. These are variable and are approximately as follows (Shanghai to Hong Kong):

Freight $\frac{1}{4}\%$	0.25%
Wharfage dues	0.03%
Insurance $\frac{1}{2}$ per mille	0.05%
Coolie hire, commission, etc.	0.09%
5 days interest at 6% per annum	0.08%

Total . . . 0.50%

52 THE CURRENCIES OF CHINA

If shipment is made from Shanghai to Canton, with trans-shipment at Hong Kong, the charges from Hong Kong to Canton would be approximately as follows:

20 cents per ounce of silver, which is . . .	0.150%
Insurance $\frac{1}{4}$ per mille	0.025%
Coolie hire, etc., $\frac{1}{2}$ per mille	0.050%
2 days interest at 6% per annum	0.030%
	<hr style="width: 100%;"/>
Total . . .	<u>0.255%</u>

In case of shipment being made by direct steamer from Shanghai to Canton, charges would be approximately as follows:

Freight $\frac{1}{2}$ %	0.500%
Insurance $\frac{3}{4}$ per mille	0.075%
Coolie hire, wharfage dues, etc.	0.075%
8 days interest at 6% per annum	0.125%
	<hr style="width: 100%;"/>
Total . . .	<u>0.775%</u>

With brokerage or comprador's commission, landing charges and insurance against piracy, the total charges will amount to at least 1%.

Bar silver is weighed on the Canton tael scales and sold in Hong Kong at the fixed rate of 71.70 Canton taels weight equal to 100 Hong Kong dollars currency, plus a varying market premium. As 100 troy ounces of bar silver weigh 82.7815 Canton taels, 100,000 troy ounces of bar silver will realise 115,455.30 Hong Kong dollars, plus the market premium of the day, according to

Formula 21.

? Hong Kong dollars	= 100,000 troy ounces of bar silver
100 troy ounces of bar silver	= 82.7815 Canton taels weight
71.7 Canton taels weight	= 100 Hong Kong dollars

$$X = \frac{100,000 \times 82.7815 \times 100}{100 \times 71.7} = 115,455.30 \text{ Hong Kong dollars, as a constant.}$$

Multiply the constant by the market premium in order to obtain the cost in Hong Kong dollars of 1,000 troy ounces of bar silver. For example, if the market premium on bar silver in Hong Kong should be 8%, multiply the constant of $115,455.30 \times 108 = 1246.92$ Hong Kong dollars for 1,000 troy ounces of bar silver.

Shanghai exports surplus bar silver to Hong Kong and Canton against payment in Shanghai taels, whenever the premium (over 110.90 Shanghai taels for silver 0.998 fine) warrants this. A sale of bar silver by Shanghai to Hong Kong or Canton is, as far as the outturn is concerned, entirely for account of the Southern ports.

Shanghai may be induced to sell bar silver to Hong Kong or Canton in Hong Kong dollar currency, in which event the transaction turns into an arbitrage operation on the part of the Shanghai seller.

Formula 22.

? Shanghai taels = 100 Hong Kong dollars
 115,455.30 Hong Kong dollars = 100,000 troy ounces bar silver
 100,000 troy ounces bar silver = 91,804.04 Shanghai taels

$$X = \frac{100 \times 100,000 \times 91,804.04}{115,455.30 \times 100,000} = 79.515 \text{ Shanghai taels as a constant.}$$

The last mentioned link in the chain represents the amount in Shanghai taels, which the *Loofang* will pay at Shanghai at the basis of 100 Canton taels weight of bar silver, 0.998 fine, equals 110.90 Shanghai taels currency.

To the constant of	79.515
Add charges and interest, say	0.500
	80.015
Total	80.015

Divide by 100, plus the Hong Kong premium of the day, say 7%, in order to obtain the parity quotation between Shanghai and Hong Kong.

$$80.015 \div 107 = 74.78 \text{ Shanghai taels.}$$

If it is feasible to sell at Shanghai telegraphic transfer on Hong Kong at a rate higher than 74.78, plus $\frac{1}{16}\%$ brokerage (0.0467), there will remain a margin of profit.

In case shipment is made to Canton, it will be essential to consider the enhanced charges as outlined on page 52.

The bulk of the bar silver shipped to Hong Kong and Canton in the course of the years 1919 to 1923 was destined for the Canton Mint, where enormous quantities of 20 cents coins were turned out.

Export of Bar Silver from Shanghai to Yunnanfu.

Bar silver is exported to Yunnanfu for the manufacture there of silver coins. For Shanghai the operation is a clean sale against Shanghai taels, at the rate of 111 taels currency (plus a certain premium) for each 100 Canton taels weight. The charges are for account of the importer. Shipment is made *via* Haiphong by French steamer, or by coasting steamer, with trans-shipment at Hong Kong.

Charges vary and may be considered to approximate the following figures:

Charges and interest to Hong Kong	0.50%
Freight Hong Kong-Haiphong	0.50%
Trans-shipment	0.04%
Interest 5 days @ 6% Hong Kong-Haiphong	0.08%
Insurance $\frac{1}{2}$ per mille Hong Kong-Haiphong	0.05%
	Total 1.17%

To this figure has to be added the railway freight from Haiphong to Yunnanfu, loading and unloading charges, interest and insurance for the period of the railway journey, and incidentals.

Export of Bar Silver from Shanghai to Mukden.

Mukden at times imports bar silver from Shanghai for the requirements of the provincial Mint situated there. The importer has to consider how many Shanghai taels

currency will 100 Mukden taels weight of bar silver cost, C.I.F. Mukden.

Formula 23.

? Shanghai taels currency	= 100 Mukden taels weight of bar
100 Mukden taels weight	= 35.95 grams bar
31.1035 grams bar	= 1 troy ounce bar
1000 troy ounces bar	= 998 ounces fine
925 ounces fine	= 1000 ounces standard
100 ounces standard	= 82.7815 Canton taels weight
100 Canton taels weight	= 110.90 Shanghai taels currency

$$X = \frac{100 \times 35.95 \times 998 \times 1000 \times 82.7815 \times 110.90}{100 \times 31.1035 \times 1000 \times 925 \times 100 \times 100} = 114.486$$

Shanghai taels as constant.

100 Mukden taels weight = Shanghai taels currency 114.486

Add charges:

Freight 4½ per mille	0.4500
Insurance ⅝ per mille	0.0625
Coolie hire, wharfage dues, etc.	0.0750
8 days interest at 6%	0.1250

Total Shanghai taels . 115.1985

a figure which needs revising owing to the frequent changes in freight and insurance rates applicable in Manchuria.

Export of Bar Silver from Shanghai to India.

In considering export of bar silver from Shanghai to Bombay we should like to refer to our remarks under the heading "Import of Bar Silver from British India," page 38. The analogous principle applies here, but the reasoning has just the reverse effect. Charges and interest have to be deducted from, instead of added to, the proceeds.

Take the constant	2.9047
Deduct charges ¾%	0.0218
„ interest 6% for 30 days	0.0145
	<u>0.0363</u>
	<u>2.8684</u>

In multiplying this constant by the forward (30 days) price of bar silver in rupees per 100 tolas, the product will represent the Shanghai parity. For example, the forward quotation for bar silver in Bombay is 82 rupees per 100 tolas.

$$2.8684 \times 82 = 235.208 \text{ rupees.}$$

If Shanghai can sell telegraphic transfer on Bombay below 2.35 rupees per tael, it will be remunerative to ship bar silver from Shanghai to India. It should be borne in mind that the charges, and especially the rate of interest, are variable and that brokerage on the sale of telegraphic transfer on Bombay should be considered in the calculation.

Take a practical example: Shanghai has 100 bars of surplus silver, 0.998 fine, and desires to export these to Bombay. The total weight of the 100 bars is 105,000 ounces troy, or 280,000 tolas.

If melted in Shanghai the bar silver will net Shanghai taels 96,394.87. If exported to Bombay and contracted for sale there at the price of say 82 rupees per 100 tolas, the proceeds will be:—

	rupees 229.600
<i>Less</i> freight and insurance, etc., $\frac{3}{4}$ %	rupees 1722
„ 8% interest for 30 days „	1530
„ Correspondents' commission, etc., 1 per mille „	230
	3.482
	rupees 226.118

This corresponds to a Shanghai—

Bombay T. T. rate of	rupees 234.58
<i>Less:</i> $\frac{1}{8}$ % brokerage	„ .29
	Net rupees 234.29

If Shanghai can sell telegraphic transfer on Bombay at or below $234\frac{1}{4}$, against the proceeds of this particular shipment, it will be feasible to export bar silver to Bombay.

Supposing the T.T. rate Bombay–Shanghai is known (say 236 rupees equal to 100 taels) and the parity price quotation of bar silver in Bombay is wanted:

Formula 24.

? rupees	=100 tolas bar silver
8 tolas	=3 ounces troy
100 ounces troy	=82.7815 Canton taels weight
100 Canton taels weight of silver	=110.90 Shanghai taels currency
100 taels currency	=236 rupees

$$X = \frac{100 \times 3 \times 82.7815 \times 110.90 \times 236}{8 \times 100 \times 100 \times 100} = 81.247 \text{ rupees.}$$

for 100 tolas of silver, 0.998 fine.

The arbitrated parity quotation per 100 tolas	
is therefore	81.247 rupees
Deduct charges and interest, say ½%	1.217 „
	80.03
Net proceeds per 100 tolas	80.03 „

In short, in order to find the parity quotation between bar silver in India and the Shanghai–Bombay cross rate, divide the latter by the constant of 2.9047 and deduct charges and interest.

$$236 \div 2.9047 = 81.247145$$

less charges and interest.

It does happen at times that Shanghai is requested to ship some of its surplus bar silver to Bombay against payment by telegraphic transfer on London in £. As such transactions are not directly connected with Chinese currency, the instance is merely recorded here without further comment.

Export of Bar Silver from Shanghai to the Dutch Indies.

Miniature silver bars are at times shipped from Shanghai to the Netherlands Indies. These bars are manufactured in Shanghai from American or English bar silver

and are therefore of a fineness of 0.999 or 0.998. Their measurement in millimeters approximates 43 in length, 13 in width and 8 in thickness; the weight fluctuates between 1.4 and 1.7 Chauping taels, or about 50 to 60 grams. On the surface, in the centre, is embossed the name of the exporting bank, while on the side is found the name of the smelting shop.

These tiny silver bars are employed in the Dutch East Indies for either hoarding purposes, or else by the silver-smiths. The extent of their shipment is not large, if one may judge from the statistics published by the Chinese Maritime Customs. According to these, China's total exports of bar silver to the Dutch Indies was valued in

1925 . . .	at Haikwan taels	343,000
1924 . . .	„ „	64,000

CHAPTER II.

TAELS

THE tael is of considerable importance to commercial and financial life in China. The name is neither Chinese, nor is it derived from the English language. In searching for the etymology of the expression one is inclined to think of the Indian weight, the "tola," notwithstanding the fact that the two are not synonymous as measures of weight.

The term "tael" signifies either a weight or a currency. The tael is really a weight, namely the Chinese ounce. It is true that there is no uniformity regarding ounces in China; the ounce weight of one town differing from that of another, and if possible, the ounce of the seller will weigh more heavily than the ounce of the buyer. But the tael is also a unit of silver money in China.

In Chinese it is not difficult to differentiate between the two meanings, which in almost all foreign tongues, happen to be expressed in a single word. If the tael of weight is meant, the Chinese ounce, the Chinese will use the word "*liang*," (兩); for the money tael they will employ the expression "*liang yindze*" (兩銀子), tael of silver.

And this is exactly what the money tael represents—an ounce of silver. It is beside the point to draw attention to the fact that there are hundreds of different kinds of ounces in use within China, and probably just as many degrees of fineness in the silver making up a part of the country's currency.

If silver of a fineness of at least 0.935 is cast into ingots of varying weights, such money taels will be called collectively "sycee." The origin of this name also cannot be authenticated, but it is most probably derived from the Cantonese expression "*Si-soi*" (細絲), meaning "fine silk." Some students interpret the word to mean that

pure silver can be drawn out by the use of heat into thin thread; others say that pure silver is glossy like silk.

The Chinese Government does not deem it its duty to define and control the weights used within the country, and neither does it interfere as regards the fineness of bullion. All this is left to the local governing bodies, to Chambers of Commerce and like corporations.

As will be shown later on, the taels current in various parts of China differ considerably from each other, not only with regard to weight, but also in respect to the standard of fineness. Local taels of certain denomination represent a *quasi* standard of weight. But the fineness of the silver contained in the sycee is not uniform on account of the primitive methods of smelting, and also owing to different institutions manufacturing sycee without regard to standardized methods. This shortcoming is made good by an assay instituted by the "*Kung-ku-chu*" (公估局), the public assaying office.

Tael Coins.

The tael does not exist in China proper, in the shape of a coin. It is chronicled that silver coins were for the first time made in A.D. 1183 in five denominations, weighing 1, 2, 3, 5 and 10 taels respectively.¹ Those silver coins were called *Ch'eng-an*, current money. Owing to fraudulent cutting out of particles of silver by some people, and on account of the manufacture of inferior imitation coins by some others, the Government ceased to mint those coins after three years' trial. In A.D. 1200 an edict declared that the coins referred to would cease to be legal tender.

In A.D. 1793 two tael subsidiary coins were cast in Tibet by order of the Chinese Government, namely 1 *ch'ien* and 5 *fen*, i.e., 10 and 5 tael-cents.² It is curious to learn that 1 tael of silver exchanged for only 9 of

¹ *Banking and Prices in China*. By J. Edkins. (1905).

² *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society*, Vol. XXXII. Article by Dr. S. W. Bushell.

the 1 *ch'ien* coins, which means that the Mint's profit was 10%. On the obverse of these coins was found the Chinese inscription "KIEN LUNG PAO TSANG," meaning "Tibetan branch of the Kien Lung coinage." The reverse showed the same inscription in Tanguth, or Tibetan, characters. The date of the coinage was put on the border.

When it was decided, in 1856, to introduce the tael at Shanghai, a coin made its appearance towards the close of that year which showed no symbols, but instead the following inscriptions:

Obverse:



Reverse:



This, when translated, means: "Hien Feng, 6th year. A cake of pure sycee silver from the firm of Wang Yung Shing in the district of Shanghai."

The reverse in its translation denotes: "One ounce of silver, true weight by the ordinary scale, cast under the inspection of Chu Yuen Yu, and executed by Wang Tse Yuen, silversmith."

The coin referred to weighed 1 tael and was produced under the direction of the Shanghai *Taotai* from steel dies. The coin had hardly appeared when forgeries, made of debased silver, were found in circulation. The public thereupon lost confidence in the new venture which came to an early end.

In A.D. 1867, when the Crown Colony of Hong Kong still owned a Mint, a Shanghai money tael was coined there by way of trial. The coin was 0.982 fine, weighed

36.67 grams and was intended to replace the theoretical Shanghai currency tael; but it never succeeded in achieving its aim. In 1905, when China endeavored to introduce a uniform currency for the entire country, the K'uping tael was chosen as the new unit. In Wuchang, tael coins to the extent of 648,000, with a fineness of 0.877 and a gross weight of 37.3 grams, were then coined by way of experiment, but as the scheme in its entirety failed, those coins were soon withdrawn again.

There exists another remnant of a rather peculiar type of tael coin. In Changsha, the capital of Hunan province, bankers were in the habit of sending into the provincial Mint small flat lumps of silver, where the latter were die-impressed with the name of the bank and the weight. These taels existed in denominations of 1 tael, 7 mace and 5 mace, and were in circulation throughout Hunan province for about 10 years, up to 1915, when they completely disappeared from public hands.

Amongst the tael coins issued in the North during the opening years of the twentieth century are the following three specimens:

The Hupuh tael, ordered by the Board of Revenue from the Osaka Mint and inscribed "29TH YEAR OF KUANG HSU" (*i.e.*, 1903). The coin was never put in circulation.

The Imperial tael, inscribed "TA CHING TI KUO," in common with the series of silver and copper coins originated during the same period. The Ta Ching tael was minted with its subdivisions of 5-, 2- and 1-mace, in 1906, but it never became current.

In 1907 the Tientsin mint produced another tael, inscribed "PEY YANG TAEI, 33RD YEAR KUANG HSU"; the coin is surviving as a numismatic specimen only.

In Chinese Turkestan (Hsin-kiang) tael coins have been in circulation since the reign of Kuang Hsu.¹ They were minted in Urumchi in denominations of 1 tael, 5-, 4-, 3-, 2-

¹ Regarding Lanchowfu (Kansu) subsidiary tael coins in the *cash* pattern see Chapter VIII, "Silver as Currency," under the sub-heading "In China." There Dr. Bushell's description of Turkestan tael coinage during the seventies of the 19th century is quoted in full.

and 1-mace coins. The 1-tael piece is known there as the "Sar," and the mace pieces as "Miskal."

Since the establishment of the Chinese Republic, tael coins have been minted in Hsinking (Chinese Turkestan) only. Two kinds of 1-tael coins have been issued, both being 39 mm. in diameter, but one varying slightly from the other in the design of the flag and in the shape of the two characters denoting the year of issue (1912-1913). The legend, contained within a beaded circle, written in Chinese characters only, reads, when translated "1 tael revenue silver." Around it, in an outer circle, is written in Chinese "First year of the Republic of China."

Besides the 1-tael coins there exist some $\frac{1}{2}$ -tael silver coins of Hsinking issue.

One of these, inscribed "5 mace," was issued simultaneously with the 1-tael piece. It measures $33\frac{1}{2}$ mm. in diameter and is similar in design to the 1-tael coin.

In addition to these there was another 5-mace coin issued in Kashgar, made of silver and measuring 32.5 mm. in diameter. The obverse shows two crossed republican flags and the legend in Turki, denoting the date 1331 as the year of issue (the Mohammedan year 1331 began on 11th December, 1912, and expired on 13th November, 1913). The reverse bears four Chinese characters, denoting "The Republic of China," within a beaded circle. Around the latter is written in Chinese "5 mace, revenue silver," and below "Made in Kashgar, Hsinking."

A year later a similar 5-mace coin was issued in Kashgar. It measures 33 mm. in diameter and resembles the design of the coin just described, except that it bears "1332" as year of issue.

The subsidiary coins, viz., 1-, 2-, 3-, and 4-mace, republican issues, also exist in silver.

The Weight Tael.

Canton.—The Chinese Government, in 1844, when fixing the rates of exchange at which foreign currencies would

be received in payment of customs dues, ascertained that 20 new rupee coins were equal to the weight of 6.203 Canton taels.

As the weight of 20 rupees was 3600 grains troy, it follows that the Canton tael equals

$$3600 \div 6.203 = 580.036 \text{ grains or } 37.585 \text{ grams.}$$

The Anglo-French-Chinese treaty of 1858 fixed the relation between the Canton weight and the British, respectively the French, weight units as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} 1 \text{ Canton tael weight} &= 1.215 \text{ ounces troy,} \\ &\text{or } 37.783 \text{ grams,} \\ &\text{or } 583.20 \text{ grains troy,} \\ &\text{or } 3.285\frac{1}{3} \text{ tolas.} \end{aligned}$$

Legally the Canton tael corresponds to 579.84 grains troy, or 37.573 grams; but in practice it is reckoned as 580 grains troy, or 37.58 grams. Consequently 1 Canton tael represents $1.208\frac{1}{2}$ ounces troy.

The Canton tael weight is generally used for weighing bar silver.

Haikwan.—The weight of the Haikwan (or Customs) tael has been fixed at the following basis:

100 Canton taels are equal in weight to 98 Haikwan taels. Taking the Canton tael at 580 grains, or 37.58 grams, the Haikwan tael's weight will be

$$\frac{580 \times 100}{98} = 591.8 \text{ grains, or } 38.34 \text{ grams.}$$

Chauping.—In Shanghai dialect pronounced "Tsaoping," is the tael weight principally used in Shanghai for weighing sycee and gold. It equals 565.65 grains troy, or 36.64 grams. Its relation to the Canton weight tael has been fixed at 102.5 Chauping taels = 100 Canton taels.

Szechuen.—In former times 13 different tael weights were in use by the money shops in Szechuen, thereby causing confusion and disputes. In 1894 the guilds agreed to a common scale and when, in 1908, the Peking

Government ordered the unification of weights and measures, a uniform weight, the "97 scale" was adopted. According to this every 100 Szechuen taels in silver were equal to 97 K'uping taels (pure silver).

The Money Tael.

The currency tael is the principal medium for financing wholesale transactions and for the payment of Customs duties in China. It exists in denominations of from $\frac{1}{2}$ tael up to 100 taels, but in the majority of cases circulates in "shoes" of about 50 taels. In Chapter I "Bar Silver and China" it has been explained how imported silver is converted into currency taels,—into sycee. The smelting is done by a few privileged firms of old standing.

We have endeavored to ascertain the period in which taels in the shape of "shoes" made their first appearance, but have not been able to obtain absolutely reliable data on this question. According to one authority sycee in the shape of "shoes" was for the first time manufactured under Kublai Khan, the Mongol Emperor, who ruled from A.D. 1260–1295. According to a memorial on currency reform, submitted by the Minister of Finance to the President in 1918, sycee was known to exist in China during the Sung dynasty (A.D. 960–1280). Undoubtedly silver currency in the shape of sycee is of very old standing in China and has undergone but little change in its composition and handling during the centuries of its existence.

The bulk of the sycee in circulation has its origin from imported bar silver. At times the parity permits it to melt dollars, or small coin dollars, and convert these into sycee, but this is not often feasible. The melting is entrusted to a few private concerns, styled *Loofangs* (爐房). Every shoe of silver bears the firm name of the *Loofang*, the town where its business is situated and the number of the furnace from which the shoe of sycee originates; these particulars are stamped upon the shoe with dies.

In Szechuen province as well as in Peking (Sungkiang tael) are found ingots of a value of 10 taels. Shanghai shoes weigh very closely on 50 taels; the same refers to Hankow and Tientsin sycee. In Nanchang (Kiangsi) the "shoe" weighs also about 50 taels, but is rectangular in shape. Newchwang taels weigh on an average $53\frac{1}{2}$ taels.

Some kinds of money taels exist as book currency only; they are never to be found in the shape of silver ingots or, in fact, in any shape. These remarks refer notably to the Haikwan tael (the Customs tael) and to the K'uping tael (the Treasury tael). The latter has become obsolete since the establishment of the Republic. The numerous kinds of money taels current in China do not by any means tally regarding the number of fine contents of silver. This is not surprising since each town has its own ideas on this question. Even the currency taels produced in one place and current there are by no means uniform in fineness and, of course, neither are they uniform in weight. Therefore these all-important points have to be adjusted by an official body, called the *Kung-ku-chu*, the public assay office, which is appointed by the Native Banks and/or the Chamber of Commerce and whose assay is taken as final. The delegate from the *Kung-ku-chu* takes the silver "shoes" as they come from the smelter's hands. First he weighs each ingot and writes the weight in Chinese ink on the upper surface of the "shoe."

After this procedure is completed he assays the sycee, in order to determine its fineness by means of an estimate (the estimate of a connoisseur), *i.e.*, by judging according to the color, the lustre and the general appearance of the silver; or the *Kung-ku* man employs the touchstone, in order to determine the fineness. As soon as he has made his decision he adds, also in Chinese ink, the fineness, and/or the premium, which corresponds to a certain degree of fineness.

In spite of the very primitive manner of assaying it must be emphasized that the results, upon examination

within the country and also abroad, have invariably shown the honesty of the assayer as well as the correctness of his judgment.

The tael is subdivided as follows:

1 tael (<i>liang</i>)	= 10 mace (<i>chien</i>)
1 mace (<i>chien</i>)	= 10 candareens (<i>fen</i>)
1 candareen (<i>fen</i>)	= 10 cash (<i>li</i>)

It is essential to clearly keep apart the tael of weight and the tael of currency. The former is a measure of weight—the Chinese ounce. The tael of value is a piece of silver, with a clearly defined weight and fineness. This definition holds good in face of the fact that taels of account do not exist in substance, though they do exist in theory and in practice as currency of account.

Simple Truths?

The tael as a measure of values, having celebrated its millenium in China, has always been an object of genuine interest. And yet there are very few people who know the genesis of the tael. Amongst those who have to admit their ignorance on this particular subject are multitudes of Chinese, many of whom are in constant touch with practical finance. Of foreigners residing in China but a very small portion has endeavored to investigate the mysteries surrounding the romance of the tael, yet only a small fraction of those attempting to seek the truth has succeeded. The subject, as well as the object itself, is somewhat intricate; otherwise they could not have afforded for centuries a living to millions of people.

Recognised foreign authorities have given their definitions. These were as correct as they possibly could be. If, in spite thereof, they have failed to enlighten and convince the man in the street, it may possibly be ascribed to their assumption that their fellow-citizens are as

equally well posted as themselves in the rudiments of the subject.

By way of illustration we shall let the authorities speak :

The value of the Shanghai tael is made up of three elements—the weight, the quality of silver, and a convention. The weight on the scale is the Tsaoping tael of 565.65 grains, the silver is reduced to a standard of 944 fine on the K'uping basis of 1000 fine, and the convention is that 98 taels of this weight and this silver settle a liability of 100 taels Shanghai convention currency.—(H. B. Morse).

A quantity of silver weighing 935.40 Shanghai taels of the denomination 98/100—*i.e.*, 916.66 Shanghai taels (weight) of the denomination 1000/1000—has the conventional value of 1000 taels currency. In other words, 1 tael of silver Shanghai weight of the standard denomination 9354/9800 or 916.666/1000, is equivalent to 1 tael of Shanghai currency within a fraction of two or three thousandths, more or less.—(G. Pietsch).

The average fineness is from 985 to 986, but the sycee circulates at its value in Shanghai currency based upon a standard of 913 for sycee silver.—(W. F. Spalding).

The silver which circulates in China as the medium of exchange has the shape of broad shoes and is therefore called "shoe." The weight of these shoes varies from $\frac{1}{2}$ tael up to 100 taels, their lowest degree of fineness is 0.935. Currency silver of a higher degree is named "sycee." The most current sycee is nearly 0.986 fine.—(Henry Deutsch).

These notes on the fineness of the Shanghai tael were written by some of the foremost authorities on the subject. To the reader with experience in Chinese financial matters they are very instructive, but the uninitiated are likely to become confused. Every kind of tael in China tells its own tale.

Once upon a time, to wit in A.D. 1905, it was decreed that China's new and universal currency system should have a silver tael coin as its legally recognised unit. Yet it came otherwise ; this means it did not come at all. To-day, twenty-one years thereafter, the currency is what it was a thousand years ago—sycee taels.

The attempt to introduce a tael coin into China induced a correspondent in Shanghai to write to the London

Times, giving his expert views on the subject of "taels" in general. Here is his personal opinion:

CHINA'S NEW SILVER COINAGE.

(From a correspondent)

Shanghai, 29th December, 1905.

Parturiunt montes and for result—a mouse. For three years the Chinese Government has had before it the dual task of creating a uniform currency as required by treaty and of establishing that currency on a fixed basis as demanded by economic laws. Stability of exchange with other commercial nations has not been required by treaty, and has no very considerable pressure behind it to overcome the inertia of the mercantile world of China: its establishment on a solid basis must call for large sums to be set aside as a banking or reserve fund. The recent rise in the value of silver has removed the pressure on the Government and much water will flow under the bridges before the official world will take the requisite steps to confer this boon upon the nation. For the creation of a uniform currency, however, the initial steps have been taken, authorized by an Imperial decree which appeared on the 20th November.

China has had silver coins since 1889, issued by the various provincial mints. The very idea of legal tender is repugnant to the Chinese mind, and for the major operations of trade these coins have served only as bullion with a more or less guaranteed quality, passing by count only in retail transactions. The coins were the dollar of silver and its fractional part, but no steps were taken to assimilate them to the tael; and, while the dollar was inscribed 72/100ths of a tael, the coins have never been issued or received by the Government at their face value to make up sums expressed in taels. They had, however, in one respect, the true characteristic of a coin, in that the inscribed weight (or face value) was the weight of the coin itself, and did not express the value of the silver contained in it. These coins were issued in denominations of 1 dollar and ½ dollar of silver 900 fine, and 20-cents and 10-cents pieces owing to the greater amount of seignorage for minting them.

The Imperial "tael."

All this coinage is now to be jettisoned and the new Imperial "uniform currency" is to be the tael. The official mind has not yet grasped the functions of a coin, and the new coin which is to represent the tael is emphatically not a tael either in weight or in value. When the Englishman wishes to explain to his friend from Mars the currency which he uses, he takes a sovereign from his pocket and says, "That is a pound." The Martian naturally asks

"What is a pound?" and the reply comes promptly "A pound is that;" there is nothing more that need be said. But when the inquisitive Martian comes to China in the course of his travels, his Chinese friend must enter into an explanation;—"That is a tael. At least it is not exactly a tael, but it is supposed to represent the value of one K'uping tael. Now K'uping tael silver is supposed to be pure, but it is not, it is only 989 fine; and, besides, the Government must allow something for its own trouble and the cost of minting; and of pure silver the coin contains 96 per cent. of the face value. Then all standard coins must contain 10 per cent. of alloy to harden the silver, so the Government adds of copper 10 per cent. not of the actual weight of the coin nor of the silver in it, but of the nominal face value. So though I call it a tael, it is not really a tael. A thousand of them represent a thousand taels, weight 1060 taels, are supposed to contain 989 taels, and actually contain 960 taels of silver."

This is not burlesque, it is a fair paraphrase of the words of the regulations put in force by the decree; the words are as follows:

The best quality of sycee which is now in circulation is found by chemical analysis to consist of 98.9 per cent. of pure silver. Allowing two or three per cent. for loss in minting, the new tael coin is to be minted of a mixture of 0.96 tael pure silver and 0.10 tael copper as equal to one K'uping tael of full touch.

The Regulations for the New Tael Currency.

The observations of the London *Times* correspondent were very much to the point, notwithstanding the fact that destiny willed that the new currency unit should never be adopted in practice. As a historical record the following official regulations will be of interest:

THE REGULATIONS OF NOVEMBER 19, 1905.¹

1. The new silver currency should be purer in quality than the dollars heretofore coined in various provinces and the standard unit of value must be heavier to be suitable as a national coin. The purest silver in circulation in China to-day is shown by chemical analysis to contain not more than 98 or 99 per cent. of pure silver, but a deduction of two or three per cent. should be allowed in minting the new coin to cover the cost of coinage, and it is proposed to make the new tael of nine mace six candareens of pure silver, mixed with one mace's weight of pure copper, to be fixed as the equivalent of one K'uping tael of full touch.

The fractional currency shall consist (a) of a piece containing four mace eight candareens' weight of K'uping silver mixed with

¹ In the *Report of the Director of the Mint of the U. S.*, 1906, pp. 198-200. Translation made by Mr. E. T. Williams, of the American Legation, Peking.

five candareens' weight of pure copper which shall be declared the equivalent of five mace K'uping silver full touch; (b) a piece of one mace seven candareens' weight of K'uping silver mixed with three candareens of pure copper, to be the equivalent of two mace K'uping silver of full touch; and (c) a piece of the weight of eight candareens five *li* of pure K'uping silver mixed with one candareen five *li* of pure copper, as the smallest piece, to be the equivalent of one mace of K'uping silver, full touch. It is also decided that in every ten pieces minted four shall be of one tael's value and two of the denomination of five mace, two of two mace and two of one mace. This shall be the rule, but, if there shall be a demand for a larger proportion of any particular denomination, orders shall be issued to make a careful investigation as to the real amount (in circulation) and report upon the matter to the Financial Commission and the Board of Revenue, who shall consult together and make reply, and only if they consent may the additional amount be minted. As to these coins the central and branch mints must make them exactly of the same weight and fineness, and assay and inspection must be made according to the rules for the regulation of the coinage already submitted by us and approved by the Throne.

2. The one-tael coin shall be equal to two five-mace coins or five two-mace coins, or ten one-mace coins. The small fractional coins of less than five mace shall exchange among themselves at this rate, and in all monetary transactions, public or private, they must be paid out and received at this rate; under no circumstances may a discount be charged. Any disobedience will be punished according to law.

3. The one-tael coin being the standard monetary unit, there shall be no limit to its circulation. The five-mace and other fractional silver pieces shall be legal tender in every transaction to the amount of ten taels, *i.e.*, to the value of ten of the one-tael coins. They must not be used to pay in full amounts over ten taels, and if offered they may be refused in amounts over the sum specified. The rate of exchange between the copper coins and the silver and the limit of circulation of the former will be determined after the provincial authorities have complied with the regulations already submitted, by which they are required to investigate and report to the Board of Revenue the facts as to the circulation of copper coins.

4. As to the minting of the silver coins, it is proposed that, the Board of Revenue having been ordered to coin, the central mint will coin several million pieces and send them to the bank, and the Board of Revenue shall send dies to the provincial mints of Chihli, Kiangsu, Hupeh and Kuangtung, which shall at the same time mint several million pieces, whereupon the bank of the Board of Revenue shall print paper money to the full amount of the silver coins minted and fix a date upon which it shall be put

into circulation. After its issue the Treasury of the Board of Revenue and the treasuries of the provinces mentioned shall first receive it in a fixed proportion, and thereafter all the provinces, the railways, the (China Merchants) Steamship Company, and the Telegraph Administration shall receive it in the same proportion. There must be no discrimination against it by the said official companies on the ground that it is not issued in their provinces. The method of arranging the proportions shall be to fix the proportion payable in silver coins and that payable in paper money of the bank of the Board of Revenue, and for the present the remainder may be paid in other silver—that is, in lump silver or the old dollars—but afterwards as the coinage of the new pieces increases in amount the proportion payable in this may be increased until finally payments will be made entirely in the new silver coins. We request that orders be issued to all the Tartar generals, viceroys, and governors, as well as to the superintendent of railways, of the China Merchants' Steam Navigation Company, and the Telegraph Administration to comply with this regulation.

5. All provincial taxes levied in K'uping taels shall be payable in the same amount of the new tael coins. The collectors should have salaries definitely fixed, *i.e.*, not be allowed to make their living by charges for exchange, etc., as heretofore. Aside from the legal charge of meltage, no other charge shall be added to the sum levied under the name of "assaying charges," etc. All other moneys heretofore collected or paid in taels of another scale shall be converted, according to the value of the tael used, into their equivalent in K'uping taels of full touch, and the conversion having once been made, these sums shall forever hereafter be receivable and payable in that amount of the new one-tael coins, and no variation from the rule will be allowed. We have also to request that orders be issued to all the provincial authorities to comply with this rule.

6. As China is now entering into new commercial treaties with the various foreign powers which provide for the adoption of a uniform national coinage which the merchants of foreign nationalities residing in China shall use, it becomes necessary to request that the Board of Foreign Affairs be instructed that at the time of the issue of the new coinage dispatches must be sent to the various foreign ministers and to the consuls at the various treaty ports and notifications made to the commissioners of customs that they may all hereafter uniformly use the new coins. The customs duties have heretofore been levied and collected in Haikwan taels, and orders must be issued to the commissioners of customs thereafter in accordance with the provisions of the commercial treaties to convert the duties levied in Haikwan taels into their equivalent in K'uping taels and collect accordingly.

7. On the day when the new coins are put into circulation the viceroys and governors of the various provinces must issue

instructions to the local authorities to put out proclamations informing the merchants and all people that whatever accounts they may have, old or new, and whatever commercial transactions may take place in the markets, the original amounts, according to the value of the taels in which they may be reckoned, must be converted to their equivalents in K'uping taels of full touch, and paid in that amount of the new silver coins, and such payment may not be refused.

8. As all viceroys, governors, other officials, merchants, soldiers and common people in all the provinces must use the new coins, all may send their silver to be minted, and the central mint and the branch mints at Tientsin, Nanking, Wuchang and Canton will coin it for them. Every tael of K'uping silver of full touch will be refined to pure silver 0.985 fine, or finer, in return for which (0.985 tael) they will receive one of the new tael dollars. Fractional coins of the denomination of five mace, two mace, and one mace will also be minted for them in the proportions set forth above.

The excess in the fineness of the silver will pay the cost of minting, and thus there will be nothing to make good on either side.

Silver of inferior quality, foreign silver coins, and the silver dollars heretofore minted in the various provinces may also be sent in to be reminted, the amount of the new coins given in exchange being determined by the amount of pure silver contained—that is, their value will be determined in K'uping taels of full touch, and new coins issued accordingly.

9. When the new coins are first issued and the people are unfamiliar with them, there will almost surely be attempts made among the merchants in exchanging them to discriminate against them (boycott them), or to discount them. The Bank of the Board of Revenue, the customs banks in the various provinces, and other official banks and cash shops must be charged with the responsibility of seeing that any one bringing the new silver coins to exchange for paper money, bullion, or copper coins, or desiring to exchange paper money, silver bullion, or copper coins for the new silver coins, shall receive just treatment on the basis of one K'uping tael being the equivalent of one tael in the new coinage. There must be no extortion. Orders must be given also to investigate the markets, and if any mercantile firms are found raising or lowering the rate of exchange at their own pleasure, report shall be made for cases in Peking to the Financial Commission and to the Board of Revenue, and for the provinces to the Tartar generals, viceroys and the governors concerned, who shall investigate and severely punish the offence, so as to enforce the coinage regulations.

10. These regulations must be published in the official gazettes for the information of the people, and we have to request that orders be issued to the Tartar generals, viceroys and governors of the various provinces that at the time when the new coins are issued they must instruct the department and district magistrates to print these regulations in large characters in proclamations which must be posted in all the cities, villages, and market towns in their jurisdictions, that the people on seeing the same may become thoroughly acquainted with the matter, and thus the yamen clerks may be kept from cheating them.

An Attempt to Explain.

It cannot be denied that the question of taels and of sycee bristles with complications. These arise principally out of the fact that every commercial centre has its own tael weight, or rather weights, of which there are several "standards" side by side. But this is not all, as the silver which is weighed out in any particular locality is by no means of uniform degree of fineness. A correct definition is at times rendered difficult by the confusion caused by the term of "tael," which happens to represent a unit of weight and simultaneously a measure of value.

Nevertheless we should like to make an attempt at presenting an explanation regarding the *raison d'être* of the sycee tael. Owing to its prime importance the Shanghai currency tael has been chosen here for "vivisection." Be it remembered that every currency tael is made up at least by a clearly determined weight of silver and by a stipulated degree of fineness of that particular lump of silver.

The tael weight current at Shanghai is the Chauping tael (漕平), which is often pronounced "Tsaoping" tael. It forms the weight element of a currency tael which is recognised in the provinces of Chekiang, Kiangsu, Anhwei and Kiangsi, and it is also in regular use in Chefoo. It is known under the name of "Tribute" tael, because it is current principally in those provinces which used to send rice as tribute to Peking. The weight of the

Chauping tael is 565.65 grains (36.64 grams). In order to avoid confusion we shall henceforth call the Chauping tael "Chauping ounce."

After these preliminaries comes the question: what are the elements comprising the Shanghai tael?

1. The Shanghai currency tael weighs one Chauping ounce, which means 565.65 grains, or 36.64 grams.

No comment is needed here.

2. 98 Chauping ounces of silver are counted and universally accepted as 100 Shanghai currency taels.

Why? By convention from times immemorial. Since this convention is invariably a condition *sine qua non*, it is, and must be, accepted as a fact which is not subject to discussion.

3. What is the fineness of the Shanghai currency tael?

(a) In practice as near as possible 0.980.

(b) By convention 0.935374.

(c) In theory $0.916\frac{2}{3}$.

Now, which of these three disparate figures has a claim to authenticity? Every one of the trio is correct in its own way.

So far we have had smooth sailing, and just when nearing the end of the trail, difficulties threaten to arise. Yet, in reality, matters are easily capable of explanation. Let us begin at the end, with (c) "in theory $0.916\frac{2}{3}$."

Everybody familiar with the rudiments of finance is aware of the fact that the standard fineness for the British sovereign, and for gold in England generally, is $0.916\frac{2}{3}$. The Indian silver rupee is likewise $11/12$ ths fine, which means $0.916\frac{2}{3}$. By chance the standard fineness of the Shanghai money tael is also $0.916\frac{2}{3}$. In other words, 1,000 Shanghai currency taels are equal to 1,000 Chauping ounces, containing 11 parts pure silver and 1 part alloy ($11/12$ ths fine, or $0.916.666$).

Neither doubt nor objection can be raised against this statement of facts.

Our next step is to elucidate (b) "by convention 0.935374."

Why this deviation from the theoretical standard? Because here enters the old convention, discussed under (2), according to which 980 Chauping ounces on the scale will irrevocably be accepted in settlement of a liability of 1,000 Shanghai currency taels.

$$916.6666 \div 980 = 0.935374$$

The figure of 0.935374 is accepted as the conventional standard for sycee.

As this point has now also been satisfactorily explained, it remains only to solve the last "mystery," mentioned under (a) "In practice Shanghai sycee is as nearly as possible 0.980 fine."

As a matter of fact, this point requires the least explanation. It is immaterial whether Shanghai sycee is 0.975 or 0.990 fine, as every degree above the standard of 0.935374 is marked down on the sycee shoe in form of a premium and charged for accordingly.

Here we have an analogous practice to the treatment of bar silver in England. There the standard for silver is 0.925. Anything above this fineness is marked down as B (betterness). Bar silver shipped to China from England is usually 0.998 fine, which means $17\frac{1}{2}$ better than the British standard.

Here is a practical example.

The standard fineness for Shanghai sycee is . . .	0.935374
Plus a premium of 5%	0.046768
	0.982142
	0.982142

Shanghai sycee, 0.982 fine, corresponds to a premium of 5%.

This is the whole essence of the Shanghai tael in a nutshell.

Theoretical and Practical Parities.

In attempting to determine the theoretical and practical parities between the Shanghai tael and imported bar silver, we have first of all to recall the hypothesis that the Shanghai currency tael weighs one Chauping ounce of silver 0.916 $\frac{2}{3}$ fine. Based on this figure the *theoretical parity* between the Shanghai currency tael and bar silver can be determined by multiplying the *constant of 1.168* by the price of bar silver in London per standard ounce; charges and interest are not included in the calculation. In practice currency taels do not exist as such, and therefore the theoretical parity is of importance only for the purpose of fixing the relation of currency taels to sycee.

One Shanghai currency tael equal¹

1.	Chauping ounce or 1.178 ounces silver 0.916 $\frac{2}{3}$ fine, or
0.991	„ ounces „ 1.168 „ „ 0.925 „ or
0.980	„ „ „ 1.155 „ „ 0.935 „ or
0.930	„ „ „ 1.097 „ „ 0.985 „ or
0.918	„ „ „ 1.082 „ „ 0.998 „ or
0.916 $\frac{2}{3}$	„ „ „ 1.080 „ „ 1000 „

1000 Chauping ounces of silver, 0.985 fine, equals 1075.25 Shanghai currency taels.

In fixing the *actual parity* between the Shanghai currency tael and bar silver one has to know how many currency taels the *Loofangs* (smelting shops) will return for 100 Canton taels weight of bar silver. It has already been stated in Chapter I, page 16, that since 1920 the tariff provides for a nominal return of 110.90 Shanghai taels for every 100 Canton taels of bar silver, 0.998 fine, tendered. On this basis silver 0.996 fine will realize 110.70 Shanghai taels, and silver 0.999 fine will give a return of 111 Shanghai taels. But whenever the demand for bar silver is strong, these figures will be improved upon. The following table shows what the proceeds of

¹ *Bullion Operations in China.* By C. Champkin.

100,000 troy ounces of bar silver will be, if converted into Shanghai sycee at varying constants.

<i>If the Loofangs return for every 100 Canton taels weight of silver Shanghai taels currency:</i>	<i>The proceeds for 100,000 troy ounces of bar silver will be:</i>
110.70 taels	91,639.07 Shanghai taels
110.80 „	91,721.85 „ „
110.90 „	91,804.04 „ „
111.00 „	91,887.27 „ „
111.10 „	91,970.20 „ „
111.20 „	92,053.00 „ „
111.30 „	92,135.77 „ „
111.40 „	92,218.55 „ „
111.50 „	92,301.33 „ „

Classification of Taels.

The different species of the currency tael may conveniently be grouped as follows:

- (a) Taels in the shape of coins.
- (b) Taels as money of account.
- (c) Transfer taels.
- (d) Sycee taels.

We have already spoken of tael coins and need not therefore revert to the matter.

Regarding taels as money of account the most prominent amongst these is the Haikwan (or Customs) tael. It is a purely fictitious money, an arbitrary unit, a book currency. The Haikwan tael is the standard in which the Chinese Maritime Customs levies all duties and in which the imports and exports are valued and recorded. Though all Customs dues are prescribed in this non-existent currency, they are collected in local money at rates of exchange fixed by the Customs authorities.

The Haikwan tael is supposed to be 1,000 fine. Its theoretic weight is about 583.30 grains, but estimates vary considerably. The equivalent of 100 Haikwan taels has always been 111.40 Shanghai taels. The weight of the

Haikwan tael is indicated at variations. Accepting 591.8 grains and a fineness of 0.980, one arrives at the constant of 111.40 Shanghai taels, according to

Formula 25.

? Shanghai taels currency	= 100 Haikwan taels currency
1000 Haikwan taels currency	= 980 Haikwan taels weight, 1000 fine
98 Haikwan taels weight, 1000 fine	= 100 Canton taels weight, 1000 fine
898 Canton taels weight, 1000 fine	= 1000 Shanghai taels currency
	$X = 111.40$

Another prominent theoretical tael was the K'uping (or Treasury) tael. Under the rule of the Manchu dynasty this imaginary currency was adopted for the collection of most of the taxes. It has also repeatedly served as the unit for the currency in which the capital of some of the banks (with government participation) was subscribed. The K'uping tael is supposed to be 1,000 fine and to weigh 575.8 grains, but also here the authorities are not of one mind. Besides, the receiving and paying out of silver are governed by different weights. The fixed rate of conversion is 109.60 Shanghai taels equals 100 K'uping taels.

The K'uping tael in its original composition was undoubtedly a theoretical currency. But there was an endeavor on the part of the treasurers of the Imperial Court at Peking to keep the silver reserves of the Imperial family in K'uping tael sycee. This could be obtained either from the conversion of imported bar silver into sycee, or from refining up to the highest degree of locally circulating silver supplies. The Mints in the North also required K'uping silver for coinage purposes. This means that K'uping tael sycee had been in existence until the closing days of the Manchu regime, but with a fineness of 0.985 in the average.

The *transfer tael*, referred to under (c) is likewise a mere book currency. But its characteristic difference from the taels grouped under (b) is that it does not pretend to have a certain fineness or a certain weight;—in fact any weight at all. It is a theoretical book unit with a varying market value attached to it. The transfer currency system is liable to force itself by circumstances on any business centre in China. As a matter of fact, it has been in vogue temporarily in sundry commercial places, but its real and more permanent home is Newchwang.

The origin of the transfer tael system is closely connected with the prolonged dearth of hard metal. The former is employed for the settlement of business transactions. Its principal characteristics are that the bank credits the account of the client at the time of deposit, and likewise on each quarterly settlement day, with a fluctuating market premium.

The working of the system will be described later on.¹ Suffice it to say that it is far from being an ideal medium of finance. The frequent serious monetary disturbances in Newchwang have had their foundation in the disadvantages of the unscientific system of the transfer tael, the value of the latter having been reduced considerably as a consequence thereof.

The *sycee tael*, the last of the group, is considered the most important and the most substantial standard of currency in China. It is conspicuous not only by reason of its varieties, but also because of the equally large number of variations within those varieties. Yet in spite of its unwieldy form and the clumsiness of its composition, it has faithfully and truly served the needs of the country and has proved to be what it pretended to represent. Since the advent of modern minting methods

¹ See Appendix II.

in China the number of counterfeiters has been legion; while even those who are in authority have often misused their powers by giving to the country intentionally depreciated coins, and to themselves revenue. But sycee taels are not tampered with.

How many different kinds of sycee taels are there in existence? Many hundred. Lack of uniformity limits the circulation of sycee taels to the locality for which they were originally created, and when obliged to migrate they are first cleaned in their new home, re-assayed and re-valued.

We have heard it said that 98 Chauping taels weight of silver will settle an account of 100 Shanghai money taels. Why?—convention, popularly known as “old custom.”

In searching for the origin of this remarkable convention one finds recorded in a dusty chronicle the following interesting points: “Once upon a time, before Shanghai was open to foreign trade, the bean merchants used small, round pieces of sycee, of a value of about 1 tael, as medium of currency. The quality of the silver making up the grain merchants’ sycee (called *Tou-kuei-yin* (豆規銀)) is said to have been 2% below the standard of the sycee as assayed by the *Kung-ku* office. This is the only available attempt at a solution regarding the origin of the old convention.” *Crede quod habes, et habes.* (Believe that you have it, and you have it).

The good old sycee tael has held out for a thousand years and has not been conquered yet.

Regarding the period of origin of the Shanghai money tael it can be stated with accuracy that this currency was adopted in A.D. 1856. Until that year the banks used to keep books in Carolus dollars. Only when the supply of these latter gave out, and their market value rose considerably above the intrinsic value, was it decided at Shanghai to do away with the Carolus dollar as money of account and to substitute for it the Shanghai sycee tael.

Principal Taels Current in China.

The following gives the actual silver content in fine ounces of some of the principal taels, as determined by a Commission sent to China some years ago by the United States Treasury Department: ¹

Haikwan	Taels	1.20665	Newchwang	Taels	1.11211
Amoy	„	1.18589	Ningpo	„	1.14017
Canton	„	1.18232	Nanking	„	1.17351
Chefoo	„	1.13423	Peking	„	1.15612
Chinkiang	„	1.15845	Shanghai	„	1.08322
Foochow	„	1.09696	Swatow	„	1.09546
Hankow	„	1.10956	Taku	„	1.19340
Kiaochow	„	1.14918	Tientsin	„	1.14918

The following is a list of the principal taels current in China: ²

¹ *Currency, Banking and Finance in China*. By F. E. Lee. Washington, 1926.

² The list (opposite) has appeared in *Finance in China*, by S. R. Wager (1914); in the Shanghai weekly *Finance and Commerce*, (1921); and in the *China Year Book*, (1925), etc.

It will be more to the point, if the heading of the last column would contain the designation of "Shanghai Taels" (which are undoubtedly meant), in place of "Tsaoping Taels".

Place.	Name of Tael.	Silver in Tael, Grains.	Value Compared with 100 K'uping Taels.	Value Compared with 100 Tsaoping Taels.
Government	K'uping	—	—	—
Customs	Haikwan	583.3	98.384	—
Shanlung	Tsinanfu	—	101.600	—
"	Chefoo	548.2	104.681	—
"	Tungchang money	—	—	99.80
"	Hav'ping	—	—	92.70
Shensi	King-pu-p'ing	—	101.456	—
"	Sin-ngan-p'ing	—	—	99.40
Kansu	Lau-pu-p'ing	—	102.470	—
"	Lan-p'ing	—	104.500	—
Honan	Shih-p'ing	—	101.317	—
"	Kaifeng money	—	—	99.85
"	Chowkiakow (South)	—	—	99.55
"	Chowkiakow (North)	—	—	99.35
"	Taokow money	—	—	98.63
Hupei	Hankow	536.4	—	101.70
"	Laohokow	—	—	102.33
"	Shasi	—	—	101.55
"	Fancheng	—	—	102.30
Kiangsi	Han-p'ing	548.8	104.573	—
"	Nanchang	—	—	100.25
"	Hukow	560.0	—	103.50
Anhui	Wuhu	—	102.184	—
Kiangsu	Soochow	—	—	98.00
"	Chinking	560.0	102.484	—
"	Shanghai Tso-kwai	—	—	107.55
Chekiang	Ningpo	523.6	109.600	—
"	Wenchow	561.7	102.200	—
"	Hangchow treasury	—	—	98.14
"	Hangchow market	—	—	99.72
Fukien	Foochow Ssu-ma-p'ing	523.5	108.498	—
"	Amoy	516.0	109.945	—
Kwangtung	Swatow guild	517.5	—	—
"	" market	522.0	—	—
"	Kwei-hing Kung-fah	—	—	99.90
Kwangsi	Lungchow	519.4	102.612	—
Hunan	Changsha money	—	—	101.75
"	Siangtau market	—	—	102.10
"	Changteh	—	—	99.85
"	Siangkiang market	—	—	100.74
Kweichow	Kweiyang money	—	—	100.80
"	" market	—	—	100.56
"	" treasury	—	—	98.69
Szechuen	Chengtu treasury	—	—	103.00
"	Chungking Yu	—	—	102.25
"	Chungking Sha-tsien-tao	—	—	101.50
Shansi	Taiyuanfu	—	—	99.36
"	Kweihwating money	—	—	98.15
"	Hu-hao	—	—	100.75
"	Lucheng money	—	—	100.80
"	Ping-yao market	—	—	101.30
Yunnan	Provincial Capital	—	—	100.75
Manchuria	Kingchow	—	—	99.90
"	Newchwang	—	—	101.22
"	Shanhaikwan	—	—	98.82
"	Fung-hwang-ch'cn	—	—	99.82
"	Kwangchengtze	—	—	101.38
"	Liaoyang	—	—	99.52
"	Kirin	—	—	101.82
"	Kirin, western Kung-fah	—	—	101.66
Chihli	Tientsin Kung-fah	—	—	101.10
"	" Hong.	—	—	101.60
"	" Taotai's	—	—	98.20
"	" I-fah	—	—	101.80
"	Han-p'ing	554.4	103.515	—
"	Hsiang-p'ing	554.5	103.500	—
"	Ho-si-wu	—	—	99.44
"	Tungchow market	—	—	98.16
"	Tsangchow	—	—	98.20
"	Pao-ting	—	—	99.22
"	Taku	—	—	98.30
"	Kung-fah	—	—	101.32

Haikwan Taels.

100 Haikwan taels (at 583.3 grains, 1,000 fine) are equal to:

Amoy	Taels	(廈門)	101.75
Chefoo	„	(煙台)	106.40
Chingkiangpu	„	(清江浦)	104.16
Foochow	„	(福州)	110.00
Hankow	„	(漢口)	108.75
Hoikow	„	(海河)	113.76
Ichang	„	(宜昌)	109.65
Kiukiang	„	(九江)	104.37
Newchwang	„	(牛莊)	108.50
Ningpo	„	(甯波)	105.83
Pakhoi	„	(北海)	110.57
Shanghai	„	(上海)	111.40
Swatow	„	(汕頭)	110.15
Takow	„	(大沽)	101.11
Tamsui	„	(淡水)	111.32
Tientsin	„	(天津)	105.00
Wenchow	„	(溫州)	103.00
Wuhu	„	(蕪湖)	104.16

Comparative Value of Shanghai Tael.

The following table has been published by the Chinese Bureau of Economic Information in its *Weekly Bulletin* (1924).

The exchange value of the Shanghai tael as compared with the tael in other places is shown in the following table:—

<i>Shanghai</i> Taels			<i>Taels of</i> <i>Other Ports</i>
1,045.00	Equals	Peking	1,000.00
1,053.00	„	Tientsin	1,000.00
1,000.00	„	Soochow	990.00
1,000.00	„	Hankow	965.00
1,000.00	„	Tsinan (濟南)	1,060.00
1,045.00	„	Chungking (重慶)	1,000.00
1,065.00	„	Chengtou (成都)	1,000.00
1,060.00	„	Whahsien (萬縣)	1,000.00
1,000.00	„	Nanking	960.00
1,000.00	„	Chinkiang (鎮江)	937.00

<i>Shanghai</i>				<i>Taels of</i>
<i>Taels</i>				<i>Other Ports</i>
1,000.00	Equals	Yangchow	(揚州)	934.00
882.50	"	Canton		1,000.00
1,045.00	"	Chefoo		1,000.00
1,037.00	"	Ichang		1,000.00
1,067.00	"	Tsingtao		1,000.00
1,052.00	"	Sian	(西安)	1,000.00
1,000.00	"	Kiukiang	(九江)	931.00
1,000.00	"	Wuhu	(蕪湖)	964.50
1,106.00	"	Kweiyang	(貴陽)	1,000.00
1,000.00	"	Swatow		1,050.00
1,000.00	"	Shasi	(沙市)	940.00
964.00	"	Changsucheng	(樟樹鎮)	1,000.00
1,055.00	"	Hwaiian	(淮安)	1,000.00
1,059.00	"	Chingkiangpu	(清江浦)	1,000.00
1,066.00	"	Pangpu	(板浦)	1,000.00
1,111.60	"	Anking	(安慶)	1,000.00
1,000.00	"	Tatung	(大通)	940.00
1,096.00	"	Hangchow	(杭州)	1,000.00
1,000.00	"	Antung	(安東)	1,180.00
1,035.00	"	Changchun	(長春)	902.00
1,099.80	"	Kalgan		1,000.00
1,082.00	"	Paoting	(保定)	1,000.00
1,098.80	"	Loyang	(洛陽)	1,000.00
1,078.65	"	Chowchikow	(周家口)	1,000.00
1,085.00	"	Hsuchow	(許州)	1,000.00
1,000.00	"	Sinyangchow	(信陽州)	910.00
1,066.67	"	Kaifeng	(開封)	1,000.00
1,088.00	"	Tatung	(大同)	1,000.00
1,096.00	"	Shansi		1,000.00
800.00	"	Yunnan		1,000.00
1,014.00	"	Hong Kong		1,000.00

Taels Parity Table.

The following parity table of thirteen different kinds of taels was compiled by the late Mr. Pokotiloff, when he was the Peking representative of the Russo-Chinese Bank. It will be observed that the weight and fineness of most of the taels referred to vary somewhat from the figures indicated by other writers. But this is not to be wondered at in view of the fact that there is no fixed standard, in the full sense of the term, existing in China.

TABLE OF PRINCIPAL TAELES CURRENT IN CHINA, WITH WEIGHT, FINENESS AND PARITY

Kind of Tael	Weight in Grammes	Fineness	Peking Kung Fah Tael	Peking Ku Ping Tael	Peking Shi Ping Tael	Peking Er Liang Tael	Tientsin Tael (Hongping)	Kalgan Tael	Shanghai Tsaio Ping Tael	Hankow Tael	Chefoo Tael	Newchwang Tael	Mukden Tael	Tsitsikar Tael	Kirin Tael
I Peking Kung Fah Tael.....(公 砵)	33.99	0.987	I 0.9661	I 1.0061	I 1.0280	I 1.0066	I 0.9607	I 0.8550	I 1.0261	I 0.9906	I 1.0011	I 1.0021	I 1.0076	I 1.0035	
I Peking Ku Ping Tael.....(庫 秤)	37.24	"	I 1.0347	I 1.0411	I 1.0637	I 1.0416	I 0.9941	I 1.0193	I 1.0620	I 1.0251	I 1.0358	I 1.0369	I 1.0426	I 1.0384	
I Peking Shi Ping Tael.....(市 秤)	35.77	"	I 0.9939	I 0.9605	I 1.0217	I 1.0005	I 0.9548	I 0.9790	I 1.0201	I 0.9846	I 0.9948	I 0.9960	I 1.0015	I 0.9974	
I Peking Er Liang Tsin Ping Tael (二兩秤)	35.01	"	I 0.9728	I 0.9401	I 0.9790	I 0.9792	I 0.9345	I 0.9583	I 0.9984	I 0.9637	I 0.9737	I 0.9748	I 0.9802	I 0.9762	
I Tientsin Tael (Hong Ping).....(行 化)	36.12	0.977	I 0.9934	I 0.9601	I 0.9995	I 1.0212	I 0.9544	I 0.9786	I 1.0196	I 0.9841	I 0.9945	I 0.9955	I 1.0010	I 0.9969	
I Kalgan Tael.....(張家口)	37.5	0.986	I 1.0409	I 1.0060	I 1.0473	I 1.0701	I 1.0478	I 1.0253	I 1.0684	I 1.0312	I 1.0419	I 1.0431	I 1.0489	I 1.0446	
I Shanghai Tsaio Ping Tael.....(滬 秤)	36.61	0.985	I 1.0152	I 0.9811	I 1.0214	I 1.0436	I 1.0219	I 0.9753	I 1.0419	I 1.0057	I 1.0162	I 1.0173	I 1.0229	I 1.0188	
I Hankow Tael.....(洋 例)	35.1	0.986	I 0.9743	I 0.9416	I 0.9803	I 1.0016	I 0.9807	I 0.9360	I 0.9597	I 0.9652	I 0.9753	I 0.9764	I 0.9817	I 0.9777	
I Chefoo Tael.....(烟 秤)	36.41	0.984	I 1.0094	I 0.9756	I 1.0156	I 1.0377	I 1.0161	I 0.9698	I 0.9913	I 1.0361	I 1.0103	I 1.0116	I 1.0171	I 1.0130	
I Newchwang Tael.....(牛莊秤)	35.99	0.986	I 0.9990	I 0.9651	I 1.0051	I 1.0269	I 1.0056	I 0.9597	I 0.9840	I 1.0253	I 0.9896	I 1.0011	I 1.0066	I 1.0025	
I Mukden Tael.....(奉天秤)	35.95	0.986	I 0.9979	I 0.9644	I 1.0040	I 1.0258	I 1.0045	I 0.9587	I 0.9830	I 1.0242	I 0.9885	I 0.9989	I 1.0055	I 1.0014	
I Tsitsikar Tael.....(齊齊哈)	35.9	0.982	I 0.9924	I 0.9591	I 0.9985	I 1.0202	I 0.9990	I 0.9534	I 0.9776	I 1.0186	I 0.9831	I 0.9934	I 0.9945	I 0.9959	
I Kirin Tael.....(吉林秤)	35.9	0.986	I 0.9965	I 0.9630	I 1.0026	I 1.0244	I 1.0031	I 0.9573	I 0.9816	I 1.0228	I 0.9872	I 0.9975	I 0.9986	I 1.0041	I

CHAPTER III

TRANSACTIONS WITH SYCEE

IF the balance of trade between two given commercial ports in China favors one of those business centres for a prolonged period, or to a very large extent, it will most likely have to be settled by means of shipments of sycee. By par of exchange between silver using places is understood the intrinsic value of sycee taels, of a given place, expressed in terms of another, also employing taels as medium of circulation.

Usually the balance of interport trade is adjusted by means of telegraphic transfers or by bills of exchange. If the rate of exchange is excessively high, the debtor port will ship specie instead of making remittances through banks. If, on the other hand, the rate of exchange is extremely low, the creditor port will demand payment in the shape of sycee. This example illustrates the two silver points, which really mean the par of exchange, plus and minus respectively, the shipping charges, insurance and interest.

Shipments of sycee are made either in settlement of trade balances or, at times, sycee is shipped for the requirements of provincial Mints. Sycee does not yield the same satisfactory outturn as bar silver, but the margin of profit which is left to the Mint authorities is not tending to obviate its movement. Finally sycee is shipped from China to India or Great Britain, simply as an arbitrage transaction, when parities permit it; but this is extremely rare.

Export of Shanghai Sycee to Tientsin.

The feasibility of importing sycee from Shanghai depends on the Tientsin-Shanghai drawing rate, and on the market premium for silver prevailing in Tientsin. The following reasoning will explain matters from the practical point of view.

1,000 Shanghai taels weight is of an average premium of 2.7 per shoe of Tls. 50, which means a premium over the Shanghai standard of 5.4 per 100 taels.

$$\text{Tael} 1000 + 54 = \text{Tls. } 1054 \text{ weight.}$$

This, divided by the Shanghai convention of 98, gives 1075.50 Shanghai currency taels.

The Shanghai scale is called Chauping, which is $13\frac{1}{2}$ per mille heavier than Tientsin Hongping, which is the Tientsin scale weight.

1075.50 Shanghai currency taels equal 1013.5 Tientsin Hongping taels weight.

$1075.50 \div 1013.5 = 1061.17$ Shanghai taels weight (equal to 1000 Tientsin taels weight).

Kungku premium at Tientsin is from 5.6 on every 1000 taels Shanghai (Yentaihwa) of 2.7 premium, because the Tientsin standard fineness

is	992.
the Shanghai standard fineness is	935.4
	56.6
	56.6

1061.17 Shanghai taels weight

Less: 5.64 Kungku premium

1055.53 Shanghai currency = 1000 Tientsin taels currency.
1000 Tientsin taels currency equals 1055.53 Shanghai taels

Add: Freight	2.50	per mille		
„ Insurance	0.50	„		
„ Interest	1.00	„		
„ Boxes, coolie hire	0.47	„		
	4.47	„		
		(variable)	4.47	„ „
			1060.00	„ „

The market premium for Kungku sycee is varying from $\frac{1}{2}$ to 7 per mille.

1060.00
Less: 2.50 market premium on 20 shoes

1057.50 Shanghai taels per 1000 Tientsin taels.

Under the conditions as described above (market premiums) it will pay to import Shanghai sycee to Tientsin if the market (T.T. drawing) rate is above 1057.50 Shanghai taels.

In order to establish the mint parity between the Shanghai currency tael and the Tientsin currency tael refer to

Formula 26.

? Shanghai taels currency	= 1000 Tientsin taels (Hongping Hua Pao)
(weight) 1013.5 Tientsin taels (Hongping)	= 1000 Chauping taels (weight)
(touch) 1006 Tientsin taels (Hua Pao)	= Chauping taels 1054 (weight)
98 Chauping taels weight (convention)	= 100 Shanghai taels (currency)

$$\frac{1000 \times 1000 \times 1054 \times 100}{1013.5 \times 1006 \times 98} = 1054.85 \text{ Shanghai taels currency.}$$

This figure does not include charges and interest, which approximate 4.5 per mille (variable).

Outturn of Shanghai sycee shipped to Tientsin:

Shanghai taels

To 31 Boxes Sycee per s.s. "Fengtien"	99,827.60
Plus 6 days interest on above @ 5%	82.38
Freight at 2½ per mille less 5% discount on Tls. 100.000	237.50
Insurance premium at 1 per mille on Tls. 100.000	100.00
Wharfage dues at 30 cents per mille on Tls. 100.000	30.00
Coolie hire	5.00
Cost of wooden boxes	27.28

Shanghai taels 100.309.76

Tientsin taels

Outturn	94,554.18
Less: Wharfage Tls. 93.83	
„ Kungku fee and coolie hire „ 30.55	
	<u>124.38</u>

Tientsin taels 94,429.80

Parity 1062¼

Export of Shanghai Sycee to Chefoo.

Shanghai sycee shipped to Chefoo is not melted there, but instead converted into Chefoo currency taels after re-assay through the Kungku office at Chefoo. First of all the ink inscriptions, put on at Shanghai, are washed off; then the shoes are re-weighed, one by one, and marked with the Chefoo weight. Finally the fineness is determined by estimate and also recorded on the shoe in Chinese ink. Shipping charges and interest to be considered.

Export of Shanghai Sycee to Hankow.

The procedure relating to Chefoo is also applicable to Hankow.

On the 9th December, Shanghai shipped 15 boxes sycee per s.s. "Kungwoo" to Hankow, where the treasure became available (in Hankow taels) on the 15th December.

SHANGHAI INVOICE.

15 boxes @ 60 shoes Chauping Scale.

<i>Shoes</i>	<i>Box No.</i>	<i>K'uping Taels + difference</i>	<i>@ 98</i>	
			<i>"old custom"</i>	<i>Shanghai Taels</i>
		<i>in touch</i>		
60	1	2996.08	164	3224.57
60	2	2990.92	165	3220.326
60	3	2991.54	165	3220.959
60	4	2991.83	162	3218.194
60	5	2993.08	163.55	3221.05
60	6	2992.32	162.40	3219.102
60	7	2990.10	164.35	3218.826
60	8	2990.51	164.25	3219.147
60	9	2990.39	164.25	3219.02
60	10	2991.01	163.55	3218.939
60	11	2991.71	163.50	3219.602
60	12	2992.25	164.15	3220.816
60	13	2992.66	164	3221.082
60	14	2997.52	164.25	3226.291
60	15	2991.57	163.95	3219.918
<hr/>		<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
900		44883.49	2458.20	48307.842
<hr/>		<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>

HANKOW OUTTURN.

Box No.	K'uping Taels + Premium	Hankow Taels
1	3046	21
2	3045.95	18
3	3044.92	21
4	3044.88	21
5	3044.43	18
6	3046.45	21
7	3046.61	21
8	3044.39	18
9	3046.37	21
10	3046.43	21
11	3044.54	21
12	3044.70	18
13	3045.27	21
14	3044.06	21
15	3049.94	18.15
	<u>45684.94</u>	<u>300.15 @ 98</u>
		<u>46923.55</u>

$46923.55 \div 48307.84 = 97.13\frac{1}{4}$ Gross-Rate

Charges in Shanghai:	Sh. Tls.
Freight $\frac{1}{4}\%$	105.60
Dock dues at 30 H/Cands per 1000	16.04
Boxes @ \$1.10	\$16.50
Coolie hire	9.60
Carriage	3.00
	<u>21.24</u>
Insurance $\frac{1}{2}$ per mille excl. war risk	25.50
	<u>Sh. Tls. 168.38</u>

Charges in Hankow:	
Kungku fees at 3 cents per shoe	\$27.00
Coolie hire, 28500 cash @ 2490 cash	
= \$1.00	11.44
Ricscha, etc. . . . .	.30
	<u>\$38.74</u>
	<u>= H/Tls. 27.12</u>

Total cost of the shipment, inclusive of expenses Shanghai Taels 48,467.22
 Outturn in Hankow of the shipment, including expenses Hankow Taels 46,896.43
 Net rate Shanghai-Hankow 967.4, exclusive of interest.

Export of Shanghai Sycee to Manchuria.

Sycee shipped to Mukden or Changchun is paid for in Shanghai currency, plus actual charges and a small commission. The outturn is always for account of the Manchurian buyer, who is often synonymous with the Mint.

Export of Shanghai Sycee to Hongkong and Canton.

Sycee is shipped to either of the two Southern ports for the manufacture by the Canton Mint of subsidiary coins, though bar silver is generally preferred.

Shanghai sycee is sold in Hong Kong at the basis of 71.70 Canton taels weight equal to 100 Hong Kong dollars, plus the market premium. Speaking generally, the equivalent in Chauping taels of 100 taels Shanghai convention currency will produce 90.55 Canton taels weight which, at 71.70, is equal to Hong Kong dollars 126.30, plus X% market premium.

Merely as a trial, one case of Shanghai sycee shipped to Canton produced the undermentioned result:

60 shoes weighing	Chauping taels	2994.93
Premium	„ „	163.60
	Total Chauping taels	<u>3158.53</u>

@ 98 = 3,222.99 Shanghai currency taels.

Shipping charges:

Freight	Taels	8.00
Boxes and coolie hire	„	1.10
Wharfage dues	„	0.96
Insurance $\frac{3}{4}$ per mille	„	2.40
Interest 8 days at 6%	„	4.04

Total taels 16.50

In Canton, quotations are as follows:

X Canton taels weight @ 72 = X Hong Kong dollars plus the market premium.

The box of sycee shipped from Shanghai, costing Shanghai taels 3,222.99, gave an outturn of Canton taels weight 2,929.68. At 72 this amounted to Hong Kong dollars 4,069, plus a market premium of 15%, equals Hong Kong dollars 4,679.35. Deduct compradore's commission and landing charges at Canton, say $\frac{1}{4}\%$ (\$11.70), so that the net yield was Hong Kong dollars 4,667.65.

$$3206.49 \div 4667.65 = 68.69 \text{ Shanghai taels.}$$

This outturn proves that this particular sycee shipment to South China was not remunerative. In the case under discussion it should be noted that the freight charges on larger shipments are considerably cheaper.

Export of Shanghai Sycee to Bombay.

Sycee exported to India is bought there by dealers as "country silver" at $\frac{3}{4}$ to 1 rupee below the market rate for silver. This fact, combined with the heavy shipping expenses, permits shipments only when the Bombay-Shanghai quotations are at a considerable disparity. It should be borne in mind that 1000 Chauping taels weight, with the average premium of 2.7 taels per shoe of 50 taels, equals 1054 Chauping taels. This figure, divided by the convention of 98, represents 1075.50 Shanghai currency taels. But it must not be lost sight of that the figure of 1075.50 is not a constant, as the premium is not uniform on each shoe.

Sycee in its original shape has no regular quotation on the Bombay silver market, because its fineness varies considerably and cannot therefore be guaranteed. In Bombay sycee from China will either be sold as fine silver, or it will be remelted into bars and sold in that shape as country silver, at a price which is somewhat below the quotation for London or New York silver bars.

Before converting the sycee into bars (of country silver) the Mint certifies the weight before melting; as a rule it turns out to be below the weight marked by the *Kungku-*

chu, the deficiency being 0.2% on an average. It also certifies the weight of the silver after melting, which usually results in a loss of 0.4%. On the other hand, the degree of the fineness after the melting of the sycee is somewhat higher than the fineness inscribed on the shoes; this in view of the loss in weight of the sycee.

Formula 27.

? rupees	= 100 Shanghai taels currency
107.55 Shanghai taels	= 100 Chauping taels weight
1 Chauping tael	= 565.7 grains
180 grains	= 1 tola
1000 tolas	= 983 fine
100 fine	= price in rupees in India

$$X = \frac{100 \times 100 \times 565.7 \times 983}{107.55 \times 180 \times 1000 \times 100} = 2.8724 \text{ as constant.}$$

The constant of 2.8724 holds good as long as the premium on sycee is 5.4 taels per 100 taels and as long as the fineness of Shanghai sycee is 0.983 (a fair average). Deduct charges and interest, which are variable.

Freight $\frac{1}{2}\%$	0.50%
Insurance	0.15%
Wharfage dues, boxes, coolie hire	0.15%
6% interest for 30 days	0.50%
	Total . . 1.30%
<i>Constant</i>	2.8724
<i>Less charges and interest 1.30%</i>	0.0373
	Net . . 2.8351

Multiply this figure by the price of silver for 100 tolas in India, in order to find the parity for the Shanghai-Bombay T.T. rate. If, for example, the Bombay silver price is 90 rupees: $2.8351 \times 90 = 255.159$ rupees for 100 Shanghai taels. Do not overlook that Shanghai sycee is at a discount, because it is considered as "country silver." Eventual agents' commission and Bombay landing charges have not been taken into account.

The following instance represents the results of an actual shipment to Bombay of Shanghai sycee:

Shipped Chauping taels weight . . .	249,007.90
Costing Shanghai currency taels . . .	267,789.89
The sycee, before melting, was 0.983021	
fine and weighed	782,390 tolas
After melting in Bombay it proved to	
be 0.98641 fine and to weigh . . .	779,696 ,,
This means 1000 fine	769,106 ,,

Assuming the price of silver in Bombay for 18 B to be 60 rupees per 100 tolas, the value of the Shanghai sycee shipped would be (per 100 tolas) as follows:

Formula 28.

? rupees	= 100 tolas Shanghai sycee
782,390 tolas	= 769,106 tolas fine silver
100 tolas	= 60 rupees

$$X = \frac{100 \times 769,106 \times 60}{782,390 \times 100} = 58,981 \text{ rupees.}$$

Or, on the basis of the outturn of that particular shipment, the parity between the Shanghai tael and the rupee can be established according to

Formula 29.

? rupees	= 100 Shanghai taels currency
107.55 taels (variable)	= 100 Chauping taels weight
1 Chauping tael	= 565.7 grains
180 grains	= 1 tola
782,390 tolas (before melting)	= 769,106 tolas (after melting)

$$X = \frac{100 \times 100 \times 565.7 \times 769,106}{107.55 \times 180 \times 782,390} = 2.8725$$

Here we find the constant which resulted from Formula 27. When multiplied by the price of silver (country silver) in Bombay per 100 tolas, it will give the Shanghai-Bombay T.T. quotation on the basis of sycee shipped. Deduct charges and interest.

If, for example, the Bombay price for 100 tolas country silver is 60 rupees:

$$\begin{array}{r} 2.8725 \times 60 \quad 172.35 \text{ rupees} \\ \text{Less charges and 6\% interest} \quad 2.24 \quad ,, \end{array}$$

$$\text{Shanghai-Bombay parity} \quad . \quad \underline{\underline{170.11}} \quad ,,$$

Export of Shanghai Sycee to London.

The export of sycee from Shanghai to London would only be feasible if the Shanghai quotation for T.T. on London was considerably below parity. It must also be taken into account that the assays in London might produce different results from those decreed at Shanghai.

Taking it for granted that the Kungku assay at Shanghai was correct, the following formulæ should be representative of the outturn and of the theoretical parity.

Formula 30.

? standard ounces	= 1 Chauping ounce
102.5 Chauping ounces	= 100 Canton taels weight
1 Canton tael weight	= 579.84 grains troy
222 grains troy	= 239½ grains (17½ B.)
480 grains	= 1 standard ounce

$$X = \frac{100 \times 579.84 \times 239.5}{102.5 \times 222 \times 480} = 127.144 \text{ as constant.}$$

Formula 31.

? standard ounces	= 1 Chauping ounce
102.5 Chauping ounces	= 100 Canton taels weight
1 Canton tael weight	= 1.208 ounces troy
100 ounces troy (17½ B.)	= 107.8829 standard ounces

$$\frac{100 \times 1.208 \times 107.8829}{102.5 \times 100} = 127.144 \text{ as constant.}$$

Formula 32.

? pence	= 1 Shanghai tael currency
107.55 Shanghai taels	= 100 Chauping taels weight
1 Chauping tael	= 565.7 grains
480 grains	= 1 ounce standard
925 ounces	= 983 ounces
1 ounce	= price in pence in London

$$\frac{100 \times 565.7 \times 983}{107.55 \times 480 \times 925} = 1.1663$$

Charges:

Freight $\frac{5}{8}\%$	0.625%
Insurance 1 per mille	0.100%
Wharfage dues	0.030%
Boxes, coolie hire, etc.	0.020%
London landing charges	0.100%
London refining charges	1.000%
45 days interest at 6%	0.750%
	<hr/>
Total	<u>2.625%</u>

The constant is subject to the fineness of Shanghai sycee being 0.983, and furthermore to the premium being 5.4 per 100, so that the figure of 107.55 is applicable.

If the bar silver price in London is say 32*d.* per standard ounce, the Shanghai tael parity, on the basis of sycee shipped, would be

$$1.1663 \times 32 = 37.3216 \text{ pence (3s./1}\frac{1}{8}\text{d.).}$$

	<i>pence</i>
Theoretical parity	37.3216
Deduct charges and interest 2%	0.9797
	<hr/>
Net	<u>36.3419</u>

Unless the Shanghai-London £ T.T. market rate is below 3s./0 $\frac{3}{8}$ d. (when bar silver in London is 32*d.* per standard ounce) it will not pay to ship sycee to London.

The following reasoning, illustrated by an actual out-turn of sycee shipped from Shanghai to London, will supply further detailed information on the export of Shanghai sycee to London.

As already shown in Chapter I, Formula 4, the proceeds of 100 Canton taels weight of English bar silver ought to be 111.20 Shanghai currency taels.

930 Chauping sycee taels weight = 1000 Shanghai currency taels.

$$100 \text{ Canton taels weight} = \frac{102.4}{93} \text{ Chauping taels} = 110.106 \text{ currency taels}$$

Add 1% for betterness	=	1.101	,,
		<hr/>	
		111.207	,,
		<hr/>	

1 Canton tael weighs 579.84 grains, or 1.208 ounces troy.

$$100 \text{ ounces troy} = \frac{100}{1.208} = 82.781456 \text{ Canton taels.}$$

$$\frac{82.781456 \times \frac{102.5}{100} + 1.012\%}{93} = 92.161 \text{ currency taels per } 100 \text{ ounces}$$

which, multiplied by 1.208, results in 111.33 currency taels per 100 Canton taels weight of bar silver.

The following is an invoice for a shipment of Shanghai sycee to London. It shows the outturn and incidentally proves the theoretical fineness of Shanghai sycee.

INVOICE.¹

For 186 boxes of Shanghai sycee shipped to London
per s.s. "....."

	<i>Shoes</i>	<i>Shanghai weight taels</i>	<i>Betterness taels</i>	<i>Value Shanghai taels</i>
31 boxes	1860	93240.64	5045.30	100,291.77
31 ..	1860	93068.82	5058.95	100,130.38
31 ..	1860	92965.68	5045.50	100,011.42
31 ..	1860	92879.92	5070.40	99,949.30
31 ..	1860	93005.05	5047.55	100,053.70
31 ..	1860	92984.97	5057.50	100,043.34
<u>186 boxes</u>	<u>11160</u>	<u>558145.08</u>	<u>30325.20</u>	<u>600,479.91</u>

@ 11.6825 = standard ounces 701,660.77 = 649,036.21 ounces fine.

The actual fineness of this particular shipment of sycee was found to average 0.986.

In order to ascertain the standard fineness of the sycee, from which the touch was calculated, multiply the Chauping taels weight by the London assay and divide the product by the sum of the Chauping taels weight and the touch, thus:

$$\frac{558145.08 \times 0.986}{558145.08 \div 30325.20} = 0.93518$$

¹ See Sydney Williams' article in the *Bankers' Magazine*, May, 1920.

which supports the theory that Shanghai sycee is of a standard fineness of 0.935.

After deducting melting fees of 2 per mille the above shipment produced a net result of 647,247.26 fine ounces. Divided by currency taels 600,479.91 (the original value at Shanghai) one gets 1.0778 fine ounces = 1 Shanghai currency tael.

Add for purposes of comparison 2 per mille to 1.0778	
2 per mille .	21556
	1.0799556

or 1.080 fine ounces of silver per Shanghai tael currency.

It is safer to base oneself on a net outturn in London of 1.076 fine ounces per currency tael.

Formula 33.

? pence	= 1 ounce silver, 0.925 fine
1.076 ounces, 1000 fine	= 1 Shanghai currency tael
1 Shanghai currency tael	= X pence

$$X = \frac{0.925}{1.076 \times 1000} = 0.85965 \text{ as constant.}$$

Multiply the constant of 0.85965 by the Shanghai quotation for Telegraphic Transfer on London, deducting charges and interest (about $1\frac{3}{4}\%$) and refining fees (about $\frac{3}{4}\%$), in order to obtain the parity price in pence of 1 ounce standard silver.

Example:

Say T.T. Shanghai-London is 2s./6d. per tael (30 pence).	
0.85965 × 30 . . .	25.7895 pence per standard ounce
Less $2\frac{1}{2}\%$ . . .	.6447 „
	25.1448 pence per standard ounce

Export of Sycee from Tientsin to Changchun.

Sycee imported into Manchuria from Tientsin is of the highest fineness and is accounted for per K'uping tael, at the fixed ratio of 1033.40, plus the market premium.

	<i>Tientsin taels</i>
K'uping taels 1000	1033.40
Add premium 9 per mille (variable)	9.30
	<hr/>
	1042.70
Charges:	
Freight 2½ per mille (variable)	2.60
Insurance ½ per mille (variable)	0.52
Coolie hire (variable)	0.08
	<hr/>
Total	<u>1045.90</u>

If the Tientsin-Shanghai drawing rate is 1057, the cost will be 1105.52 Shanghai taels for 1000 K'uping taels.

Consider interest, wooden boxes, agent's commission, etc.

Import of Sycee into Shanghai.

It is only on rare occasions that Shanghai imports sycee from outports. The principal reason for such eventual imports is a very low Outport-Shanghai cross-rate. If the Tientsin drawing rate is, for example, 104 (Shanghai taels), it will prove remunerative to ship sycee to Shanghai, instead of remitting by T.T. or demand draft through banks. The principles applying here are identical with those explained already, when discussing the export of bar silver from Shanghai. But instead of adding charges and interest, these will have to be deducted from the mint-par figure.

Sycee brought into Shanghai is either re-kungku-ed there and treated in the same manner as described on page 90, "Export of Shanghai Sycee to Chefoo"; or else, if the shoes vary to any extent in shape, weight or fineness from those current in Shanghai, the sycee will have to be re-melted in order to better conform to the Shanghai standard.

Besides sycee from other Chinese ports Shanghai imports silver in the shape of coins of native and foreign.

origin. Usually such coins are melted and converted into local sycee.

During the upheaval in Siberia, 1918 to 1920, large quantities of Russian silver coins were brought into Shanghai and converted there into sycee. Chinese subsidiary coins were shipped to Shanghai from various parts of the country for account of Canton (1919 to 1924), in order to be converted into sycee. With the proceeds Canton purchased bar silver on the Shanghai market, for the purpose of coining therefrom new subsidiary coins of a considerably lower fineness.

The problem of importing into Shanghai silver derived from foreign coins has already been elucidated, when discussing the import of bar silver from France.

If it is a question of bringing silver *coins* into China, the following points have to be taken account of:

(a) The weight and the fineness of the coins.

(b) The *remedium* fixed by law for either one of the two factors.

(c) The loss of weight through wear and tear of the coins.

(d) The price obtainable at Shanghai for the various categories of silver. By this is meant the price paid by the Shanghai smelting shops for silver, according to the degree of fineness. It must be pointed out once more that silver 0.900 fine is more than 10% below the price of silver 0.999 fine, because the former needs refining (extraction of alloy), while the latter has alloy added to it. Furthermore, although the proceeds of foreign silver are fixed at certain prices, these latter are in fact not absolutely "fixed"; at times it is possible to bargain with the *Loofangs* and obtain a better price than originally decreed. The Shanghai "constant" for silver of a touch of 0.900 is Shanghai taels 81,950 for 100,000 troy ounces, which means 98,995.60 Shanghai taels currency for 100,000 Canton taels weight of silver 0.900 fine. But possibly one may

succeed in bargaining for Shanghai taels 82.05 to 82.10 for 100 troy ounces of such silver.

By way of illustration we shall consider the import into Shanghai of Russian 1-rouble silver coins.

The old Russian silver rouble is 0.900 fine and weighs 19.99568 grams. Out of 1000 grams fine silver 55.5672 roubles were minted. The law provides for no remedy for fineness, but permits two per mille for weight.

The question for the importing bank will be: how many Shanghai taels are obtainable for 100 silver roubles, respectively, how many silver roubles are needed to produce 100 Shanghai taels sycee?

For the exporting party in Russia the problem will resolve itself into the question: Is it better to sell the silver roubles at Shanghai, buying there simultaneously gold currency, or will it prove more remunerative to dispose of the silver on the London or New York market?

On the particular day when these investigations were made price conditions were as follows:

SHANGHAI:	T.T. on London	3s./1½d.
	T.T. on New York	76
	100 ounces silver, 0.900 fine	81.95 taels
LONDON:	Bar silver	31½ ¹ / ₁₆ d.
NEW YORK:	Bar silver	68¾ cents

Charges, interest, commissions and remedy are not being considered in either case. The refining fee in London and New York is taken at 1%; for Shanghai it is included in the price of 81.95.

Formula 34. (Shanghai)

? Shanghai taels currency	=	100 silver roubles (0.900 fine)
1 silver rouble	=	20 grams
31.1035 grams	=	1 ounce troy
100 ounces troy (0.900 fine)	=	81.95 Shanghai taels currency

$$X = 52.695 \text{ taels.}$$

Formula 35. (Shanghai)

? silver roubles	= 100 Shanghai taels currency
81.95 Shanghai taels	= 100 ounces troy, (0.900 fine)
32.1507 ounces troy	= 1000 grams
20 grams, (0.900 fine)	= 1 rouble silver

$X = 189.771$ silver roubles.

Formula 36. (London)

? pence	= 1 silver rouble
1 silver rouble	= 20 grams, 0.900 fine
31.1035 grams	= 1 ounce troy
1 ounce, 0.925 fine	= $31\frac{11}{16}$ pence

$X = 19.824$ pence

Less 1% refining fee 0.198 ,,

19.626 ,,

equal to £8/1s./6d. per 100 silver roubles, as compared with taels 52.695 @ 3s./1½d. = £8/5s./2d. per 100 silver roubles.

Formula 37. (New York)

? United States dollars	= 100 silver roubles.
1 silver rouble	= 20 grams, 0.900 fine
31.1035 grams	= 1 ounce troy
1 ounce troy, 0.999 fine	= 68¼ United States dollars

$X = 39.826$ United States dollars

Less: 1% refining fee 0.398 ,, ,, ,,

100 silver roubles are worth . 39.428 ,, ,, ,,

as compared with \$40.05 via Shanghai. (Tls. 52.695 @ 76).

The same principles apply to other countries' silver coins and, at the same time, to silver coins current in China. If the touch of the silver contained in the coins is 0.800, instead of 0.900, the proceeds will be inferior by more than 11%, owing to the additional cost of extracting the alloy. It is essential that the extent of proceeds of coins to be melted in Shanghai should be bargained for with the *Loofangs* in advance.

CHAPTER IV

FOREIGN EXCHANGE IN CHINA

CHINA is a silver-using country, and is therefore obliged to derive its parity quotations from the price of silver in some important bar silver market. Such markets have up to the present existed in London and in New York only. It is therefore immaterial whether the parity of the Shanghai tael is based on the price of 1 standard ounce of silver (0.925 fine) in London, or on the price in New York of 1 troy ounce of silver 0.999 fine.

As shown in Chapter I (Import of Bar Silver from London and from New York) the theoretical conversion of bar silver into Shanghai sycee will result in constants for England of 1.1752, and 108.228 for America. Multiply these constants by the price quoted for bar silver at either London or New York, add charges and interest, in order to obtain the parity quotations for 1 Shanghai tael in shillings and pence, and in United States dollars respectively.

Having either one of these two rates, all other currencies are brought to the tael parity by introducing into the problem the cross-rate. That is to say that, in order to issue parity rates at Shanghai, it is necessary to receive telegraphically the price of bar silver, the cross rates between the principal trade centres and the discount rates; the latter only, whenever a change in discount rates occurs.

It needs no emphasizing that the official rates of exchange, as issued every morning at 9.30 by the Hong Kong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, Shanghai, do not necessarily correspond to the parity. In fact they are usually above or below parity, according to conditions ruling on the home and/or the local money markets. It must also be clearly understood that exchange business in

Shanghai is done at widely and frequently fluctuating rates. The official quotations are likely to guide or influence the trend of the market, but usually they fail to check activities created by either a genuine demand or by speculators.

The Official *Exchange Bulletin* as issued at Shanghai every morning at 10.30 a.m., reads as follows:

RATES OF EXCHANGE.

Shanghai, Saturday, 9th October, 1926.

(A)	BAR SILVER Spot . . .	25 ¹ / ₁₆	—	2/6 ³ / ₁₆
(B)	" " Forward . . .	25 ¹ / ₁₆		
(C)	CHINESE DOLLARS MARKET RATE			71.975
(D)	" " BUYING "			71.75
(E)	" " SELLING "			72.15
(F)	NATIVE INTEREST . . . . .			.05

H. & S. B. C. OPENING QUOTATIONS 9.30 A.M.

BANKS' SELLING RATES.

(G)	LONDON T.T.			2/6 ³ / ₁₆
(H)	" Demand			2/6 ⁵ / ₁₆
(I)	" 4 m.s.			2/6 ¹ / ₂
(J)	INDIA T.T.			168 ¹ / ₂
(K)	FRANCE T.T.			2120 nom.
(L)	AMERICA T.T.			61 ¹ / ₄
(M)	HONGKONG T.T.			79 ¹ / ₂
(N)	JAPAN T.T.			79
(O)	BATAVIA T.T.			151 ¹ / ₂
(P)	STRAITS T.T.			92 ¹ / ₂

BANKS' BUYING RATES.

(Q)	LONDON 4 m.s. Credits . . .			2/8
(R)	" 4 m.s. Docts.			2/8 ¹ / ₄
(S)	" 6 m.s. Credits			2/8 ⁵ / ₁₆
(T)	" 6 m.s. Docts.			—
(U)	FRANCE 4 m.s.			2250 nom.
(V)	AMERICA 4 m.s. L/c.			64 ³ / ₈
(W)	" Docts.			64 ⁷ / ₈

EXCHANGE BROKERS ASSOCIATION.

For the sake of reference only the quotations are here preceded by progressive letters.

(A) *BAR SILVER SPOT* $25\frac{1}{16}d.$, parity $2s./6\frac{3}{8}d.$

This is the bar silver quotation of the previous day, as cabled from London, for 1 standard ounce of bar silver. The parity of $2s./6\frac{3}{8}d.$ is the theoretical parity, based on the constant of 1.182; it includes charges, but not interest, and is based on 111.20 Shanghai taels currency being equal to 100 Canton taels weight.

(B) *BAR SILVER FORWARD* $25\frac{1}{16}d.$

This is the London official quotation for 2 months delivery of bar silver. In some cases it coincides with the rate for spot delivery, but at times it may be higher, at other times lower than spot.

(C) *CHINESE DOLLARS (Market Rate)*. 71.975

The quotation is fixed and issued twice daily, in the morning and in the afternoon, by the Chinese Native Bankers' Guild. It is the proportion of Shanghai taels to 100 silver dollars (local currency). Foreign banks have very little influence over this quotation.

(D) *CHINESE DOLLARS BUYING* 71.75

(E) *CHINESE DOLLARS SELLING* 72.15

Ordinarily the foreign banks are quoting for transactions over the counter 20 decimal points below the market rate for buying dollars, and 20 decimal points above the market rate for selling dollars.

(F) *NATIVE INTEREST*05

This is the interest rate, issued every day anew by the Native Bankers' Guild, uninfluenced by the foreign and modern Chinese Commercial Banks. It is a good barometer for the state and tendency of the local money market.

The official Native interest rate is double the figure quoted on the official bulletin. Thus the real rate on the 9th October was 10 candareens.

The quotation refers to so many candareens per 1,000 taels per day. The maximum rate permitted by the Guild is 70 candareens. In order to compare with percentage, multiply the rate by 365. Thus a quotation of 20 candareens equals 7.30% per annum.

BANKS' SELLING RATES.

(G) *LONDON T.T.* 2s./6¼*d.*

This quotation means that the bank is prepared to sell telegraphic transfer on London, payable there on the same day, and give 2s./6¼*d.* in exchange for every Shanghai tael. The rate in this instance is below silver parity, which fact does not favor imports of bar silver. However, it must not be overlooked that the official rate is not necessarily the market rate. In fact, on October 9, business was done at quotations considerably above the official rate.

(H) *LONDON DEMAND* 2s./6⅝*d.*

The banks sell checks at a slightly higher rate than T.T., the difference representing about 15 days interest at the London discount rate.

(I) *LONDON 4 MONTHS* 2s./6½*d.*

The same remarks apply here. Interest for five months to be added to the T.T. rate. In this case the rate of interest works out at 1½% per annum, which does not induce the remittance of money to London by bank draft, payable there four months after sight. As a matter of fact, this mode of remitting is very rarely used, unless the difference between T.T. and four months sight is much wider.

(J) *INDIA T.T.* 168½

The quotation for India (168½ rupees = 100 Shanghai taels), as well as all other rates following here (except M) are based on the rate for T.T. London, taken in conjunction with the cross rates, as per

Formula 38.

? rupees	= 1 Shanghai tael
1 Shanghai tael	= 30¼ pence
17.9375 pence	= 1 rupee
$X = 168.63$	

The London–Bombay cross rate was cabled as 1s./5¹⁵/₁₆d. for 1 rupee.

(κ) *FRANCE T.T.* 2120

The quotation for 100 taels equals 2120 francs. In order to ascertain the cross rate, on which the Hong Kong and Shanghai Bank has based its calculation, use chain rule.

Formula 39.

? francs	= £1
£1	= 240 pence
30.25 pence	= 1 tael
1 tael	= 21.20 francs
$\frac{240 \times 21.20}{30.25} = 168.20 \text{ francs.}$	

The London–Paris cross rate in this instance was 168.20 francs per £1.

(ι) *AMERICA T.T.* 61¼

Formula 40.

? United States dollars	= 100 Shanghai taels
1 Shanghai tael	= 30.25 pence
240 pence	= 4.85¼ United States dollars
$X = 61.16 \text{ dollars.}$	

(μ) *HONGKONG T.T.* 79½

This quotation is, contrary to most others on the bulletin, in taels, and not in foreign money. It means that the bank will sell 100 Hong Kong dollars, telegraphic transfer, for 79½ Shanghai taels. The quotation is subject to demand and inquiry and may fluctuate up to the shipping point, always provided that there is no embargo

on the export of silver dollars from Hong Kong. As the Hong Kong and Shanghai Bank is the principal note-issuing bank in Hong Kong, it is in a position to control Hong Kong-Shanghai quotations.

(N) *JAPAN T.T.* 79

As in the previous instance, the Japan rate is quoted in China in taels per 100 yen. It is obtained by applying the cross-rate between London and Japan. In normal times the mint-parity is 24.576 pence per 1 yen. In 1919 the cross-rate had surpassed 2s./10d.; in 1925 it had dropped to 1s./8d. per yen, but in October, 1926, it was merely 2% below gold parity.

Formula 41.

? Shanghai taels	= 100 yen
100 yen	= 48.50 United States dollars
61.25 United States dollars	= 100 Shanghai taels

$$X = 79.183 \text{ Shanghai taels.}$$

(o) *BATAVIA T.T.* 151½

There is but little direct trade between Holland and China, but a good deal of direct business is done between the Dutch East Indies and China, notably in sugar. Usually the rate for florins payable in Holland is somewhat higher than the quotation for florins (guilders) on the Dutch East Indies. Through chain rule, in the usual manner, we can ascertain on what cross-rate the above quotation of 151½ florins for 100 taels is based.

Formula 42.

? florins	= £1
£1	= 240 pence
30.25 pence	= 1 tael
100 taels	= 151.5 florins

$$£1 = 12.02 \text{ florins.}$$

(P) STRAITS T.T. 92½

This quotation is in taels for 100 Singapore dollars. It is obtained by applying the cross-rate, which was then 2s./4d. for 1 Straits dollar.

Formula 43.

? Shanghai taels	= 100 Straits dollars
1 Straits dollar	= 28 pence
30.25 pence	= 1 tael

$$100 \text{ Straits dollars} = 92.56 \text{ taels.}$$

Banks' Buying Rates.

The foregoing 16 quotations are banks' selling rates, while the following 7 are buying quotations. These are obtained by adding to the selling rates interest for the period during which the drafts are *en route*; plus interest for the time the draft has still to run. The official buying rates are often too high to allow for business being transacted. Therefore they may be considered as nominal.

In making calculations for buying rates, the bank has to add to the quotation at which it can actually sell, firstly, brokerage; secondly, interest for the time the draft is *en route*; thirdly, interest for the period the draft has to run; this means the rate at which it can be discounted after acceptance; and last, a margin of profit. In some countries there are also revenue stamps and collection charges to be considered. Let us examine the remaining quotations in this light.

(Q) LONDON (4 Months Credits) 2s./8d.

The quotation refers to drafts negotiated under confirmed banker's credit and therefore easily discountable. Say on the 9th October, 1926, a Shanghai bank had to sell T.T. on London at 2s./6¾d. per tael:

Selling rate	30.750 pence
1/8 % brokerage . . . . .	.038 „
30 days interest at 6% (<i>en route</i>) . . . . .	.154 „
120 days discount at 4% . . . . .	.420 „
Profit . . . . .	.125 „
Bill stamps, postage and petties . . . . .	.013 „
	31.50 „

It will be seen that the bank's buying rate for drafts drawn on London under Letter of Credit, at 4 months after sight, works out at 2s./7½*d.* at which quotation business was actually transacted on the 9th October, 1926, for delivery October–November; 1/8*d.* higher was charged for delivery December–January.

(R) *LONDON (4 Months Documents)* 2s./8¼*d.*

The rate is ¼*d.* above the 4 months credits quotation, partly because the draft is either not discountable, or only at a higher rate of discount; therefore the interest charge is above the figures cited in the previous example. Besides this there is an added risk in negotiating documentary drafts drawn on firms or individuals.

(S) *LONDON (6 Months Credits)* 2s./8⅝⅓*d.*

The extended usance, as well as the higher rate of discount for 6 months drafts, are the principal factors for an increased quotation.

(T) *LONDON (6 Months Documents)* —

No quotation is given here, as it is not customary to draw 6 months, D/P. However, such paper is sometimes in the market, and as banks are not keen to compete for this class of bills, the drawer will have to accept a rather unfavorable rate.

(U) *FRANCE (4 Months)* 22.50 nom.

It is not customary to negotiate drafts on France under L/C. Practically all export drafts from China are drawn

on firms (chiefly against shipment of raw silk), either D/P or D/A.

Say on October 9, 1926, a bank would	
sell T.T. on Paris at	Fr. 2150.00
Add $\frac{1}{8}\%$ brokerage	2.70
$\frac{1}{4}\%$ profit	5.30
Bill stamps, commissions	6.00
150 days interest at 6%	63.00
	<hr/>
	2227.00
	<hr/> <hr/>

In fact banks were not prepared to purchase 4 months franc bills at rates under 2300, for delivery during October. The margin was necessitated by the violently fluctuating French cross-rates. In October, 1926, banks were forced to demand an increase in the rates of 50 centimes per month and tael, due to the heavy cost of francs reports.

(v) AMERICA (4 Months L/C)	64 $\frac{3}{8}$
T.T. selling, say	\$62.25
$\frac{1}{8}\%$ brokerage . . . . .	.08
$\frac{1}{4}\%$ profit . . . . .	.15
1 month's interest at 6% . . . . .	.31
4 months' discount at 4% . . . . .	.89
Postage and petties . . . . .	.02
	<hr/>
	63.70
	<hr/> <hr/>

On the 9th October, 1926, banks bought 4 months credit paper on New York, for delivery until December, at 63 $\frac{1}{2}$ United States dollars for 100 taels.

(w) AMERICA (4 Months Documents) 64 $\frac{7}{8}$

The calculation is similar to the preceding example, except for a higher rate of interest, as D/P drafts are hardly discountable.

The Shanghai Exchange Market.

The importance of Shanghai as a centre for international exchange transactions is too well known to need emphasis. The elucidative discussion of the official

exchange bulletin renders it unnecessary to re-examine the fundamentals of the principles involved. It therefore remains to record here the customs and rules prevailing on the Shanghai market. In the autumn of 1926 there were 22 foreign banks established at Shanghai, of whom 20 were members of the Shanghai Foreign Bankers' Association. All of these banks were conducting foreign exchange business. According to nationalities the foreign banks are to be grouped as follows:

Japanese	6
British	4
American	4
French	2
Dutch	2
Russian	1
German	1
Belgian	1
Italian	1

The Sino-Foreign banks have not been included in this list.

Of the modern Chinese commercial banks 23 are united in the Chinese Bankers' Association. Out of these, eight were, in 1926, conducting a regular foreign exchange business.

Exchange transactions, as they are occurring on the Shanghai market, may be divided as follows:

(a) Mercantile requirements.

These comprise exchange operations between importers and/or exporters, on the one hand, and banks on the other hand. Terms of exchange requirements range from telegraphic transfers to 6 months after sight drafts. In the ordinary course of events the option for taking up exchange contracts for forward delivery (or portions thereof) rests with the merchants.

(b) Interbank requirements.

Usually for obtaining cover for its own transactions one bank will buy from, or sell to another bank,—as a rule through the intermediary of a broker. Often interbank

transactions have their origin in orders received from other commercial centres. At times such operations are concluded with the idea of creating a speculative exchange position.

(c) Speculative requirements.

It must be admitted that these are paramount in Shanghai and that they are really shaping the market. The group of Chinese gold dealers, operating on or from their own Gold Exchange, has become very powerful. Their commitments are so enormous at times, that they influence some of the world's markets. The organisation of the gold dealers, appropriately called "the speculators," will be described in detail in the second section of this volume.¹ Apart from the gold dealers there is a fair number of individuals or firms trying their luck in exchange gambles.

Closely allied with the Shanghai exchange market is the Shanghai Exchange Brokers' Association with a membership, at present limited to 53 foreign brokers. There is also a Chinese Brokers' Association in existence, but members do not call on the foreign exchange banks.

Rates of brokerage, as at present in force, are as follows:

- $\frac{1}{8}\%$ on merchants business.
- $\frac{1}{16}\%$ on interbank business.
- $\frac{1}{16}\%$ on speculative exchange contracts.
- $\frac{1}{32}\%$ on cross-transactions.

Brokerage is payable at the end of every calendar month, and invariably by the seller of foreign currency. Brokers are required to guarantee the performance of exchange contracts concluded with banks on behalf of "the speculators."

Exchange business is carried on at Shanghai daily, except on Sundays and bank-holidays, from 9.30 a.m. to 12 noon, and in the afternoon (Wednesday and Saturday afternoons excepted) from 2.30 to 4.30.

¹ See Chapter XV.

Bar Silver as Cover for Forward Transactions.

If the speculators decide to take an oversold gold position, they will sell gold currencies and gold bars for forward delivery. Banks buying at inflated quotations will find it convenient to cover themselves by purchasing bar silver for forward delivery in London and/or New York. The result of such purchases will be a rise in the price of the white metal and a consequent strengthening of exchange, inducing the Chinese operators to continue their speculative sales of gold. The consequence will be a further rise in the price of silver. And so the game will continue until either natural factors intervene, making a further rise questionable, or until the speculators have reached the limit of their credit or the limit of their courage.

The bar silver which banks were thus forced to acquire in London will not as a rule be shipped to China. As the origin of those purchases is entirely unconnected with legitimate requirements, the silver will not be needed in the country. It will probably serve as cover for the inevitable sales which are bound to follow as soon as the turn comes. Then the drop in the exchange rates of gold currencies is likely to be accelerated by the resales of bar silver recently acquired by banks as cover for their purchases from speculators.

It is more convenient for China banks to buy silver in London and/or New York for forward delivery than to sell silver short on the markets there, because stocks can on due date be brought out to China. But to sell largely for forward delivery is tantamount to creating a bear position of silver abroad, an action which may prove a source of great danger.

Speculative sales of gold currencies on the Shanghai market will cause a rise in the price of silver; but such rise does not represent an element of strength,—unless stocks of silver in China are below the average. On the

contrary, a rise brought by speculation means an accumulation of silver stocks in London and/or New York for account of banks in China. Thus the probability of a sharp drop in the price of silver becomes apparent, as soon as a reactionary movement sets in.

Yet the element of danger is less pronounced in the case just cited than in the event of a speculative bear position being covered by sales of silver. Purchases of gold currencies can be covered by purchases of bar silver abroad. But a bear position cannot be covered by silver, except by hedging on its forward quotation. If the silver market turns distinctly weak, the difference between the quotations for ready delivery and that for 2 months hence, might become so wide as to make the position very uncomfortable.

Options.

For genuine mercantile exchange transactions, with a stipulated term of delivery the option of taking the exchange contract up, rests entirely with the merchant. In all other cases it is clearly understood that the option of taking delivery within the stipulated term remains with the buyer of foreign currency.

The question of the option of delivery plays a very important rôle in the Shanghai exchange market. Factors enter here of which the more important ones are: the state of the local money market in general, a bank's own cash requirements, respectively its superabundance of funds, credit or debit balances with correspondents abroad, and discount rates prevailing abroad. It is the custom in Shanghai to demand and to obtain extended options on exchange contracts, usually from 3 to 6 months, but not infrequently for a whole year. Usually such long options are subject to a graduated scale of rates of exchange which, as a rule, are lower for forward than for near delivery. But it is impossible to generalise regarding

this question. At times the contract calls for one "flat" rate during its entire term; sometimes the quotations are higher for forward delivery than for near. It all depends on the factors previously cited.

For the banker the question of options is a very thorny and risky problem. He has to carefully dovetail his exchange operations and to be able to forecast the movement of silver stocks, in order to defend his position. He must always attempt to have sufficient silver funds at his command (if not in stock), to take care of his future engagements in the event of his purchases being taken up before his sales are applied for. Take a practical case.

A bank at Shanghai buys on a certain day the following export paper:

£65,000, 4 months Credits, delivery June–October.

United States dollars 80,000 sight drafts, delivery June–August.

Francs 1,000,000 4 m.s. D/P bills, delivery June–December.

In cover the bank sells on the same day:

£40,000 T.T. (to other banks) delivery July.

£20,000 T.T. (to other banks) delivery June.

£5,000 T.T. (to merchants) delivery July–November.

G.\$150,000 T.T. (to merchants) delivery August–December.

In June a political crisis breaks out all of a sudden and throws the Shanghai money market into confusion. Most of the export paper is sent into the bank for negotiation during the opening days of June, but the funds to be derived from the bank's sales are not forthcoming when needed. In such an event the bank will probably have to sell for cash and buy simultaneously for forward delivery at a difference which may cause it severe losses.

Such cases are not of uncommon occurrence in Shanghai. During the closing months of 1923, when stocks of silver were much depleted there, a premium of one penny per month was frequently paid to buyers of sterling T.T. for spot delivery, as compared with delivery one month hence; this corresponds to an interest rate of 33% per annum on the then prevailing T.T. quotation of 3s./3½d.

During the greater part of 1926, when silver stocks in Shanghai were exceedingly heavy, banks were striving to remit funds abroad. Premiums had therefore to be paid by the buyer of gold currencies for near delivery; these premiums amounted at times to 1% for 3 months time.

The difficulties a Shanghai banker dealing in foreign exchanges has to contend with are really very great, for apart from the often very complicated local conditions and internal difficulties he has to watch foreign cross-rates and international discount quotations. Shanghai is the clearing-house for the entire country and as such of paramount importance to the whole of China as well as to the outside world.

Cross-Transactions.

Besides the usual exchange transactions, which culminate in either purchase or sale of foreign currencies against local money, the Shanghai banker is not infrequently called upon to "cross" one foreign currency with another one. This can be accomplished either direct (gold against gold), or *via* the tael.

The motives inducing cross-transactions are either genuine requirements for own purposes, or speculation, or orders from abroad.

If a bank at Shanghai sells, for example, £50,000, but cannot find immediate cover, except in the shape of United States \$245,000, it might take these for the moment. But on the following morning the bank will endeavor to sell United States dollars, buying at the same time £50,000 for deliveries to correspond with the original terms.

When the world was afflicted with disjointed cross-rates, say from 1918 onwards, Shanghai became a favorite hunting ground for cross-rate transactions. In some instances Shanghai even strongly influenced the trend of such quotations.

When it becomes difficult to find adequate cover for foreign exchange transactions in Japan, in New York or in Bombay, these places cable orders for execution to Shanghai. The volume of business transacted there usually permits the absorption of such orders, provided the price levels suit the requirements or ideas of the Shanghai operators.

Let us consider some practical examples.

Kobe cables to Shanghai to sell yen 250,000—against £ T.T., delivery next month, at $2s./0\frac{1}{4}d.$ per yen. The operation might not be capable of execution, because a certain Shanghai bank, though in need of yen, might not desire to sell £. Therefore the transaction will have to pass through two banks, usually through the intermediary of a broker. The latter will have to part it into two separate operations, with two distinct parties, but in both cases *via* the tael. A buyer of yen against taels will have to be found, and at the same time, a seller of sterling against taels. Banks are selling at say $2s./8d.$

Formula 44.

? Shanghai taels	= 100 yen
1 yen	= 24.25 pence
32 pence	= 1 tael

$$X = 75.781 \text{ taels (for 100 yen)}$$

If the yen-taels rate is known (say 76) and the “cross” required is to be based on a Japan–London quotation of $2s./0\frac{1}{4}d.$, the corresponding £ price in Shanghai can be ascertained through:

Formula 45.

? pence	= 1 Shanghai tael
76 taels	= 100 yen
1 yen	= 24.25 pence

$$X = 2s./7\frac{15}{16}d. \text{ (per 1 tael)}$$

The problems are identical if the £ rate is substituted by United States dollars, rupees, francs, etc.

If £ are to be crossed in the Shanghai market with United States dollars, the proposition would appear as follows: Say the £ T.T. selling rate on the Shanghai market is $3s./2\frac{3}{4}d.$ per tael. The cross is to be effected on a basis of $485\frac{1}{2}$ United States dollars for £1. At what rate will the Shanghai bank have to buy T.T. on New York?

Formula 46.

? U.S.\$	= 1 Shanghai tael
1 Shanghai tael	= 38.75 pence
240 pence	= 485.5 U.S.\$

$$X = 78.346 \text{ U.S.}\$$$

Say T.T. on New York is obtainable in Shanghai at $75\frac{1}{2}$. It is desired to buy United States dollars and sell simultaneously sterling T.T. at the basis of a London–New York cross-rate of $486\frac{1}{2}$.

Formula 47.

? pence	= 1 Shanghai tael
1 Shanghai tael	= 75.5 U.S.\$
486.5 U.S.\$	= 240 pence

$$X = 3s./1\frac{1}{4}d. \text{ per tael.}$$

Apart from the usual cross-transactions, there may arise the necessity for the Shanghai operator to enter into so-called “three-cornered” arbitrage transactions.

Let us assume that Japan makes a firm offer to sell to Shanghai United States dollars at the rate of $48\frac{3}{4}$ net equals 100 yen. The banker at Shanghai desires to sell locally £ against United States dollars at a limit of $486\frac{3}{8}$. At that moment there are buyers in Shanghai for £ T.T. at $2s./9d.$ per tael. But there are no sellers for United States dollars at reasonable quotations. There-

fore the arbitragist will consider the offer from Japan, which will enable him to obtain his United States currency. But, in order to complete the transaction, he will have to sell yen T.T. on Japan. At what price he can afford to do so will be seen from

Formula 48.

? Shanghai taels	= 100 yen
100 yen	= 48.75 U.S.\$
4.86 $\frac{3}{8}$ U.S.\$	= 240 pence
33 pence	= 1 Shanghai tael

$$X = \frac{100 \times 48.75 \times 240}{100 \times 4.86375 \times 33} = 72.90 \text{ taels.}$$

The arbitragist at Shanghai, in order to effect his "cross" at 4.86 $\frac{3}{8}$, will sell £ in Shanghai at 2s./9d. and yen also in Shanghai at 72.90 taels; at the same time he will accept Japan's firm offer and purchase United States dollars there at \$48 $\frac{3}{4}$.

The principles applying to cross-transactions on the Shanghai market can be briefly recorded in the shape of permanent formulæ.

Formula 49. £—U.S.\$ CROSS.

(a) When £ rate known at Shanghai.

(b) When U.S.\$ rate known at Shanghai.

$\frac{\text{£ rate} \times \text{New York-London rate}}{240}$
--

$\frac{\text{U.S. \$ rate} \times 240}{\text{New York-London rate}}$
--

Formula 50. £—FRANCS CROSS.

(a) When £ rate known at Shanghai.

(b) When Francs rate known at Shanghai.

$\frac{\text{£ rate} \times \text{Paris-London rate}}{240}$

$\frac{\text{Francs rate} \times 240}{\text{Paris-London rate}}$
--

Formula 51. £—RUPEES CROSS.(a) When £ rate known at
Shanghai.

$$\frac{\text{£ rate}}{\text{Bombay-London rate}}$$

(b) When rupees rate known
at Shanghai.

$$\text{Rupees rate} \times \text{Bombay-London rate}$$

Formula 52. £—GUILDERS CROSS.(a) When £ rate known at
Shanghai.

$$\frac{\text{£ rate} \times \text{Amsterdam-London rate}}{240}$$

(b) When guilder rate known
at Shanghai.

$$\frac{\text{Guilders rate} \times 240}{\text{Amsterdam-London rate}}$$

Formula 53. £—YEN CROSS.(a) When £ rate known at
Shanghai.

$$\frac{\text{£ T.T. in Japan}}{\text{£ T.T. in Shanghai}}$$

(b) When yen rate known at
Shanghai.

$$\frac{\text{£ T.T. in Japan}}{\text{Yen T.T. in Shanghai}}$$

Formula 54. U.S.\$—YEN CROSS.(a) When U.S.\$ rate known
at Shanghai.

$$\frac{\text{U.S. \$ T.T. in Japan}}{\text{U.S. \$ T.T. in Shanghai}}$$

(b) When yen rate known at
Shanghai.

$$\frac{\text{U.S. \$ T.T. in Japan}}{\text{Yen T.T. in Shanghai}}$$

Exchange Quotations at other ports in China.

The following exchange bulletins issued in Hong Kong, Hankow and Tientsin are added to this chapter for purposes of reference.

OPENING EXCHANGE QUOTATIONS.

Hong Kong, 9th October, 1926.

SELLING.

T.T.	1/11 $\frac{7}{8}$
Demand	1/11 $\frac{1}{8}$
30 d.s.	
60 d.s.	
4 m.s.	2/- $\frac{1}{8}$
T.T. Shanghai	
T.T. Singapore	85 $\frac{1}{2}$
T.T. Japan	99 $\frac{1}{2}$
T.T. India	133 $\frac{3}{4}$
Demand India	
Manila	96 $\frac{1}{2}$
T.T. San Francisco and New York	48 $\frac{3}{4}$
T.T. Batavia	119 $\frac{1}{4}$
T.T. Francs	1630

BUYING.

4 m.s. L/C	2/- $\frac{1}{8}$
4 m.s. D/P	2/1 $\frac{1}{8}$
6 m.s. L/C	2/1 $\frac{1}{4}$
30 d.s. Sydney and Melbourne	2/1 $\frac{3}{8}$
80 d.s. Other Australian Ports and New Zealand	2/1 $\frac{5}{8}$
30 d.s. San Francisco and New York	49 $\frac{5}{8}$
4 m.s. Francs	1850
4 m.s. Francs	1900
Bar Silver Ready	25 $\frac{1}{8}$
Bar Silver Forward	25 $\frac{1}{8}$
U.S. Cross Rate	485 $\frac{3}{8}$

RATES OF EXCHANGE.

*Hankow, Saturday, 9th October, 1926.*READY SILVER 25 $\frac{11}{16}$ —25 $\frac{11}{16}$ Forward.

HUPEH DOLLARS 70.1—70.7

H. & S. B. C. OPENING QUOTATIONS.

BANKS' SELLING RATES.

LONDON	T.T.	2/7 $\frac{1}{8}$
„	D/D	2/7 $\frac{3}{8}$
INDIA	T.T.	1.72 $\frac{1}{2}$
FRANCE	T.T.	21.80
AMERICA	T.T.	62 $\frac{7}{8}$
HONGKONG	T.T.	77 $\frac{1}{2}$
JAPAN	T.T.	77 $\frac{3}{4}$
SHANGHAI	T.T.	97.3

BANKS' BUYING RATES.

LONDON	4 m.s. Credits	2/8 $\frac{3}{4}$
„	4 m.s. Docts.	2/8 $\frac{7}{8}$
„	6 m.s. Credits	2/9
FRANCE	4 m.s.	23.10
AMERICA	4 m.s.	65 $\frac{7}{8}$
JAPAN	30 d.s.	
London-New York		485 $\frac{1}{4}$
Paris-London		

HANKOW EXCHANGE BROKERS' ASSOCIATION.

RATES OF EXCHANGE.

BAR SILVER.

Spot	25½
Forward	25½

DOLLARS.

Buying	67.80
Selling	68.20

H. & S. B. OFFICIAL OPENING QUOTATIONS.

BANKS' SELLING RATES.

LONDON T.T.	2.8½
" Demand	2.8⅔
FRANCE T.T.	22.30
AMERICA T.T.	65
HONGKONG T.T.	75
JAPAN T.T.	75%
SHANGHAI T.T.	105.85

BANKS' BUYING RATES.

LONDON 4 m.s. Credits	2.9%
" 4 m.s. Docts.	2.10½
FRANCE 4 m.s.	Nominal
AMERICA 4 m.s. Credits	68
" 4 m.s. Docts.	68½
JAPAN 30 d.s.	72%
SHANGHAI 3 d.s.	106.55
" 10 d.s.	106.75
" 30 d.s.	107.05

TIENTSIN EXCHANGE BROKERS ASSOCIATION.

TIENTSIN, 9th October, 1926.

CHAPTER V

SILVER DOLLARS

Varieties of Dollars in China.

DOLLARS were first introduced into China early in the 16th century. Spanish traders, from their base on the Philippine Islands, first brought the Spanish dollar to China. In the course of centuries other dollars made their appearance there, until China decided to mint dollar coins within the country. In trying to classify the varieties of dollars which, at one time or another, were current in China, we arrive at the following result:

A. Foreign Dollars.

- (1) Carolus dollar
- (2) Bolivian dollar
- (3) Chilean dollar
- (4) Peruvian dollar
- (5) Mexican dollar
- (6) American trade dollar
- (7) Saigon piastre
- (8) Japanese silver yen
- (9) British dollar

B. Chinese Dollars.

- (1) Formosan and Fukien Dollars
- (2) Dragon dollars
- (3) Republican dollars

FOREIGN DOLLARS

The Carolus Dollar.

From A.D. 1757 Canton was the only port open to foreign trade, and it retained that monopoly for about a century. The largest commercial corporation in those times was the East India Company, which exported tea,

silk, porcelains and other China produce, from Canton, paying for its purchases with Carolus dollars.

The British East India Company, from the start of its trade relations with Canton and Macao, brought large quantities of silver into this country, in order to be able to pay for tea acquired there. The value of silver in bullion and coin shipped to the whole of the East during the years 1601-1620 was £548,090; and for the fifty years, 1710-1759, it was £26,833,614.¹ These amounts were shipped to the East for the greater part in the shape of Spanish dollars. It is difficult to even estimate how many of these found their way to China.

In the beginning of the nineteenth century, especially during the Napoleonic wars, America sent out ships to Canton for trade purposes, paying for her tea purchases in silver, mostly in the shape of Carolus dollars. In the course of the first quarter of the nineteenth century the Chinese demand for Indian opium began to grow considerably. As a result large quantities of silver, mostly in the shape of Spanish dollars, were taken away to Bombay from Canton by the East India Company's ships. Available statistics go to show that during the years, 1818-1834, 50 million dollars were carried away from China by British ships, mostly to India.

In the course of time the Spanish dollar, which was the only silver coin in circulation, penetrated into the interior of the provinces of Kwangtung, Fukien, Kiangsu, Chekiang, Anhui and Chihli. Until A.D. 1856 the Spanish (or Carolus) dollar was the local currency along the Yangtze valley, inclusive of Shanghai. All commercial transactions were conducted in that currency, and banks' exchange quotations were based thereon. The minting of the Carolus dollar having been discontinued in the early forties of the nineteenth century, supplies became scarce. Very soon the local value advanced to premiums varying

¹ *The Foreign Trade of China.* By C. F. Remer. (1926).

between 20% and 30% above the intrinsic value of the coin. This naturally meant a serious dislocation of trade. In 1855 the Shanghai Taotai issued a proclamation, decreeing that all dollars should be accepted in payment without distinction, as long as they were identical in fineness and weight. A few years before the situation had become acute, the Mexican and some South American dollar coins entered China, likewise through Canton, whence they spread up to the Yangtze basin. It is a well-known fact that the Mexican dollar has won the fight, effectively replacing the Carolus dollar. The latter was the currency unit in Formosa (as "chopped" dollar at its intrinsic value) until the Japanese took possession of that island in 1895.

The Carolus dollar, usually styled "Spanish dollar," was actually minted in Mexico. It had adopted a second name for the reason that Mexico was at the time a colony of Spain, and also because it showed the portraits of some of the Spanish kings. Already during the Middle Ages Mexico was the richest silver-producing country. Its Mint, erected in Mexico City in A.D. 1535, converted the huge quantities of silver mined within the country into coins, which were exported to Spain, India and the Philippine Islands. From there the channels of trade brought the Carolus dollar into China. It was the first foreign coin which entered the country in quantities and which was destined to form, for more than a century, a most popular medium of circulation.

Encouraged by the permanent hold which the Carolus dollar had gained on the mercantile community in the principal trade centers, the Chinese officials, towards the close of the eighteenth century, desired to halt the further inflow of foreign coins. They therefore induced some of the Chinese silversmiths to manufacture dollars, in every respect similar to the Carolus dollar. Apart from the impossibility of obtaining uniformity in design and weight,

—the coins being produced by numerous artisans working quite independently from each other,—the tendency became discernible on the part of the silversmiths to adulterate the home-made coins by reducing their fine content. In order to reap benefits for themselves the silversmiths added alloy up to 50% (instead of the legally permitted 10%). These malpractices had the inevitable effect of causing confusion and losses to the commercial community, which resulted in the prohibition of the further manufacture by the silversmiths of silver dollars.

The harm done was aggravated by forgeries committed by private parties, who had been secretly carrying on their nefarious work. In order to give some guarantee to the public, exchange shops impressed every genuine dollar handed out with a tiny ideogram. This is the origin of the “chopped dollar.”

Towards the middle of the nineteenth century the supply of Carolus dollars became limited to such an extent, that in China they commanded heavy premiums, at times up to 50%. The commercial community, therefore, was forced to abandon the Carolus dollar. At Shanghai it was replaced, in 1856, as currency of account by the Shanghai tael; other districts gradually agreed to replace the Spanish dollar by the then new Mexican dollar. It is of interest to note that when, in 1856, the Shanghai banks and commercial houses had consented to change the book currency from Carolus dollars to Shanghai taels, the former stood already at a market premium, which made it equal in value to the Shanghai tael. It was, therefore, simply a matter of substituting the name of one currency for another, without altering the figures.

The Carolus dollars with the bust of Charles III. (A.D. 1772–1788) and of Charles IV. (A.D. 1788–1808) are also known under the style of “Pillar” dollars, owing to the pillars of Hercules being included in their design. Now, in 1926, the Carolus dollar having been “demonetised”

by circumstances, it no longer forms a part of Chinese currencies.

Bolivian, Chilean and Peruvian Dollars.

The motives underlying the issue and distribution of dollar coins by the above countries are closely connected with the rich silver deposits which were worked there during the Middle Ages. Spanish traders acted as distributors for the silver dollars minted in Chile, Bolivia and Peru. Through that channel they entered China along with the Carolus dollars. While the latter lived up to its reputation as to weight and fineness, the South American dollars were manufactured, even in the middle of the seventeenth century, with the admixture of larger quantities of alloy than what they pretended to contain. In consequence they lost favor with the public. Coins of these issues, which may be found in China nowadays, are to be regarded as curiosities, and not as media of circulation.

The American Trade Dollar.

The silver resources of the United States began to be developed only during the sixties of the nineteenth century. In order to find a market for their huge output of silver, the mine owners solicited and obtained the support of Congress. In A.D. 1873 they were granted permission to have their silver coined at the government Mint for special requirements of the Far East. At that time the Mexican dollar ruled supreme and the demand on the part of Eastern commerce was so great, that the coin commanded a premium in foreign markets. This in spite of the fact that the Mexican Government was then levying a tax of 8% on their export. It was anticipated that, as a logical consequence of these abnormal conditions, the newly issued American Trade dollar ought to have a splendid reception in the Far East, superseding

the Mexican dollar in the course of time. These arguments were based on the more precise weight of the coins and on their superior silver content. The American Trade dollar was minted at a weight of 420 grains (or 27.215 grams), being 0.900 fine; this means that its content of fine silver was 378 grains, as compared with $377\frac{1}{4}$ grains of pure silver contained in the Mexican dollar.

The new American Trade dollar was indeed well received in the Far East; it promised to become so popular that in Germany it was seriously contemplated, in 1877, to similarly mint there a Trade dollar for use in the East, in order to dispose of Germany's stocks of surplus silver.

The American Trade dollar gained wide circulation in the Straits Settlements, in Indo-China, at Hong Kong and at the principal Chinese trade ports. It soon became a serious rival to the Mexican dollar, beside which it was declared legal tender. There is evidence available to show that the American dollar was threatening to make very swift inroads upon the territory in the Orient where the Mexican dollar was then ruling supreme. Suddenly circumstances presented themselves which caused the hasty discontinuance of its coinage and its final withdrawal from circulation.

When the American Trade dollar was first produced in 1873, it was worth, at the ratio of exchange then prevailing, a little over \$1.04 in gold, thus making the coin not only popular in the East, but simultaneously preventing its invasion of the homeland. With the serious decline in the price of the white metal, four years after the issue of the new dollar, the fine silver contained therein was worth less than a gold dollar and also less than the depreciated dollar bank notes, which were then the principal medium of circulation in the United States. Notwithstanding the fact that these coins were not legal tender in America, they were in those days frequently tendered and accepted

in payment, since they bore the inscription "United States of America." Herein lies the chief cause of the withdrawal and disappearance from circulation of the American Trade dollar, of which about 36,000,000 had been coined between A.D. 1873 and 1887. The stocks, which had not found their way back to America, went into the melting pots of the Orient. Some writers maintain that the superior weight of the American Trade dollar, as compared with the Mexican, induced the shrewd people of the Orient to melt the former as fast as it appeared on the market. In fact, both causes cited are responsible for the total disappearance of what was once the American Trade dollar.

While the American Trade dollar had been circulating in the home country and tendered and accepted there at its face value, it must not be overlooked that the Government had never decreed it legal tender. But the inscription on the Trade dollar read "United States of America," and there was, therefore, a sort of moral guarantee on the part of the Government. The latter's dilemma turned into confusion when—by Act of the 25th February, 1878—Congress agreed to the resumption of the coinage of the old U.S. standard dollar. This was tantamount to a circulation under the authority of Government, at par with the gold dollar, of a silver coin of inferior intrinsic worth than that of the Trade dollar.

In this way the latter, originating from the identical government Mint, was to be of a lesser value than the U.S. standard dollar. In order to end the anomaly the Treasury decreed, on the 15th October, 1877, that the minting of Trade dollars should be stopped. Yet there remained another difficulty to be overcome, namely, the solution of the problem how to dispose of the considerable quantity of Trade dollars still in circulation in the home land. Finally an Act was passed by Congress on the 3rd March, 1887, authorising the redemption at par, within the next six months, of Trade dollars presented for re-minting

into standard dollars. Although a fair quantity of Trade dollars had been re-imported from abroad after passage of the new law, the total amount presented for redemption aggregated 7,689,036 dollars. The balance of the entire amount produced in the United States, viz.: \$28,276,888, has never been returned to the homeland.

Thus ended the promising career of the American Trade dollar.

The Saigon Dollar.

In Indo-China the Carolus dollar, and later on the Mexican dollar, have for a considerable time circulated side by side with the native currency. Indo-China became a French colony in 1862. A year thereafter the currency of France was made legal tender in the new colonial possessions without, however, obtaining much popularity. When the heavy fall in the price of silver occurred some years later, the French silver coins circulating in Indo-China flowed back to the home country, where they retained their fixed value of exchange. By virtue of proximity the trade of Indo-China was principally with Hong Kong, Singapore and China proper, where the French coins were neither available nor acceptable. Originally the British Government had made endeavors to introduce its own gold currency system into Hong Kong, but, after unsuccessfully experimenting, it reverted to the silver dollar standard. The French Government tried to proceed on the same lines and arrived at the same results.

Thereupon the French authorities decided to strike their own silver dollars, with a view of displacing the Mexican and the American Trade dollars. The experiment was inaugurated with the minting, in 1879, of subsidiary silver coins. In 1885 the new Saigon dollar (*Piastre de Commerce*) began to be minted. It was a prototype of the American Trade dollar in regard to its weight (420 grains

gross, or 27.215 grams, equalling 378 grains, or 24.493 grams of pure silver), fineness (0.900 fine) and uniformity; and it shared the fate of those American Trade dollars which had not been reshipped to the homeland, namely, the melting pot. More than 13,000,000 Saigon piastres were struck in the course of the first ten years, but hardly any ever served the purposes of trade as, owing to their superiority over the Mexican dollars, they were either hoarded or melted down.

In order to remedy this state of affairs another Saigon piastre was struck in 1895. Its weight was reduced to 416.2/3 grains, (27 grams) the fineness remaining at 0.900; its content of pure silver is therefore 375 grains or 24.3 grams. All these items are below the standard of the Mexican dollar.

These fresh measures had the desired effect, inasmuch as the new Saigon piastre has driven the Mexican dollar out of circulation in Indo-China. Between A.D. 1895 and the end of 1903 over 55 million dollars of the new series have been struck and are freely circulating. The Chinese province of Yünnan, which is bordering on Indo-China, has adopted the Saigon piastre as part of its medium of circulation.

By decree of the 3rd June, 1903, the import of Mexican dollars into Indo-China was prohibited, though its export from the colony was permitted until the requirements of the World War for large silver supplies caused the authorities of the French colony to place a general embargo on the export of silver.

On the 3rd October, 1905, the Governor-General of Indo-China issued a proclamation, in terms of which the Mexican dollar was to cease being legal tender from 1st January, 1906, onwards.

A decree issued by the Governor-General of Indo-China on the 30th January, 1905, prohibited the export from the Colony of minted Saigon dollars, as well as bar silver,—

except by special licence. The wording of the said decree follows here in the original text:

Le Gouverneur Général de l'Indochine, Officier de la Légion d'Honneur.

Vu le décret du 21 Avril 1891.

Vu la dépêche ministérielle N° 507 du 10 Décembre 1904 sur la proposition du Directeur général des Douanes et Régies et l'avis conforme du Secrétaire général de l'Indochine.

ARRETE:

Article 1er.—Est prohibée, jusqu'à nouvel ordre, l'exportation de l'Indochine des piastres françaises dites de commerce et des barres et lingots d'argent.

Toutefois cette interdiction ne s'applique pas aux sorties du Cambodge à destination de Battambang, ni à celles du Tonkin à destination du Yunnan.

Article 2.—Le Secrétaire général de l'Indochine et le Directeur général des Douanes et Régies de l'Indochine sont chargés chacun en ce qui le concerne de l'exécution du présent arrêté.

Hanoi le 30 Janvier 1905,

Pour le Gouverneur général et par délégation

Le Secrétaire général,

BRONI.

Par le Gouverneur Général:

Le Directeur Général des Douanes et Régies

de l'Indochine,

GRAYSSAC.

Le Secrétaire général de l'Indochine,
BRONI.

A law, passed on the 26th December, 1921, and put into force on the 22nd February, 1922, interdicts the export from the Colony of Piastre banknotes, except under special licence.

Being one of the numerous kinds of moneys current in certain parts of China, it will be of interest to establish the intrinsic value in pence of the Saigon piastre.

Fineness of the piastre	0.900	
Weight of the piastre	27	grams
Content of pure silver	24.3	„
Content in English standard silver	26.27	„
1 troy ounce	31.1035	„

Formula 55.

7 pence	= 1 Saigon piastre
1 Saigon piastre	= 26.27 grams silver, English standard
31.1035 grams	= 1 ounce
1 ounce	= Price of silver in pence

$$X = \frac{26.27}{31.1035} = 0.844599 \text{ as constant.}$$

Multiply the constant by the price of bar silver in London in order to obtain the intrinsic value of the Saigon piastre.

The Japanese Silver Yen.

As was the case in most Eastern countries, the Mexican dollar had gained a strong foothold in Japan. It is only natural that the Government there should have endeavored to replace the foreign coin with a locally minted dollar. This opportunity had arisen when, in 1868, Japan had purchased from the Hong Kong Government the entire mint machinery, which had proved a failure there.

By a law of the 10th May, 1871, the Japanese authorities provided for the minting of silver coins at the newly established government Mint at Osaka. These coins were to be called "yen"; they were 0.900 fine, weighing 416 grains gross (26.956 grams) and containing 374½ grains of pure silver. The new coin, which was distinctly intended to replace the Mexican dollar, was made legal tender in Japan's treaty ports. After a few years' experience it was ascertained that the prime object had not been attained and that the Mexican dollar continued to circulate freely throughout Japan. This fact was attributed to the inferior weight of the Japanese yen.

In consequence thereof the Japanese Government decided to raise the weight of the silver yen from 416 to 420 grains, to make it harmonise with the American Trade

dollar. Simultaneously the name of the coin was changed from "yen" to "Boyeki Gin," which signifies "Trade silver."

The new measures which the Japanese authorities had adopted yielded effects which were just contrary to their original purpose. In fact, the undesired coins were attracted to Japan, replacing the heavier Japanese dollar pieces. Therefore, in 1878, the Government came to the conclusion that the further coinage of the heavier trade yen should be discontinued and that the Mint should revert to the production of the lighter coin; this latter was to be legal tender throughout Japan.

With the decline in the price of bar silver the Japanese Mint was required to produce silver yen on an ever-increasing scale. If one may judge by the fact that, between the years 1871 and 1897, more than 165 million silver yen were produced (of which over 110 millions had been shipped abroad), it would appear that the Japanese silver yen had become a very valiant rival of the Mexican dollar. Prior to the appearance of the British dollar (in 1895) the silver yen constituted the principal currency in the Malay Peninsula and in the Straits Settlements. Gradually it had succeeded in ousting the Mexican dollar from Japan and in becoming its serious competitor in the principal ports of China, Korea, French Indo-China and Siam.

In 1897, when the silver yen stood at the height of its glory, Japan adopted the gold-standard and began its demonetisation within her own borders. This new measure became the signal for the discontinuance of the coinage of the silver yen. About 46 million of these coins were redeemed in gold before the 30th April, 1898, when the further circulation of that currency in Japan was forbidden.

According to an analysis made by the Nanking Mint, the average weight of the silver yen is 0.7213 K'uping

taels, and its content of pure silver 0.6473 K'uping taels weight.

The silver yen was destined to vanish from China, as were also other foreign coins. But circumstances gave the silver yen *currency* a new lease of life in China. As a result of the Russo-Japanese war (1904-1905), the silver yen gained a foothold in the Kwangtung Leased Territory and the adjacent parts of Manchuria. It is true that the silver yen plays its principal rôle in those districts either as banknotes (not redeemable against silver yen coins) or as book-currency. Yet its importance there as a medium of currency has remained paramount for a considerable number of years, notwithstanding the fact that the actual stocks of coined silver yen in Manchuria are rather small.

In 1900 the Newchwang branch of the Yokohama Specie Bank made its first issue of banknotes in silver yen, but subsequently these were withdrawn from circulation. The permanent issue of banknotes calling for silver yen was effected in 1904, and since that time has become of great importance to the economic life of South Manchuria. The place of issue for these banknotes is Newchwang, but they are used principally along the entire South Manchuria railway line, from Dairen to Changchun. There have been repeated attempts on the part of the Japanese Government to replace the silver yen by the gold yen, the currency of the homeland. In view of the serious opposition raised by the Chinese population inhabiting South Manchuria, it was thought imperative to let matters remain in abeyance. All quotations for soya beans and other cereals are officially issued throughout South Manchuria in silver yen currency. Though the banknotes in circulation there are not redeemable in silver coin, they are readily convertible into transfers on Shanghai and other commercial centers in China in taels, at rates of exchange fixed from time to time by the issuing bank. Needless to say, there is a certain stock of actual silver yen coins still

in existence within South Manchuria, but the quantity is not large. On the other hand it can be safely asserted that the silver yen *currency* is now, at the close of 1926, the backbone of trade in South Manchuria.

The British Dollar.

The Spanish dollar—and later on the Mexican dollar—had firmly established themselves in Great Britain's Far Eastern possessions. From the beginning the home Government did its utmost to dislodge the alien coins, and to replace them with British money. At first there promised to be a certain amount of success, but in the end the Government's endeavors proved futile.

In 1893 a further attempt was made to repeat the first experiment and to strike another British dollar for circulation in the Straits Settlements and in Hong Kong. As the Indian government Mints were just then without work, it was agreed, in February of 1895, to mint British dollars on behalf of the public, in consideration of a royalty of 1%; since 1903 the coinage fee has been raised to 2%.

After the adoption of the gold exchange standard system by the Straits Settlements a new dollar was struck there in 1906, weighing 312 grains, for circulation throughout the Crown Colony and the Malayan States, dislodging the British dollar. The latter, nevertheless, was coined by the Royal Mints in Bombay and Calcutta in ever-increasing quantities. A new field had been found for the British dollar in many parts of China; it had become a serious rival to the Mexican dollar.

In composition the new British dollar is identical with the original coin minted in Hong Kong in 1866, namely, fineness 0.900, weight 416 grains (26.95636 grams), that is to say the content of pure silver is $374\frac{2}{5}$ grains, exactly as is the case with the silver yen.

In the course of time the British dollar became the favorite currency in North China, where huge quantities

were imported, especially during the period of 1909 to 1912. These coins went into the interior and became so popular there that they commanded a small premium over the Chinese dragon dollars, as well as over the Mexicans. Apart from Hong Kong the British dollar is also legal tender in Labuan. The obverse of the coin shows the figure of Britannia standing on a rock rising from the sea. Her right hand holds a trident, while her left arm rests upon a shield. Both the obverse and the reverse are encircled by an ornamental border in Chinese style. On a scroll on the reverse are inscribed the value of the coin in both Chinese and Malayan characters. The total amount of British dollars coined by the Bombay Mint, from 1895 till the end of 1914, was \$217,860,285.

Since the beginning of the nineteenth century the British Government was doing its utmost to banish the Mexican dollar from her colonies and to substitute it by the English currency system. The latter measure has failed completely, but in the course of years the continued efforts on the part of the British Government to dislodge the Mexican dollar began to bear fruit, by finally driving it out from Great Britain's American colonies and by directing its channels to the Far East.

Hong Kong became a British colony in A.D. 1841. In 1844 a proclamation was issued there, declaring English coins the standard currency for the new Colony. In endeavoring to replace the dollar by the English coinage system no regard seems to have been taken of the low intrinsic value of British silver coins. Besides, the Chinese mercantile community was in the habit of taking silver by weight only, so that the newly-adopted coins were doomed to be accepted at their silver value only, which means that they would have been subjected to a heavy discount. After it had become evident to the authorities that the Mexican dollar was not to be banished from Hong Kong by proclamations, it was decided, in A.D. 1864, to erect a Mint in the Colony for the purpose of

producing a dollar which would be capable of ousting the Mexican dollar from the territorial limits of Hong Kong by means of its weight, size, fineness and general appearance.

In A.D. 1866 the first British dollar was coined in Hong Kong. Its content of pure silver was three grains less than the standard of the Mexican dollar. For this reason the new coin was not welcomed by the Chinese community and would to all appearances circulate at a discount only. This fact discouraged the colonial authorities who, after having watched results for two years, sold the entire mint machinery, in 1868, to Japan. Altogether only 2,000,000 British dollars were struck at Hong Kong.

The results of the first experiment were certainly not encouraging enough to accede to the recurring requests for a repetition of the tentative experiment. Such requests came on several occasions from the trading communities domiciled in the Straits Settlements, the Malay Peninsula and at Hong Kong. Many years passed by until numerous factors induced the British Government to attempt a repetition of its first experiment. In 1893 the Indian Mints had to cease work, owing to a suspension of rupee coinage.

By a law of 2nd February, 1895, the British Government authorised the Mints of Bombay and Calcutta to mint British dollars according to the requirements of the public, on payment of a coinage fee of 1%. The second experiment has proved an unbounded success, if one may judge by the large amount of British dollars coined in the intervening period. The new coin gained wide circulation in the Straits Settlements, in the Malay States, in Labuan and in Hong Kong. Only the success attained by the Yuan Shih Kai dollar, combined with the export embargo of silver during the World War from India, as well as Hong Kong, caused an interruption of the triumphant march of the British dollar into the Northern commercial fields of China. The Straits Settlements have since

adopted the gold-standard, discarding the original British dollar and replacing it by a token coin. Since Hong Kong has placed an embargo on the export of silver dollars from the Crown colony (in 1922), the circulation within its precincts is negligible in size.

Between 1895 and 1903 over 151 million British dollars have been issued, and in the course of the succeeding 10 years, until the outbreak of the Great War, this figure has been considerably augmented. Particulars about coinage statistics for the first eight years are as follows:¹

<i>Year</i>	<i>Number</i>
1895-1896	3,316,063
1896-1897	6,135,617
1897-1898	21,286,427
1898-1899	21,545,564
1899-1900	30,743,159
1900-1901	9,464,991
1901-1902	27,198,656
1902-1903	31,671,117
Total for eight years . . .	<u>151,361,594</u>

Changing conditions (due to the World War) have been responsible for a considerable reduction in the size of the circulation of the British dollar, but yet it remains the unit of currency in Hong Kong and it is still to be found circulating in certain parts of South China and North China.

It is a peculiar fact that while the British dollar was popular in many parts of China, it was never current in Shanghai,—the great emporium of trade. Like many another foreign coin, the British dollar is vanishing from circulation in China, making room for the native-made Yuan Shih Kai dollar.

From an analysis made by the Nanking Mint it appears

¹ A. Platt Andrews. *Quarterly Journal of Economics* May 1904.

that the gross weight of the British dollar is 0.7243 K'uping taels, and its net weight 0.6478 K'uping taels.

Before turning to the discussion of the principal dollar, the Mexican, it may be advisable to refer briefly to other silver dollars of foreign origin, which may at times have been found in circulation in China.

The Spanish Philippine dollar of 1897, gross weight $385\frac{4}{5}$ grains, 0.900 fine, pure silver $347\frac{1}{5}$ grains.

The American Philippine Peso of 1903, 416 grains gross, 0.900 fine, pure silver $374\frac{2}{5}$ grains.

The Straits Settlements dollar of 1903, 416 grains gross, 0.900 fine, pure silver $374\frac{2}{5}$ grains. The foregoing was changed, in 1906, to 312 grains gross weight, 0.900 fine, pure silver 280.80 grains.

The Austrian Maria Theresia Thaler of 1751, gross weight 433 grains, 0.833 $\frac{1}{2}$ fine, pure silver 361 grains.

The Chinese Rupee, produced in the beginning of the twentieth century by the Mint in Chengtu, Szechuen, for use along the Tibetan border. It is 29 m.m. in diameter and is made to resemble the Indian rupee as much as possible. On the obverse it bears the effigy of Emperor *Kuang Hsu*, while the reverse is adorned by an extended floral design, containing four Chinese characters in the center. These mean: (四川省造) "Made in Szechuen province."

The Mexican Dollar.

The rightful successor of the Spanish and the Carolus dollar is the Mexican dollar which, for some decades, had the distinction of being the most widely-used coin known in history. As stated on page 128, the Spanish dollar was not minted in Spain, but in Mexico which country, until the beginning of the nineteenth century, was one of Spain's colonial possessions. The Spanish dollar was first produced in A.D. 1497. It contained originally $937/1000$ ths

parts of pure silver. For some centuries this standard was maintained. The first government Mint was opened in the city of Mexico in A.D. 1535. The percentage of fine silver in the Spanish dollar was reduced to 916/1000ths, in 1728, and the weight of the coin was likewise reduced 1½%. In A.D. 1772 there was a further diminution of the coin's fine content, which was then fixed at 0.9027/9, a level at which it has remained ever since. The Spanish dollar, and later on its successor, the Mexican, were never called "dollar" in the home country. There it is known as "peso," or "piece of eight," *i.e.*, a coin, representing eight Reales.

In 1821 Mexico ceased to be a Spanish colony, becoming a republic. Shortly before that period, under the rule of Ferdinand VII (1808-1821), five other Mints were opened in Mexico. In the course of time six further Mints were established there.

The first Mexican (Republican) dollar was issued in A.D. 1824, and even when the Hapsburg Emperor Maximilian was placed on the Mexican throne, the coins continued to be issued, in 1865 and 1866, with the inscription "Republica Mexicana." Until 1868 the legend on the reverse was "8 R.M.", meaning 8 Reales. In 1898 the legend was changed to read "Un Peso."

The reverse of the Republican Mexican dollar bears the Cap of Liberty and the word "Libertad" across it, surrounded by 32 rays of the sun. Beneath inscribed is the value, the mark of the Mint and the year of issue. On the obverse is seen an eagle, with outstretched wings, holding a snake in its beak and standing on a cactus. This picture is the national emblem. Above it is inscribed the legend "Republica Mexicana," below a wreath of oak leaves.

Apart from the coin just described there is a recent issue, showing a female figure on horseback. This coin circulates only in the homeland, and is entirely unknown in the Far East.

By A.D. 1870 the Mexican peso was current not only in the two American continents, in the West Indies, in the islands of the Pacific and in Japan, but throughout the greater portion of Asia, from the arctic Siberian shores down to the tropics.

The principal causes for this phenomenal success was the superior fine content of silver, as found in the Mexican dollar, and its uniformity and reliability during the many decades of its existence. The widest circulation has been attained by the Mexican dollar in China. According to reliable estimates the total amount of these coins circulating and being hoarded in China in 1911 (when the Republic was founded) was between 400 and 500 million dollars. It was in A.D. 1854 that the Mexican dollar first invaded China, where it ruled supreme for about 60 years. But then its glory began to wane.

In the various subsections of this chapter have been described the endeavors to oust the Mexican dollar from its strongholds all over the East. The attempts on the part of China to coin and circulate her own silver dollars began to bear fruit shortly after the establishment of the Republic. In 1926 one rarely met the Mexican dollar in circulation in China. Old stocks have been re-melted or exported. There is a fair quantity of Mexicans still being hoarded in China. Yet undoubtedly the deathknell of the coin, which has performed highly useful service in China and which gladdened many a heart there for years, has been sounded. The Mexican dollar is departing from China for ever.

The following instructive table shows Mexico's export of dollars from 1881 to 1903. It also shows her exports of silver in Mexican dollars, the percentage of silver exports to total exports and the percentage of coined silver in silver exports.

EXPORTS OF MEXICO.

(Exports expressed in millions.)

YEAR.	<i>Total exports in Mexican dollars.</i>	<i>Exports of silver in Mexican dollars.</i>	<i>Percentage of silver exports to total exports.</i>	<i>Percentage of coined silver in silver exports.</i>
1881-1882	29.207	15.822	54.17	73.69
1882-1883	41.919	28.601	68.22	80.72
1883-1884	46.861	32.524	69.40	80.45
1884-1885	46.812	32.878	70.23	77.47
1885-1886	43.797	29.243	66.77	75.28
1886-1887	49.330	33.041	66.98	67.26
1887-1888	49.079	30.399	61.93	55.39
1888-1889	60.380	38.157	63.19	59.87
1889-1890	62.680	38.054	60.71	60.89
1890-1891	43.426	35.489	81.72	49.98
1891-1892	75.661	48.145	63.63	55.48
1892-1893	88.045	55.479	63.01	48.97
1893-1894	80.084	45.620	56.96	38.11
1894-1895	95.020	48.138	50.60	35.47
1895-1896	110.022	59.056	53.67	34.50
1896-1897	117.784	59.578	50.58	24.47
1897-1898	138.068	67.637	48.98	26.90
1898-1899	148.454	67.281	45.32	20.98
1899-1900	158.248	63.584	40.17	17.10
1900-1901	158.009	72.421	45.83	22.27
1901-1902	168.041	59.582	35.45	19.05
1902-1903	197.729	77.555	39.22	27.21

According to law the Mexican dollar should weigh 417.8 grains and ought to be 902.65/72 fine; consequently its content of pure silver ought to amount to 377.14 grains. In fact the average weight of the coin is only 416½ grains, the average fineness not more than 0.898 and its average content of pure silver 374 grains, which latter corresponds to 404.32 grains of English standard silver. When tabulated, this means:

Average gross weight: 416½ grains=27 grams=0.8677 ounces.
 Average fine weight: 374 grains=24.24 grams=0.7791 ounces.
 Average content of English standard silver weight 404.32 grains=26.20 grams=0.8423 ounces.

According to an analysis undertaken by the Nanking Mint the gross and net weight of the Mexican dollar is as follows:

(1) 0.7284 K'uping taels weight, or net 0.6569 K'uping taels.

(2) 0.7222 K'uping taels weight, or net 0.6534 K'uping taels.

It is not without interest to establish the intrinsic value of the Mexican dollar, and also the market value of one ounce Mexican dollar:

Formula 56.

? pence	= 1 Mexican dollar
1 Mexican dollar	= 0.8423 ounces English standard
1 standard ounce	= London price in pence

$$X = 0.8423 \text{ as constant.}$$

Multiply the constant by the London silver price, in order to obtain the value of one Mexican dollar.

Formula 57.

? pence	= 1 ounce Mexican dollar
867.7 ounces	= 1,000 Mexican dollars
1,000 Mexican dollars	= 842.3 ounces standard
1 ounce standard	= London price in pence

$$X = \frac{1000 \times 842.3}{867.7 \times 1000} = 0.97073 \text{ as constant.}$$

Multiply the constant by the London silver price in order to obtain the value of one ounce of silver as contained in the Mexican dollar.

As the gross weight of the Mexican dollar is 0.8677 ounces, it follows that one ounce weight corresponds to 1.15247 dollar pieces.

As from the 1st May, 1905, a gold currency standard has been established in Mexico, the unit being the gold peso, which is to contain 75 centigrams of pure gold. Thereby the good, old Mexican dollar has been banished from its own homeland.

Chopped Dollars.

The free circulation of the Carolus dollar in China induced the silversmiths in the South to manufacture,

with the connivance of the officials, similar coins within the country. The home-made product proved, however, to be only a poor imitation of the original—not only in workmanship, but also as regards the excessive content of alloy in the coin. In order to protect themselves against such irregularities, Chinese money changers and bankers started to stamp (chop) the silver dollars with an ideogram, thus giving a pledge of genuineness. This happened first towards the close of the eighteenth century in the city of Canton.

In certain portions of South China, notably at Foochow, Amoy and Swatow, the chopped dollar is to this day in circulation, though only to an ever-decreasing degree. With every infliction of an additional chop, with a tiny steel chisel, a minute portion of silver is removed from the coin. Slowly its surface becomes defaced, and finally the flat disc is turned into a cup-shaped coin. It is therefore obvious that, wherever the chopped dollar is current, it is tendered and accepted by weight only at the fixed price of 71.7 Canton taels weight of chopped dollars as equalling 100 dollars.

In Shanghai and North China money changers affix to the dollar coin their sign in ink, by way of guarantee. Sometimes a chop is hammered into the coin, but never in such a way as to deface, as the same would then cease to be acceptable.

In the course of time the defaced dollar coins found in use in South China have been classified as follows:

Chopped dollars.

Punched „

Cut „

Broken „

Scooped or scraped dollars.

CHINESE DOLLARS.

Formosan and Fukien Dollars.

The provincial treasurer of Fukien issued a native coin in 1838 about the size of a Spanish dollar. The obverse shows a portrait of the God of Longevity, with an inscription showing that it was cast in the reign *Tau-kwang*, and by the Treasury scales weighed 7 *mace* 2 *cand.*, and was *tsuh wan yin ping*, *i.e.*, 'a cake of pure sycee silver.' The reverse exhibited a tripod, denoting that it was a government coin struck for the army, with the legend *Taiwan* in Manchu, to show that it was cast in Formosa. The workmanship of this coin was very crude. In 1842, this piece had already depreciated in weight, and in 1845, it was 5% under weight. An attempt was also made at Changchau, near Amoy, to coin silver in 1844; the first issue weighed 7.4 *mace*, but the pieces soon deteriorated 15% and all of them vanished from circulation.¹

The coins referred to in the foregoing description are two entirely distinct specimens. Both were provincial issues for the payment of soldiers stationed in Fukien and Formosa. The first mentioned coin exists in three different designs, which are distinguished from each other by the figure representing the God of Longevity. To the left of the deity are, in seal script, the following characters 道光年鑄, meaning "Cast in the time of Tau-kwang." On the right border, symmetrically arranged and also in seal script, 足紋銀餅, meaning "Silver cake of the standard purity." On the body of the god are found the four characters in ordinary letters 庫平柒貳 denoting "Seven two by the Treasury balance." On the reverse is found in the center a bronze vase on three feet, surrounded by four characters in Manchu script. Those above and below signify "Formosa." On the left is found the character *Kyahi*, possibly standing for *Kagi*, a town situated 40

¹*The Chinese Commercial Guide.* By S. Wells Williams, Hongkong, 1863.

miles north of *Tainan*; on the right is the Manchu character *Hoo*, which is possibly intended for "Treasury." The weight of this coin was originally 417.4 grains troy.

The second coin referred to by Williams has no symbols inscribed, but instead merely characters in Chinese. On the top of the obverse we find the two characters 足紋 meaning "Pure silver," and below 通行, denoting "generally current." The reverse shows the horizontal inscription 漳州軍餉 meaning "Changchow Commissariat" and below this, in quick hand-writing, 爲七十四 "value seventy-four" (*i.e.*, 7 *mace* and 4 *candareens* weight in silver).

Dragon Dollars.

During the eighties of the bygone century the first government Mint was established in China for the purpose of turning out copper *cash*. These had hitherto been cast from moulds. The precisely-stamped new copper *cash* failed to obtain the favor of the public, and the minting therefore had to be discontinued.

It was in the spring of 1887 that the then Viceroy of Kwangtung, Chang Chi-tung, petitioned the Emperor to sanction the coinage of Chinese dollars, bearing the emblem of the dragon. Chang pointed out that throughout almost all provinces of China the Mexican dollar ruled supreme, and that the appearance of the newly-proposed Chinese dragon dollar would tend to dislodge the foreign currency. The petition of Chang Chi-tung obtained imperial sanction; whereupon the Canton Mint began (in 1889) to strike the first dragon dollar.

The gross weight of the new coinage, styled *Kwangsü* currency, was 0.73 Chauping taels or 0.7245 K'uping taels; its content of fine silver weighed 0.6540 K'uping taels, which corresponds to the fineness of the Mexican dollar, *viz.*, $902\frac{7}{1000}$ ths. The dollar coin bore inscriptions in English and Chinese. It was decreed that the new dragon dollar should be legal tender, and acceptable as such in

payment of taxes, likin, customs dues and official salaries.

The coining of these dollars left practically no profits to the Mint, a factor which favored adulteration. As a matter of fact, the new dollars were not favorably received by the public and were accepted by the latter by weight, instead of by count. After all, they were issued by a province which was sufficient to make them acceptable outside that province only at a discount.

The Lack of Uniformity of the Dragon Dollar.

Although the Empress Dowager had sanctioned the memorial regarding silver coinage, as submitted by Chang Chi-tung in 1887, it was not until 1890 that the first silver dollar, produced by the newly-erected provincial Mint at Canton, made its appearance on the market. Other provinces followed suit in the course of years. In 1895 Wuchang established a Mint, in 1896 Tientsin did likewise, and within ten years there were as many provincial Mints operating in China. Their doings were not subjected to government control. This explains the lack of uniformity of, and the subsequent confusion caused by, the coins turned out by the numerous Mints.

The Peking Government supported the endeavors of the provinces to erect individual Mints. The consequences were not foreseen: first, there was lack of uniformity; secondly, every province manufacturing dragon dollars embossed the name of the respective province thereon, thus hindering and curtailing circulation throughout the country; and finally there soon was overproduction. These circumstances induced the Board of Revenue to pass new coinage laws in 1898. These regulations provided *inter alia* that every type of dragon dollar minted should be authorised by the Peking Government; but the new decree did not attempt to order the production of one uniform dollar. Therefore it remained a dead letter.

The situation had grown so bad that, in 1905, the Board of Revenue petitioned the throne to put a stop to the

calamity caused to the financial market by the irregularities committed by the provinces in the coinage of the national dollar. The following is a translation of the petition referred to:¹

The primary purpose of allowing Kwangtung to issue dragon dollars was to stop the import of Mexican dollars from abroad and drive out those already in. Accordingly, the mints there together with those of other provinces, have been issuing a flood of coins, and the production has constantly increased. However, they have been using different stamps, and their coins are naturally different in size and composition. Constant debasement has also reduced them far below the original weight, so that they differ considerably in purchasing power from one another, and even the same coin has different purchasing power at different times and places. The people of one province hesitate to accept the coins issued in the other, every province considering the coins of every other province as debased. This attracts the Mexican dollars back into circulation and makes the condition worse than ever. It would be wise at present to legalise the use of uniform coins, coins of a standard weight and composition, and to have them coined at the national mint. The mints of Kwangtung and Hupeh, and the Peiyang and Nanyang mints might well be changed to branch factories, and the moulds of the standard coin be distributed by the National mint.

The result of this petition was an order to discontinue coinage at the provincial Mints. However, already in 1906, Yunnan province succeeded in obtaining permission to coin her own dollars. This was the signal for most of the other provinces to resume the minting of dragon dollars. The latter at no time bore the inscription "dollar," but instead "7 mace and 2 candareens."

The following provinces were inscribed on dragon dollars minted there:

Anhwei	Hunan	Manchuria
Chekiang	Hupei	Peiyang
Fengtien	Kiangnan	Sungaria
Fukien	Kirin	Szechuen
Formosa	Kwangtung	Yunnan

¹ *The Vanishing Mexican Dollars*. By Chang Kia Ngau (*Millard's Review*, 1917).

Apart from the provincial issues there exists a dragon dollar intended for general circulation and belonging to the *Ta Ching Ti Kuo* series. This dollar bears on the obverse two dragons, in the center the denomination in Chinese, and in the lower circle the inscription in English "ONE DOLLAR."

In 1913 the Board of Finance attempted to obtain statistics relating to the total output of dragon dollars. The result of the endeavor was the figure of 206 millions. This is probably an under-estimate. From statements made in 1918 by Mr. T. H. Yeh, then Chief of the technical bureau in the Ministry of Finance, it is learned that the amount of old dollars turned out by the Mints in China totalled 286,351,413.

The following table, compiled by Mr. Chang Kia Ngau, gives particulars as to weight, fineness and year of issue of dragon dollars produced by some of the principal Mints of China.

<i>Name of Mint</i>	<i>Year of Establishment or Date of First issue</i>	<i>Gross Weight in K'uping or Treasury taels</i>	<i>Pure Content of Silver</i>	<i>Weight of Copper</i>
Kwangtung	Kwangsü	.7245	.6540	.0705
Hupch	Kwangsü	.7226	.6530	.0696
Hupch	Hsientung	.7261	.6547	.0714
Kiangnan	1898	.7243	.6538	.0705
Kiangnan	1902	.7074	.6386	.0688
Peiyang Machine Factory	1898	.7289	.6492	.0797
Peh Yang	1897	.7396	.6582	.0814
Fengtien Machine Factory	1899	.7247	.6207	.1040
Fengtien	1903	.7074	.5959	.1097
Manchuria	1907	.7191	.6400	.0799
Kirin	1900	.6988	.6178	.0810
Kirin	1905	.6977	.6249	.0728
Szechuen	Kwangsü	.7179	.6437	.0742
Anhwei	1898	.7229	.6477	.0762
Central	Kwangsü	.7209	.6521	.0688

A Chinese Standard Dollar.

The coining of dragon dollars had, in the course of years, become a matter of business for the provinces.

There was lack of uniformity in the weight of the coins and also in the fineness. The latter (according to Mr. Chang Kia Ngau) was as follows:

<i>Produced by Mint</i>	<i>Fine Content of Silver.</i>
Tientsin Central	900.30
Peiyang branch	888.90
Peiyang Machine Factory	890.00
Tai Ching	894.50
Manchuria	889.50
Fengtien	843.50
Fengtien Machine Factory	843.50
Kirin	889.40
Anhwei	887.20
Hupei	900.10
Kiangnan	899.50
Szechuen	886.80
Szechuen Military Government	878.60
Kwangtung	899.60
Yunnan	888.80

These coins began to circulate during the first decade of the twentieth century, at a time when the Chinese authorities were bent on instituting effective reforms in the currency system of the country. The entire lack of uniformity of the Chinese dragon dollars in circulation induced the Board of Finance to promulgate regulations with regard to a new and uniform Chinese standard dollar.

The new law was issued in the 3rd moon of the 2nd year of Hsuan Tung (May, 1910). It provided that the new standard coin should be styled "Yuan"; it was also known under the name of Ta Ching Yen-pi (Silver coin of the Ta Ching dynasty). The steel dies were engraved by the head Mint at Tientsin and submitted for approval of the design to the Imperial Court. The new standard dollar was to weigh 0.72 K'uping taels and to be 0.900 fine. The Mints at Wuchang and Nanking started to strike the standard *guan* in July, 1911, with the intention of putting it into circulation during December of the same year. However, when the revolution broke out in October, 1911,

the soldiers were paid with the new dollar (in Nanking and Wuchang). Thus the new Ta Ching dollar was put into circulation without ceremony.

A few years later the province of Szechuen coined another new-design dollar, styled the Ta Han Yen-pi (Silver coin of the great Han dynasty). This was the last of the "imperial dollar."

The law relating to the coinage of the new standard dollar was promulgated on the 24th May, 1910, and reads as follows:

REGULATIONS FOR THE NATIONAL COINAGE OF MAY 24, 1910¹
(WITH ORIGINAL EXPLANATORY NOTES).

ART. 1. The monetary unit of the Ta Ch'ing Empire shall be called the dollar (yuan).²

ART. 2. The different coins shall be as follows:

Silver coins: (1) One-dollar coins; (2) fifty-cent coins; (3) twenty-five-cent coins; (4) ten-cent coins.

Nickel coins: (1) Five-cent coins.

The coinage of this nickel coin will be delayed pending an investigation into mines and methods of mintage.

Copper coins: (1) Two-cent coins; (2) one-cent coins; (3) five-mille coins; (4) one-mill coins.

The coinage of the one-cent copper coins will be postponed, owing to the danger of their being confounded with the ten-cash coins formerly minted.

ART. 3. The dollar (yuan) will be the standard coin, and the coins from the fifty-cents and under will be considered subsidiary coinage, and will be in the decimal system. One dollar will be ten dimes. One dime will be ten cents. One-cent will be ten mills. All exchanges must be at this rate.

ART. 4. The weight and fineness of the silver coins will be as follows: The weight of one dollar will be seventy-two hundredths of a K'uping tael, and the fineness ninety per cent., amounting to six hundred and forty-eight thousandths of a tael of silver.

The weight of the fifty-cent pieces will be thirty-six hundredths of a K'uping tael and eighty per cent. fineness, amounting to two hundred and eighty-eight thousandths of a tael of silver.

The weight of the twenty-five cent piece will be eighteen hundredths of a K'uping tael, and the fineness eighty per cent.,

¹ In *U. S. Mint Report*, 1911, pp. 236-8. Translation by Dr. C. D. Tenney, of the American Legation, Peking.

² The monetary unit means that used in computations above unity. Below unity the reckoning is decimal.

amounting to one hundred and forty-four thousandths of a tael of silver.

The weight of the ten-cent piece will be 864/10000ths of a K'up'ing tael, and the fineness sixty-five per cent., so containing 5616/100000ths of a tael of silver.

The weight and fineness of the nickel and copper coins will be determined later.¹

ART. 5. There will be no limitation in the use of the standard dollar.

The subsidiary silver coins may not be offered in excess of five dollars' worth in any one payment. The nickel and copper subsidiary coins may not be offered in excess of half a dollar's worth in any one payment.

Payment of the subsidiary coins in excess of the above amounts may be refused, but this does not apply to the Ta Ch'ing Bank or any of its branches in the exchange of coins.²

ART. 6. On one face of the silver dollar will be a dragon and on the other face the characters "Ta Ch'ing Silver Coin, One Dollar." The subsidiary coins of silver, nickel, and copper will be minted on the same general model.³

ART. 7. No dollar may differ from the legal weight by more than two one-thousandths of a K'up'ing tael. One thousand coins weighed together must not differ more than three one-thousandths of the legal weight.⁴

ART. 8. The fineness of silver coins must not differ from the legal standard more than 3/1000.⁵

ART. 9. When a dollar coin has been so abraded by use that its weight has fallen below seventy-one one-hundredths tael, and when the fractional coins, whether of silver, nickel, or copper

¹ In these regulations the "K'u-p'ing tael" refers to the K'up'ing tael as determined in response to the joint memorial of the Board of Agriculture, Industry, and Commerce, and the Board of Finance in regard to uniform weights and measures. Therein it was specified that the K'up'ing tael would be reckoned as equivalent to thirty-seven and three hundred and one one-thousandths (37.301) grams by the French metric system. The silver referred to is to be absolutely pure silver.

² Therefore in all financial operations the dollar will be current, whether the transactions are in tens, hundreds, thousands, or ten of thousands. The purpose in minting the subsidiary coins is to provide for small transactions in trade and for reckoning change; so the limit for the use of them must be clearly defined. But exchanging coins and using them are different, and therefore there is no limit in matters of exchange. So the subsidiary coinage is protected and the people's confidence in it will not be impaired. If it be found that the absence of a limitation in the matter of exchanging coins will lead to the banks receiving large amounts of the subsidiary coins so that they cannot avoid offering temptation to counterfeiters, it should be remembered that there is a fixed limit to the number of subsidiary coins that may be minted and those who care to exchange them will naturally be few. Also there is a regular medium of exchange so that the counterfeiting may be easily discovered. So no fear need be entertained on this score.

³ The exact forms of the silver, nickel, and copper coins will be sent to all the Provinces.

⁴ In enforcing the first and second parts of this article some liberality may be shown in reckoning and passing single silver dollars, but the reckoning by thousands will be strictly observed.

Differences in weight in numbers of coins will be determined according to the provisions of the last Article, but differences in fineness according to this Article.

of fifty-cents and under, show signs of abrasion, they may be taken to the mint or to the Ta Ch'ing Bank to be exchanged for new coins.¹

ART. 10. No one can be compelled to accept mutilated coins, when the mutilation can be shown to be intentional.²

ART. 11. The Board of Finance will fix the limit for the amount of coinage of the subsidiary coins.³

Supplementary Articles

ART. 12. The Ta Ch'ing Bank will appoint a special official to control carefully all matters connected with the exchanging of coins, both old and new.⁴

ART. 13. During the introductory period of issuing the new coins, one dollar and fifty-cents will be reckoned as one tael of the Board of Finance Treasury weight, standard silver.⁵

ART. 14. In places where the new coins have been issued, the large and small coins previously minted may continue to circulate temporarily at their market value. On the one hand, the Government mints and the Ta Ch'ing Bank will gradually withdraw them at the market rate to be reminted into the new coinage; and on the other hand, the Board of Finance will take all the circumstances into consideration, and fix a limit of time for this to continue. After the time fixed, all such circulation will cease, and the mints and the Ta Ch'ing Bank will exchange the old coins as silver bullion.

ART. 15. The copper coins previously minted in the Provinces will continue to circulate at their market value and the Board of Finance will regulate this matter in accordance with circumstances.⁶

ART. 16. After the regulations have been approved by imperial rescript, a limit of one year will be granted within which period all regular official receipts and disbursements will be converted

¹ Silver coins used in trade cannot fail to be abraded, therefore the limit of seventy-one one-hundredths tael will be set for abrasion. When this limit of abrasion is exceeded the coins must be exchanged to secure confidence.

² The last Article provides for the exchange of coins abraded by use, and this Article forbids the exchange of coins deliberately mutilated, in order to prevent the people from boring holes, affixing stamps, or grinding off the coins.

³ The coinage of the subsidiary coins must be limited, and they must not be issued in excessive quantities to avoid injuring their currency as subsidiary coins.

⁴ The exchanging of the old and new coins is the special business of the bank, but since the business of the bank is complicated, a special bank officer will be deputed to control this department so that it may be properly managed.

⁵ This Article fixes the exchange value of the new and old money and the standard for discounting. By standard silver is meant silver of nine hundred and eighty-five one-thousandths fineness.

⁶ In regard to the method of treating the old coinage as laid down in Articles 14 and 15, the Board of Finance will determine a special method of treatment after considering the conditions and will memorialize the throne on the subject.

into Treasury taels of standard silver and then reckoned in the new monetary unit.¹

ART. 17. A limit of one year will be fixed after the date of the imperial sanction of these regulations, and within this time all official receipts and disbursements regularly made in copper cash or silver shall be reckoned in Treasury taels and thence converted into national dollars. In cases where silver dollars or other coins have hitherto been used, the same method shall be followed.²

ART. 18. All customs, postal, telegraph, steamer, and railway accounts shall be tendered in the national coinage after being first changed into Treasury taels by the heads of the offices concerned according to the weights and purity of the money received or disbursed, within one year of the time when these regulations receive the imperial sanction.³

ART. 19. All debts of the common people which are reckoned in silver shall be reckoned in Treasury taels according to the weight and fineness of silver in the locality concerned and then reckoned in the national coinage. When they are reckoned in the old silver dollars, copper-minted coins, copper cash, or any other kind of money they shall be reckoned in Treasury taels according to the market rate for the place, fixed by decree on memorial as provided in these regulations, and then reckoned in the national coinage. In all cases, in which the documents have not been reckoned in the national coinage, as laid down in this Article, if there shall be any litigation, judgment shall be given according to the rate for the day fixed by edict, on memorial, as prescribed in these regulations.⁴

ART. 20. From the date when these regulations receive the imperial sanction, all mintage of large and small silver and copper coins in the Provinces shall cease.

¹ In order to unify the currency system all accounts and public documents will first use the new monetary denominations. This is to hasten the adoption of the new monetary unit, and the resulting advantages in making and auditing the budgets will be many. Therefore before the new coins have been issued there is no difficulty about fixing a limit of time within which the new terminology shall replace the old. So if the former reckoning in taels is changed to dollars it will not be troublesome to use the ratio of exchange laid down in Article 13. Therefore fixing a year as the limit for the change is not too rapid. If it is found that the new coins will not be immediately sufficient for use till after the change of name, the silver bullion and old coins may continue to be used and the actual receipts and disbursements may be reckoned in Treasury taels of standard silver and then reckoned in the national coin. This will cause no inconvenience.

² In changing the unit of reckoning according to this Article, public accounts and documents shall be first changed and the market rate for the day fixed by the throne, on memorial, shall be used in order to prevent brokers from lowering or raising the exchange and to avoid dispute about exchange. The method of carrying out this provision shall be for the Board of Finance to telegraph to every Province, obtaining the market rates for all sorts of silver money in every *fu*, *ting*, *chou*, and *hsien*, which the Board will publish in every locality.

³ Since the large customs accounts and the communication accounts have an important influence upon currency, they should be first changed so as to promote the use of the new currency.

⁴ The different kinds of money alluded to in this Article and Article 17 are the Tientsin "ching ch'ien," Hsinchiang "hung ch'ien," and other such coins.

ART. 21. The Board of Finance will establish an assay office and engage an expert to take charge of it. Specimen coins will be taken from the coins minted by the mints, which shall be assayed and the analysis will be published.¹

ART. 22. Throughout the Ta Ch'ing Empire when the Ta Ch'ing national coins are offered in payment, no matter who the person may be or what the account may be, the national money may not be refused.²

ART. 23. Any one who violates the provisions of Article 3 or Article 22 may be accused in court by the person concerned. After conviction a fine of from \$10 to \$1,000 will be inflicted.³

ART. 24. If these regulations require alteration, the Board of Finance will memorialize the Throne publicly thereon.

The Yuan Shih Kai Dollar.

Christmas eve, in A.D. 1914, was the date on which the Yuan Shih Kai dollar was officially issued for the first time. Since then it has made enormous strides and is fulfilling its mission to replace not only the Mexican and other foreign dollars, but also the heterogeneous collection of Chinese dragon dollars. After an existence of ten years the Yuan Shih Kai dollar has penetrated to even the most out-of-the-way places of China's outlying provinces, and bids fair to remain in popular favor throughout the vast country.

The origin of the Yuan Shih Kai dollar dates back to February 1914, when new National Currency Regulations were promulgated. Yuan Shih Kai was then President of the Republic which, at the time, was in the third year of its existence. According to the provisions of the new law (*see* pages 163 to 167) the Yuan Shih Kai dollar was to be 0.900 fine and to weigh 72 candareens in K'uping taels; that is to say, the content of pure silver was to be 0.648 K'uping taels in weight.

¹ The coins selected will be either from those already in circulation or from those just minted, and the analysis will be for the purpose of maintaining confidence.

² This article defines the legal-tender quality of the national coins, and is in accordance with the regulations of all countries.

³ Violating Article 3 means forcing one to discount coins, so interfering with the decimal value of the subsidiary coins. Violating Article 22 means that when the national currency is offered one refuses to accept it.

However, the coining of the new Yuan Shih Kai dollar was closely connected with the withdrawal and re-minting of the existing 280 million dragon dollars, the fineness of which was considerably below the new standard. As the Government had not the means at its disposal to make good the considerable difference, it was resolved to alter the degree of fineness of the Yuan Shih Kai dollar from 0.900 to 0.890, but to retain the former *remedium* of 0.003. This means that the content of pure silver in the new coin was not to exceed 892.67 per mille, or be less than 887.33 per mille. Or, expressed in K'uping taels weight, the Yuan Shih Kai dollar was not to exceed 72.216 K'uping taels, and not to fall below 71.789 K'uping taels. (1 K'uping tael = 37.301 grams).

The first output of Yuan Shih Kai dollars came from the Mints at Tientsin and Nanking. Since then some of the provincial Mints have contributed their quota, large quantities coming from the Mint at Hangchow. In order to facilitate the introduction of the new coin the Government arranged that the Bank of China, the Bank of Communications and the official provincial banks should exchange, free of charge, the old dragon dollars against the new Yuan Shih Kai dollars. This measure was welcomed by the commercial community, as it facilitated the introduction of the new coin. During the period from 1914 to July 1917, about 30 million Mexican dollars were exported from China, and in addition 19 millions were melted by the Mints for re-coinage. Both these measures continued in an extended form during the following five years, thus making room for the new Yuan Shih Kai dollar which, by 1919, had succeeded in firmly establishing itself.

The original design differed somewhat from the finally adopted type. It showed Yuan Shih Kai's bust in half profile to the left, and was designed by L. Giorgi, at that time engraver at the Tientsin Mint.¹ That coin exists only

¹ *The Influence of Yuan Shih Kai on Chinese Coins.* By Mr. A. Tracey Woodward (1922).

in proof state and was not adopted. A second design was made, showing Yuan Shih Kai in profile to the left, and the dies were distributed by the Tientsin (Central) Mint to the various provinces. In the course of time the dies were worn and had to be either retouched or re-engraved. In this way it happened that many varieties of the Yuan Shih Kai dollar came into being. In 1920 two new types made their appearance which, though very similar in design to the original type, showed differences in the legend, which read "eighth year" and "ninth year," in place of the original inscription of "third year."

Above the head of Yuan Shih Kai, in a half circle, are found the Chinese characters (中華民國三年造), denoting "Third year of the Republic of China." The reverse is occupied by an open wreath of grain, enclosing the two characters (壹圓), meaning "One Dollar."

Mr. A. Tracey Woodward supplies the following particulars regarding the Yuan Shih Kai dollar.

	<i>Weight</i>	<i>Fineness</i>	<i>Diameter</i>	<i>Thickness</i>
Third year:	414.73 grains	0.880	38.75 m.m.	2.66 m.m.
Eighth year:	413.37 "	0.880	38.75 "	2.66 "
Ninth year:	413.99 "	0.880	38.75 "	2.66 "
Tenth year:	414.66 "	0.880	38.75 "	2.50 "

Dr. Giuseppe Bos, another authority on Chinese coins, gives the diameter of the Yuan Shih Kai dollar as 39 m.m., the weight (3rd year) as 27 grams and the fineness as 88%. With regard to the last named point there would appear to be a misconception, since the standard has not only been fixed by law at 0.890, but subsequent independent analysis by foreign Mints has shown that the coins are really of a fineness exceeding 0.890.

In 1924 an assay was made by the government Mint at Osaka of Yuan Shih Kai dollars minted in Nanking and in Hangchow; the result was as follows:

Dollar minted in Nanking, inscribed as having been struck in the 3rd year of the Republic, but actually coined in the 12th year:

Weight 414.7747 grains troy. Fineness 0.891.

Dollar minted in Hangchow, marked as having been coined in the 10th year of the Chinese Republic, but actually produced in the 12th year:

Weight 412.2994 grains troy. Fineness 0.8898.

On the authority of Mr. T. H. Yeh, the then head of the technical bureau in the Ministry of Finance, it can be stated that, until the end of 1917, altogether 184,946,487 Yuan Shih Kai dollars have been struck by the Mints in China.

Since that time enormous quantities of Yuan Shih Kai dollars have been minted, principally in Hangchow, Nanking and Wuchang, but there are no statistics available at the moment to show the total quantity produced to date.

Debasing the Yuan Shih Kai Dollar.

There were two attempts, made under official auspices, to debase the fine content of the Yuan Shih Kai dollar. The first incident is the more condemnable, as the schemers were the authorities in charge of the government Mint at Anking, the capital of Anhwei province. The underlying motives were connected entirely with profit making, irrespective of the interests of the community and of state finance. Luckily the fraudulent practice was detected in good time, and the alarm raised immediately. When, in the summer of 1924, Yuan Shih Kai dollars, inscribed as of the 8th year of the Chinese Republic, emanated from the Anking Mint, it was soon ascertained that the coins had been adulterated. This fact was widely advertised, with the result that the Customs authorities placed an embargo on the export of the debased dollar coins. Apart from the adulteration there was a remarkable disregard of accuracy in the weight and composition of the output of the Anking Mint. An analysis carried out by the Japanese government Mint at Osaka produced the following results:

<i>Weight grains troy.</i>	<i>Fineness.</i>	<i>Content of pure silver in grains troy.</i>
(a) 418.4095	0.8231	344.3929
(b) 417.8308	0.8281	346.0857
(c) 421.3031	0.7449	313.8287

Towards the end of August, 1925, it was brought to light that debased Yuan Shih Kai dollars were circulating in Shanghai. The first analysis resulted in proving a fine content of only 0.763, while subsequent analysis showed that the coins were still further adulterated, namely to the extent of 660 parts of fine silver in one case, and about 560 in the second instance.

It is generally surmised that the debased dollars have been turned out at Shanghai unofficially by a powerful government functionary, with machinery secretly imported. It is estimated that the capacity of the said plant was \$40,000 *per diem* and that altogether about \$250,000 had been produced and placed in circulation. The object of this shady manœuvre was personal gain and greed, with an entire disregard of public welfare and the reputation of national finance.

The Genesis of the Yuan Shih Kai Dollar.

The inauguration of the Yuan Shih Kai dollar was the result of the currency regulations of January, 1914, already referred to. These, and the regulations for the enforcement of the new law, read in translation as follows (according to the *China Year Book*, 1924):

NATIONAL CURRENCY REGULATIONS.

ART. 1. The right of minting and issuance of national currency shall belong solely to the Government.

ART. 2. The unit of the national coin shall be called *yuan*, and the *yuan* shall contain six mace, four candareens and eight *li* (*k'uping weight*) or 23.97795048 grammes of pure silver.

ART. 3. The different kinds of national coins are as follows:—

A. Four kinds of silver coins are—

- (1) 1 *guan*.
- (2) $\frac{1}{2}$ *guan*.
- (3) 20 cents piece.
- (4) 10 cents piece.

B. One kind of nickel coin—

- (1) 5 cents piece.

C. Five kinds of copper coins—

- (1) 2 cent copper piece.
- (2) 1 cent copper piece.
- (3) 5 *li* piece.
- (4) 2 *li* piece.
- (5) 1 *li* piece.

ART. 4. The value of the national coin shall be in decimal progression. One-tenth of a *guan* shall make a *chu* or a 10 cent piece. One-hundredth of a *guan* shall make 1 *feng* or cent, and one-thousandth of a *guan* shall make 1 *li*.

ART. 5. The weight and fineness of the coins shall be as follows:

1. 1 *guan*, gross weight 72 candareens with 90¹ per cent. silver and 10 per cent. copper.
2. 50 cent piece, gross weight 32.4 candareens with 70 per cent. silver and 30 per cent. copper.
3. 20 cent piece, gross weight 12 candareens with 70 per cent. silver and 30 per cent. copper.
4. 10 cent piece, gross weight 6 candareens with 70 per cent. silver and 30 per cent. copper.
5. 5 cent nickel piece, gross weight 7 candareens with 25 per cent. nickel and 75 per cent. copper.
6. 2 cent copper piece, gross weight 28 candareens with 95 per cent. copper and 4 per cent. pewter and 1 per cent. lead.
7. 1 cent copper piece, gross weight 18 candareens with its fineness same as 2 cent copper piece.
8. 5 *li* copper piece, gross weight 9 candareens with its fineness same as above.
9. 2 *li* copper piece, gross weight 4.5 candareens with its fineness same as above.
10. 1 *li* copper piece, gross weight 2.5 candareens with its fineness same as above.

ART. 6. No restrictions shall be placed upon the use of 1 *guan* piece. The amount of 50 cents pieces involved in one transaction shall not exceed twenty dollars. The amount of 20 cents and 10 cents pieces involved in one transaction shall not exceed five dollars. The amount of nickel or copper pieces involved in one transaction shall not exceed one dollar. This restriction shall not

¹ Since changed to 89 per cent. silver and 11 per cent. copper.

be applied to the collection of taxes and the exchanges in the national banks.

ART. 7. The designs of the national coins shall be promulgated by a Provisional Order.

ART. 8. The ratio of the difference between the weight of silver coins and that of the legal tender shall not exceed $3/1000$.

The ratio of the difference between the total weight of per 1000 pieces of the silver coins and the legal weight of that amount of coins shall not exceed $3/10,000$.

ART. 9. The ratio of the difference between the fineness of any piece of silver coins and the legal fineness shall not exceed $3/1000$.

ART. 10. When, on account of wear and tear, 1 *guan* silver piece loses one per cent. of its weight, it may be exchanged at the Government banks for a new dollar. When, on account of wear and tear, the 50 cents silver piece and other kinds of coins lose five per cent. of the legal weight, they may be exchanged at the Government bank for new coins.

ART. 11. When a coin is found to be mutilated purposely, no one shall be compelled to accept it.

ART. 12. When the Government consents to coin 1 *guan* silver pieces for those who give to it silver bullion, 6 *li* per *guan* shall be charged as minting fee.

ART. 13. This law shall be in force on the day of its promulgation.

REGULATIONS FOR THE ENFORCEMENT OF THE CURRENCY LAW.

ART. 1. The national coins must be used as medium in the transaction of any financial dealings in the country. Special regulations in the Currency Regulations must also be observed.

ART. 2. The Government shall exchange the silver dollars coined by the old mints with the national coins and remint the dollars.

Within a certain period, the old dollar shall possess the same value as the national *guan*, but as to the length of that period, a Provisional Order shall be issued to fix it.

ART. 3. The Government shall replace all the old silver pieces of the different denominations, old copper pieces and cash with the national coins. After recalling them, the Government shall remint them, but within a certain fixed period the old coins shall be allowed to be circulated at the market prices.

If the old coins are used to pay taxes, every month all the public offices shall issue notices fixing the current rate at which the offices shall receive old coins. The offices shall take as the current rate an average of the rates of exchange during the previous month. The period for the circulation of the old coins shall be fixed by a Provisional Order.

ART. 4. If taxes are remitted with silver bullion or if anyone wants the Government to mint silver coins for him, in the calculation one dollar shall contain 65.4 candareens. Bullion of other fineness and weight shall be converted according to a Table to be attached.

ART. 5. In the public offices where the receipts and expenditures are calculated in taels, the amount should be converted into the term of *guan* in accordance with Article 4. At places where the receipts and disbursements consist of copper coins and cash, the public office shall report to the Ministry of Finance the actual sum of receipts and disbursements with the request for permission to convert the coin into the term of *guan*.

ART. 6. In the collection of various revenues and taxes, Articles 4, 5 and 6 shall be observed. In the calculation, the *li* shall be the smallest of denominations. All the decimal fractions of the *li* shall be treated thus:—when the figure is 4, it shall be discarded, and when it is 5, it shall be considered as one to be added to the other integers.

ART. 7. When the debts among the people themselves are calculated in the term to taels, they should be converted into the term of the national coin. Where the old subsidiary coins are involved, Article 6 shall be observed in the conversion into the national coins. If the sums in the deeds, contracts and promissory notes are not converted into the term of *guan*, and if any law suit arises, the exchange rate on the day of the promulgations shall be considered as a standard.

ART. 8. Within the domain of China no one shall object to the use of the national coins.

ART. 9. If anybody disregards Article 4 of the law for the national currency and Article 8 of the regulations for the enforcement of the law of the national currency, the concerned may bring a law suit against him, and when convicted, a fine of from 10 dollars to 1,000 dollars shall be imposed on the offender. Any official or any member connected with the Government enterprises who commits the same offence, is liable to pay a fine of from 50 to 3,000 dollars after the same procedure has been observed.

ART. 10. The area and the date for the enforcement of these regulations shall be fixed by a Provisional Order.

Criticism was directed against this Currency Law on the following grounds (*inter alia*):—

1. The omission of a definite statement to the effect that Government institutions will always accept the token coins at their face value.
2. The excessive margin of minting profit in the case of 2 cent coins (Article 5), which should weigh 36 per cent. more (222 grains instead of 163 grains), if they are to have the same intrinsic value in relation to face value as the present 10 cash copper coins.

3. The 5 cent nickel coin (Article 5), would represent even a greater margin of minting profit, as its intrinsic value would be only about one-tenth of its face value.

It was noted that, in spite of the declared intention of the Government to regulate the output of its mints to the needs of the country, enormous quantities of 10 cash copper coins were issued by the Government mints within six to twelve months after the publication of the Currency Law, with the result that the whole copper coinage was still further depreciated. According to a statement in the Chinese press in October, 1915, the Ministry of Finance had already instructed the Yunnan Mint to proceed with the issue of 5 cent nickel coins.

In a statement issued by the Ministry of Finance to a foreign newspaper (*The China Press*, Shanghai), in October, 1915, the steps taken towards currency reform are thus described: "The plan was to coin first new coins of one dollar, in order to secure uniformity, the mould to be manufactured and issued to the branch mints by the Central Mint. Coining is now in progress in the Tientsin and Nanking mints, and the coins are gradually issued. The old dollars are now permitted to be circulated with the new coins, and are gradually being called in by the Bank of China and the Bank of Communications to be re-minted. Subsidiary coins of 10 cents and 20 cents will also shortly be struck and issued. Two half dollars, twenty 5-cents, or ten 10-cent pieces will be changed for a new dollar permanently without change. The subsidiary coins for legal tender will be restricted in conformity with the general rules of currency. The old subsidiary coins will, after the issue of the new coins, be current according to their market value for a time, and then be gradually called in and re-coined.

Chinese Dollars Versus Sycee.

The desirability of substituting the dollar for the sycee tael as a medium of currency has been recognised by the foreign as well as the Chinese commercial community. The change involved one prime condition, namely that the dollar should be a coin with uniform weight, size, design and fineness. Uniformity was obtainable only if the coin would emanate from one and the same Mint, which would have to be equipped with the latest appliances and directed by a highly-skilled staff of engineers and chemists. It was proposed and agreed that the most suitable location for such an establishment would be at Shanghai.

In 1921 a loan for \$2,500,000 was obtained from a Chinese Banking Group for the purpose of providing land, buildings, machinery and equipment for the new Central Mint. When, in 1923, the buildings had been completed and the bulk of the machinery had arrived, the total expenditure was estimated at about six million dollars. But unfortunately a large portion of the capital required was not forthcoming, so that the principal machinery could not be paid for and installed after its arrival at Shanghai. The situation was still unchanged in the autumn of 1926, when it was feared that a portion of the delicate machinery might meanwhile have gone to ruin.

Cost of Producing Dollars.

Dollars are minted from bar silver or, if this is not available, from sycee. Let us consider the theoretical cost of producing Yuan Shih Kai dollars.

(a) *Minted from bar silver, 0.998 fine.*

Formula 58.

? Shanghai taels	= 100 Yuan Shih Kai dollars
1 Yuan Shih Kai dollar	= 416 grains, 0.890 fine
480 grains	= 1 ounce
100 ounces (0.998 fine)	= 91.804 Shanghai taels

$$X = \frac{100 \times 416 \times 0.890 \times 91.804}{480 \times 100} = 70.811 \text{ taels.}$$

The theoretical cost of producing 100 dollars appears to be 70.811 Shanghai taels, provided English bar silver can be obtained at 110.90 Shanghai taels (currency) for 100 Canton taels weight. The cost of minting, freight, interest, commission, etc., is not included.

Another example of producing dollars from bar silver gives the identical result.

Formula 59.

? Shanghai taels	= 100 Yuan Shih Kai dollars
1 Yuan Shih Kai dollar	= 26.9514 grams, 0.890 fine
31.1035 grams	= 1 ounce
100 ounces (0.998 fine)	= 82.7815 Canton taels weight
100 Canton taels weight	= 110.90 Shanghai taels

$$X = \frac{100 \times 26.9514 \times 0.890 \times 82.7815 \times 110.90}{31.0977 \times 100 \times 100} = 70.811 \text{ taels.}$$

Formula 60.

? Shanghai taels	= 100 Yuan Shih Kai dollars
1 dollar	= 416 grains, 0.890 fine
480 grains	= 1 ounce
1.208 ounces	= 1.109 Shanghai taels

$$X = \frac{100 \times 416 \times 0.890 \times 1.109}{480 \times 1.208} = 70.811 \text{ taels.}$$

(b) *Minted from Shanghai sycee.*

Formula 61.

? Shanghai taels	= 100 Yuan Shih Kai dollars
1 Yuan Shih Kai dollar	= 416 grains, 0.890 fine
516.82 grains, 1000 fine	= 1 Shanghai tael

$$X = \frac{100 \times 416 \times 0.890}{516.82 \times 1000} = 71.638 \text{ taels.}$$

It will be noted that the cost of minting dollars from Shanghai sycee is considerably higher than the cost of coining them from bar silver.

(c) *Minted at Tientsin from Bai-bao sycee.*

Formula 62.

? Tientsin taels (Hongping Hua Pao)	= 1,000 Yuan Shih Kai dollars
1 Yuan Shih Kai dollar	= 0.72 K'uping taels weight 0.890 fine
100 K'uping taels weight	= 103.34 Hongping taels weight, Bai-bao sycee
1,000 taels Bai-bao sycee	= 1008 taels (Hongping Hua Pao) with premium

$$X = \frac{1000 \times 0.72 \times 0.890 \times 103.34 \times 1008}{100 \times 1000} = 66.744 \text{ Tientsin taels.}$$

This means that 100 Yuan Shih Kai dollars have an intrinsic value of 66.744 Tientsin taels.

(d) *The Mint's figures.*

According to the estimate of the Government Mint in Nanking, the cost of coining a dollar coin is equivalent to Shanghai taels 0.727984. The Mint has a capacity for turning out 120,000 coins a day and the cost, including running and overhead expenses as shown below, amounts in total to K'uping Tls. 79,705.88; that is, K'uping Tls. 6,642.157, or Shanghai Tls. 7,279.84 for every 10,000 dollars coined. The tael used in the following list is the K'uping tael:—

	<i>Taels</i>
Price of bullion	78,067.005
Cost of copper ball for alloy	142.558
Loss of weight in bullion caused by smelting	234.201
Loss of weight caused by re-smelting of discarded coins	99.066
Loss caused by coin-assaying	57.38
Loss caused by Assaying and Chemical Analysis	9.83
Loss caused by smelting of copper balls	0.774
Daily depreciation on tools and equipment, etc.	187.273
Daily cost of coal	282.192
Daily wages for mint operatives	97.485
Railway freight for Bullion transportation from Shanghai to Nanking	180.08
Daily expenses for upkeep of machinery	12.827
Interest on capital	134.426
Daily miscellaneous expenses	46.69
Daily salaries for executive staff	154.1
Total	79,705.88

N.B.—100 K'uping taels = 109.60 Shanghai taels.

Although these figures have been supplied from official sources, we venture to doubt their accuracy. According to the official statement the cost of producing 1,000 dollars is Shanghai taels 727.984. But this figure does not include the freight to Shanghai (or elsewhere) of the minted dollars, nor the cost of boxes, of which no account has been taken. Furthermore, the statement is based on the supposition that the Nanking Mint is worked to full capacity during every one of the 365 days of the year. This assumption is, of course, not in accordance with facts.

Taking these points into consideration, we arrive at a mint cost of about 73 Shanghai taels for 100 dollars.

In practice one can observe the Mints at Nanking and at Hangchow minting silver dollars at a time when the market price at Shanghai was below 72 taels for 100 silver dollars. Therefore the official estimate appears to be either hypothetical or ultra-conservative.

Transactions with Dollars.

The use of the dollar for currency purposes is constantly on the increase in China. Taxes, railway fares, postage, telegram fees and salt revenue are officially prescribed in dollars. As in years gone by, in most of the commercial places in China, various currencies are still circulating side by side. This fact is conducive to the creation of exchange transactions between the "big dollar" and the swarm of other media of circulation, as taels, small coin dollars, copper cents and depreciated banknotes.

In Shanghai at the meetings of representatives of the Native Banks, held daily in the morning and early afternoon, the official rate of exchange between the silver dollar and the Shanghai tael is fixed in accordance with actual demand and supply. Quotations are issued (per 100 dollars) in Shanghai taels, with 4 decimals, the last 3 of which are always expressed in "eighths"; for instance, 100 dollars are Shanghai taels 72.4875.

As a rule, transactions in dollars are for ready delivery. In Shanghai forward sales in dollars are permissible and customary only a few weeks before the opening of the cocoon season, when large quantities of silver dollars are needed for despatch into the interior.

Of considerable interest is the structure of interport transactions in silver dollars. In theory China has one uniform silver dollar, therefore the transfer from one place to another through the intermediary of a bank

ought to be a simple matter. But it should not be overlooked that there is no institution operating in China which could carry out the functions pertaining to a government bank.

In consequence thereof the transfer by draft of dollars is subject to demand and supply. During the cocoon season in May the district of Wusih will be in need of large quantities of silver dollars; in the late summer the vicinity of Tsinanfu will require that commodity to pay the farmers for the tobacco harvested there; in the autumn considerable quantities of hard dollars are needed in the Tungchow and other cotton-growing districts. During those seasons banks situated in the places mentioned will be prepared to issue drafts on Shanghai, payable in dollars, at par, and sometimes even at a discount.

Speaking generally, the cost of transferring dollars in China from one place to another ought not to exceed the cost of actually shipping the coins, though it must not be lost sight of that, at times, an embargo is issued against the export of treasure from a certain province. In such an event there will be a discount on the dollar current in the district which has placed the embargo on the shipment of hard dollars.

The following is a *pro formâ* note relating to the shipment made in 1925 of 100,000 Yuan Shih Kai dollars from Shanghai to Tientsin:

Tls. 72,500.00	\$100,000
181.25	2½ per mille freight
36.25	5 cents per \$100 insurance
108.75	1½ per mille interest
14.50	boxes
4.30	coolie hire
21.75	wharfage due
50.00	charge for picking out Yuan Shih Kai dollars.

Total Tls. 72,916.80

Ordinarily, when Shanghai is requested to draw in dollars on an outpost, say on Tientsin, both these places

are required to forget that a uniform dollar is supposed to be current in China. The transaction will invariably be coupled with the tael current in both places. Shanghai, when drawing dollars on Tientsin, will have to ascertain firstly the Tientsin selling rate for dollars against Tientsin taels, and secondly Tientsin's buying rate for Shanghai taels against Tientsin taels. In purchasing drafts drawn in dollars on Tientsin, Shanghai will have to reverse its reasoning, with the result that there will be a considerable difference between buying and selling Tientsin dollars at one and the same time.

Example:

Tientsin, November 25, 1925.

Dollars buying . . . 69.10	Dollars selling . . . 69.40
Shanghai taels buying . 105.60	Shanghai taels selling . 105.30

- (a) If Shanghai wants to draw (sell) dollars on Tientsin:
 $69.40 \times 105.60 =$ Shanghai taels 73.28 for 100 Tientsin dollars.
- (b) If Shanghai wants to remit (buy) dollars to Tientsin:
 $69.10 \times 105.30 =$ Shanghai taels 72.76 for 100 Tientsin dollars.

N.B.—On the same day the market rate for dollars at Shanghai was 72.5875 Shanghai taels.

Even in places where the currency tael plays a secondary rôle, the premium or discount on transfers in dollars is closely allied with the tael. Take the example of Tsinanfu, the capital of Shantung province:

The Tsinan-Shanghai premium on dollar transfer is based on the cross-rate between Shanghai taels and Tsinan taels, and the cross-rate between Shanghai taels and Shanghai dollars. The Tsinan tael-dollar rate is fixed at 70 (that is, 7 mace = 1 dollar), but the Shanghai tael and Tsinan tael cross-rate, as well as that between Shanghai tael and dollar, is subject to constant fluctuations, according to the supply and demand of tael bills on Shanghai. (Curiously enough all such bills traded in the Commercial Guild, where the daily rate is made, are in the form of five days' sight drafts).

Say, for example, the official cross-rate between Tsinan taels and Shanghai taels is 104.50 for drafts drawn five days after sight. Multiply by 0.7 and deduct from the product five days interest at the basis of the Native interest rate ruling at Shanghai; say 8% per annum.

104.50 × 0.7	73.150
Less: 5 days interest at 8% per annum . . . . .	.081
	73.069
Tails	73.069

which represents the cross-rate between Tsinan dollars and Shanghai taels (sight). On the same day the official dollar rate ruling at Shanghai is, say 72.625. Hence the premium collectable at Tsinanfu will be at least 0.434 taels, or \$0.60 per cent. Consequently, when selling demand draft in dollars on Shanghai, Tsinanfu will have to charge on that particular day a premium of at least \$0.60 per cent. as otherwise it would be more remunerative to purchase five days after sight drafts on Shanghai.

Other Republican Dollars.

Apart from the Yuan Shih Kai dollar, described already, there are a number of Republican dollars in existence, though not necessarily in circulation. Most of these coins were struck in commemoration of important events connected with the republican régime.

(a) 1 dollar, 39.3 m.m. in diameter. Showing on the obverse the bust of Sun Yat Sen in profile, looking to the left. Within a beaded circle is to be found the inscription (in Chinese only) "The Republic of China," and below "Coin commemorative of the change of régime."

The reverse shows in the center an open wreath of grain and the Chinese inscription of 1 dollar. Around the circle is inscribed in English " *Memento * Birth of the Republic of China."



1. TUN CHH JUI MEDALLION (silver & gold) 1925. Not described.
2. YUAN SHIH KAI DOLLAR (silver), page 175 (e).
3. LI YUAN HUNG DOLLAR (silver), page 175 (d).



1. TSAO KUNG MEDALLION (gold & silver), pages 176 & 267.
2. YUAN SHIH KAI MEDALLION (silver), page 175 (g).
3. SUN YAT SEN DOLLARS (silver & gold), pages 174 (a) & 265.

(b) 1 dollar. Same as the preceding, except that the legend in English has been altered to read "The Republic of China *One dollar*." Both these coins were struck in Nanking in 1912, the engraver being Ho Tze-liang.

(c) 1 dollar, 39.5 m.m. in diameter. Showing President Li Yuan Hung's portrait in military uniform (*en face*). Design and legend are similar to the patterns of the two previously described coins.

(d) 1 dollar. Also bearing the portrait of President Li Yuan Hung, but in a different pose and without cap. Otherwise similar in design to the previous item. Both Li Yuan Hung dollars have been coined at Wuchang, the die having been made by Chu Tse-fang in 1912.

(e) 1 dollar. 39 m.m. in diameter, with the portrait of Yuan Shih Kai in general's uniform with feathers on the military cap. Weight 26.04 grams, fineness 0.900. Engraved by L. Giorgi and coined in 1914 by the Tientsin Mint; total issue 20,000 pieces only.

The reverse of the coin contains, enclosed in an open wreath of barley, the Chinese characters for "One dollar." Above, the legend in Chinese "The Republic of China—Coin Commemorative of the Republic." Below in English "One dollar."

(f) 1 dollar. Diameter 39 m.m. On the obverse, within the inner circle, is to be seen the bust (*en face*) of Yuan Shih Kai, while above, within the outer circle, are found the Chinese characters 大總統肖像. The reverse shows the Chinese national and military flags crossed and the Chinese characters 開國紀念. This coin is reputed to have been produced by the Soochow Mint and is rarely met with.

(g) 1 dollar. Diameter 39 m.m. In preparation of the return to the imperial regime various coins were designed. Amongst others a silver dollar, showing on the obverse the bust of Yuan Shih Kai in military uniform and with feathered cap. The reverse shows a dragon, moving in a

horizontal direction. Above it are embossed the Chinese characters 中華帝國 and below 洪憲紀元. This coin was, of course, never issued officially.

(h) 1 dollar. Showing the bust of President Tsao Kung in military uniform. This coin was struck by the Tientsin Mint in 1923, in commemoration of the promulgation of the country's constitution. 50,000 of these coins were sent to Nanking at the time for distribution in Kiangsu province.

(i) 1 dollar. 39 m.m. in diameter. Issued by the provincial government of Szechuen during the first year of the Republic. Meant to serve as currency within the province. The design is entirely different from the dollar pieces described so far. Inscriptions in Chinese characters only. There is a second specimen of this coin existing, varying slightly from the original design.¹ According to reports emanating from the Maritime Customs the republican Szechuen dollar has been found, after analysis, to be 0.872 fine. The meaning of the inscription on the reverse is "Made by the Military Government."

(j) 1 dollar. On the occasion of the 14th anniversary of the foundation of the Chinese Republic the Peking Government ordered the Mint at Tientsin to strike 100,000 dollars of a special design. The first instalment of \$20,000 was issued on the 10th October, 1925.

¹ For full details of Republican coins see "Coins of the Republic of China" in Volume XLVIII, 1917, in the *Journal of the North China Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society*.

CHAPTER VI

SUBSIDIARY SILVER COINS

THE coining of the silver dollar in China was a step in the right direction and constituted a great convenience to financial circles within the country. But the value of the dollar was too great to serve the purpose of China's enormous population, the bulk of which is notoriously poor and accustomed to handle copper coins.

The Mint at Canton produced subsidiary silver coins for the first time in A.D. 1890. These were of a fineness of 0.820, as compared with 0.900, the fine content of the dragon dollar. The new coins were well received by the public, and as they left a wide margin of profit to the Mint authorities, their existence would have proved a great convenience to all those concerned, had it not been for the unpreventable tendency of competition. As soon as the other provinces realised the enormous possibilities in connection with the production of subsidiary silver coins, they all strove to open Mints within their domains. Unfortunately they were successful in carrying out their plans. The immediate result was an enormous overproduction of subsidiary silver coins and a consequent fall in their market value. Although a ten-cents piece was meant to represent one-tenth part of a dragon dollar, it soon became apparent that, owing to a production of small silver coins far in excess of actual requirements, the value of those coins had depreciated and was subject to constant fluctuations. Competition between provincial Mints became so keen, and the market price of silver subsidiary coins declined to such an extent, that the authorities in charge had recourse to the doubtful expedient of reducing the fine content of the coins. This policy was carried out secretly, but the public learned soon enough of those dubious practices and tried to defend its position by

accepting the adulterated coins at a further discount only. If it is taken into consideration that certain provinces offered their Mint for rent to the highest bidder, who worked practically uncontrolled; that other provinces placed their Mints at the disposal of military chiefs, who were bent on paying their armies with the profits from minting operations, with complete disregard of public welfare; that the Central Government in Peking was powerless to interfere, it will be understood that there could not remain even a semblance of uniformity in weight, fineness or market value. The chaotic conditions with regard to the subsidiary silver coinage were aggravated by the nefarious work of forgers. Probably it could be rightly argued that the output of professional counterfeiters was not worse than the authentic production of certain provincial Mints which were under the "protection" of military chiefs.

Subsidiary silver coins in China exist in denominations of 50, 20, 10 and 5 cents. The 50-cent piece is to be found in certain provinces only, while the 5-cent silver coin is now obsolete. The 10-cent piece is also slowly disappearing from circulation. Most of these coins have been melted, in order to be re-minted into 20-cent pieces, the latter with a lesser degree of fineness. The 20-cent piece, in 1927, ruled supreme. The bulk of the 20-cent coins in actual circulation within the country, in the autumn of that year, had been turned out by the Canton Mint. Most of the old subsidiary silver coins with the dragon design have mysteriously disappeared from circulation, in order to be replaced by the prolific production of the Canton Mint. The old dragon design 20-cent piece, minted at Canton, was of an average fineness of 0.800, weighing about 5.30 grams. The new 20-cent piece (which is designed similarly to the subsidiary coins current in the Straits Settlements) was, until 1921, of an average fineness of 0.700, and weighed about 5.30 grams.

This means that the content of fine silver in the old coin was on an average 4.24 grams, as compared with 3.71 grams in the new 20-cent piece. Since 1921 the degree of fineness of the subsidiary silver coins minted at Canton has been further reduced to figures which cannot be indicated owing to their instability.

Although subsidiary silver coins are current all over the country, they are accepted only at their market value. But in certain provinces the small coin dollar forms the official currency, notably in Kwangtung, Kwangsi and Fengtien provinces.

Classification of Subsidiary Coins.

It would mean entering the realm of numismatics were we to attempt to give particulars regarding all subsidiary silver coins minted in China. Accurate statistics concerning the output and the composition of these coins are conspicuous by their absence.

The following is a list of half-dollar pieces known to exist and manufactured with the undermentioned inscriptions.

Anwhei	Kwangtung
Central Mint	Manchuria
Fengtien	Peiyang
Fukien	Shensi
Hupei	Szechuen (Imperial and Republican)
Kiangnan	Yunnan (" " ")
Kirin	Yuan Shih Kai (Republican)

Nearly all the provincial Mints in operation, until 1912, turned out 10 and 20-cent pieces.

During the republican regime appallingly large quantities of subsidiary silver coins have been forced on the public. In trying to classify these we have to consider:

(a) *Issues in commemoration of the Revolution.*—Only the 20-cent coin with the bust of Dr. Sun Yat Sen belongs to this category. Although it is a legalised coin, it was

produced in 1912 in small quantities as a souvenir and was never put in circulation.¹

(b) *Provincial Issues*.—Space does not permit our entering into a detailed description of the numerous provincial issues, therefore only some of the peculiarities are to be recorded here.

Amongst the earliest issues figured three coins inscribed "Formosan Province." These were minted in denominations of 14.4 candareens, 7.2 candareens and 3.6 candareens, representing 20, 10 and 5-cent coins.

The first production of a republican 20-cent piece dates back to February, 1913, when the Foochow Mint turned out a newly-designed coin with the old inscription of "1 mace and 4.4 candareens."

Fukien Province, following the example of Canton, was prolific in the production of republican silver subsidiary coins, and especially in their debasement. Coins produced there were not uniform in design, weight or fineness, already because they were turned out by various rival mints, operated by military factions. One can find 20-cent pieces showing on the obverse the English inscription "Kwang-Tung Province," while the reverse states in Chinese characters "Fukien Province."

The province of Szechuen produced 50, 20 and 10-cent pieces, all of which are of a distinctive and peculiar design; inscriptions are in Chinese characters only. The denominations are termed 5 *chio*, 2 *chio* and 1 *chio* respectively. These coins are dated the first year of the Republic.

In Szechuen province 10 pieces of 10 cents face value, manufactured there, were always accepted at full value, *i.e.* 10 coins to a dollar. On the other hand, other pro-

¹ In the *Journal of the North China Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society*. (Volume XLVIII—1917) on fol. 144, Dr. G. Bos describes a silver 10-cent piece which was struck by the Mint in Hunan in preparation of Yuan Shih Kai becoming Emperor. It was inscribed "One Chio" (meaning 10 cents), and "First year of Hung-hsien". "Hunan" and below "In commemoration of the change of regime." This coin has never been officially issued, and nearly all coins already minted were hurriedly melted again.

vinces' subsidiary silver coins are at varying discounts in Szechuen. In the autumn of 1926, for instance, 20-cent pieces of Canton make were quoted at a discount of 50% *vis-a-vis* the Szechuen silver dollar.

The Szechuen 5-chio-(half-dollar) coin was quoted, in 1926, at a slight discount. Native banks, when receiving payment in silver dollars, would at that time agree to accept no more than 10% of the total sum in half-dollar coins.

Canton has flooded the country with its newly-designed 20-cent pieces, which are distinguished by the large figure of 20 on the obverse of the coin, the reverse of which contains Chinese characters only, indicating the province, the year of issue and the value (2 *hao* silver coin).

There are many minor variations which are distinguished from each other by the different year of issue. Besides the 20-cent piece there exists a 10-cent silver coin turned out by the Canton Mint in an identical design. The lavishness of the output of 20-cent pieces by the Canton Mint may be seen from the following figures of production:

1912	. . . .	87,000,000	pieces
1913	. . . .	109,974,000	„
1914	. . . .	41,691,000	„
1915	. . . .	22,332,000	„
1919	. . . .	195,000,000	„
1920	. . . .	197,000,000	„
1921	. . . .	402,250,000	„

The European war interrupted silver supplies to a large extent but, beginning from 1919, the Mint at Canton resumed its activities with renewed vigor, flooding the entire country with its enhanced output of 20-cent coins.

In the summer of 1926 the Canton authorities announced their intention to issue new subsidiary silver coins, show-

ing the image of Dr. Sun Yat Sen. These coins were meant to replace the existing pieces and were to be circulated throughout that portion of China which had fallen under the sway of Canton's army. At the beginning of December, 1926, the mint at Canton began making preparations for re-opening, and it was then intended to inaugurate the new era with the production of the new coins.

In the summer of 1924 the Mint at Hangchow struck newly designed 20-cent and 10-cent coins to the extent of about \$500,000 worth. But the experiment was discontinued for the time being, as it was said to be unremunerative.

The governor of Yunnan province, T'ang Chi-Yao, ordered the Mint at Yunnanfu, in 1918, to strike a 50-cent piece. The coin shows his bust in military uniform and the inscription above (T'ang, Governor-General of the Military Government). On the obverse are shown the national and military flags crossed; between the inner and outer circles above 擁護共和紀念 (Commemorating the defence of the Republic); below 庫平三錢六分 (3 mace and 6 candareens K'uping). Size $33\frac{1}{4}$ m.m., weight $13\frac{1}{2}$ grams. This coin was soon withdrawn from circulation, in order to be replaced by a similar piece. The obverse remained practically of the identical design, but the reverse was changed into an *en face* portrait of His Excellency. The new coin succeeded in gaining wide popularity, obtaining a large circulation not only within Yunnan, but equally throughout Szechuen province.¹

The Yunnan half-dollar coin was originally 850-860/1000 fine. Such coins minted since 1920 have been found to be only about 0.486 fine. It is the principal circulating medium in Yunnan province. This coin circulates also extensively in Kweichow and Szechuen provinces; in the latter it was quoted, in the summer of

¹ Mr. A. Tracey Woodward in the *New China Review*, No. 3, June 1921.

1926, at a discount of 20% for the old and 60% for the new issue.

(c) *Full value subsidiary coins.*—From the text of the National Currency Regulations published in the previous chapter it can be seen that, already in 1914, the Government had decided to issue subsidiary silver coins, 0.700 fine, which were to pass at their full value, based on the decimal system. However, it was not until the beginning of 1917 that the portion of the scheme, relating to subsidiary silver coins, could be put into effect; even then it had been somewhat modified. The following is a translation of the proclamation issued early in 1917 by the Minister of Finance:

The public is hereby notified that the Ministry of Finance has been advised by the Head Mint at Tientsin that the three kinds of subsidiary silver coins, the half *yan* piece, the 20 cents piece, and the 10 cents piece, newly minted as per order of the Ministry have all been issued and put in circulation. They are considered the most convenient in every respect by the business circle as well as the people in general. Now, again, the two kinds of subsidiary copper coins, the 1 cent piece and the $\frac{1}{2}$ cent piece, newly minted as per order of the Ministry have all been duly minted and ready for issue. Their weight and fineness and the legal allowance for variations of the same all conform to the provisions of the National Currency Law.

Other Ministries and the Provincial Authorities have been informed by this Ministry to the effect and local officials pertaining thereto are to be instructed as well by the Governors concerned that in collecting taxes, duties, *likin*, and other revenue, the receipts from the Post Office, the Telegraphic Administration, Railways and other governmental enterprises, the above mentioned coins shall hereafter be accepted in the manner as stated in the National Currency Law.

These coins are to be exchanged for one another on a decimal basis, *i.e.*, 10 pieces of a lower denomination shall exchange for 1 piece of the immediate higher denomination, and *vice versa*, and no premium nor discount is allowed in exchange. Whoever shall violate this prescription will be punished in accordance with Article 9 of the regulations for the execution of the National Currency Law.

These new subsidiary coins being of the decimal system, have the advantage of simplicity and uniformity over the corresponding old coins. They may be presented to the Government Banks for

exchange at any time, one *yuan* can exchange for ten 10-cent pieces, or for one hundred 1-cent pieces and *vice versa*. No limit is set as to amount that may be exchanged for one time, the exchange rate being of course the same for paying out as well as for receiving in to the Bank.

The following are particulars of the three subsidiary coins which were then actually issued:

(1.) Half dollar, 0.800 fine, weight 207.49 grains (13.5 grams), diameter 31.5 m.m., thickness 2 m.m.

The half dollar piece is similar in design to the Yuan Shih Kai dollar of the third year of the Republic. The obverse is identical, in proportionately reduced dimensions. On the reverse is stated, in Chinese characters: "Each two pieces are equal to one dollar."

(2.) The 20-cent piece (called 2 *chio*, or two-tenths dollar). This coin is 0.700 fine, weighs 82.57 grains (5.35 grams), is 1.66 m.m. thick, and 22.5 m.m. in diameter. The design is similar to the preceding, except the wording of the Chinese inscription which reads: "Two *chio*" and "Each five pieces are equal to one dollar."

(3.) The 10-cent piece (called 1 *chio*). Fineness 0.700, weight 41.09 grains (2.65 grams), diameter 18.5 m.m., thickness 1.33 m.m. The design is similar to the preceding ones. The Chinese inscription on the reverse reads: "Each ten pieces are equal to one dollar."

These three coins have been produced by the Mints at Tientsin and Nanking. They soon became current in North China, but the Chinese public at Shanghai and in the interior of the country showed signs of distrust, so that the innovation proved unsuccessful. This, in spite of the fact that the post office, as well as the railways, accepted the new coins freely as "big money." But a fixed value attached to coins was against the interests of the multitude of money changers, who make their living on the fluctuations of the country's currencies. Apathy gradually turned into open opposition and, as the Central Government lacked the power to enforce its decrees, the

“big money” was automatically degraded into “small money.” Here is another sad example regarding the impotency of the Government to impose its will on the people, even in a matter of national importance, and with far-reaching benefits to the trade of the entire country.

The output of large quantities of debased subsidiary silver coins by the various Mints in Fukien province, combined with the issue there, on the part of numerous private banks, of fractional currency notes, caused the authorities to seek a way out of the chaos. In August of 1925 it was contemplated to recall all fractional banknotes and prohibit their issue in future; and furthermore, to replace the debased subsidiary silver coins by the “big money,” represented by 10-cent and 20-cent subsidiary silver coins in fractions of the dollar, as provided by the currency law of 1914.

Subsequently new 10 and 20-cent pieces were turned out by the provincial Mint at Hungshanchiao (Foochow), the fine content of which were fixed at 70% silver. These coins are to be regarded as decimal fractions of the local (Tai Fook) dollar. It was contemplated to add another coin, face value 50 cents, to the series of subsidiary silver coins issued in Fukien. The new coins bear the effigy of Yuan Shih Kai on the obverse and stalks of rice on the reverse side. The weight of the coins is identical with that prescribed by law for the dragon subsidiary silver coins.

Quotations for Subsidiary Coin.

Small coin has become merchandise in China. Apart from the size of the output, and the actual demand, there is the question of fineness to be considered. On the Shanghai market there are daily quotations for dragon subsidiary coins, and also for silver coins of Canton origin. As may be seen from the following bulletin of the 21st January 1927, there was then a difference of about 3%

between the value of Canton and Kiangnan subsidiary silver coins.

SUBSIDIARY COIN EXCHANGE.

<i>Mexican and Chinese Dollars:—</i>		<i>Coppers:—</i>	
a.m.	100 = Tls. 72.9875	a.m.	356,000 coppers = Tls. 100
p.m.	100 = Tls. 72.95	p.m.	356,000 coppers = Tls. 100
<i>Kiangnan Silver 20-cent:—</i>		<i>Small Change:—</i>	
a.m.	500 = Tls. 66.15	5 silver 20-cent and 26 coppers = \$1	
p.m.	500 = Tls. 66.15	254 coppers = \$1	
<i>Canton Silver 20-cent:—</i>		22 coppers = 10-cent silver	
a.m.	500 = Tls. 63.85	Mex. \$1 = Tls. 0.729875	
p.m.	500 = Tls. 64	Tls. 1 = Mex. \$1.37	

In its issue of the 25th September, 1926, "The Chinese Economic Bulletin" (No. 292) gives the following quotations for subsidiary coin in Nanking, together with comment:

EXCHANGE RATES OF CURRENCY IN NANKING, JULY, 1926.

Form of Currency	Exchange rate for Nanking <i>erh chi</i> silver in the Tsao- ping tael unit		Exchange rate for 1-cent copper coins	
	Highest	Lowest	Highest	Lowest
Dragon dollar	0.69325	0.69075	274 & 9 cash	269
Mexican dollar	0.69225	0.69025		
Small silver coins of 1918 & 1919 issue (per 100 cents)	0.5555	0.5480	220 & 2 cash	214 & 1 cash
Small silver coins minted between 1920 & 1922, (per 100 cents)	0.5475	0.5425	217 & 1 cash	210 & 8 cash
Debased small silver coins, new issue per 100 cents	0.3170	0.3150		
<i>Pen yang</i> small silver coins (本洋), per 100 cents.	0.6910	0.6850		
Subsidiary silver coins, big money unit, per 100 cents	0.5270	0.5250		
Shanghai taels, per 1,000	963	963		
Cheques issued by Che- kiang native banks, per 1,000 Chekiang taels	1,031.00	1,024.75		

Although there are no market quotations for the rate between Mexican dollars and coppers, they are practically the same as

those between dragon dollars and coppers or only a copper or two lower. In shopping, Mexican dollars are usually accepted at par with dragon dollars. Among small silver coins issued between 1920 and 1922, those of 1920 suffered the smallest amount of depreciation, about a copper per 10 cents, and those of 1921 depreciated by two coppers per 10 cents, while those of 1922 are seldom seen on the market and are even rejected by dealers. The most common small silver coins are of the 20-cent denomination, 10-cent pieces being very rare. The copper exchange rates of the newly issued debased silver coins, *pen yang* coins, and other subsidiary coins are not given in the above table, because they are seldom seen on the market. Cheques issued by Chinkiang native banks in the Chinkiang tael unit are subject to great fluctuations on account of the current demand and supply. Apparently, the rate of Shanghai taels was quite stable, as shown in the foregoing table; but there are also occasional fluctuations. Copper coins on the Nanking market are now commonly of 1-cent denomination, 2-cent pieces being no longer in use.

In order to avoid disputes regarding the rates of exchange between the silver dollar and subsidiary coins the foreign banks of Shanghai have (on the 11th May, 1925) issued the following notice relative to the exchange of "small money" into "big money," as these commodities are popularly termed in China.

SHANGHAI FOREIGN EXCHANGE BANKERS' ASSOCIATION.

Members of the above Association have agreed that, on 11th instant and until further notice, subsidiary coins will be received and paid out at the following ratio:—¹

<i>Big Money</i>	<i>Subsidiary Coins</i>
(Dollars) 10 cents =	10 cents silver and 5 coppers
20 " = 20 "	" " " 10 "
30 " = 30 "	" " " 15 "
40 " = 40 "	" " " 20 "
50 " = 60 "	" " " 6 "
60 " = 70 "	" " " 10 "
70 " = 80 "	" " " 16 "
80 " = 100 "	" " " 2 "
90 " = 110 "	" " " 6 "

To show how intricate the question of dealings with subsidiary coin was at the close of the first quarter

¹ Revised Figures as from March 22, 1926.

of the twentieth century, we append hereto an official notification issued by the Chinese Post Office at Shanghai. It will be observed that the official notice knows only the "Mexican or Dragon Dollar,"—both of which are actually vanishing from circulation, having been replaced by the Yuan Shih Kai dollar.

POST OFFICE.

NOTIFICATION.

Subsidiary coins tendered for the payment of taxed mail matter will be accepted at the following rates:—

One Mexican or Dragon Dollar equals Copper Cash 2500.

One Mexican or Dragon Dollar equals Copper cents 250.

One Mexican or Dragon Dollar equals 13 10-cents pieces, 9 Copper cents and 5 cash.

For one 10-cents piece may be obtained stamps to the face value of 7 cents plus 10 cash.

A 10 cents stamp costs one 10-cents piece 6 copper cents, and 5 cash.

A 3 cents stamp costs 7 copper cents plus 5 cash.

A 1 cent stamp costs 2 copper cents plus 5 cash.

CHINESE POST OFFICE,
Shanghai, October 2, 1925.

E. TOLLEFSEN,
Postal Commissioner.

Cost of Producing Canton Subsidiary Coins.

The Mint at Canton strikes subsidiary coins from bar silver, which is imported either direct from San Francisco, or bought at Shanghai against taels. Or, at other times, small coin dollars are produced from imported sycee or from melted coins of a degree of fineness which is above the standard of the new coins.

In considering the theoretical cost of minting Canton 20-cent pieces, we shall base our calculations on bar silver bought at Shanghai at a premium, costing with brokerage 111.50 Shanghai taels for each 100 Canton taels weight. The average weight of a Canton 20-cent coin is 5.40 grams, and its average fineness is taken at 0.650. Therefore the content of pure silver would be 3.51 grams. Charges and

interest on shipments from Shanghai to Canton are here taken at 1%.

For further details concerning the export of bar silver to South China refer to Chapter I, "Bar Silver and China."

Formula 63.

? Canton dollars (in 20-cent pieces)	=	are minted out of 100 ounces silver (0.999 fine)
100 ounces silver	=	82.7815 Canton taels weight
100 Canton taels weight (0.999 fine)	=	cost 111.50 Shanghai taels
1 Shanghai tael	=	565.70 grains
480 grains	=	31.1035 grams
3.51 grams (pure silver)	=	are contained in 0.20 Canton dollars

$$X = \frac{100 \times 82.7815 \times 111.50 \times 565.70 \times 31.1035 \times 0.20}{100 \times 100 \times 480 \times 3.51} = 192.7985$$

Less charges and interest, 1% . . . 1.9279

Small coin . . . \$190.8706

Minting charges to be taken into consideration.

If the transaction is made through Hong Kong the result will be similar:

Formula 64.

? Canton small coin dollars	=	100 ounces bar silver (0.999 fine)
100 ounces bar silver	=	115.4553 Hong Kong dollars (with X% premium)
100 Hongkong dollars	=	71.70 Canton taels weight of silver
100 Canton taels weight	=	111.50 Shanghai taels
1 Shanghai tael	=	565.70 grains
480 grains	=	31.1035 grams
540 grams, 0.650 fine	=	0.20 Canton small coin dollars

$$X = \frac{100 \times 115.4553 \times 71.70 \times 111.50 \times 565.70 \times 31.1035 \times 0.20}{100 \times 100 \times 100 \times 480 \times 540 \times 0.650} = 192.7985$$

Less charges and interest, 1% . . . 1.9279

Small coin . . . \$190.8706

Minting charges to be considered.

Most of the figures quoted are permanent, but the following items are variable:

The price at Shanghai of 100 Canton taels weight of bar silver.

The fineness and weight of the Canton 20-cent piece.

In order to obtain Shanghai taels, Canton is obliged to sell subsidiary coins against Hong Kong dollars, and employ the latter for the purchase of Shanghai taels.

Say that 125 Canton small coin dollars will realise 100 Hong Kong dollars; on the same day the latter will exchange for 74 Shanghai taels.

Formula 65.

? Canton small coin dollars	= 100 Shanghai taels
74 Shanghai taels	= 100 Hong Kong dollars
100 Hong Kong dollars	= 125 Canton small coin dollars

$$X = \frac{100 \times 100 \times 125}{74 \times 100} = 168.919 \text{ small coin dollars.}$$

Nickel Coins.

Apart from silver subsidiary coins there are, or were, nickel token coins in use in certain districts of China. The first coins made of nickel were issued, in denominations of 5 and 10 cents, in the then German colony of Kiaochow. Later on Kwangtung province circulated a 5-cent nickel coin (with a hole in the center); this coin was also current in Kwangsi province. Yunnan province minted 5- and 10-cent nickel coins for circulation there. In the autumn of 1926 Shansi province announced its intention to issue 5-cent nickel coins. Speaking generally, it cannot be asserted that coins made from nickel have become popular in China, or that their use has become an extended one.

Debasing and Counterfeiting Subsidiary Silver Coins.

Forgers have been at work all the time, since subsidiary silver coins have been minted in China. The percentage

of counterfeited pieces with the dragon design was very small. But during the republican regime the number of forgers has become legion. Apart from private parties who carried on their nefarious work in the dark, there are numerous instances where the provincial authorities themselves were instrumental in systematically debasing silver coins. This statement is easily proved by the following figures, the result of close researches made by Mr. Holdo Stromwall, giving weight and fineness of the 20-cent piece:

<i>Issue.</i>	<i>Fineness.</i>	<i>Average weight in grams.</i>
7th Year	748.7	5.3182
8th „	702.5	5.3378
8th „ (debased)	632.0	5.3511
9th „	673.0	5.2796
9th „ (debased)	526.8	5.3170
10th „	698.8	5.3586
11th „	517.7	5.3008

Regarding the 10-cent piece, which existed at one time chiefly with the dragon design, the average weight (Canton Mint manufacture) of which is given as 2.5193, Mr. Stromwall has compiled the following table, showing fineness and circulating value:

Issue	Fineness	Lowest theoretical exchange	Actual average circulating rate	Under or Overvalue in per cent. abt.
Nanking, Imperial	817.1	109	112	+ 3
Canton, Imperial	798.3	112	112	— 0
Foochow, Yuan Shih-kai .. .	712.8	125	112	— 12
Peking, Yuan Shih-kai	706.3	126	112	— 12
Chekiang, 13th year	666.2	134	—	— 20
Canton, 11th year	474.8	187	—	— 67

The number of instances relative to forgeries and intentional debasement of Chinese subsidiary silver coins is so great that merely some instances, taken at random, can find place in this chapter.

In the summer of the year 1916 depreciated 10-cent and 20-cent pieces, minted at Nanking, began to make their appearance on the Shanghai market. The merchants refused to accept the new coins, and soon a serious controversy arose between the Shanghai Chinese Chamber of Commerce and the Nanking Authorities. The latter sent delegates to Shanghai with the purpose of inducing the Shanghai public to accept the coins,—at least the good ones. The Chamber of Commerce replied that it would be impossible to distinguish between the old issue and the new depreciated issue, except by the fire test; this would mean mutilation of the coins. The Chamber therefore demanded that the entire lot should be withdrawn from circulation and demonetised.

Twenty-cent pieces, supposed to have been minted in 1916 and 1917, after they had been in circulation for some time, were found to be composed of inferior fine contents, and there was subsequently much trouble with regard to the acceptance of those coins. To make matters worse, an alarmingly large amount of debased coins were forced on the market by counterfeiters, especially from 1918 onwards. A secretly established private Mint was found in 1919 located in the mountains west of *Kingyuan*, in Kwangsi Province, and although its nefarious activities came to an end with the execution of the owners, quite a number of other forgers were at work all the time, producing considerable quantities of debased 20-cent pieces.

The present outcry against the debasement of small coins in circulation in Shanghai may be taken as an indication that the nuisance has about reached its limit. The present stage is the logical outcome of a process which has been going on slowly for some few years, resulting in the domination of the local currency by small coins of the Kwangtung Mint, practically to the exclusion of all others. At first, the depreciation was slight, but it was profitable and increasingly lucrative production led to further debasement, the gross weight being maintained but with a gradually diminishing amount of silver. Such depreciation being common to China, where there is no legal tender, the new issues were tolerated as they appeared.

The phenomenon was not a new one, for the Chinese have always been prone to compromise in this respect, even their old time "cash" having a normal depreciation of 10 per cent. In these circumstances, there came into play the Gresham Law, which is briefly that where two coins, one of which is inferior, are accepted without distinction, the inferior coin will gradually drive out the good one; and this law has effectually operated in Shanghai, practically the whole of the good coins having been exported.

We have now apparently reached the point of reaction. Debasement has been carried to its limit, public patience and toleration are exhausted, and tradesmen and others are refusing to accept the inferior coins. This is the true and the only remedy, and when the refusal to accept becomes general, importation of the coins must cease, for they will have lost their value.

Thus, to a very large extent, the public has the remedy in its own hands, but there is need for a strong initiative by people in authority, the Chambers of Commerce, the banks, etc. In one sense, the small coinage problem has been nobody's problem. It has been allowed to take care of itself for the simple reason that the interests involved were diffuse and scattered, outside the scope of big organizations and affecting only workpeople and others whose daily financial transactions are minute. Those are the people who are the greatest sufferers, the loss of a few cents in purchasing power being a matter of considerable importance where wages are counted in cents, a factor which has been the cause of more than one recent strike. (1925).

Hong Kong, July 11, 1926.

CONCERNING COINS.

How General Chen Chiung-ming, a former adherent of the late Dr. Sun Yat-sen, minted coins which were apparently worthless with which to pay his troops while he was a virtual dictator in Canton was vividly recounted at the Central Magistracy here. Four men were charged with being in possession of a large number of counterfeit Chinese 20-cent pieces which resembled the current coins now used in Kuangtung. They were not acceptable in Hong Kong and not current in Canton. The defendants set up the defence that the coins alleged to be counterfeit were minted at Cheungchau, Fukien, by the order of General Chen Chiung-ming when he was last in power in Canton. One of the solicitors for the defence gave a brief summary of the events leading to the minting of the coins. After hearing the evidence, the magistrate held that the prosecution had failed to prove the coins were counterfeit simply because they were practically worthless at the present moment. He was further of opinion that the coins bore striking analogy to the Russian Romanoff notes which were valueless against the Kerensky issued notes. He discharged the defendants and ordered the coins be returned to them.

(From the *North China Daily News*).

COUNTERFEIT COINS FLOODING CANTON MARKET.

The money market in Canton is flooded with counterfeit fractional currency, mostly of 10-cent denomination. Most of these spurious coins were forged by the Kwangsi and Yunnan troops

during their stay in Canton in 1923. Counterfeit coins are not, however, a new thing on the Canton market. Ten or fifteen years ago, they were occasionally discovered, but did not differ very much in weight, fineness, or in other respects from the genuine coins. For instance, the genuine coins issued by the Kwangtung Government Mint contain 70 per cent. silver and 30 per cent. copper, but these forged coins contained 50-60 per cent. silver.

But when counterfeiting was started by the Yunnan and Kwangsi troops on a large scale, coins forged from pure base metals were issued. Under the pretext of establishing a gun smith's shop or a machine shop, the militarists ordered mint plants and counterfeited fractional currency coins in large numbers. At one time it was estimated that the daily output from these illegal mints amounted to over \$10,000 worth of 20-cent pieces, which were sold to the local money exchangers at from 50 to 70 per cent. face value. Military officers were often seen bargaining openly with money exchangers in regard to the price of the counterfeit coins. The defeat of the Kwangsi and Yunnan troops put a stop to the counterfeiting business in Canton city, but up to the present the Canton authorities have not yet been able to run down all the forgers in the country districts, where quite a number of illegal mints are still believed to be operating.

In view of the number of such spurious coins still in circulation, many of the merchants in Canton now sell their goods in dollar currency, the most popular currency in Canton being the dollar notes issued by the Hong Kong banks. Almost every shop in Canton has a large number of these spurious coins in hand and finds it difficult to pass them off as good ones. Dishonest money exchangers have made good profits by collecting the coins at a low price and passing them off as good ones to their unsophisticated customers. Proposals have recently been made to reopen the Canton Government mint, which has been suspended for several years owing to the lack of funds. The following are the best known 20-cent denomination counterfeit coins circulating on the Canton market:

(1) Wu Tz (窩澤) also known as "lead coin" (鉛毫). Contains practically no silver. When new, its color resembles silver but turns dark blue and sometimes reddish, when the silvery coating fades. The metal is soft and can be bitten with the teeth or cut with a knife. It weighs 0.09-0.11 ounces.

(2) "Brass coin" (銅銀). Made of pure brass. Its color is dull white when new, but turns yellowish after a short time. It weighs 0.12-0.13 ounces.

(3) "Debased coin" (低毫). Contains a small percentage of silver and rings more sharply than a genuine coin. The figures are badly stamped and not clear. A large number of coins of this description are in circulation. Unobservant people often mistake

it for a good coin. It weighs 0.12–0.16 ounces, and is acceptable by money exchangers at 40–50 per cent. of its face value.

“Counterfeit coin” (私鑄). Contains a higher percentage of silver than the “debased coin” and the figures on the surface are also clearer. It weighs exactly the same as the 20-cent piece issued by the Government mint and is very easy to pass off as a good coin. A larger number of coins of this class are in circulation on the market. When sold as a counterfeit, its market rate varies from 40 to 70 per cent. of its face value.

KWANGSI PROHIBITS IMPORT OF COUNTERFEIT COINS.

Like Kwangtung, Kwangsi province is being flooded by counterfeit silver coins of 10 or 20 cent denominations. The exchange rate of coppers has consequently gone up abnormally, a dollar being exchanged for only 100 or 90 coppers. Kwangsi authorities are now prohibiting any traveller from bringing debased or counterfeit coins into the province, and have instructed the Government mint at Wuchow to turn out \$150,000 worth of genuine silver fractional coins and 2,000,000 coppers to relieve the market.

CURRENCY REFORM IN KWANGSI.

Kwangsi authorities recently organised a commission for the reorganisation of the currency in the province. The Kwangsi market for the past few years has been flooded with various kinds of debased and spurious coins, mostly of 10- and 20-cent denominations. They may be classified into: (1) the 20-cent silver coins issued by the three mints at Nanning, Kweilin and Wuchow, (2) the silver subsidiary coins issued by the Kwangtung mint, (3) the silver subsidiary coins issued by the Yunnanese troops when in Kwangtung, and (4) the subsidiary coins issued by the Kwangsi mints other than those under class (1). With the exception of the first named, which have been redeemed in full by the Kwangsi authorities, the other three kinds are regarded as spurious coins and are redeemable at only about 60 per cent. of their face value. The time for redeeming these coins was limited to two weeks, commencing on the 6th July. A series of new notes amounting in total to \$200,000 has been issued for the redemption of the coins. The Kwangsi authorities will take steps early next year to redeem the old currency notes, of which the total amount now in circulation in the province is estimated at \$100,000. Circular orders have been issued to the different Kwangsi revenue collectorates, enjoining the officials there to accept the new notes in revenue collection at par with the silver dollar. All the debased and spurious coins referred to above have been forbidden to circulate on the Kwangsi market after the time limit set for their redemption.

KWANGSI REDEEMS DEBASED COINS WITH NOTES.

Like Kwangtung (see *Bulletin*, No. 259, pp. 70-71), the market of Lungchow (龍州) in Kwangsi province is also flooded with debased silver fractional currency coins. These coins, mostly forged by counterfeiters, are of numerous descriptions, of which six are particularly of little market value and have been forbidden circulation on the market by the Lungchow local authorities. In order to reorganise the local currency, the officials have now obtained \$100,000 notes from the Kwangsi Provincial Bank to redeem the coins under ban. When redeemed by the authorities, these are to be stamped and held until redemption is completed. Then the whole collection is to be forwarded to the Kwangsi provincial mint to be destroyed or recast. The notes though in dollar unit, are issued in \$0.10 (10 cents) and \$0.20 (20 cents) denominations so as to facilitate redemption. The rate of the coins has been fixed at 60 per cent. of the notes, that is, every 20-cent piece is to be redeemed at 12 cents in notes. The notes are to be legal tender in all public and private transactions including the payment of taxes. A special office to redeem the notes was recently opened at Lungchow.

(From *The Chinese Economic Bulletin* (1926).)

Under date of 6th March, 1925, the *Manchuria Daily News*, published in Dairen, contained the following paragraph on debased 20-cent silver coins, which it says were produced in Canton:—

20 SEN SILVER COINS MINTED AT CANTON.

The local residents are warned against new 20 sen silver coins minted at Canton, in the 11th and 12th years of the Chinese Republic (1922 and 1923). The new coins contain much less silver, its percentage proving barely 27-31 per cent. against 60 per cent. of copper according to an assaying test made at the Chinese Guild, Shokoshi. The local exchange-brokers will refuse to accept them. Something like S.Yen 30,000 in such coins is supposed to have been dumped on Dairen, with a tendency for further influx.

Shortly after the publication of the news from Dairen came the report (as published in the *Shanghai Evening News* of the 18th March, 1925) that the headquarters of the counterfeiters were situated at Dairen.

EXISTENCE OF NEW AND POWERFUL RING OF
COUNTERFEITERS IN DALNY REVEALED.

While information recently gathered by foreign and Chinese authorities is being closely kept within official archives, it became known to-day that a powerful ring of foreign and Chinese counter-

feiters and smugglers is directly responsible for the flooding of Shanghai with inferior subsidiary coins through the manufacture and circulation of which they are reaping a huge profit.

The headquarters of this organization are known to be in Dalny, and it is from the Manchurian city that this stream of inferior and light-weight money has been poured into Shanghai. Evidence of these new counterfeiting activities came to light a few weeks ago when a limited number of base 20 cents coins were put into circulation locally.

FIND QUICK MARKET.

These cheap disks were offered exchange shopkeepers in the city at a discount of 40 per cent., the dealers being given, in some cases, as many as 10 such coins for one dollar. Confronted with such get-rich-quick possibilities, many exchange men seized the opportunity and commenced sliding the counterfeits across the counter to customers. Foreigners mainly are the victims, the natives being too suspicious to accept the bright coins tendered.

Suspicion was born when many such shopkeepers refused to exchange the new coins at the regular rates. This led to inquiries by the local authorities and the source of the counterfeits was traced to the Northern port.

TRAFFIC IS HEAVY.

While no exact figure can be given, it has been estimated that several hundred thousand of the new 20 cents pieces have been smuggled into the various districts of Shanghai. This confirmed the belief that the counterfeiting ring is involved in a far-reaching plan which will eventually involve the whole of the country.

A number of new Yuan Shih-kai dollars, accredited to the same source, suddenly popped up here but the quantity of these circulated has been so small that considerable difficulty is being experienced in reaching dealers who originally handled the coins.

It is strongly suspected by the local authorities that the same counterfeiting-smuggling gang in Dalny have commenced with the 20 cents pieces with a view to issuing later the inferior dollar coins which they now are manufacturing.

The same journal, under date of the 15th August, 1925, revealed further activities of forgers of silver subsidiary coins. Such and similar reports are by no means rare, and the few instances cited are merely intended to show in a general way how common the practice has become in this country.

Revelations concerning the inner workings of many of Shanghai's thousands of little exchange shops, are expected to follow the arrest late yesterday afternoon of a band of counterfeiters who virtually have flooded Shanghai with spurious twenty cents coins. The roundup of the crooks was made in Chapei by detectives of the French Police.

A complete counterfeiter's plant which included four machines, moulds, stamping equipment, metal in various stages, as well as hundreds of the base 20 cents pieces manufactured on the premises, were seized in the raid.

The coins made in the Chapei counterfeiters' headquarters were of the eighth and tenth years of the Republic, and had been so manufactured that they did not look like new coins. The counterfeits were pronounced perfect by one of the detectives, who admitted that had they been tendered him in the ordinary way he would have accepted them without question.

While no statement has been issued by the French Police, it has been divulged that the fake 20 cents pieces have been widely-circulated in Shanghai and have made their way into the market through countless unscrupulous exchange shops which have reaped a rich profit in the nefarious trade.

Many more arrests are expected to follow in the wake of last evening's raid which, it is believed, will lead to startling disclosures in the very near future.

CHAPTER VII

SILVER PRODUCTION AND DISTRIBUTION

Where Silver is Found.

THE world's annual production of silver during the first quarter of the twentieth century has averaged, in round figures, 194 million ounces.

The two largest silver-producing countries are the United States of America and Mexico. Both sources have been responsible for an almost equal supply of silver during the past twenty-five years, each to the extent of about 32% of the total world's production. These two countries are therefore supplying practically two-thirds of the silver reaching the market, namely . . . 64%

Canada's output is about 10%

South America's output is about 8%

Total American output 82%

Australia's output is about 6%

Other countries output is about 12%

Total 100%

As will be seen from an itemised table appearing on pages 209 and 210, the production of silver since the discovery of America, *i.e.*, between A.D. 1493 and 1900, was 8,828,531,000 ounces

Between 1901 and 1925 (inclusive) 4,866,014,000 „

Total world production 13,694,545,000 „

This means that the output during the last 25 years has been over 55% of the total production of the preceding 408 years, a highly significant fact.

The following table shows the world production (in thousands of fine ounces) of silver since 1910, classified according to countries of origin. It will be observed that.

apart from the United States, where the output has been fairly steady, there are wide fluctuations in the size of the production. Mexico, the largest producer, has had an output of only 22,800,000 ounces in 1916, as compared with 93,000,000 ounces in 1925. Canada produced 32,869,000 ounces in 1910, and only 16,736,000 ounces in 1925.

The production of bar silver by the two principal countries, the United States and Mexico, for the period from 1901 to 1909 inclusive, is shown in detail in the following table. Reliable figures, giving particulars of yearly production of the remaining producing countries, are not available.

Table showing the production of Silver of the United States and Mexico for the years 1901 to 1909 inclusive.

(Figures are in thousands of fine ounces).

<i>Calendar year</i>	<i>United States</i>	<i>Mexico</i>
1901	55,214	57,416
1902	55,500	65,071
1903	54,300	64,718
1904	57,683	62,114
1905	56,101	59,467
1906	56,518	56,477
1907	56,515	69,154
1908	52,441	63,655
1909	54,722	62,563

The following brings the table, showing silver production of the world, up to the end of 1925:

(Figures are in thousands of fine ounces).¹

<i>Calendar Year</i>	<i>United States.</i>	<i>Mexico.</i>	<i>Canada.</i>	<i>South America.</i>	<i>Austral- asia.</i>	<i>Others.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
1910.	.57,138	71,372	32,869	14,477	21,546	24,314	221,716
1911.	.60,399	79,032	32,741	14,434	16,578	23,009	226,193
1912.	.63,767	81,234	31,625	16,825	14,738	22,715	230,904
1913.	.66,601	70,704	31,525	13,126	18,129	23,623	223,908
1914.	.72,455	27,547	28,407	10,449	3,573	26,021	168,452

¹The figures are taken from the "Bankers' Economic Service", New York, Special Bulletin, and differ somewhat from the totals as published by the Director of the Mint.

SILVER PRODUCTION & DISTRIBUTION 201

Calendar Year	United States	Mexico.	Canada.	South America.	Austral- asia.	Others.	Total
1915.	.74,961	39,570	26,626	13,687	10,108	19,253	184,205
1916.	.74,415	22,838	25,460	15,580	8,478	22,072	168,843
1917.	.71,740	35,000	22,221	15,451	6,512	23,264	174,188
1918.	.67,810	62,517	21,285	15,561	6,872	24,123	198,168
1919.	.56,682	65,904	16,021	14,753	7,188	15,912	176,460
1920.	.55,362	66,662	12,794	13,763	7,469	18,163	174,213
1921.	.53,052	64,465	13,500	17,500	5,263	17,806	171,286
1922.	.56,240	81,077	18,626	23,900	11,484	22,215	213,542
1923.	.73,296	90,859	17,755	29,855	10,868	19,785	242,418
1924.	.65,407	92,000	19,736	29,000	10,800	22,157	239,100
1925.	.66,155	92,885	20,003	32,867	11,100	18,565	241,575

The statistical material quoted so far would be incomplete without a *resumé* showing the division of the world's production since the discovery of America, according to countries of origin. The following table purports to do this in a manner as correct as possible. In the absence of accurate statistics relative to the early production of some districts, reliable figures are not available for our purpose; such items have been grouped together under the caption "Other countries." All figures quoted are approximate and represent thousands of fine ounces of silver.

World's production of silver from 1493 to 1925, arranged according to countries of origin.

(In thousands of fine ounces).

Period.	Mexico.	U.S.A.	South America.	Canada.	Australia.	Other Countries.
1493-1900..	3,320,000	1,438,870	2,440,000		186,000	1,440,060
1901-1910..	630,000	556,130	164,800			200,000
1911-1925..	965,000	977,310	238,200	460,108	303,700	364,297
	4,915,000	2,972,310	2,843,000	460,108	489,700	2,004,357

This table is very instructive indeed. It shows that during the 432 years, for which statistical material is available, the Americas have been responsible for a supply of 11.2 billion ounces of silver as compared with

2½ billion ounces relating to the rest of the world. Expressed in round figures the table shows that of the world's entire production of silver the Americas have supplied 82%, while the four other continents have been responsible for only 18% of the sum total.

Besides, there are other facts to be noted from the above table, especially with regard to the countries of origin.

By far the largest output of silver, since the discovery of America, has been derived from *Mexico*. That country was responsible for a yield of 4,915,000,000 fine ounces of silver, which means nearly 36% of the world's total production till the end of 1925.

Before the landing of the Spanish expeditionary force under *Cortes* (in 1519) the *Aztecs*, one of the Indian tribes inhabiting Mexico, were using silver for adornment and in the decorative arts. Enormous quantities of silver were mined by the Spaniards during their rule over Mexico, which extended over 300 years. The principal silver mining district was the State of *Zacatecas*, to which were added, in the course of years, the silver-producing states of *Guanajuato*, *Durango*, *Sonora*, *Melico*, *Hidalgo*, *Chihuahua*, *San Luis Potosi*, *Sinaloa*, *Jalisco* and *Oaxaca*.

To this day Mexico has remained the largest silver-producing country. It is reliably reported that the bulk of the silver-bearing deposits is still unexplored, partly owing to the lack of communications, and partly owing to the unstable form of government there. These factors are responsible for the wide fluctuations of the Mexican silver output.

The second largest producer of silver is the *United States of America*; the total output there, up to the end of 1925, aggregates 2,972,310,000 fine ounces of silver, which represents 21.70% of the world's total production. The title of the United States to rank as a silver-producing

SILVER PRODUCTION & DISTRIBUTION 203

country is of recent origin, namely from 1860. Before that time the country's output was insignificant.

Counting from the discovery of America until 1860 a total production of	928,500 ounces
only is recorded for the United States.	
From 1861 until 1880 (inclusive) the production totalled	356,687,600 ,,
From 1881 to 1900 inclusive	1,081,260,300 ,,
	<hr/>
	1,438,876,400 ,,
From 1901 to 1910 inclusive	556,130,000 ,,
From 1911 to 1925 inclusive	977,310,600 ,,
	<hr/>
Grand total	<u>2,972,317,000</u> ,,

Regarding the location of the chief United States silver mines the following table, showing recent production (in fine ounces), will give particulars:

<i>State</i>	<i>1917</i>	<i>1924</i>	<i>1925</i>
Alaska	1,207,200	666,200	647,432
Arizona	6,962,300	6,349,300	7,144,949
California	2,107,100	3,367,000	3,070,305
Colorado	7,291,500	3,287,000	4,308,854
Idaho	11,402,500	8,035,200	7,603,245
Michigan	684,200	153,200	131,053
Missouri	63,300	97,400	45,841
Montana	14,555,000	13,154,900	12,857,351
Nevada	11,217,700	9,523,800	7,020,952
New Mexico	1,535,800	783,300	754,108
Oregon	172,100	47,500	29,203
South Dakota	190,400	90,800	101,862
Tennessee	107,000	93,000	107,215
Texas	587,900	719,500	570,000
Utah	13,361,000	18,178,800	21,110,997
Washington	266,100	194,300	166,719
Sundries	29,300	51,000	52,634
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
Total ounces	<u>71,740,400</u>	<u>64,792,200</u> ¹	<u>65,722,720</u> ²

The beginning of organised silver mining in the United States of America dates back to 1860. During the first

¹ Since re-adjusted to 65,407,000 ounces.

² ,, ,, ,, ,, 66,155,000 ,,

10 years the annual production was only 7,800,000 ounces, as compared with an annual average of 65,000,000 ounces for the last 10 years of our review.

The next largest producer of silver is *South America*, whose total output amounts to 2,843,000,000 ounces, which represents 20.8% of the world's production of silver. The term *South America* includes also districts situated in *Central America*.

The principal South American silver-producing country is *Peru*. The Spaniards landed there first in A.D. 1527, and continued as rulers of the country until 1820.

One of the richest *Peruvian* mining districts was found in *Cerro de Pasco* in the *Andes*.

Other South American producing centers are *Chile* and *Bolivia*, both of which yielded large quantities of silver in olden times, but are now of but minor importance to world production. The principal silver-mining districts in Chile are situated within the province of *Atacama* and at *Caracoles*. In Bolivia the *Potosi* Mine was famous for its great riches in silver-ore. At present the *Huanchaca* Mine is by far the most lucrative silver mine.

The silver-mining districts of Central America (notably in *Colombia*) and South America have lost much of their old glory. They rank third in place in regard to world production, but have been relegated to fourth place since the beginning of the twentieth century. The following reliable figures will give an idea of the recent state of affairs. Between the years 1912 and 1925 the output of Central and South America has been as follows: (in ounces, 1000 fine).

	1912	1915	1918	1923	1925
South America:	13,981,000	13,687,000	15,561,000	27,355,000	24,000,000
Central America:	2,846,000	2,920,000	2,900,000	2,500,000	2,500,000

The country taking fourth place as a silver-producer is *Australasia*. The history of silver mining there resembles that of Canada in its comparative recency (1882) and in

SILVER PRODUCTION & DISTRIBUTION 205

the fact that the bulk of the silver output is derived from one mining district only, the *Broken Hill*, situated near the western border of *New South Wales*. The production of the Broken Hill Proprietary Mine for certain years, since its discovery, was as follows:

1885	35,600 ounces
1890	7,727,900 „
1893	12,505,400 „
1894	14,054,400 „
1899	4,720,700 „
1904	5,602,500 „
1909	1,301,300 „
1914	3,137,300 „

These figures refer to one mining enterprise only,—though by far the most important one. The total production for Australasia may be put at 489,700,000 ounces, which represents about 3.6% of the entire world output of silver since A.D. 1493.

During recent years Australia has been supplying about 10 million ounces of silver per annum.

Fifth place in regard to participation in the total of the world's production is held by *Canada*, whose production of silver is given at 460,108,000 ounces; the bulk of this output was mined in the course of the twenty years ended in 1925. Canada has so far contributed only 3.3% to the entire world's production.

Silver in very small quantities was obtained in Canada many years ago as a by-product from lead-ores. As recently as 1904, silver mines of phenomenal wealth have been discovered at *Cobalt* (Ontario). On page 200 are shown particulars relative to the world's production of silver for the period 1910 to 1925. If some of the items concerning Canada are compared with the following figures it will be seen that the districts containing the Cobalt mines are responsible for more than 90% of Canada's total production of silver.

Output of Cobalt Mines.

1904	207,000 ounces
1907	10,023,000 „
1910	30,645,000 „
1911	31,508,000 „
1914	25,162,000 „
1917	19,402,000 „
1924	11,273,000 „

The balance of the world's silver production (since A.D. 1493) is represented by 2,004,357,000 ounces. This figure includes the united outputs of Europe, Asia and Africa and amounts to 14.6% of the total world production.

Silver mining was well advanced in Europe during the Middle Ages. The chief producing districts were situated in *Bohemia* (Joachimsthal, Pribram), in the Austrian *Tyrol* (near Innsbruck); in *Hungary* (Schemnitz); in *Saxony* (Schneeberg); and in *Spain* (near Sevilla); and also at Herrerias. Nearly every country on the European Continent did or does produce silver, mostly as a by-product from other ores, but quantities are so small that they do not call for comment. The whole of Europe is nowadays responsible for annual quantities of five to seven million ounces of silver.

Amongst the Asiatic countries *Japan* is a large producer of silver; her output from 1923 to 1925 averaged 3.7 million ounces each year, derived almost exclusively as a by-product from copper ore. Silver is also being mined in *Burma* (India) to the extent of about 5 million ounces a year.

Africa produces only a little over one million ounces of silver as a by-product from other ores.

The production during recent years of the three Continents, grouped under "Other Countries" may be put at between 20 and 24 million ounces a year.

To summarise: The entire world's production of silver from A.D. 1493 to 1925 (inclusive), expressed in percentages, has been as follows:

SILVER PRODUCTION & DISTRIBUTION 207

Mexico	36. %
U.S.A.	21.70%
South America	20.80%
Canada	3.30%
	<hr/>
Total for the Americas	81.80%
Australasia	3.60%
Europe, Asia, Africa	14.60%
	<hr/>
Total	100. %

It is difficult to state what may be the cost of production of silver. The bulk of the white metal is obtained as a by-product from other ores. Though the number of silver mines is considerable, it must be borne in mind that the cost of production varies according to local working conditions and the richness of the ore.

Until quite recently London was the only market for the world's surplus production of silver. The sale and purchase there is to this day in the hands of four firms of brokers who meet daily and fix the price of silver according to the tenor and the amount of orders on hand. But since the outbreak of the Great War, New York has taken a large share in the disposal of bar silver. Its influence has been steadily on the increase and is now, in 1927, strong enough to threaten the supremacy of London as the principal factor influencing silver prices.

The uses for silver are manifold. Its main employment is for coinage purposes. Silver has a wide use as a material in the industrial arts, notably in the Orient, where silver adornments are very popular amongst the poorer classes, who invest their savings in silver bracelets, rings, hair pins, etc. In Europe and America silver serves, chiefly, the practical art industries, such as cutlery, plate, watches, and vessels. But it has in recent years also found extended use in the chemical and film industries.

The industrial demand for silver is constantly on the increase. Messrs. Handy & Harman estimate that the consumption of the white metal during 1925 for the arts

and industries in the United States amounted to 31 million ounces. Besides, the chemical and photographic industries used about 7 million ounces in 1925. Consumption of silver in the arts in England during 1925 is estimated to have averaged 5 million ounces. The use of silver in China for art purposes is very large, but there are no statistics available which could enable the observer to form an estimate.

A considerable part of silver is eventually lost to the world. This remark refers chiefly to the industry of silver-plating, from which the silver cannot again be recovered. The wear from circulating silver coins is considerable. Hoarding silver by burying it in the ground is a common practice in India and China, and it stands to reason that the secret of the hiding place remains often unrevealed after the death of the owner of the treasure.

*World's Consumption of Silver.*¹

	<i>(In thousands of fine ounces)</i>	
	1925	1924
Shipments:		
To India from the United States,		
Canada and Mexico	72.4	² 81.2
To India from England	34.1	27.
To China from the United States,		
Canada and Mexico	52.7	² 39.1
To China from England	6.5	2.6
To Germany from the United States and Mexico	14.5	—
Arts and Manufactures:		
In the United States	31.	28.
In England	5.	4.5
Coinage:		
U. S. Mint under Pittman Act	—	1.1
U. S. Mint—Dore bullion for subsidiary coinage	17.	3.3
Mexican Government	3.3	11.3
European countries	—	50.
Other Buyers:		
Origin and destination unknown.	8.5	11.
Total	<u>245.</u>	<u>259.1</u>

¹Compiled by Handy & Harmon.

²There were no shipments from Mexico to the Far East in 1924.

SILVER PRODUCTION & DISTRIBUTION 209

World's Production of Silver since the Discovery of America.¹

<i>Period.</i>	<i>Annual average for period. Fine ounces.</i>	<i>Total for period. Fine ounces.</i>
1493-1520.	1,511,050	42,309,400
1521-1544.	2,899,930	69,598,320
1545-1560.	10,017,940	160,287,040
1561-1580.	9,628,925	192,578,500
1581-1600.	13,467,635	269,352,700
1601-1620.	13,596,235	271,924,700
1621-1640.	12,654,240	253,084,800
1641-1660.	11,776,545	235,530,900
1661-1680.	10,834,550	216,691,000
1681-1700.	10,992,085	219,841,700
1701-1720.	11,432,540	228,650,800
1721-1740.	13,863,080	277,261,600
1741-1760.	17,140,612	342,812,235
1761-1780.	20,985,591	419,711,820
1781-1800.	28,261,779	565,235,580
1801-1810.	28,746,922	287,469,225
1811-1820.	17,385,755	173,857,555
1821-1830.	14,807,004	148,070,040
1831-1840.	19,175,867	191,758,675
1841-1850.	25,090,342	250,903,422
1851-1855.	28,488,597	142,442,986
1856-1860.	29,095,428	145,477,142
1861-1865.	35,401,972	177,009,862
1866-1870.	43,051,583	215,257,914
1871-1875.	63,317,014	316,585,069
1876		67,753,125
1877		62,679,916
1878		73,385,451
1879		74,383,495
1880		74,795,273
1881		79,020,872
1882		86,472,091
1883		89,175,023
1884		81,567,801
1885		91,609,959
1886		93,297,290
1887		96,123,586
1888		108,827,606
1889		120,213,611
1890		126,095,062

¹The figures contained in this table are taken from the "Annual Report of the Director of the Mint (Washington).

*World's Production of Silver since the Discovery of
America—(continued).*

<i>Period.</i>	<i>Total for period. Fine ounces.</i>
1891	137,170,000
1892	153,151,762
1893	165,472,621
1894	164,610,394
1895	167,500,960
1896	157,061,370
1897	160,421,082
1898	169,055,253
1899	168,337,452
1900	173,591,364
1901	173,011,283
1902	162,763,483
1903	167,689,322
1904	164,195,266
1905	172,317,688
1906	165,054,497
1907	184,206,984
1908	203,131,404
1909	212,149,023
1910	221,715,763
1911	226,192,923
1912	230,904,241
1913	210,013,423
1914	172,273,596
1915	173,000,507
1916	180,801,919
1917	186,125,017
1918	203,159,431
1919	179,849,940
1920	173,296,382
1921	171,285,542
1922	209,815,448
1923	242,418,410
1924	239,068,000
1925	241,575,094

Total production of silver from the discovery
of America to the end of 1925, fine ounces, 13,694,545,635¹

Silver Prices during the Middle Ages.

In attempting to glean price quotations during the Middle Ages, we find frequent references to the fall of

¹ The output of silver during 1926 is estimated at about 243,000,000 ounces.

silver values subsequent upon the discovery of abundant silver mines in America. The effects of an ever-increasing silver output there were distinctly felt in Europe about 1570, when the price of grain and other commodities, measured in terms of silver, rose considerably.

Reliable statistics regarding price levels of silver are not available for the term preceding the beginning of the nineteenth century. To obtain an idea of conditions prevailing about 1750, we refer to Meggens' *Postscript to the Universal Merchant*, (1756), wherein it is stated that "the annual importation of precious metals into Spain, at an average of six years, viz., from 1748 to 1753, both inclusive; and into Portugal at an average of seven years, viz., from 1747 to 1753, both inclusive; amounted in silver to 1,101,107 pounds weight.

"The silver, at 62 shillings per pound Troy, amounts to £3,413,431/10s./0d."

This corresponds to a quotation of 62 pence per ounce Troy. The fineness is not indicated, but nevertheless the statement provides a basis for the then ruling price levels.

The Depreciation in Value of Silver.

For forty years, beginning with 1833, the average price of bar silver remained at about 60 pence per standard ounce. Then followed a steady decline which, for the following 20 years, brought silver to the average level of 50 pence. From then onward, until after the outbreak of the World War, in 1915, quotations for the white metal fell to the record figure of $23\frac{11}{16}$ pence, which was the yearly average silver price in 1907 and again in 1915. Even the influences of the European war, combined with the provisions of the Pittman Act, could not revive the old glory of silver. Its temporary elevation gave way to a relapse about two years after the conclusion of the armistice, and the opinion was justified that the good old days for silver were over.

The first collapse set in during the memorable year of 1893, the impetus coming from America. There the Sherman Act had been in force for some time. According to its provisions the Government was obliged to purchase 4,500,000 ounces of silver each month. When this law was repealed, in 1893, a collapse of great magnitude began. At the same time the Mints in British India, which had been open to the public for the free coinage of silver, discontinued the privilege. Before the close of the last century various countries had decided to change from the limping standard (Russia, Austria), and others from the silver to a gold-standard (Mexico, Siam, Indo-China, Straits Settlements). These changes came but gradually and remained in some instances merely on paper; yet they had a sentimental effect on the already declining silver prices.

During the first three years of the World War prices showed moderate rises, but as soon as America had entered the war, in 1917, quotations took a sharp upward turn. At that time China had an enormous demand for her export produce and consequently became a large buyer of bar silver. India was then faced with a peculiar problem. It became a paying proposition to melt the rupee and sell the silver thus procured. In order to prevent this illegal practice, the Indian Government placed an embargo on the export of silver. But all this could not prevent a further rise in the price of silver, which on the 21st September, 1917, had reached 55 pence per ounce. This represents a rise of about 40% within two months.

The following two years saw silver prices fluctuating, but continually moving upward, the average quotation being $57\frac{1}{16}$ pence per ounce for the year 1919, and $61\frac{1}{2}$ pence for 1920. Until 1919 the allied countries continued to make purchases of enormous quantities of silver for coinage. Exports of bar silver from Great Britain, or

through India, to China were forbidden in 1917 and 1918. From America they were permitted by license only. As China was in want of great quantities of silver, which could scarcely be procured, prices were maintained at high levels.

The Pittman Act.

On the 21st March, 1918, it was officially announced from Washington that the Government would be empowered by Congress to melt and dispose of 200 million silver dollars out of a total of 460 million dollars, which the Government then held against its issue of silver certificates. The premature publication of this news caused prices to soar, before the Government had an opportunity to realise its project with regard to the control of silver prices.

On the 10th April, 1918, a Bill was introduced into the Senate by Senator Pittman, becoming law on the 25th April. It was officially defined as:

An Act to conserve the gold supply of the United States; to permit the settlement in silver of trade balances adverse to the United States; to provide silver for subsidiary coinage and for commercial use; to assist foreign governments at war with the enemies of the United States; and for the above purposes to stabilise the price and encourage the production of silver.

That Senator Pittman was the spokesman for the American silver interests is of secondary importance. His Bill empowered the Government to melt and sell 350 million U.S. dollars held in the U.S. Treasury. The condition was that no sale could be effected below one dollar per ounce. The Government was forced to repurchase in the open market the total amount it had sold during the war. There was no limit as to time in which the original stocks (207 million ounces) had to be replaced. The last purchase was accomplished in 1923, though the spokesmen of the silver people claimed that the Government was bound under the terms of the Act to purchase another 14½ million ounces. In February,

1927, this demand was still unfulfilled. One of the conditions provided that the silver offered to the U.S. Treasury at \$1 an ounce under the terms of the Pittman Act be American mined and refined.

After-war Effects.

In common with almost all commodities, silver declined sharply as soon as the world realised that there was to be peace again. Nothing can better illustrate what the change really meant than the following comparison of figures:

	<i>(in pence, per standard ounce).</i>					
	<u>1921</u>	<u>1920</u>	<u>1919</u>	<u>1918</u>	<u>1917</u>	<u>1916</u>
Highest silver price	43 $\frac{3}{8}$	89 $\frac{1}{2}$	79 $\frac{1}{8}$	49 $\frac{1}{2}$	55	37 $\frac{1}{8}$
Lowest silver price	30 $\frac{5}{8}$	38 $\frac{7}{8}$	47 $\frac{3}{4}$	42 $\frac{1}{2}$	35 $\frac{1}{4}$	26 $\frac{1}{4}$
Range of silver prices	12 $\frac{3}{4}$	50 $\frac{5}{8}$	31 $\frac{3}{8}$	7	19 $\frac{5}{8}$	10 $\frac{7}{8}$
Average silver price	36 $\frac{7}{8}$	61 $\frac{1}{2}$	57 $\frac{1}{16}$	47 $\frac{9}{16}$	40 $\frac{5}{8}$	31 $\frac{1}{8}$

The critical year was 1920, when silver reached the record price of 89 $\frac{1}{2}$ pence per ounce, falling subsequently to 38 $\frac{7}{8}$ pence, a difference of 50 $\frac{5}{8}$ pence within the same year. Apart from the conclusion of the war activities, 1920 saw many radical changes in the financial policy of almost all Continental countries. Such policies were necessitated by dire need. Most of the parties concerned, having been taught by bitter experience to do without many a luxury, arrived at the conclusion that silver was not a necessity.

It was in 1920 that Continental countries shipped to England silver, in coins or in bullion, to the extent of £3,300,000. During the same year France made considerable direct shipments of bar silver to China, resultant from the melting of five-franc pieces. It was also in 1920 that France abandoned the Latin Convention, in terms of which a considerable number of countries had issued gold and silver coins of a uniform weight and fineness. From then onward the signatories were no

more bound by restrictions for minting their coins. In fact, most of the participants ceased coinage altogether and covered expenditure by means of the printing press. The excessive price of silver had resulted in the intrinsic value of coins exceeding their face value. As there was a continual leakage of silver coin, in spite of prohibition against export or melting, many countries decided to reduce the fine content of their silver coins. By Act of Parliament passed in Great Britain (same becoming law on the 31st March, 1920), the fineness of all silver coins circulating throughout the British Empire, was to be reduced from the millesimal degree of 925 to 500. This plan was carried out in the following years with the result that quantities, variously estimated at from 50 million to 95 million ounces, became available to the market.

In 1921 silver recovered somewhat after its rapid fall towards the close of the previous years. The output of the United States was readily absorbed by the Treasury, in accordance with the stipulations of the Pittman Act. India had an excellent monsoon and became a large buyer of bar silver, taking £6,368,000 worth from Great Britain alone, who also shipped silver to the value of £3,558,000 to China in 1921. At the same time the latter country bought altogether 38 million ounces from the U.S.A.

The following five years were less eventful for silver, quotations for which remained fairly steady:

	1922	1923	1924	1925	1926
	<i>pence.</i>	<i>pence.</i>	<i>pence.</i>	<i>pence.</i>	<i>pence.</i>
Highest silver price	37 $\frac{5}{8}$	33 $\frac{1}{8}$	36	33 $\frac{7}{8}$	31 $\frac{3}{8}$
Lowest silver price	30 $\frac{3}{8}$	30	31 $\frac{1}{2}$	31 $\frac{1}{8}$	24 $\frac{1}{8}$
Range of silver prices	7 $\frac{1}{4}$	3 $\frac{1}{8}$	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	2 $\frac{3}{8}$	7 $\frac{1}{8}$
Average silver price	34 $\frac{7}{8}$	31 $\frac{1}{8}$	34	32 $\frac{1}{8}$	28 $\frac{1}{8}$

The supplies derived by Continental countries from demonetised coins had ceased by 1923, but the effect thereof had been offset by the fulfilment of the provisions of the Pittman Act.

The year 1924 opened with rather low silver quotations, but towards the end of spring it became apparent that most of the European countries had found it inconvenient to get along with a paper currency. Various countries suddenly decided that they must introduce silver coins once more. These were Russia, Poland, Yugo-Slavia, Austria and Germany. Constant and rather heavy purchases, notably in America, were instrumental in keeping prices fairly high during the summer and autumn of 1924, roughly at a level of 35 pence per standard ounce.

Owing to the very heavy stocks of silver in Shanghai the price of bar silver began to decline in November and continued on its downward move during the closing month of the year. On the 30th December, 1924, bar silver stood at $31\frac{1}{2}$ pence per standard ounce, the lowest rate for the year. The average quotation for 1924 was 34 pence.

During the first half year of 1925 the price of bar silver remained remarkably steady, at a level of roughly $31\frac{3}{4}$ pence per standard ounce.

Due to political difficulties which have presented themselves in China, that country became a buyer for reduced quantities only. By the end of the first semester of 1925 silver stocks in China were still excessively heavy, which must be taken as a significant indication of the acute inactivity of the country's trade.

Due to civil wars in China the demand from that country became stronger, and on the 5th September, the highest quotation for the year was recorded, namely $33\frac{7}{16}$ pence. Slowly, however, prices began to sag, and from the first days in November the downward trend became accelerated. The year 1925 closed at $31\frac{11}{16}$ pence, only $\frac{1}{16}$ th below the opening quotation of the year.

The first half year of 1926 was uneventful for silver, which remained steady at prices averaging about 30*d.* per standard ounce. Due to heavy shipments from San Francisco silver stocks in Shanghai increased consider-

ably. According to reliable figures shipments of bar silver from America to Shanghai during the year 1926 totalled 56,460,500 troy ounces, as compared with 42,573,000 troy ounces shipped during 1925. Silver shipments from England to Shanghai during 1926 averaged about £300,000 in value, as compared with £920,000 in value (5,500,000 ounces) in 1925. On account of political trouble in the interior of the country a good deal of money was shipped to Shanghai by outports for safe-keeping. So it came about that, already in August of 1926, silver stocks in Shanghai (sycee taels, dollars and bars) had reached 130 million taels in value, which sum was far in excess of actual needs, especially in view of the enforced inactivity of trade.

When the findings of the Royal Indian Currency Commission were made public in August, 1926, the silver market began to decline seriously. The Commission had recommended the adoption of a gold-bullion standard for India and the stabilisation of the rupee at 1s./6d. Incidentally it was recommended to empower the authorities to dispose gradually within 10 years of India's surplus stocks of silver, which were then estimated to be 240 million ounces at the minimum. Although there were no immediate prospects of silver supplies being forced on unwilling buyers, the project as such hung over the market like a dark cloud.

The general pessimism was made use of by speculators, domiciled principally in China, who sold silver almost daily for forward delivery. The result was a serious panic which culminated in a general stampede. On the 20th October, 1926, the price of bar silver had declined to $24\frac{1}{8}$ pence, representing a fall of $7\frac{11}{16}$ pence since the beginning of the year, or roughly 25 per cent.

Usually warfare in China means higher silver prices. In this particular instance the internal strife had a contrary effect, the explanation given being that the circulation of metallic money was hindered by internal warfare.

India, on the other hand, has been experiencing, since the summer of 1923, a series of excellent crops and general prosperity. In settlement of her favorable trade balances India is continually importing silver, the volume of which is estimated at 108,200,000 ounces for 1924 and 109,000,000 ounces for 1925. Towards the end of 1924 India began to import large quantities of gold, but it was thought as a temporary measure only, and that India would continue to be the mainstay of the world's silver markets.

NET IMPORTS OF SILVER COIN AND BULLION INTO
BRITISH INDIA SINCE 1890.

(Figures are in British standard ounces and are taken from *Financial and Commercial Statistics of British India*).

<i>Fiscal year ended</i>	<i>Net Imports</i>	<i>Fiscal year ended</i>	<i>Net Imports</i>
<i>March 31</i>	<i>Standard ounces</i>	<i>March 31</i>	<i>Standard ounces</i>
1890	38,644,000	1908	97,915,000
1891	51,529,000	1909	73,740,000
1892	32,348,000	1910	61,015,000
1893	45,524,000	1911	54,876,000
1894	54,329,000	1912	32,229,000
1895	27,040,000	1913	91,077,000
1896	27,018,000	1914	71,107,000
1897	25,929,000	1915	55,766,000
1898	44,285,000	1916	32,932,000
1899	23,165,000	1917	92,194,000
1900	18,646,000	1918	74,531,000
1901	40,435,000	1919	237,029,000
1902	39,005,000	1920	96,942,000
1903	42,274,000	1921	22,230,000
1904	70,182,000	1922	64,134,000
1905	74,349,000	1923	86,057,000
1906	84,318,000	1924	108,000,000
1907	118,199,000	1925	109,000,000

SILVER PRODUCTION & DISTRIBUTION 219

The following table indicates the value of India's imports and exports of silver for the fiscal years 1900 to 1925:

<i>Year</i>	<i>Silver</i>	
	<i>(Bullion & Coins)</i>	
	<i>Imports</i>	<i>Exports</i>
	<i>Rs.</i>	<i>Rs.</i>
1900-1901	12,67,87,421	3,17,15,100
1901-1902	12,29,38,006	5,10,09,663
1902-1903	12,18,64,874	5,22,98,352
1903-1904	18,37,82,378	4,82,67,714
1904-1905	17,69,61,969	4,32,27,245
1905-1906	16,90,20,411	1,17,90,218
1906-1907	26,04,64,295	2,04,09,102
1907-1908	21,53,18,570	2,06,35,874
1908-1909	14,33,99,367	2,27,14,812
1909-1910	12,49,24,516	3,04,75,293
1910-1911	11,84,33,505	3,21,30,645
1911-1912	11,97,72,420	6,64,00,755
1912-1913	20,54,09,670	3,34,21,920
1913-1914	15,21,32,415	2,18,02,770
1914-1915	11,10,45,000	2,23,30,290
1915-1916	6,66,45,570	1,83,49,800
1916-1917	25,11,48,300	6,31,46,865
1917-1918	22,66,93,860	3,62,75,790
1918-1919	69,08,91,915	1,17,02,235
1919-1920	29,98,72,983	75,84,508
1920-1921	11,11,81,805	4,70,56,917
1921-1922	17,47,86,105	2,38,24,296
1922-1923	20,94,32,869	2,58,86,213
1923-1924	22,10,27,280	3,40,47,193
1924-1925	24,28,07,337	4,20,66,671

HIGHEST, LOWEST, AND AVERAGE PRICE OF BAR SILVER IN LONDON PER OUNCE BRITISH STANDARD (0.925), SINCE 1833, AND THE EQUIVALENT IN UNITED STATES GOLD COIN OF AN OUNCE 1,000 FINE, TAKEN AT THE AVERAGE PRICE.

Calendar years.	Highest Quotation.	Lowest Quotation.	Average Quotation.	Value of a fine ounce at average Quotation.	Calendar years.	Highest Quotation.	Lowest Quotation.	Average Quotation.	Value of a fine ounce at average Quotation.
1833....	d. 59 $\frac{7}{8}$	d. 58 $\frac{3}{4}$	d. 59 $\frac{9}{10}$	\$1.297	1880....	d. 52 $\frac{3}{10}$	d. 51 $\frac{1}{2}$	d. 52 $\frac{1}{4}$	\$1.14507
1834....	60 $\frac{3}{4}$	59 $\frac{3}{4}$	59 $\frac{15}{10}$	1.313	1881....	52 $\frac{7}{8}$	50 $\frac{7}{8}$	51 $\frac{5}{8}$	1.13229
1835....	60	59 $\frac{1}{4}$	59 $\frac{11}{10}$	1.308	1882....	50	50	51 $\frac{11}{16}$	1.13362
1836....	60 $\frac{3}{8}$	59 $\frac{5}{8}$	60	1.315	1883....	51 $\frac{3}{10}$	50 $\frac{1}{10}$	50 $\frac{9}{10}$	1.10874
1837....	60 $\frac{3}{8}$	59	59 $\frac{9}{10}$	1.305	1884....	49 $\frac{1}{2}$	49 $\frac{1}{2}$	50 $\frac{11}{16}$	1.11068
1838....	60 $\frac{1}{2}$	59 $\frac{1}{2}$	59 $\frac{1}{2}$	1.304	1885....	50	46 $\frac{7}{8}$	48 $\frac{9}{10}$	1.06510
1839....	60 $\frac{5}{8}$	60	60 $\frac{3}{8}$	1.323	1886....	47	42	45 $\frac{3}{8}$	.99467
1840....	60 $\frac{3}{4}$	60 $\frac{3}{8}$	60 $\frac{3}{8}$	1.323	1887....	47 $\frac{1}{8}$	43 $\frac{1}{4}$	44 $\frac{11}{16}$	.97946
1841....	60 $\frac{3}{8}$	59 $\frac{3}{4}$	60 $\frac{1}{10}$	1.316	1888....	44 $\frac{9}{10}$	41 $\frac{5}{8}$	42 $\frac{7}{8}$	.93974
1842....	60	59 $\frac{1}{4}$	59 $\frac{1}{4}$	1.303	1889....	44 $\frac{3}{8}$	41 $\frac{15}{16}$	42 $\frac{11}{16}$	.93511
1843....	59 $\frac{5}{8}$	59	59 $\frac{9}{16}$	1.297	1890....	54 $\frac{5}{8}$	43 $\frac{5}{8}$	47 $\frac{3}{8}$	1.04631
1844....	59 $\frac{3}{4}$	59 $\frac{1}{4}$	59 $\frac{1}{2}$	1.304	1891....	48 $\frac{3}{4}$	43 $\frac{1}{2}$	45 $\frac{1}{10}$	.98800
1845....	59 $\frac{7}{8}$	58 $\frac{7}{8}$	59 $\frac{1}{4}$	1.298	1892....	43 $\frac{3}{4}$	37 $\frac{7}{8}$	39 $\frac{3}{8}$	.87145
1846....	60 $\frac{3}{8}$	59	59 $\frac{1}{10}$	1.300	1893....	38 $\frac{3}{4}$	30 $\frac{1}{2}$	35 $\frac{9}{10}$	.78030
1847....	60 $\frac{3}{8}$	58 $\frac{7}{8}$	59 $\frac{11}{10}$	1.308	1894....	31 $\frac{3}{4}$	27	28 $\frac{15}{16}$	.63479
1848....	60	58 $\frac{1}{2}$	59 $\frac{1}{2}$	1.304	1895....	31 $\frac{3}{8}$	27 $\frac{3}{16}$	29 $\frac{13}{16}$	.65406
1849....	60	59 $\frac{1}{2}$	59 $\frac{1}{2}$	1.309	1896....	31 $\frac{1}{10}$	29 $\frac{3}{8}$	30 $\frac{13}{16}$	.67565
1850....	61 $\frac{1}{2}$	59 $\frac{1}{2}$	61 $\frac{1}{10}$	1.316	1897....	29 $\frac{13}{16}$	23 $\frac{5}{8}$	27 $\frac{1}{10}$	.60438
1851....	61 $\frac{5}{8}$	60	61	1.337	1898....	28 $\frac{3}{8}$	25	26 $\frac{15}{16}$	.59010
1852....	61 $\frac{7}{8}$	59 $\frac{7}{8}$	60 $\frac{1}{2}$	1.326	1899....	29	26 $\frac{5}{8}$	27 $\frac{7}{16}$	.60154
1853....	61 $\frac{7}{8}$	60 $\frac{5}{8}$	61 $\frac{1}{2}$	1.348	1900....	30 $\frac{1}{4}$	27	28 $\frac{5}{16}$	.62007
1854....	61 $\frac{7}{8}$	60 $\frac{7}{8}$	61 $\frac{1}{2}$	1.348	1901....	29 $\frac{9}{10}$	24 $\frac{15}{16}$	27 $\frac{3}{16}$	.59595
1855....	61 $\frac{5}{8}$	60	61 $\frac{5}{16}$	1.344	1902....	26 $\frac{1}{10}$	21 $\frac{11}{16}$	24 $\frac{1}{16}$	.52795
1856....	62 $\frac{1}{4}$	60 $\frac{1}{2}$	61 $\frac{5}{16}$	1.344	1903....	28 $\frac{1}{2}$	21 $\frac{11}{16}$	24 $\frac{3}{8}$	.54257
1857....	62 $\frac{3}{8}$	61	61 $\frac{3}{8}$	1.353	1904....	28 $\frac{9}{16}$	24 $\frac{7}{16}$	26 $\frac{3}{8}$	.57876
1858....	61 $\frac{7}{8}$	60 $\frac{3}{4}$	61 $\frac{5}{16}$	1.344	1905....	30 $\frac{1}{16}$	25 $\frac{13}{16}$	27 $\frac{13}{16}$	.61027
1859....	62 $\frac{3}{8}$	61 $\frac{3}{8}$	62 $\frac{1}{16}$	1.360	1906....	33 $\frac{1}{8}$	29	30 $\frac{7}{8}$	.67689
1860....	62 $\frac{3}{8}$	61 $\frac{1}{4}$	61 $\frac{11}{16}$	1.352	1907....	32 $\frac{7}{16}$	24 $\frac{3}{16}$	30 $\frac{3}{8}$	.66152
1861....	61 $\frac{5}{8}$	60 $\frac{1}{8}$	60 $\frac{13}{16}$	1.333	1908....	27	22	24 $\frac{5}{8}$	.53490
1862....	62 $\frac{3}{8}$	61	61 $\frac{7}{16}$	1.346	1909....	24 $\frac{7}{8}$	23 $\frac{1}{16}$	23 $\frac{11}{16}$	.52016
1863....	61 $\frac{3}{4}$	61	61 $\frac{3}{8}$	1.345	1910....	26 $\frac{1}{4}$	23 $\frac{1}{8}$	24 $\frac{5}{8}$	.54077
1864....	62 $\frac{1}{2}$	60 $\frac{5}{8}$	61 $\frac{3}{8}$	1.345	1911....	26 $\frac{1}{8}$	23 $\frac{11}{16}$	24 $\frac{19}{16}$	.53304
1865....	61 $\frac{5}{8}$	60 $\frac{1}{2}$	61 $\frac{1}{16}$	1.338	1912....	25 $\frac{1}{8}$	21 $\frac{5}{8}$	28 $\frac{1}{32}$	.60835
1866....	62 $\frac{1}{4}$	60 $\frac{3}{8}$	61 $\frac{1}{8}$	1.339	1913....	29 $\frac{3}{8}$	26 $\frac{1}{16}$	27 $\frac{9}{16}$	.59791
1867....	61 $\frac{1}{4}$	60 $\frac{3}{8}$	60 $\frac{9}{16}$	1.328	1914....	27 $\frac{3}{8}$	22 $\frac{1}{8}$	25 $\frac{5}{16}$	.54811
1868....	61 $\frac{3}{8}$	60 $\frac{1}{8}$	60 $\frac{1}{2}$	1.326	1915....	27 $\frac{1}{4}$	22 $\frac{5}{8}$	23 $\frac{11}{16}$	.49681
1869....	61	60	60 $\frac{7}{16}$	1.325	1916....	37 $\frac{7}{8}$	26 $\frac{11}{16}$	31 $\frac{1}{16}$	.65661
1870....	60 $\frac{3}{4}$	60 $\frac{1}{4}$	60 $\frac{9}{16}$	1.328	1917....	55	35 $\frac{11}{16}$	40 $\frac{7}{8}$	.81417
1871....	61	60 $\frac{7}{16}$	60 $\frac{1}{2}$	1.326	1918....	49 $\frac{1}{2}$	42 $\frac{1}{2}$	47 $\frac{9}{16}$	.96771
1872....	61 $\frac{1}{4}$	59 $\frac{1}{4}$	60 $\frac{5}{16}$	1.322	1919....	79 $\frac{1}{8}$	47 $\frac{3}{8}$	57 $\frac{1}{16}$	1.11122
1873....	59 $\frac{15}{16}$	57 $\frac{7}{8}$	59 $\frac{5}{16}$	1.29769	1920....	89 $\frac{1}{2}$	48 $\frac{3}{8}$	61 $\frac{1}{2}$	1.09090
1874....	59 $\frac{1}{2}$	57 $\frac{1}{4}$	58 $\frac{5}{16}$	1.27883	1921....	43 $\frac{3}{8}$	30 $\frac{5}{8}$	36 $\frac{7}{8}$	.62625
1875....	57 $\frac{7}{8}$	55 $\frac{1}{2}$	56 $\frac{11}{16}$	1.24233	1922....	37 $\frac{5}{8}$	30 $\frac{3}{8}$	34 $\frac{7}{16}$	.67528
1876....	58 $\frac{1}{2}$	46 $\frac{3}{4}$	53 $\frac{1}{8}$	1.16414	1923....	33 $\frac{11}{16}$	30	31 $\frac{15}{16}$	.64873
1877....	58 $\frac{1}{4}$	53 $\frac{1}{4}$	54 $\frac{15}{16}$	1.20189	1924....	36	31 $\frac{1}{4}$	34	.66780
1878....	55 $\frac{3}{4}$	49 $\frac{1}{2}$	52 $\frac{5}{8}$	1.15353	1925....	33 $\frac{7}{16}$	31 $\frac{7}{16}$	32 $\frac{3}{8}$	.69065
1879....	53 $\frac{3}{4}$	48 $\frac{7}{8}$	51 $\frac{1}{4}$	1.12392	1926....	31 $\frac{15}{16}$	24 $\frac{7}{8}$	28 $\frac{11}{16}$	.62125

N.B.—The figures contained in the above table, up to 1903, are from *Gold Standard and International Trade*; hereafter from Messrs. Pixley & Abel's compilations and other financial publications.

The figures for New York prices, from 1914 onwards, are actual average prices, and not the equivalent of London quotations.

About Silver in China.

Silver as a medium of currency within China is of such great importance, that many chapters must be devoted to the treatment of this interesting subject. Silver in



TOP VIEW OF A SHOE OF SHANGHAI SYCEE.
Value about 50 taels. Showing the Kungku's ink inscriptions.
Nearly actual Size.



SIDE VIEW OF A SHOE OF SHANGHAI SYCEE. VALUE ABOUT 50 TAEELS.
Nearly actual Size.

SILVER PRODUCTION & DISTRIBUTION 221

Chinese arts plays a considerable rôle, especially in the South. The Chinese silversmiths' products include vases, utensils for the dining room table, ornaments of many kinds, hair bangles, bracelets, rings and many other articles. During recent years it has become fashionable to present to friends congratulatory messages engraved on silver sheets, instead of written on scrolls. A new branch of artisanship has lately been developed in China; photographs are sometimes reproduced on plates of silver and enamel. Altogether it can be asserted that the use of the white metal in China's art industries is noteworthy and growing considerably.

But the chief use of silver in China is for currency purposes. As China does not produce silver in quantity, the white metal must be imported from abroad. The following table, compiled from Chinese Maritime Customs publications, contains particulars relative to the import of silver into China and to the export, or rather re-export, from that country. The figures cover a period of 36 years, beginning from 1890. For that and the following year only the net balance is available.

Between the years 1892 to 1925 inclusive		
China imported silver in bars and sycee,	value Haikwan taels	852,153,000
silver in coin	„ „ „	498,364,000
	Total imports Haikwan taels .	<u>1,350,517,000</u>

During the same period China exported		
silver in bars and sycee, value Haikwan taels		258,085,000
silver in coin	„ „ „	672,588,000
	Total exports Haikwan taels .	<u>930,673,000</u>

There remains a balance in favor of im-		
ports, amounting to Haikwan taels . . .		419,844,000
Deduct net exports 1890 & 1891, Haikwan taels		6,689,000
	Net imports Haikwan taels .	<u>413,155,000</u>

Assuming that the figures contained in the tables are

complete, there is a net balance of Haikwan taels 413,155,000 worth of silver imported into China in the course of the last 36 years.

The net import of silver into China during the last ten years, ending 1925, alone amounts to 310,560,000 Haikwan taels in value, representing an annual average excess of imports over exports of 31,056,000 taels in value. In view of the fact that the balance of trade has always been unfavorable to China, this apparent anomaly requires elucidation.

The accuracy of the material supplied by the Chinese Maritime Customs has become proverbial. Yet that body can only deal with objects that come actually under its cognisance. The authorities in China had often been compelled to prohibit the movement of light weight coins; but the manufacturers, being determined to reap profits, found ways and means to smuggle depreciated coins into various parts of the country.

Furthermore, there often exists an embargo on the export from certain provinces of silver coins and sycee. Such restrictions are circumvented whenever possible. These deceptions are rarely brought to the direct notice of the Customs authorities, with the result that at least statistics suffer. It may be justificatory to offset the net exports of gold from China, during the period of time under review, namely 92 million Haikwan taels in value. Even then there remains the respectable sum of about 321 million taels worth of imported silver to be accounted for. The import of specie generally is tantamount to the payment for goods bought from a given country, in excess of goods sold during the same span of time to the identical country. The excess of imports into China over exports varied during recent years between 100 million and 300 million Haikwan taels. How then can the steady import of silver into China be logically explained?

Although it may sound somewhat strange, we venture to state that the import of precious metals into a country, which does not produce those metals from its own mines,

is synonymous in principle with the importation of cotton piece goods, of steel, of wheat—of merchandise in general. China's continuous import of silver has to be viewed from this standpoint.

It now remains to be explained how China's unfavorable trade balance is compensated for by her numerous branches of invisible exports.

Chinese emigrants domiciled in the United States, in the South Sea Islands, the Straits Settlements, etc., have acquired considerable wealth, which is remitted to the home country for investment there. There is a continuous stream of savings from overseas to China, estimated to amount to at least 200 million dollars each year. Then there are huge sums flowing into China intended for the upkeep of Christian Missions, their schools and their hospitals. Diplomatic and Consular officials' expenditure also account for a respectable sum. Travellers from foreign lands likewise contribute towards the funds which are destined to transform China's apparent debit into a credit balance.

Loans obtained from foreign countries represent another source for silver imports. Investments within China on the part of foreigners are likewise a direct cause for silver imports. Such investments do not refer so much to bonds and shares, but with more effect to land, to industrial enterprises and to railway building. Japan, for instance, has during the past 20 years invested enormous sums in China generally, and in Manchuria in particular.

Finally there remains another theory, in spite of the fact that we have never seen it published, with regard to the excess of silver imports into China. In the course of recent years the issue on the part of Chinese financial institutions of banknotes has grown enormously. We venture to maintain that a portion of China's silver imports is represented, or balanced, by banknotes in circulation.

Movements of Bar Silver in China.

The following table gives values of silver in bars and sycee combined. By far the bulk of the silver entering China arrives in the shape of bars, each weighing approximately 1050 ounces troy. We have compiled the following table (covering the years 1922 to 1926) with a view of showing the origin, the destination and the employment of the bar silver entering Shanghai. Apart from this commercial center considerable shipments are at times consigned to Hong Kong direct, for use by the provincial Mint at Canton. Such direct shipments, which were large in volume during 1922-1923, are not included in our list, which is meant to refer to Shanghai only.

Import of Bar Silver into Shanghai:¹

<i>Year</i>	<i>From U.S.A.</i>	<i>London</i>	<i>From Eastern ports</i>	<i>Total</i>
1922 . . .	23,100 bars	17,500 bars	200 bars	40,800 bars
1923 . . .	50,200 ,,	14,800 ,,	7,200 ,,	72,200 ,,
1924 . . .	31,800 ,,	10,600 ,,	2,300 ,,	44,700 ,,
1925 . . .	43,000 ,,	12,000 ,,	8,100 ,,	63,100 ,,
1926 . . .	72,400 ,,	10,700 ,,	3,200 ,,	86,300 ,,
	<u>220,000 bars</u>	<u>65,600 bars</u>	<u>21,000 bars</u>	<u>307,000 bars</u>

Export of Bar Silver from Shanghai:¹

<i>Year</i>	<i>Mints Nanking and Hangchow</i>	<i>Other provincial Mints</i>	<i>Re-shipments to London & India</i>	<i>Total</i>
1922 . . .	12,600 bars	4,800 bars	2,000 bars	19,400 bars
1923 . . .	48,800 ,,	1,400 ,,	1,900 ,,	52,100 ,,
1924 . . .	8,900 ,,	1,400 ,,	1,900 ,,	12,200 ,,
1925 . . .	38,000 ,,	3,300 ,,	900 ,,	42,200 ,,
1926 . . .	41,400 ,,	1,100 ,,	11,000 ,,	53,500 ,,
	<u>149,700 bars</u>	<u>12,000 bars</u>	<u>17,700 bars</u>	<u>179,400 bars</u>

¹ Figures represent bars of averagely 1050 ounces troy each.

SILVER PRODUCTION & DISTRIBUTION 225

In analysing the imports of bar silver during the 5 years (1922–1926), as to their source of origin, one finds that:

220,500 bars have been supplied by the United States . . .	72%
65,600 " " " " " Great Britain . . .	21%
6,600 " " " " " Japan . . .	2%
14,400 " " " re-shipped by Bombay, etc. . .	5%
<hr/>	<hr/>
307,100 bars	100%
<hr/>	<hr/>

The following has been the destination of Shanghai's imports of bar silver during the 5 years 1922 to 1926:

149,700 bars to the Mints at Nanking and Hangchow . . .	49%
12,000 " " other provincial Mints . . .	4%
17,700 " re-shipped to Bombay and London . . .	6%
127,700 " converted into sycee taels . . .	41%
<hr/>	<hr/>
307,100 bars	100%
<hr/>	<hr/>

(Table showing movement of Silver to and from China—Imports and Exports—appears overleaf).

MOVEMENT OF SILVER FROM AND TO CHINA.

(Figures in Haikwan taels.)

Compiled from statistics published by the Chinese Maritime
Customs for the period from 1890 to 1925 inclusive.

IMPORTS

YEAR	IN BARS & SYCEE	IN COIN	TOTAL	NET IMPORTS
1890	—	—	—	
1891	—	—	—	
1892	1,101,699	9,224,013	10,325,712	
1893	8,227,286	11,711,452	19,938,738	9,721,231
1894	24,124,516	12,281,184	36,405,700	25,751,309
1895	22,321,287	24,614,922	46,936,209	35,916,772
1896	2,948,951	14,703,640	17,652,591	1,720,407
1897	5,350,671	15,054,487	20,405,158	1,809,564
1898	16,372,222	14,985,138	31,357,360	4,985,219
1899	10,643,303	14,058,562	24,701,865	1,349,797
1900	20,453,545	18,705,221	39,158,766	15,445,012
1901	6,712,803	7,649,693	14,362,496	
1902	4,788,569	13,648,910	18,437,479	
1903	6,822,720	16,178,445	23,001,165	
1904	4,718,460	18,800,178	23,518,638	
1905	7,815,888	23,612,846	31,428,734	
1906	5,558,060	13,774,678	19,332,738	
1907	445,450	6,624,170	7,069,620	
1908	10,543,774	9,572,828	20,116,602	
1909	22,055,008	8,809,300	30,864,308	6,840,637
1910	30,644,728	13,953,806	44,598,534	21,794,647
1911	35,149,081	25,933,876	61,082,957	38,306,002
1912	28,407,775	16,690,522	45,098,297	19,248,652
1913	46,608,824	9,102,666	55,711,490	35,968,364
1914	7,661,852	8,836,892	16,498,744	
1915	11,564,126	9,153,380	20,717,506	
1916	13,300,691	23,787,629	37,088,320	
1917	16,197,966	11,309,326	27,507,292	
1918	22,629,175	13,495,054	36,124,229	23,494,927
1919	49,014,547	13,079,160	62,093,707	53,125,289
1920	100,602,785	25,751,603	126,354,388	92,638,978
1921	75,471,368	14,073,239	89,544,607	32,430,713
1922	59,488,790	16,197,718	75,686,508	39,572,012
1923	70,831,435	23,109,369	93,940,804	67,196,227
1924	34,301,912	15,227,196	49,529,108	26,002,538
1925	69,273,547	4,653,048	73,926,595	62,523,626
	852,152,814	498,364,151	1,350,516,965	615,841,923

SILVER PRODUCTION & DISTRIBUTION 227

MOVEMENT OF SILVER TO AND FROM CHINA.

(*Figures in Haikwan taels.*)

Compiled from statistics published by the Chinese Maritime
Customs for the period from 1890 to 1925 inclusive.

EXPORTS

IN BARS & SYCEE	IN COIN	TOTAL	NET EXPORTS	YEAR
—	—	—	3,557,772	1890
—	—	—	3,131,886	1891
3,761,112	11,940,332	15,710,444	5,384,732	1892
669,394	9,548,113	10,217,507		1893
916,501	9,737,890	10,654,391		1894
3,538,188	7,481,249	11,019,437		1895
2,321,389	13,610,795	15,932,184		1896
1,485,543	17,109,951	18,595,594		1897
6,084,769	20,287,372	26,372,141		1898
3,284,368	20,067,700	23,352,068		1899
4,456,494	19,257,260	23,713,754		1900
344,549	20,115,749	20,460,298	6,097,802	1901
5,821,571	26,460,562	32,282,133	13,844,654	1902
4,152,880	24,893,652	29,046,532	6,045,367	1903
9,186,564	27,941,804	37,128,368	13,609,730	1904
4,819,489	33,805,422	38,624,911	7,196,177	1905
7,494,445	30,516,161	38,010,606	18,677,868	1906
13,474,492	24,803,258	38,277,750	31,208,130	1907
3,689,226	28,694,292	32,383,518	12,266,916	1908
3,712,340	20,311,331	24,023,671		1909
6,885,132	15,918,755	22,803,887		1910
3,529,479	19,247,476	22,776,955		1911
11,144,499	14,705,146	25,849,645		1912
6,132,474	13,610,652	19,743,126		1913
5,746,143	24,375,550	30,121,693	13,622,949	1914
10,969,860	28,129,960	39,099,820	18,382,314	1915
42,753,869	23,012,577	65,766,446	28,678,126	1916
33,080,586	15,409,804	48,490,390	20,983,098	1917
5,457,452	7,171,850	12,629,302		1918
1,990,592	6,977,826	8,968,418		1919
10,015,836	23,699,574	33,715,410		1920
23,607,383	33,506,511	57,113,894		1921
6,639,865	29,474,631	36,114,496		1922
3,651,833	23,092,744	26,744,577		1923
5,486,967	18,039,603	23,526,570		1924
1,779,532	9,623,437	11,402,969		1925
258,084,816	672,587,989	930,672,905	202,687,521	

CHAPTER VIII

SILVER AS CURRENCY

In the Occident.

ALTHOUGH gold was used in olden times as money and as coin, the fact must not be lost sight of that since the beginning of modern civilisation silver has been the standard of currency, retaining that position for a very long span of time.

As will be seen from the table of average silver prices, reproduced in the previous chapter (page 220), it happened in the early seventies of the last century that the value of silver began to recede steadily. The chief reason for the decline in the value of the white metal is to be found in the determination of almost all of the European countries to replace silver by gold as the basis of currency. The fluctuations in the price of silver, up to 1872, had been so small, that it was not difficult to fix a ratio between the value of gold and silver.

Before the discovery of the silver mines in America, until about 1540, the proportion of fine gold to fine silver was regulated in all European Mints at 1 to 10, and later at 1 to 12. About the middle of the nineteenth century the proportion was raised to 1 to 15, some years later to 1 to 16. The beginning of the twentieth century saw the removal of all officially fixed proportions between silver and gold. Measured by the amount of labor which gold and silver could purchase, both metals had lost considerably in value, but silver much more than gold. Many countries adhered to the bimetallic standard for a long time. So, for example, a purely gold standard was introduced by Russia as late as 1895. The Latin Union, having adopted a uniform currency, with the franc as unit, had discontinued the free coinage of silver in 1874. Yet France was amongst the last of the European countries to abandon silver as the standard of her currency.

Opinions of economists differed considerably as to the benefits which the change of standards from silver to gold involved. It took many years before most of the countries concerned became resigned to the necessity of adhering to the gold standard. While Europe had turned from the white to the yellow metal, the United States of America, being a large producer of silver, fought hard to retain silver and to extend its use as a medium of circulation.

According to a law passed by Congress in February of 1878, the Government was to make monthly purchases of 2 million dollars worth of silver. In 1890 the famous Sherman Act was passed by Congress, providing that the United States Treasury was to acquire every month 4,500,000 troy ounces of silver for coinage purposes. Those coins were to be put into circulation at the ratio of 16 to 1. The disastrous effects, which the repeal, in 1893, of the Sherman Act had on the price of silver, are too well known to require elucidation. The origin and effects of the Pittman Act of 1918 have been discussed on page 213 *et seq.*

The Great World War has not only robbed all Europe of the bulk of gold reserves, but necessity has taught all the Occident to consider silver coins as a luxury. With remarkable rapidity silver coins disappeared from circulation. While a moderate percentage was hoarded, the bulk of the silver coins on which the majority of the European Treasuries could lay their hands went into the melting pot, in order to wander in the shape of bullion into the wide world. For a number of years many countries were living on the printing press.

In the same measure as the reconstruction of Europe began to take shape, the tendency became discernible to reintroduce silver there as token currency and replace therewith a part of the depreciated banknotes. It was in the summer of 1924 that considerable purchases for

coinage purposes were initiated by Russia and Austria (both buying on the London market), Germany, Poland, Yugo-Slavia and others (purchases being made principally in the United States).

The following table indicates the amount of bullion in the principal European banks:

Banks of—	Sept. 23, 1926.			Sept. 25, 1925.		
	Gold.	Silver.	Total.	Gold.	Silver.	Total.
	£	£	£	£	£	£
England---	155,930,451	-----	155,930,451	160,660,075	-----	160,660,075
France a---	147,375,968	13,520,000	160,895,968	147,314,221	12,360,000	159,674,221
Germany b	66,965,000	c994,600	67,959,600	52,682,050	d994,600	53,676,650
Spain ----	102,260,000	26,684,000	128,944,000	101,467,000	26,176,000	127,643,000
Italy ----	45,426,000	4,196,000	49,622,000	35,609,000	3,363,000	38,972,000
Neth lands	34,956,000	2,270,000	37,226,000	34,863,000	1,333,000	36,796,000
Nat. Belg--	10,955,000	3,394,000	14,349,000	10,891,000	3,429,000	14,320,000
Switz land	16,989,000	3,430,000	20,419,000	19,611,000	3,533,000	23,144,000
Sweden---	12,647,000	-----	12,647,000	12,883,000	-----	12,883,000
Denmark--	11,617,000	878,000	12,495,000	11,634,000	1,149,000	12,783,000
Norway---	8,180,000	-----	8,180,000	8,180,000	-----	8,180,000
Total week	613,301,419	55,366,600	668,668,019	595,794,346	52,937,600	648,731,946
Prev. week	612,177,027	55,509,600	667,686,626	595,220,898	52,899,600	648,720,496

a Gold holdings of the Bank of France this year are exclusive of £74, 572, 836 held abroad. b Gold holdings of the Bank of Germany this year are exclusive of £ 60, 085,000 held abroad. c As of Oct. 7, 1924.

In the autumn of 1924 the Secretary for the Treasury in Washington issued an appeal to the banks and the general public to make the widest use of U.S. silver coins and circulate these in preference to small bills. The waste of \$1 banknotes, and subsequently their replacing cost, was so enormous that the Government would benefit to a great extent if silver coins were used by the American public in place of \$1 bills.

Thus silver in the Occident has gained back a portion of its old glory, but not its old value. Whether or not the demand for new coinage will be proportionate to the output remains to be seen.

The following figures, showing the total silver fine ounces consumed in coinage by the United States and the World during the years 1914-1923, are from the *Year Book of the American Bureau of Metal Statistics*:

	<i>United States</i>	<i>World</i>
1914	4,400,885	179,593,224
1915	2,976,024	225,116,911
1916	6,424,149	292,148,559
1917	21,276,122	286,596,805
1918	18,425,915	238,692,502
1919	8,560,716	298,300,518
1920	18,125,805	220,318,663
1921	68,814,302	155,168,399
1922	65,217,584	227,210,117
1923	50,781,282	192,237,682

The above amounts do not consist alone of newly produced metal, but include a certain quantity of silver derived from demonetized coin. For example, in the 1923 world's total an amount of 11, 512, 040 fine ounces is included for U.K. coinage, but no purchases were made for mintage by the Royal Mint during that year.

In the Orient.

Silver as currency plays a paramount rôle in the Orient. Now, in 1927, China is the only country in Asia without a gold currency. Some of the other Asiatic countries, while not adhering to the gold standard in the full sense of the word, have adopted the gold-exchange standard. These are British India, the Philippine Islands, the Straits Settlements and the Dutch East Indies. In order to maintain the value of their silver coins they draw, in case of need, on gold reserves abroad or they remit gold bullion.

India has during the past few decades been the most important factor regarding consumption of silver; she has retained that reputation to this day. In 1870, in terms of the Indian Coinage Act, the Government was obliged to exchange rupee coins against silver bullion, weight for weight. As India's trade was principally with Great Britain, the former's silver standard, with its ever fluc-

tuating rates for gold exchange, became very inconvenient to the mother country. Various commissions were appointed to study the problem. After years of close investigation the following proposals were made by Lord Herschel and accepted by the Government on the 31st May, 1893. Firstly, to close the government Mints to the public for free coinage, and secondly, to fix the official rate at which rupees in coin or banknotes were to be supplied in exchange for gold currency at one shilling and four pence.

The carrying into effect of those far-reaching measures happened to coincide with the passing of the Sherman Act in November of 1893. That year was a very critical one for trade all over the world. Large supplies of silver became available in America and threatened to flood the world.

In order to protect itself and to nurse its newly-adopted child the Indian Government, in 1894, imposed a 5% *ad valorem* duty on all silver entering the country. In spite of the adoption of these measures the market quotation for the rupee did not exceed 1 shilling and 2½ pence, at which price it stood at the opening of 1898.

It was therefore resolved to borrow abroad for the purpose of creating a gold reserve in England. This measure, combined with the withdrawal of silver rupees from the market, had the desired effect of lifting the exchange up to one shilling and four pence.

The following years saw further highly important reforms with regard to Indian currency, which by now was based on gold as legal tender. It should not be omitted to state here that the reform scheme, which served the country so well, had been recommended in various papers, written between 1876 and 1898, by A.M. Lindsay, the then Deputy Secretary of the Bank of Bengal.

In consequence of the World War the Indian cross-rates became disjointed and deviated considerably from the

legally fixed ratio of 1s./4d., as will be seen from the following record covering the past 8 years:

	<i>High.</i>	<i>Low.</i>
1919	2/4 $\frac{3}{4}$	1/6
1920	2/9 $\frac{1}{2}$	1/4 $\frac{3}{4}$
1921	1/6 $\frac{3}{8}$	1/2 $\frac{7}{8}$
1922	1/4 $\frac{5}{16}$	1/3 $\frac{1}{16}$
1923	1/5 $\frac{5}{16}$	1/3 $\frac{3}{16}$ $\frac{1}{2}$
1924	1/6 $\frac{3}{8}$	1/4 $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{7}{8}$ $\frac{1}{2}$
1925	1/6 $\frac{7}{8}$ $\frac{1}{2}$	1/5 $\frac{1}{16}$ $\frac{1}{6}$
1926	1/6 $\frac{7}{8}$ $\frac{1}{2}$	1/5 $\frac{3}{4}$

With a view of regaining stability and simultaneously conforming to existing conditions and requirements the Government appointed the Royal Indian Currency Commission which, after lengthy investigations, made its findings public in August of 1926. The principal recommendations were: (a) to fix and maintain the value of the rupee at 18 pence; (b) to replace the former gold-exchange standard by a gold-bullion standard; (c) to tender gold in exchange for notes or silver rupees, but only in bars of a weight of 400 ounces; (d) not to mint gold coins; (e) the silver rupee to continue being legal tender; (f) to strengthen the gold reserve; (g) to reduce the silver reserve gradually within the next 10 years and to dispose of the surplus bank's holdings slowly and without disturbing the market.

These were the principal points of the Commission's recommendations. The scheme was to pass the National Assembly in January, 1927, before becoming law. Although it was generally recognised that the Government would not force its surplus silver on an unwilling market, but would effect eventual sales gradually only, the prospect as such began to weigh heavily on the market and caused much pessimism in interested circles.

The United States, in 1903, introduced a similar system into the Philippine Islands. Japan made use of the war indemnity obtained from China to change, in 1897, from

the silver to the gold currency standard. The Netherlands Indies, which had previously suffered through an over-issue of copper coins, adopted the pure silver standard in May of 1854. But in 1877 it was considered imperative to adopt the gold standard, by introducing the Dutch 10 florins gold piece as standard coin. Silver, though token coins only, remains legal tender.

In China.

Silver was known to exist in China as a medium of payment nearly five thousand years ago. But it was not regulated currency until comparatively recently, and its legalised use as coin dates back a few decades only.

Silver to this day is by no means legalised standard currency in China, and consequently not legal tender. It is merely one of the currencies in use within this huge country.

The import, as well as the export, of the white metal is not prohibited by the laws of China, and no customs barriers or duties restrict its movements. On the other hand it must be admitted that, since about 1920, sundry provincial governors have placed an embargo, often temporarily, on the export of silver in the shape of sycee or coin. This measure was deemed expedient in order to maintain inter-provincial rates of exchange, thus preventing quotations from falling, owing to the province becoming denuded of its silver supplies.

The years 1923 and 1924 have witnessed a procedure which runs contrary to the one just described. Many provinces have had cause to issue orders against the import into their domain of the output of some of the provincial Mints, notably the Mints at Canton, Fukien and Anking. These establishments have been flooding the country with coins of inferior fineness, thereby causing great hardships to economic life. It will therefore be understood that the embargo was justified as a measure of defense.

Apart from the attempts made by some of the provincial Mints to circulate coins of an inferior fineness, there have always been counterfeiters at work who have put into circulation imitation or low grade silver coins.

In March of 1925 large quantities of new 20-cent coins, supposed to have been turned out by the Canton Mint, made their appearance on the Shanghai market. Upon analysis these were found to contain only 30 per cent. of silver. Some of the more unscrupulous exchange shops at Shanghai bought those 20-cent pieces at a discount of 40 per cent., putting them into circulation over the counter as genuine coins. Considerable loss was caused to the public and to trade. It is feared that not only Shanghai was victimised, but that many parts of China were flooded with these spurious coins.

In the opening paragraph of this chapter it has been asserted that silver was not used in the shape of legalised coins until quite recently. This statement is correct if we overlook two attempts to introduce silver coins.

Silver, alloyed with tin, was coined in B.C. 119 by Yuen Shou (元狩) in three denominations: (1) 3000 *cash*, round in shape and with a round hole in the center. As emblem it bore a dragon; its name was Tchuan (撰) and its weight eight liang or ounces: (2) 500 *cash*, square in shape, weighing six liang, and its device a horse: (3) 300 *cash*, oblong, adorned with a tortoise and weighing four liang.

As the face value of these coins by far exceeded their intrinsic value, they were soon counterfeited by the people. The purchasing power of these coins diminished rapidly, and one year after their issue they were no more accepted in circulation. No specimen appears to have survived.

Preceding the reign of the Hsia and Shang dynasties (B.C. 1990-1050) three kinds of money were in existence, namely gold, silver and copper. But higher in value than these were pearls and jade.

According to *Terrien de Lacouperie (Catalogue of Chinese Coins, 1892)*, Wang Mang, who had dethroned the infant emperor, assuming in his own name the supreme power, in A.D. 10, brought about radical changes in the empire's currency. He suppressed by decree the Wu Tchu *cash*, the standard currency of the Han dynasty, and replaced it by new moneys in gold, silver, tortoise-shells, cowries and copper.

Wang Mang's mind was engrossed with the idea of suppressing all memories of the eclipsed dynasty by a return to the old practices of the Tchou dynasty still cherished by the people. The unit of the silver currency was one liu (流), weighing eight taels; only the weight was fixed, while the value varied according to the purity of the metal. Those found in the region of Tchu She (朱提) of Kien Wei (犍爲), in Szechuen province, were worth 1580 *cash*, while those made of inferior silver, found in other parts of the empire, were valued at only 1000 *cash*. No specimens of this silver money have been preserved, and no precise description of their design has been transmitted.

During the reign of Hsiao Tsung of the Southern Sung dynasty, in 1183, silver coins were minted in weights of 1, 2, 3, 5 and 10 taels; the value of each tael was fixed at 2000 *cash*. These coins were intended as a circulating medium for the settlement of commercial transactions, as official government currency, as well as metallic reserve for paper notes in circulation. After three years trial the coinage of silver in China was abandoned, and it remained dormant for about eight centuries.

The main cause for the speedy withdrawal of silver coins was forgery; already in those remote times some people produced imitation coins.

In one of China's dominions, namely Tibet, silver coins were minted in 1793, by order of the Chinese government representative. The minting was under the supervision of

four officials, jointly appointed by the Chinese resident and the Dalai Lama.¹

According to the rules detailed in the official Regulations of the Board of Revenue these coins are directed to be cast of pure sycee silver in two denominations: 1 *ch'ien* and 5 *fen*, *i.e.*, 10- and 5 tael-cents. However, one tael of silver exchanged for only 9 of the 1 *ch'ien* coins and 18 of the 5 *fen* pieces, which means that the mint's profit amounted to 10%. The inscription on the obverse was ordered to be in Tibetan, and the date was to be engraved on the rim. In the subsequent reigns it was decreed that on the silver coinage of Tibet one-fifth of the issues should still be inscribed with the reign of Ch'ien Lung, in memory of the great Emperor's conquests.

With regard to silver coinage in Turkestan, Dr. S. W. Bushell writes:

Yakub Beg made Kashgar his capital and ruled Eastern Turkestan till his death on 17th May, 1877, during the Chinese campaign for the reconquest of the territory.

His coinage was modelled after that of the Khanate of Burhara and Khokand, but he did not, strangely, put his own name upon the new money, inscribing instead that of Abdul Aziz, and thus acknowledging the suzerainty of the Sultan of Turkey. The coins are well engraved, with borders and ornamental details borrowed from central Asian coinages. The gold tilla, weighing 58 grams was equivalent to twenty of the small silver coins called tanga which exchanged nominally for fifty of the small Chinese copper cash known there as pu.

The tilla is dated 1292 on both sides, which is equivalent to A.D. 1874, the tanga is dated 1291 of the Hijrah era (A.D. 1873).

The re-conquest of Kashgaria by the Chinese was carried out by Tso Ts'ung-t'ang when he was viceroy of the provinces of Shensi and Kansu. Preparations were made on an extensive scale, cloth mills with foreign machinery were erected at Lan-chou-fu, the capital of Kansu, and a mint was also started there to coin silver money perforated in the middle with a square hole after the pattern of the ordinary Chinese cash. This was issued in 1876, with a Chinese inscription on the obverse, Turki on the reverse. It had, however, a very limited circulation, being re-

¹ Dr. S. W. Bushell in Volume XXXII of the *Journal of the North China Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society*.

placed by new money struck at Kashgar and Yarkand as soon as these cities had surrendered to the Chinese.

This Lan-chou-fu silver money is inscribed on the obverse, Tsui yin ch'ien, "one mace of pure silver;" on the reverse, "Bir miskal Kamush," which is the equivalent of the above in Turki, kamush, according to Ney Elias, being the name given to small pieces of sycee silver in everyday parlance at Yarkand and Kashgar.

The Chinese had re-occupied Eastern Turkistan before the close of the year 1877, and in 1878 new silver money was in circulation, roughly struck in four designs after the Chinese pattern, but not perforated in the middle. The Chinese inscription on the obverse is identical in all, being Kuang-hsu yin ch'ien "Silver money of the period Kuang-hsu," which is the title of the reigning Emperor of China.

The 1 mace coin has a trilingual inscription on reverse: (1) Chinese, yi ch'ien, "one mace;" (2) Manchu (on the left), Kashigar; (3) Turki (on the right) Kashgar 1295 (*i.e.*, 1878).

The 5 fen coin is also trilingual: (1) Chinese, wu fen, "five-tenths of a mace;" (2) Manchu, Kashigar; (3) Turki, Kashgar.

The third design is also trilingual: (1) Chinese, wu fen; (2) Manchu (on the right), Yerkiyang; (3) Turki (on the left) Yarkand.

The fourth pattern is trilingual: (1) Chinese, wu fen; (2) Turki Yarkand 1295 (equivalent to A.D. 1878).

Silver as Currency in Modern China.

Having discussed the use of silver as currency in China in ancient times, as well as its employment for identical purposes in her outlying domains, it merely remains to refer to the rôle which the white metal plays as a medium of circulation in modern times.

Mention has already been made of sycee taels, the introduction of which as currency is variously estimated to date back 700 to 1000 years. *Sycee* is derived from the Cantonese pronunciation of *Hsi Ssu* (細絲), meaning fine silk. It is current in ingots or shoes which are called *Yuan Pao* (元寶). Sycee silver is often styled *Wen Yin* (紋銀), denoting pure silver. The term of *Tael* is probably derived from the Indian weight "tola," or from the Malayan "tahil."

The term *sycee* is thus explained in Giles's *Glossary of Reference*:

The term *Sycee* (fine silk) originated in the five Northern provinces (Chihli, Shantung, Shansi, Shensi and Honan). When the Shansi Bankers melt silver into ingots, after it has been liquified and poured into the mould, and before it has again solidified, the mould is lightly tapped, when there appear on the surface of the silver fine, silklike, circular lines. The higher the "touch" of the metal, the more like fine silk are these "circlings" on the surface of the silver. Hence ingots of full quality are classified as *sycee*.

Apart from *sycee* the white metal has served extensively for centuries in the shape of dollar coins. These had originally been imported into China, principally from Mexico, U.S.A. and Japan. Since A.D. 1890, dollars have been minted within the country; this resulted in the gradual disappearance from circulation of foreign coins. China has also produced a very large quantity of subsidiary silver coins.

The genesis, the composition and the uses of *sycee* and dollars as media of circulation in China are of such vital interest that special chapters are being devoted to their discussion.

The problem has frequently come up for discussion whether or not cheap silver is an advantage or a disadvantage to China, as a silver-using country.

If China was self-contained it would be immaterial to her whether silver prices abroad are high or low. But as she is carrying on a considerable foreign trade, the question is of much importance to her, the more so as silver is not found in quantities within the country and has to be brought from abroad and paid for in gold currency.

Although cheap silver stimulates China's export trade, low silver prices do not necessarily signify that money in China is plentiful. If exports predominate, it may be conceded in principle that depreciated silver is a stimulus to China's trade.

The Chinese Government is called upon to remit regularly large sums in foreign (gold) currency abroad,

for payment of capital and interest in connection with loans contracted. In this respect low silver prices are an obvious hindrance and a costly obligation. Yet the disadvantage is partly counterbalanced by remittances from abroad from Chinese emigrants and foreign investors.

Low silver prices are in theory stimulating exports; in practice the advantage is often lost, because the Chinese seller is likely to increase his selling prices with the fall in the price of the white metal. Furthermore, the apparent advantage derived from low silver quotations is largely counter-balanced by the enhanced cost of foreign imports. It is erroneous to assume that the depreciation in the value of China's stocks of silver adds to the country's national wealth, because the purchasing power of those silver stocks and her assets in general diminish in direct proportion to the fall in the price of the white metal.

Permanently low levels for silver prices favor the inauguration of industrial enterprises in silver-using countries. But even here one must not overlook that the workmen are forced often to resort to the purchase of foreign imports, and in such an event the fall in the price of silver is distinctly deleterious in its consequences, due to the diminution of its purchasing power.

In conclusion it may be briefly stated that, speaking from a broader point of view, conditions in a silver-using country are likely to adjust themselves after the expiration of a more or less long or critical period. If silver prices have fallen and remain at their depreciated level, the economic life of a silver-using country will, in the course of time, adapt itself to its new environment. What is much more harmful than low,—or high,—silver prices is the inconsistency of price levels, *i.e.* frequent or violent fluctuations in the gold price of silver. Herein lies the principal disadvantage of employing the white metal as a standard for a country's currency.

Silver as Tribute in China.

Emperor Tai Tsung, in A.D. 1236, created a law according to which tribute was to be paid in silk. But it soon became a general practice to tender silver in place of, or in addition to, silk. Originally the farmer had to pay, as annual tribute, six taels of silver. In 1255, under Emperor Mangu, the amount of the yearly tribute was reduced to four taels, of which one-half was payable in silver and the other half in silk. Mangu was followed, in 1260, by Kublai Khan, who divided the country into ten provinces. Detailed regulations were then enforced with regard to the payment of tribute, and special tax offices were entrusted with its collection. Taxes, payable in silk and silver, in accordance with a minutely worked out scale, were levied according to the income, the standing, and the wealth of the taxpayer.

Under Kublai Khan's rule, the intention was clearly discernible to show the ideal features of democracy. As already has been said the taxpayers, most of whom were farmers, were divided into many classes, who were then called upon to provide revenue. The poorest class was exempted from paying taxes during the first year of the new era; in the following year half of the dues were demanded, to be followed in the third year by the collection of the full amount according to schedule.

The next higher class was required to pay its dues in the first year in banknotes—which were then depreciated—to the face amount of one tael five mace. At the close of each successive year the taxpayer was required to increase his contribution by five mace, until the total tax reached four taels.

Apart from the tribute levied in silk and in silver, farmers were required to contribute further sums in the shape of banknotes. The rich man's quota was one tael; the poor farmer's contribution amounted to half a tael

only, payable in banknotes. Priests, scholars and soldiers were exempt.

Kublai Khan's regulations were so detailed, that even the time for the payment of tribute was fixed beforehand. While taxes in silk were due in September, contributions in silver were payable in August, November and December of every year. The wealthy were expected to make payment first, with the poorer population following.

CHAPTER IX

HONG KONG'S CURRENCY

Historical Retrospect.

HONG KONG, an island in South China, became a British Colony in 1842 in accordance with the treaty of Nanking. In 1861 the peninsula of Kowloon was ceded to Great Britain and is now administered as a portion of the Crown Colony of Hong Kong.

Although in fact the colonial possession of a foreign country, Hong Kong is, in the full sense of the word, Chinese, though not China. It is Chinese by virtue of its geographical position and owing to its overwhelmingly large Chinese population. Its importance must be ascribed to its enormous trade with China. Consequently its currency has been shaped to harmonise with Chinese ideas and requirements. Therefore it is essential to include in our discussion a short treatise on Hong Kong's currency system.

Towards the close of the sixteenth century the Spaniards inaugurated trade relations with South China from their base at the Philippine Islands.

From the principal trade centers, Amoy and Canton, the Spanish trade dollar, in the course of years, drifted into Hong Kong. Soon after the occupation of the Island by the British, the Carolus dollar, the Mexican as well as other silver dollars, the rupee issued by the East India Company, and finally the copper *cash* of China, were all permitted to circulate as legal tender. But by a government proclamation, published in April, 1842, the Mexican and other Republican dollars were made the standard currency of Hong Kong.

In 1844 the British Government decided that British silver should be the nominal standard for Hong Kong, though the currencies already referred to were to be permitted to circulate. Apart from the government

offices, where accounts were henceforth kept in sterling, the proclamation remained a dead letter, as the Chinese insisted on ignoring the new proclamation and continued to trade by the intermediary of the silver dollar.¹

In April, 1853, a law was enacted according to which Hong Kong was to have a gold currency. Seeing that the endeavors of the Colonial Office in London bore no fruit and that the Chinese bought and sold in silver dollars only (principally Mexican), the authorities, in 1863, cancelled all previous proclamations regarding currency standards and decreed that the Mexican and other silver dollars of an equivalent value should become the sole legal tender.

In 1866 the Government decided to erect a Mint in Hong Kong and to coin there a British dollar. The new coin was designed to be similar in size and weight to the Mexican dollar (0.900 fine, 416 grains weight), and to bear a British emblem. For two years the Mint was worked, but its output did not find favor with the Chinese and was accepted at a discount of 1% and more. Subsequently the Mint was dismantled and sold to the Japanese Government.

In the course of years the British dollar began to find favor with the native population, but the subsidiary coins of 50, 20, 10 and 5 cents depreciated up to 35% at first. Gradually they not only rose to par, but at times even commanded a premium. Altogether 2,108,054 dollars were minted at Hong Kong.

In 1895 a new law was passed, in terms of which another British dollar was struck at the Royal Mints in Bombay and Calcutta, and later on also in London. This dollar, equal in weight and fineness to the former British dollar, had meanwhile found great favor, not only in the Colony itself, but equally in North China, where, up to the revolution in 1911, it was imported in huge quantities. It must

¹R. Chalmers' *History of Colonial Currency*.

not be forgotten that up to this day Mexican as well as chopped dollars are still legal tender in Hong Kong. Chopped dollars are not taken by count, but by weight only, *viz.*, 717 Canton taels weight are equal to 1,000 dollars. Although Mexican and chopped dollars are, according to the letter of the law, still legal tender in Hong Kong, they are not functioning there as such in practice. Shops will not accept Mexican dollars at par, while the official banks might be induced to take very small sums over the counter, but not large amounts. Otherwise it would not have been possible for the Hong Kong-Shanghai drawing rate to remain for lengthy periods, in the course of the year 1926, at over 80 Shanghai taels for 100 Hong Kong dollars, at a time when Mexican dollars could have been shipped from Shanghai to Hong Kong at a price of under 73 Shanghai taels.

The coins circulating at present officially in Hong Kong are:

1 silver dollar,	0.900 fine,	416.	grains or	26.957	grams
50-cent piece	0.800	„	209.52	„	„ 13.576 „
20- „ „	0.800	„	83.81	„	„ 5.430 „
10- „ „	0.800	„	41.80	„	„ 2.715 „
5- „ „	0.800	„	20.95	„	„ 1.357 „
1-cent copper piece.					

Hong Kong Subsidiary Coins.

According to the Hong Kong Blue Book, issued in May, 1918, the total issue of subsidiary coins (less those demonetised) amounted then to \$21,264,370, face value. Up to 1905 these coins were readily absorbed at par, large quantities being taken by the Southern provinces of China. In the course of 1916 ten-cent pieces of the face value of \$5,028,000 were shipped to England for purposes of demonetisation. During the years from 1905 to 1916 there existed a discount on the Colony's subsidiary silver coins, a fact which must be attributed firstly to the excessive output by the Canton Mint of similar coins, and

secondly to the amount of Hong Kong coin minted largely in excess of the needs of the Colony by itself.

In 1905 the Hong Kong Government ceased to make further issues of subsidiary silver coin, and in the following year it commenced to demonetise all its subsidiary coin received as revenue. This policy has been continuously followed since, except during a brief period in 1911. Coin to the face amount of \$22,735,400 has thus been redeemed. The total issue of subsidiary coin by the Hong Kong Government was of the face value of \$44,000,000.

There were times when Hong Kong subsidiary coin was at a premium *vis-a-vis* the dollar. This happened in September, 1919, when 5% premium was charged by Hong Kong money changers, when called upon to deliver small silver coin in exchange for banknotes. The reason advanced for this anomaly was the secret export of subsidiary silver coin which, in turn, may be interpreted to mean that, in view of the abnormally high silver prices ruling at that time, the subsidiary coin was melted in Canton and converted into sycee taels. At that time there were, according to a statement made by the Colonial Treasurer, altogether \$26,764,370 subsidiary coin in circulation; this amount includes also copper coin. The silver subsidiary coin issued in Hong Kong was minted in London.

Hong Kong Parities.

Hong Kong is a place of great importance to the world's commerce and shipping, and consequently also with regard to finance. There is constant demand not only for Chinese moneys and Saigon piastres, but also for gold currencies of practically all countries. The mint parity between the Saigon piastre and the British dollar is easily established, by taking into consideration that both are 0.900 fine and that the weight of the former is 27 grams,

as against the British dollar's weight of 26.9564 grams. The seigniorage on the latter is 2%, and the charges for bringing it to Hong Kong about 1%.

As the British dollar is minted outside the Colony, Hong Kong does not figure as an importer of bar silver, except for the purpose of transshipment or re-export. Only small lots of bars are retained for industrial purposes.

All silver (bars, chopped dollars, etc.) is weighed at Hong Kong with the Canton tael weight and is paid for at the fixed rate of 71.7 Canton taels weight equal to 100 Hong Kong dollars, plus a variable market premium. The parity between the Shanghai tael and the Hong Kong dollar, on the basis of silver bars and/or sycee shipped from Shanghai to Hong Kong, has already been discussed in chapters I and III.

Before turning to the discussion of parities between Hong Kong dollars and gold currencies it will be advisable to show the cost in Hong Kong dollars of coins minted either in India or in London for account of Hong Kong.

Minted in London.

Formula 66.

? pence	= 1 British dollar
1 British dollar	= 415.985 grains
480 grains	= 1 ounce
925 oz. fine (London)	= 900 oz. fine (Hong Kong)
1 ounce	= London price in pence

0.843212 as constant.

Charges are:

Seigniorage	2%
Freight, insurance, brokerage, etc.	1%

Total	<u>3%</u>
-----------------	-----------

The charges, apart from minting charges, are variable. Interest fluctuates according to market rates and must be

taken into account. If, for example, 5% for 40 days, the percentage would be 0.555%.

Therefore: Constant	0.843212
Seigniorage 2%	0.001686
Charges (about) 1%	0.008432
Interest 5% 40 days	0.004670
	Total
	0.858000

This means that one minted British dollar = 0.858 ounces standard silver.

Minted in Bombay.

For the mint-parity of British dollars coined in India turn to:

Formula 67.

? rupees	= 1 British dollar
1 British dollar	= 415.985 grains
998 grains (English silver)	= 900 grains (Hong Kong dollars)
180 grains	= 1 tola
100 tolas	= Price in rupees of silver

0.02084 as constant.

Multiply the constant by the Bombay price for 100 tolas of bar silver, 0.998 fine, in order to obtain the mint parity between the British dollar and the rupee.

The Bombay Mint charges for seigniorage 2%. Expenses fluctuate and may be taken at about 1%. Interest varies considerably. Say, for 30 days, at the rate of 6% per annum, *i.e.* $\frac{1}{2}\%$ per mensem.

Constant	0.02084
Seigniorage 2%	0.00417
Charges, etc., 1% (variable)	0.00208
Interest, say 6% for 30 days	0.00104
	Total
	0.02813

T.T. Parity London-Hong Kong.

These calculations refer to the import of British dollars from London or Bombay. If it is required to establish

the parity between London T.T. and Hong Kong currency, take the constant from Formula 66 and add charges and interest (both fluctuating).

Constant	0.843212
Charges, interest, brokerage, landing, etc., say 2%	0.016864
	<u>0.860076</u>
Total	<u>0.860076</u>

Multiply by the London price for bar silver, in order to obtain the equivalent of Hong Kong telegraphic transfer on London.

There is another method of finding the parity between Hong Kong currency and T.T. on London.

Formula 68.

? pence	= 1 Hong Kong dollar
Hong Kong price for bar silver	= 71.7 Canton taels weight
1 Canton tael weight	= 1.208 ounces
1,000 ounces silver	= 998 ounces fine
925 ounces fine	= 1,000 ounces standard
1 ounce standard	= London price in pence

$$X = 93.45 \times \frac{\text{London price per ounce standard}}{\text{Hong Kong price for bar silver.}}$$

When the quotation for cable transfer Hong Kong-London is known, it will be possible to find the parity rate for bar silver in London by means of

Formula 69.

? pence	= 1 ounce standard silver
1000 ounces standard	= 925 ounces fine
998 ounces fine	= 1000 ounces bar silver
1208 ounces troy	= 1000 Canton taels weight
71.7 Canton taels weight	= 100 Hong Kong dollars, plus the premium
1 Hong Kong dollar	= X pence (T.T. Hong Kong- London)

$$X = \frac{925 \times 1000 \times 1000 \times 100 \text{ Hongkong } \$ \text{ (plus premium)} \times \text{T.T. London}}{1000 \times 998 \times 1208 \times 71.7}$$

In order to complete the chain of parities it is thought advisable to add

Formula 70.

? Hong Kong dollars	= 1 ounce of bar silver (0.998 fine)
1.208 ounces troy	= 1 Canton tael weight
717 Canton taels weight (0.998 fine)	= 1000 Hong Kong dollars

$$X = \frac{1000}{1.208 \times 717} = 1.15455309 \text{ as constant.}$$

Regarding Hong Kong's relations to bar silver we refer the reader to the exhaustive description of conditions prevailing there, as set forth in chapter I "Bar Silver and China," under the sub-heading "Export of Bar Silver from Shanghai to Hong Kong and Canton."

Parity New York-Hong Kong.

As to the parity between Hong Kong currency and T.T. on U.S.A. refer to

Formula 71.

? U.S. dollars	= 1 Hong Kong dollar
Hong Kong price of silver in dollars	= 71.7 Canton taels weight
1 Canton tael weight	= 1.208 ounces
1 ounce 0.999 fine	= New York price of silver

$$X = 86.70 \times \frac{\text{New York price of silver}}{\text{Hong Kong price of silver}}$$

Parity India-Hong Kong.

The parity between the Indian rupee and the Hong Kong dollar on the basis of bar silver is derived from

Formula 72.

? rupees	= 100 Hong Kong dollars
Hong Kong price for bar silver	= 71.7 Canton taels weight
1 Canton tael	= 1.208 ounces
0.375 ounces	= 1 tola
100 tolas	= Price of bar silver in rupees

$$X = 230.9 \times \frac{\text{Price of bar silver in rupees}}{\text{Hong Kong price for bar silver}}$$

Export of British Dollars from Hong Kong.

In 1922 the export of silver coins from Hong Kong was forbidden by proclamation. Before the World War huge quantities were shipped out of Hong Kong, notably to North China, where they were very popular, often commanding a premium. The transaction resolved itself in a simple question of arbitrage. As long as cover in the shape of telegraphic transfer on Hong Kong (either direct from Tientsin or *via* Shanghai) was obtainable against taels, at a rate below the one obtainable for the imported dollars, it was possible to do the business.

Since the embargo was imposed, the public was forced to recognise that the payment in banknotes is the basis for all exchange and business operations; hence it follows that in finding the exchange parity between Hong Kong and London, besides the charges as set up in Formula 67 to be added to the constant, the premium or discount of Hong Kong banknotes must also be added to, or subtracted from, the above sum, as the case may be.

The proclamation concerning the embargo on the export from Hong Kong of silver coins is hereby quoted *verbatim*:

Hong Kong Government Gazette, June 30, 1922.

Order made by the Governor in Council under Sections three and four of the Importation and Exportation Ordinance, 1915, Ordinance No. 32 of 1915, on April 13, 1922.

I. (1) No person shall, except with the express permission of the Superintendent, *export* any of the following articles to any destination:—

Hong Kong silver subsidiary coins, provided that a bona fide traveller leaving the Colony may take with him Hong Kong silver subsidiary coins of the total face value of not more than fifty dollars.

Silver dollars. Provided that this paragraph shall not apply to Chinese dollars, or to silver dollars which pass through the waters of the Colony in transit, that is to say, without landing or transhipment.

II. No person shall, except with the express permission of the Superintendent, export any Chinese cash except to China.

Banknotes Issue in Hong Kong.

Banknotes in Hong Kong are being issued by British banks only, in denominations of dollars 1,000, 500, 100, 50, 25, 10, 5 and 1. The Colonial Government controls the issue and demands adequate reserves in the shape of bullion, coin or government securities, usually up to two-thirds of the amount of notes in circulation. This rule refers to the issues of the Hong Kong and Shanghai Banking Corporation and also to the banknotes issued by the Chartered Bank of India, Australia and China, but not to the circulation of the Mercantile Bank of India. The latter is required to deposit at all times with the Crown Agents securities to be approved by the Secretary of State, to an amount equal in value to the face value of the notes in circulation, with the addition of 5 per cent. of such value or, at its option, the company shall deposit, and at all times keep deposited, with the Treasurer, coin which is unlimited legal tender in the Colony to an amount equal to the face value of the notes in circulation; or at its like option the company shall deposit and at all times keep deposited securities, so approved as aforesaid with the Crown Agents, and coin, which is unlimited legal tender in the Colony, with the Treasurer, in which case the amount of such securities shall be equal in value to the difference between the amount of the coin deposited and the face value of the notes in circulation with the addition of 5 per cent.

Returns of the Average Amount of Bank Notes in circulation and of specie in Reserve in Hong Kong during the month ended 30th April, 1925, as certified by the Managers of the respective Banks.

(*Hong Kong Government Gazette, May 8, 1925.*)

<i>Banks.</i>	<i>Average Amount.</i>	<i>Specie in Reserve.</i>
Chartered Bank of India, Australia & China	\$11,133,438	\$5,000,000 ¹
Hong Kong & Shanghai Banking Corporation	39,090,933	29,900,000 ²
Mercantile Bank of India, Ltd.	1,240,510	550,000 ³
Total . . .	51,464,881	35,450,000

In 1922 the Hong Kong and Shanghai Banking Corporation applied for an amendment of its statutes of 1866. The amendment contains details regarding issue of banknotes and reserves to be held against the issue. It is here quoted in full:

To all whom it may concern.

NOTICE is hereby given that the Hong Kong and Shanghai Banking Corporation intends at an early date to apply to the Legislative Council of Hong Kong for a Bill authorizing the Corporation from time to time to increase the capital of the Corporation from the existing limit of \$20,000,000 to a total of \$50,000,000 and to increase its ordinary note issue to \$20,000,000 and making certain modifications in the existing requirements as regards the deposit of security in respect of its note issue.

Dated 17th day of February, 1922.

JOHNSON, STOKES & MASTER,
Solicitors for and on behalf of
The Hong Kong & Shanghai Banking Corporation.

A BILL INTITULED

An Ordinance to amend the Hong Kong & Shanghai Bank Ordinance, 1866.

Be it enacted by the Governor of Hong Kong, with the advice and consent of the Legislative Council thereof, as follows:

I. (1.) This Ordinance may be cited as the Hong Kong & Shanghai Bank Amendment Ordinance, 1922.

(2.) The Hong Kong & Shanghai Banking Bank Ordinance 1866, hereinafter referred to as the principal Ordinance and the Hong

¹ Sterling Securities deposited with the Crown Agents valued at £1,044,300.

² Securities with the Crown Agents and Straits Government £3,091,000.

³ Securities with the Crown Agents £130,000 in 5½% Treasury Bonds repayable @ 100 in 1930, present price 101½—102.

Kong & Shanghai Bank amendment Ordinance, 1914, and this Ordinance, may be cited together as the Hong Kong & Shanghai Bank Ordinances 1866 to 1922.

II. Section 13 of the principal Ordinance is repealed and the following section is substituted therefor:—

Re Limit of amount of issue of bills and notes.

13. (1) The total amount of the bills and notes of the company payable to bearer on demand actually in circulation shall not at any time exceed the sum of 20,000,000 dollars.

Re Security required in respect of ordinary note issue.

(2.) The Company shall at all times keep deposited, either with the Crown Agents or with trustees to be appointed by the Secretary of State, or partly with the Crown Agents and partly with such trustees, coin of denominations to be approved by the Secretary of State, or, at the option of the company securities to be so approved, or, at the like option, partly such coin and partly such securities, equal to two-thirds of the said amount of \$20,000,000, such coin or securities or such coin and securities to be held by the Crown Agents or by the said trustees, separately or jointly as special funds exclusively available for the redemption of the bills and notes payable to bearer on demand issued by the company, and, in the event of the company becoming insolvent, to be applied accordingly so far as may be necessary, but without prejudice to the rights of the holders of such bills and notes to rank with other creditors of the company against the assets of the company.

Re Security required in respect of excess note issue.

(3.) Notwithstanding the restriction imposed by sub-section (1) of this section upon the total number of the bills and notes of the company payable to bearer on demand actually in circulation, bills and notes of the company payable to bearer on demand may be issued and be in actual circulation to an amount in excess of the said sum of 20,000,000 dollars if there has been specially deposited and is kept in the custody of the Colonial Secretary and the Colonial Treasurer an amount of coin, or bullion, or coin and bullion, equal to the whole value of such excess issue for the time being actually in circulation, to be held by the said Colonial Secretary and Colonial Treasurer exclusively for the redemption of such bills and notes, wherever the same may have been issued; Provided nevertheless that nothing herein contained shall exempt the company from the operation of any laws restricting or regulating the issue of bills or notes in the Colony or in any place outside the Colony where the company has banks or branch banks.

Part of security for excess note issue may be kept in such places and under such conditions as the Governor may approve.

(4.) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (3) of this section, portions of the security in coin or bullion provided for by the said sub-section may be kept deposited in such places outside the Colony, with such persons, to such amounts, and subject to such conditions, as may at any time and from time to time be approved by the Governor.

Amendment of Ordinance No. 2 of 1866, s. 22.

III. Section 22 of the principal Ordinance is amended as follows:

- (a) 50,000,000 is substituted for 20,000,000 in the eleventh line thereof.
- (b) 20,000,000 is substituted for 10,000,000 in the fifteenth line thereof.
- (c) The second proviso thereto, that is to say, all the words after the words "herein provided" in the eighteenth line thereof, is repealed.

Saving of the rights of the Crown and of certain other rights.

IV. Nothing in this Ordinance shall affect or be deemed to affect the rights of His Majesty the King, His heirs and successors, or the rights of any body politic or corporate or of any other person, except such as are mentioned in this Ordinance and those claiming by from or under them.

Objects and Reasons.

(1.) The objects of this bill are:—

- (a) To give the Corporation power to increase its capital, with the consent of the Governor, up to \$50,000,000. The present limit is \$20,000,000.
- (b) So increase the limit of the ordinary note issue from \$15,000,000 to \$20,000,000.
- (c) To revise the requirements of the law as to the security to be held against the ordinary note issue.
- (d) To enable the Corporation to keep at certain places outside the Colony part of the security held against the excess note issue.

(2.) Under the existing law the excess note issue must be fully covered by coin or bullion, under the control of custodians independent of the Corporation, and this will be so under the new Ordinance also. In future, however, the excess note issue will mean any issue in excess of \$20,000,000 instead of \$15,000,000 as at present.

(3.) The present requirements of the law as to the security to be held against the ordinary note issue are that coins or securities

approved by the Secretary of State must be kept with the Crown Agents, or with trustees appointed by the Secretary of State, equal in value to one-third of the first \$10,000,000 of the issue, and that the remaining \$5,000,000 of the issue must be fully covered by such coin or securities, so deposited. The new Ordinance will provide simply that two-thirds of the ordinary issue, which issue will in future amount to \$20,000,000, must be so covered.

(4.) The comparison between the existing law and the new Ordinance can also be made in the following way, as regards the first \$20,000,000 of the total issue.

Security under present law:—

1/3rd of	\$10,000,000	<i>in coin or securities.</i>
—	\$ 5,000,000	<i>in coin or securities.</i>
—	\$ 5,000,000	<i>in coin or bullion.</i>

Security under *new* Ordinance:—

2/3rds of	\$20,000,000	<i>in coin or securities.</i>
-----------	--------------	-------------------------------

It will thus be seen that the value of the security will not be altered, but that the Corporation will be relieved from the necessity of keeping coin or bullion against any part of the first \$20,000,000 of the total note issue.

(5.) It will be noted that one provision disappears in the proposed new section 13, *i.e.*, the requirement of the latter part of the present section 13 (I) that the Corporation must keep at each of its establishments an amount of coin or bullion equal in value to one-third at least of the notes issued from such establishment and actually in circulation. It is considered that this may be left to the discretion of the Corporation.

(6.) Sub-section (4) of section 13 will enable the Corporation, subject in all respects to the approval of the Governor, to keep, in places outside the Colony where notes may be issued by the Corporation, part of the excess note issue security, which must of course be in coin or bullion. The bringing of this section into practical operation is of course dependent upon the arrangement of a satisfactory scheme for the custody of the coin or bullion.

(7.) Clause 4 is the usual saving clause.

SECTION 2

GOLD AND GOLD TRANSACTIONS

CHAPTER X

GOLD AS CURRENCY IN CHINA

IN ANCIENT TIMES

GOLD was never legal tender in China and is not likely to be chosen as the standard of currency for a long time to come. On the other hand there is undoubted authority for the assertion that gold, un-minted, was recognised in China as early as 1100 B.C. as a measure of values and subsequently as a suitable medium for circulation. Its use as such did not influence copper *cash* from remaining the principal currency; but gold was occasionally employed in settlement of large payments, which otherwise might have presented difficulties of transport.

According to the well-known orientalist *Terrien de Lacouperie*, who bases his statement on the Annals of the former Han Dynasty, gold was first legalised as a medium of circulation in 1091 B.C. In the 13th year of Tcheng, second King of Tchou, his minister established the nine treasury offices.

The currency, metal and silk, was then regulated. Gold in the shape of a square *tsun* (inch) was decreed to weigh one *kin* (catty).

In 221 B.C. the King of Ts'in assumes the title of She Hwang-Ti, "the first universal Emperor." The use of pearls, gems, tortoise-shells, cowries, and tin was henceforth forbidden for currency. Issue of new currency, more convenient and smaller than that of 336, also inscribed P'an Liang, in round pieces with a square hole for bronze, and for gold in small cubes called Yh. These Yh's were similar to the ones issued during the Tchou dynasty and weighed also one *kin*.

In A.D. 10 Wang Mang established new sorts of currency in gold, silver, tortoise-shells, cowries and copper, in order to replace his coinage of knife money. The gold currency unit was called *kin* and had the value of 10,000 cash. No specimen of these gold pieces have survived to this day.

In A.D. 558-565 Sassanian gold and silver coins circulated under the Northern Tchou dynasty in Shensi.

In his article on *A Gold Coin of the Ming Dynasty*,¹ Mr. A. M. Tracey Woodward refers to sources proving the use of gold as currency in remote times of China's history. He writes:

In the *Stewart Lockhart Collection of Chinese Copper Coins*, published in 1915, reference is made to gold. Of several thousand years ago, it quotes the Historical Records of Ssu-ma Ch'ien (司馬遷), or 史記 *Shih Chi*, for the statement that the media of barter under the Emperor Shun (舜), 2255 B.C., and during the Hsia dynasty, 2205-1818 B.C., were of three kinds of metal, described as yellow (gold); white (silver); and red (copper). Ma Tuan-lin (馬端臨) avers that at the commencement of the Han dynasty, 206 B.C., the place of pearls, jade, tortoise-shells and gems as currency, was substituted by gold and copper. Some Chinese authorities have declared that the casting of metallic money was done to tide over a temporary emergency, and that this casting ceased as soon as the stress of the times relented. A more extensive reference is made to gold on pages X-XI which is worth quoting in full. "The metals used for media of exchange have been gold, silver, copper, iron, white metal and lead. No gold coins have been cast, but in the Chou dynasty there were gold pieces an inch square and weighing one Chin 斤 or 16 Liang or ounces, from which they were called either 一斤 1 Chin (one Chin), or 一金 1 Chin,—(one gold piece). In the Ch'in dynasty the gold unit was one 鎰 1 or 20 Liang or ounces and was called (上幣) Shang Pi, money of higher value, copper being designated Hsia Pi (下幣), money of lower value. The Han dynasty reverted to the Chin or gold unit of the Chow dynasty and in the year 95 B.C. the Emperor Hsiao Wu Ti (孝武帝) had gold pieces made into the shape of the foot of the unicorn and the hoof of a horse to celebrate the auspicious appearance in that year of a white unicorn, of a famous horse and of gold in the Mountain of T'ai Shan. It appears, therefore, that during the Chou, Ch'in, and Han dynasties there was a gold standard of value represented by a certain weight, as well as copper currency. As time went on the gold standard was replaced by a silver standard . . ." In Chuan 369, page 6, Kuan Tzu (管子) states that when Liu Kuang-shih (劉光世) was governor of Hupeh, circa A.D. 1130-1131, he cast gold, silver and copper coins, but Stewart Lockhart regards them as tokens, mentioning as reason therefore, that they were not strictly a regular Government issue.

"A curious passage in the *Su-chow-fu chih*, a book on Soochow topography, throws some light on old Chinese gold coins. It states that during A.D. 1175, one Han Yen-ku, then a brigadier stationed at Soochow, ordered the execution in that city of a

¹ Published in the *New China Review* for August, 1921.

Shupan, for acts of bribery. As a result of carrying into effect the extreme penalty, the culprit's property was confiscated, and an enormous amount of gold was found in his possession, given as—gold shoes, 15,720 taels; gold wine cups weighing 6,730 taels, five pecks of small gold lumps; gold coins, 60 strings, and other gold articles. Brigadier Han shortly afterwards lost his life in the Nu-chen Tartar War. The above statement, if correct, would lead to the inference that during the 12th century gold generally, and gold coins in particular, must have been immensely in circulation. Possibly this gold was the same as the coins mentioned by Kuan Tzu.

With regard to the use of gold in China we quote from J. Edkins' work entitled *Chinese Currency*:

In the Han dynasty gold was cheap, because Buddhist image-worship had not then created a demand for this metal. Consequently it was in use for paying salaries and for market purchases. Gold is mentioned in A.D. 1375 as ten times the value of silver. A few years later ten piculs of rice were purchased with one tael of gold. This quantity was doubled in 1397 by a special enactment of the Emperor. In 1413, 30 piculs of rice were ordered by authority to be the equivalent of one tael of gold.

Gold leaf was profusely employed in the palaces of the golden dynasty. When the Mongols conquered this dynasty, very much gold was used in Buddhist temples. Kublai built the Wan-an-si (萬安寺) and ordered it to be richly ornamented with gold leaf, both on the images and on the windows and walls.

Buddhist liturgical books were written out with gold leaf.

An ancient writer (草木子) says that when gold is made into gold leaf it cannot be restored to its original condition. The beating out of gold leaf is highly wasteful. The Emperor about A.D. 490 forbade the manufacture on this account. A similar edict was promulgated in A.D. 1008. Neither gold nor silver were allowed to be in this form wasted. In A.D. 1040 a special edict made it criminal to glue gold leaf on Buddhist images.

In the year 1167 an edict forbade gold thread to be used on clothing. Those who wove and sold such clothing were treated as criminals and prosecuted.

In the year 1311 the Mongol Emperor published an edict forbidding the manufacture of gold leaf, of liquid gold to use in washing various articles, and gold thread woven into ornaments of dress.

The Chinese, when gold is beaten very thin, attach it to Buddhist images by means of gum. When gold is used as money it is in the form of bars or ingots.

In the Tang dynasty, gold leaf was used to paste laudatory sentences and titles on sacrificial tablets.

The same writer, in *Banking and Prices in China*, refers repeatedly to gold as a medium of circulation in China's early history:

In A.D. 977 the treasurer of Kiangsi stated in a memorial that in his province silk worms and mulberry trees were scarce, while gold was exceptionally cheap. The people suffered loss if silk fabrics were appraised at a low rate, while the revenue was insufficient if the value of gold was rated too high. According to the old system the best gold was priced at 10,000 cash a tael or ounce. There were three qualities of gold: best, second best and inferior.

In A.D. 1142 Cheng Kang Chung was acting as governor of the provinces of Szechuan and Shensi. He sent to the Emperor 10,000 taels of gold of Szechuan origin, the gold having been collected in payment of grain tribute.

According to historical records the Mongol Emperor Wu Tsung, at the beginning of the 14th century, issued banknotes, which were supposed to be redeemable against silver in denominations of from two silver taels down to two copper cash. One paper tael of silver was equivalent to 5,000 cash in the paper notes. One mace of gold was equivalent to one tael of silver.

This statement indicates clearly that in those times the ratio in China between silver and gold was 10 : 1.

As regards the relation of gold to prices of silver in China towards the close of the 18th century, we find the following interesting statement in J. Edkins' *Currency in China*:

The Tung-hua-hsü-lu says that in A.D. 1782 a quantity of gold was confiscated in Chekiang province. It was 4,748 taels in weight. The Viceroy sent silver to Peking instead of gold, and it amounted to taels 73,594. This is a proof that exchange was then at 15½. This fact is noteworthy, because this was the gold value of silver in Europe in the last century. Foreign trade accounts for the ratio being the same in Europe and Asia during the latter half of the last century.

Of considerable interest is a find of an old Chinese gold coin at Shanghai. On 6th April, 1921, Chinese laborers, excavating the new site for the City Water works, dug up a number of jute bags containing coins inscribed "Hung Wu" (洪武) A.D. 1368-1398, "Hsuan Te" (宣德) A.D. 1426-1435, and "Chia Ching" (嘉靖) A.D. 1522-1566,

all of the Ming Dynasty. The workmen lost no time in offering part of the coins for sale to passers-by, but soon policemen were attracted to the scene and carried off the money bags to headquarters. As soon as the Peking government heard of the find it telegraphed to Shanghai, ordering that the coins be promptly forwarded to the Capital. Mr. A. M. Tracey Woodward has kindly shown to the writer a gold coin originating from this particular episode. In a highly interesting essay, entitled *A Gold Coin of the Ming Dynasty* he has been endeavouring to solve the question as to its origin, notably regarding its right to be considered a coin or merely a charm. Mr. Woodward, in his modesty, does not venture to force upon the public his apparent conviction that the object referred to is a coin.

IN MODERN TIMES

The foregoing essay on the recognition during China's early history of gold as a measure of value affords convincing proof that the yellow metal has always been held in high esteem amongst China's commercial community, as an indisputable basis for the liquidation of financial obligations. But this assertion is not meant to imply that gold had at any time been selected as the pivot for China's currency system.

On the other hand it is on record that in A.D. 220 metallic currency was abolished, in order to be substituted as circulating media by commodities like grain, rolls of silk, etc. The new measure failed, of course, due to the unpreventable deterioration of commodities through frequent use.

It is not intended to discuss at this stage the advantages which would be accruing to China if she had adopted the gold-standard. The merits of the case may conveniently be left over for another occasion. What we are concerned with is the fact that, at least until the close of the first

quarter of the twentieth century, China has not been able to adopt the gold-standard for her national currency. As long as this is the case the metals composing China's monetary standards are practically merchandise to other countries trading with her. A common measure of values is thus eliminated, unless the respective prices of the metals concerned is comparatively stable. Notwithstanding the genuine interest attaching to this important topic we shall not enlarge on it at this stage.

Chinese Gold Coins.

While gold coins were never actually issued for circulation throughout the entire domain of China, they have temporarily circulated as recognised medium of exchange within certain provinces or dependencies of the vast country. Apparently there is no classified list available regarding the existence of Chinese modern gold coins. As the subject certainly is deserving of close investigation and attention, the writer is venturing to compile such a list which, though incomplete, may serve as an incentive to bring it up to date.

Since 1850 the following gold coins have been struck for circulation:

- (1) Taiping tael gold coin.
- (2) Turkestan gold tilla.
- (3) Tibetan gold coin.
- (4) The Yuan Shih Kai 10- and 20-dollars gold coins.
- (5) The Yunnan 5- and 10-dollars gold coins.

Apart from these isolated instances, which denote a circulation, limited either as to space or to time, China has been devoid of gold coins meant to act as legalised medium of circulation.

Gold coins were struck in China in celebration of memorable events; but these undoubtedly bear the character of medallions,—of souvenirs. They were to prevent the

world from forgetting the rule of four Presidents of the Republic and of one of China's provincial military governors.

These medallions have nothing to do with the currency question; even their numismatic value remains doubtful. It is solely with the idea of preventing students from confounding these issues with legalised coins that mention is made here of their existence.

Sun Yat Sen Commemorative Coins.

In commemoration of the Revolution various coins were struck with the bust of Sun Yat Sen, probably in 1912. Amongst these were the one-dollar and the 20-cent piece in silver. Both coins were also minted in gold and bear distinctly the character of medallions. The coins are described¹ as follows:

DOLLAR.—Same as the silver dollar, but struck in gold. Diameter 39.3 mm.; edge, milled.

Obverse.—Portrait of Dr. Sun Yat Sen in profile to the left, within a linear and beaded circle. Above 中華民國 "The Republic of China"; below 開國紀念幣 "Coin commemorative of the change of regime"; right and left a branch of peach blossom.

Reverse.—Within a linear and beaded circle an open wreath of rice and bean, enclosing the characters 壹圓 "One Dollar." Around the circle the legend * MEMENTO * BIRTH OF REPUBLIC OF CHINA.

Chinese legend in *ku-t'i* character. The character 民 appears on this, as well as on many other republican coins, in the form which became fashionable after the establishment of the Republic, viz. with the last stroke projecting (民). This is explained as symbolising the triumph of democracy (the people raising their heads) through the overthrow of the Manchu dynasty and the proclamation of a popular form of government.

TWENTY CENTS. Same as the silver 20-cents piece, but struck in gold. Diameter 23 mm.; edge, milled.

Obverse.—Head of Dr. Sun Yat Sen taken from the obverse of the One Dollar just described. Around, the legend * MEMENTO * BIRTH OF REPUBLIC OF CHINA.

¹ Dr. Guiseppe Ros in the *Journal of the North China Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society*, Vol. XLVIII, 1917.

Reverse.—The military and national flags of the Republic, within a beaded circle. Around the circle, Chinese legend (in *k'ai-shu* characters) as on the obverse of the One Dollar.

The size of this piece, which does not bear any indication of value, is that of a 20-cent coin. There is no doubt that it was issued as a coin, as the Chinese legend on the reverse shows; but apparently very few specimens were struck, these being distributed amongst officials, and never put in circulation.

The Nyi Tsye Ch'ung Medallions.

When the Military Governor of Anhui Province, Nyi Tsye Ch'ung, retired in 1920 from the Tuchunship of Anhui, various medals were struck by the provincial Mint at Anking as a souvenir of his rule.¹ The medallions were made in bronze, silver and gold in two types.

Type I of the gold coin weighs 17.63 grams, size 28¼ mm., thickness 2¼ mm., the rim is unmilled. It bears the legend meaning, "Souvenir of the Military Officer of Anhui" (安武軍紀念).

Type II measures 31½ mm., in diameter, weighs 21.84 grams, rim ungrained. The obverse reads: "Made at the Anking Mint," with the characters meaning "Souvenir." "The Ninth Year of the Chinese Republic" (中華民國九年安慶造幣廠造紀念).

Hsü Shih Chang Medallions.

President Hsü Shih Chang has also issued souvenir medallions in gold and silver. The coins are of the size of the Chinese dollar. The obverse shows President Hsü's bust without legend. The reverse contains in the center the design of a corner of a Chinese pavilion. Above, within double circles, is inscribed in Chinese characters the date of issue, "Chinese Republic, 10th year, 9th moon." Below, "Memorial Coin."

¹ Mr. A. M. Tracey Woodward in the *New China Review*, February, 1922.



1. HSU SHIH CHANG MEDALLION (silver & gold),
pages 176 (h) & 266.
2. REPUBLICAN DOLLAR ISSUED FOR YOUNG EMPEROR'S WEDDING IN
1923 (not described).
3. K'UPING TAEI COIN, minted in 1905 in Wuchang (page 62).



1



2



3



4

1. YUAN SHIH KAI SILVER DOLLAR, 9th & 10th year issues (page 161).
2. YUAN SHIH KAI 20 GOLD DOLLAR PIECE (page 271-272).
3. YUAN SHIH KAI 10 GOLD DOLLAR PIECE (page 271-272).
4. YUAN SHIH KAI 10 GOLD DOLLAR PIECE OF THE HUNG HSIEN DAYS (page 269).

The Tsao Kung Medallions.

Immediately upon being "elected" by parliament to the presidency of China, Tsao Kung caused the constitution of the country to be promulgated without delay. In commemoration of this event a gold coin was issued in 1923 by the provincial Mint at Tientsin. This coin was intended to serve merely as a souvenir and bears distinctly the character of a medallion. It weighs one Tientsin tael, is $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches in diameter and contains about 60% pure gold. The obverse shows the bust of Tsao Kung, without inscription, while the reverse is adorned by two crossed Republican flags, above which the following inscription in Chinese appears in a half-circle (憲法成立紀念), meaning, "In remembrance of the promulgation of the constitution."

Yuan Shih Kai Medallions.

What might possibly have been intended as coins destined for circulation were turned, by force of circumstances, into gold medallions.

Mr. A. M. Tracey Woodward, who has made a close study of Chinese coins, has the following to tell in his essay entitled: *The Influence of Yuan Shih Kai on Chinese Coins*:—

The fruitless endeavours of Yuan Shih Kai to establish his Chinese Empire, did not react on silver coins only, but became visible on gold and copper coins as well. In gold a ten dollar piece was made. It was minted at Tientsin, and besides the legends, it bore the characters (Shih Yuan) reading "Ten Dollars." There is no doubt that the coin was made with the deliberate intention that it should be placed in circulation, for which purpose the dies were kept by the mint for future use; in November 1920, when I visited the mint, these dies were placed before my view. However, after the first lot (which was distributed to various officials as souvenirs) was minted, the political horizon became gloomy for Yuan Shih Kai and no more were made, at least during the life of the late President. Edges, milled; Average weight, 112.442 grains; Diameter, 21.5 mm.; Gold, 730 fine; Thickness, 1.5 mm. The weight given of 112.442 grains

represents a very fair average, although it is evident that little care was exercised in preparing the planchets, as a uniformity in weight was not adhered to strictly, the size being the principal consideration; I have met with the two weight extremes of 126.782, and 93.369 grains, certainly revealing gross irregularity. The coins are found in the two different colours of Chinese yellow gold, and American red gold.

A second coin was struck under the very close observation of the mint governor, and only very few pieces were made; they were all sent to Peking accompanied by the dies, which I am informed were destroyed there. Each piece was put up in a neat native satin-lined specially-prepared case of Imperial yellow, being that hue with a tendency to orange, measuring $4\frac{1}{16}$ by $4\frac{1}{16}$ by $1\frac{3}{16}$ inches. The few pieces thus encased were presented only to a privileged few of Yuan Shih Kai's immediate entourage.

Both the obverse and reverse dies differ from Type I, even the cords of the epaulets are in the case more minutely detailed than in the subsequent copy. Edges, milled; Average weight, 694.871 grains; Diameter, 39 mm.; Gold, 850 fine; Thickness, 2.75 mm. In connection with the unsuccessful attempt above referred to, I have been informed that Yuan Shih Kai had also had prepared another gold piece depicting him in the garb of an Emperor in native dress, with the hat the Chinese Emperors wore centuries ago; but in the absence of more concise information, this rumour is only given here for what it is worth.

Apparently there was a third attempt made to produce a ten-dollar gold coin with the portrait of Yuan Shih Kai; same was struck in Tientsin in 1916. It is unlikely that the coin referred to is synonymous with one of the pieces described by Mr. Woodward, as it differs in most details from the same.

Under the heading of *Coins of the Republic of China* Dr. Giuseppe Ros has published an illuminating article in the *Journal of the North China Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society* (1917). Referring to the gold coin under discussion Dr. Ros writes *inter alia*:

At the Tientsin Mint a die for a gold coin of the value of ten dollars, dated "the beginning of the Hung-hsien (period)" had been engraved, and from it only a limited number of pieces was struck under the strict watch of the mint director, for presentation to "His Majesty." I am told that the die was afterwards sent to Peking, without even a sample piece having been kept at the mint.

Continuing, Dr. Giuseppe Ros describes the ten-dollar coin as follows:

TEN DOLLARS. Gold (gr. 8.009, 850 fine) diameter 21; edge, milled.

Obverse.—Head of Yuan Shih Kai, same as on the silver series of the third year of the Republic.

Reverse.—A winged dragon grasping a bunch of arrows in the left fore claw, and a scepter in the right. Legend, above: 中華帝國 "The Empire of China"; below: 洪憲紀元 "The beginning of the Hung-hsien (period)," with the characters 拾圓 "Ten dollars," right and left.

The article on *Coins of the Republic of China* is well illustrated and contains also a photograph of the ten dollar piece described by Dr. Giuseppe Ros. Therefore it would appear that altogether three distinct Yuan Shih Kai ten-dollar coins were minted, in order to be turned into medallions, though against the original intention of the designers.

Apart from the coins already referred to, the writer has seen the ordinary Yuan Shih Kai one-dollar coin in gold. He has likewise been shown the Tientsin one-tael coin (which has never been put into circulation) made of gold. It requires but little investigation to assert that these and similar productions are unauthorised and illogical. They have no legalised value, are merely the result of the whims of an undisciplined Mint director and represent for the collector of coins a curiosity without numismatic value.

Manchu Gold Medallions.

During the first years of the republican regime there appeared at Shanghai some beautifully finished gold medallions in three different designs, one of them showing a goddess. The coins are 49 mm. in diameter and 5½ mm. thick. They are supposed to represent 50 taels in value and to have been issued in 1869. According to the story attaching to these coins they were presented at rare occasions by the Manchu Rulers to the highest dignitaries only. The set of three medallions was actually sold at exces-

sively high prices, but there is no doubt that the coins are the product of a fanciful foreigner. They have never been issued by the Manchu or any other Court, and their existence is mentioned here merely because they have been coined by one of the Chinese provincial Mints on private account.

After having made mention of these side issues, which are quite unconnected with any currency system, we may revert to the legalised issues of gold coins in China.

(1) *Taiping Tael Gold Coin.*

In A.D. 1849 an anti-dynastic movement was started by Hung Hsiu-Tsh'uan who, after having adopted the Christian religion, proclaimed himself the brother of Christ. The movement originated in the province of Kuangsi, spread from there into Hunan and then along the Yangtze river to Nanking, which city was proclaimed the capital of the "Empire of Eternal Peace," the T'aiping Tien Kuo (太平天國). Hence the name of "T'aiping Rebellion." The movement, which had become organised in 1850, found its end only in 1864.

During the rule of the T'aipings in Nanking a gold coin was issued there. As was the case with ancient Chinese coins, the denomination was not inscribed on the coin, but was supposed to represent 25 taels of silver according to the ancient parities.

(2) *Turkestan Gold Tilla.*

In 1862, at a time when China was still engaged in wars against the foreigners and the T'aiping rebels, the Mohammedan tribe of "Tung Kang" rose in arms against the Government.

The rebellion, originating in Kansu province, spread quickly amongst the Mohammedan population of Aksu, Harasher and Kutsh. A military leader, Yakub Beg by name, who had conquered Kashgaria, defeated the Mohammedan tribes in 1865, forcing these to submit to his rule.

Until his death in 1877 Yakub Beg ruled over Eastern Turkestan, holding the territory against the Chinese from whom he had taken it.

He introduced a new currency into his domain, amongst which was a gold coin, very well engraved. It was made after the pattern of the Khanates of Khokand and Burhara and bore the name of Abdul Asiz, the then Sultan of Turkey.

The gold tilla weighed 58 grains and equalled in value 20 of the small silver coins named tanga, which exchanged nominally for 50 small Chinese copper-*cash*, called *pul*. The tilla bears the Mohammedan year 1292 on both sides, which means A.D. 1874. On the obverse its inscription reads: "Darb dares—Sultanah Kaishgar" (struck in the capital city Kashgar). On the reverse it is inscribed: "Sultan Abd—ei—Asiz Khan."

During the reign of Kwang Hsu (1889-1908) gold coins of one and two mace denomination were current in Chinese Turkestan (Hsinkingiang).

(3) *Tibetan Gold Coin.*

A gold coin was in circulation in Tibet during the reign of Hsuan Tung (1909-1911). The inscription, inclusive of the denomination, are in Tibetan, for which idiom the writer has not yet found a translator.

(4) *The Yuan Shih Kai Gold Dollars.*

Two gold coins were minted in 1919 in Tientsin, which were intended to serve as medium of currency. With the collapse of the ambitious scheme of Yuan Shih Kai the proposed plan of issuing gold coins was buried. About these coins Mr. Tracey Woodward writes in the *New China Review* as follows:

There are two more gold coins bearing the effigy of Yuan Shih Kai that remain to be mentioned, but these are legitimate productions from the Tientsin mint. I refer to the 8th year \$10 and \$20 pieces. These two pieces were the net residue of a

trial to create a gold currency, which, due to a premature issue, resulted abortively. In the first instance the questions affecting a gold issue were not sufficiently deliberated upon, although the weights of the coins are harmonious as representing an unvarying intrinsic value, and furthermore, a sufficiently appreciable quantity of coins was not made, so that those which appeared were quickly absorbed by numismatists, bankers, curio hunters and others with similar tendencies, which quickly caused their disappearance from public hands. The legend (Chung Hwa Min Kuo Pa Nien Tsao) read: "Made in the 8th year (of the) Chinese Republic." Yuan Shih Kai's influence on present Chinese coins is well featured here, as the sole reason of his effigy on the pieces was that this would lend a greatly enhanced prestige to them. \$10, Edges, milled; Weight, 128.865 grains; Diameter, 22 mm.; Thickness, 1.75 mm.; Gold 850 fine. \$20, Edges, milled; Weight, 257.963 grains; Diameter, 26 mm.; Thickness, 2 mm.; Gold, 850 fine."

(5) *Yunnan Gold Dollar Coins.*

To the military governor of Yunnan province, Tang Chi Yao, belongs the distinction of having placed into actual circulation large amounts of locally minted gold coins.

The writer, early in 1920, obtained a fair quantity of those coins from Yunnanfu for Mr. Tracey Woodward, who dealt authoritatively with *Tang Chi Yao Coins* in the *New China Review* for June, 1921:

There are two coins in gold, \$5 and \$10 respectively. The reverse shows the face of Tang Chi Yao rather plainly. Above the head, in a half circle, the following characters are inscribed: (Tang, Governor-General [of the] Military Government) 軍務院 撫軍長唐.

On the obverse, we find the usual two republican flags with the star between the flag-poles. The legend in the upper half of the circle is 擁護共和紀念金幣 (Gold coin commemorating the defence of the Republic); and in the lower half 當銀幣伍元 (equivalent to 5 silver dollars). Size, 18.75 mm.; weight, 4.516 grams average; milled edges. The coins are in red gold.

The inscriptions of the \$10 piece are identical with those found on the \$5 coin, except the Chinese character for 10, in place of 5. The size of the \$10 coin is 23.75 mm.; average weight, 8.510 grams; edges milled; exists in red and yellow gold.

There are sundry dies for each of the two coins and a corresponding number of different types is traceable.

So far goes the authority of Mr. Woodward. He does not state what the fineness of these gold coins is. The writer understands that it is 750/1000 on an average. The coins referred to deviate one from the other to a considerable extent, so that one can only speak in the "average."

The motives of Tang to produce gold coins are interesting. His independence from the Central Government at Peking as well as his effigy were documented and made immemorial on the silver coins and copper coins issued under his regime. The cause of adding gold to his enterprise was the fact that in 1919 the price of silver went so high, that gold cost only 18 taels an ounce. At this stage Tang's treasurer bought gold and turned it into coins at a large profit. When the price of silver dropped 50% from its high level, those gold coins gained considerably in value, though not quite to the same extent as bar gold, as they contained about 25% of alloy. But their value increased rapidly and sufficiently to cause their disappearance from circulation. In other words, Yunnan's gold coins have become merchandise. There was never an attempt on the part of the authorities to create a gold currency, but merely circulation. The Governor's Treasury had gained by the issue, and the people by the cessation of circulation.

The report on the trade of Mengtze for 1919, written by acting Customs Commissioner A. Pichon, contains the following passage relating to the Tang Chi Yao gold coins:

To make up for the stringency of the money market the provincial Mint issued gold. Something had to be done to prevent a rush on the local government official *Futien* Bank, whose notes were becoming practically the only currency, so the authorities imported gold bars, gold leaves, British sovereigns, and American gold dollars, and these were turned into a \$10 gold coin, which has been put on the market to relieve the uneasiness that was growing. These came out towards the end of October. As the value of silver had reached an exceptionally high price, gold as coin was cheaper and by issuing them the Mint Authorities hoped that it would remain in the province because the melting of these

coins to take out the pure gold would not be a profitable operation. Assays of these \$10 gold coins have been made and their value comes to about 8 silver dollars. The coin is reported officially to contain 25 cents of a K'uping tael weight of pure gold. In all it is said that \$9,000,000 worth of these coins have been placed in the market, but they have not as yet been accepted by the peasants, who believe them to be of brass, and they therefore would for choice rather take a banknote. This prejudice will certainly not last when they have realised that the coins really contain gold and that they are worth nearly as much as the silver piece. Other gold coins of the value of \$5, weighing 12½ cents of the K'uping tael weight, have been promised but have not yet put in an appearance.

The Chinese Maritime Customs, in their *Decennial Reports 1912-1921* (Vol. II, pages 352/353) deal with the unique subject in a detailed manner, which is here quoted *verbatim*:

In reviewing Yunnan currency for the last decade the two most prominent features that present themselves are the downfall of Yunnan money on other markets and the introduction of bimetallism. Nothing much of note happened in the money market during the years 1912-1918, but towards the end of the decade the local scarcity of silver, which has ever been pronounced in the history of Yunnan, eventually had the inevitable effect of depreciating local currency to such an extent as to render difficult, and sometimes impossible, all financial dealings with the outside world. So long as exports remained greatly in excess of imports and merchants could bring into Yunnan the silver obtained in payment thereof, so long was the premium on Yunnan currency in Hong Kong maintained. Towards the end of the decade, however, the state of trade underwent a change, and merchants, encouraged by the unprecedented rise in silver, making purchases in gold-standard countries extremely profitable, and by the premium on local currency in Hong Kong, turned their attention to imports to the disadvantage of exports. After the Armistice came the slump in tin, on which the province depends chiefly for its purchasing power; and, as huge quantities of this metal had been exported to Hong Kong, where it remained unsold, the consequence was that silver was not forthcoming to replace that which had gone to pay for the imports. Mexican and new Republican dollars disappeared from the market, the embargo in 1917 on the export of all treasure from both Hong Kong and Tonkin having cut off those sources of supply, and in consequence Yunnan was left to its own financial resources. Melting the good dollars and re-minting bad dollars, half-dollars, and subsidiary coins was the consequent outcome, causing matters to go from bad to worse.

The exchange on Hong Kong, which had stood at a premium of from anything between 1 and 10 per cent. during the first 7 years of the decade, reversed completely, and towards the end of 1919 as many as 140 Yunnan dollars were required to purchase \$100 Hong Kong currency; the average discount on Yunnan currency, however, during 1919, 1920, and 1921 was about 27 per cent. The scarcity of silver led to a further issue of notes by the government bank, and a certain uneasiness amongst the natives became manifest, in consequence of which the provincial government, fearing a run on the bank and encouraged by the cheapness of gold, endeavoured to stem the tide by the introduction of bimetallism. Gold bars, gold leaf, British sovereigns, and American gold dollars were imported in large quantities, melted and re-minted into gold coins. A \$10 gold coin made its first appearance in October 1919. This coin, which was struck in red gold, bore the effigy of the Military Governor Tang Chi-yao (唐繼堯). Its size was 23.75 mm., and its average weight 8.510 grams, containing 0.25 K'uping tael weight of pure gold. \$9,000,000 of these coins were reputed to have been put into circulation. They were followed shortly after by a \$5 coin of similar design; the size of the \$5 coin being 18.75 mm. and its average weight 4.516 grams, containing 0.125 K'uping tael weight of pure gold. There was considerable hesitation on the part of the peasants before they could be induced to accept these coins, but this prejudice was overcome finally, and they circulated freely, easing the situation to a considerable extent. The life of this currency, however, was short; the silver dollars in circulation were of such poor quality, and exchange rates on Tonkin, Hong Kong, and Shanghai were so unfavourable, that "Gresham's law" had full play and "the bad currency drove out the good." Merchants realised that they saved considerable on remittances by melting the gold coins and exporting them in the form of gold leaf, gold bars, and even gold articles for personal adornment, and the exodus of General Tang Chi-yao in February 1921 appeared to be the signal for the wholesale melting and exportation, in a different form, of these coins. They rose to a premium of 30 per cent. and shortly after became unobtainable.

Gold Bars.

Gold bars, in the shape of small oblong bricks, are frequently met with within the borders of China. Since their fineness is determined, and their weight fixed, they undoubtedly do form an ideal medium of circulating currency. In the North of China gold is met with in the

shape of small shoes, as nearly as possible 1000 fine. No means are available to the writer by which he could determine when gold in the shape of bars has first appeared on the market. Probably the period is a recent one, apparently dating back only one or two centuries.

Gold in the shape of bars has reached such importance that the subject demands discussion in a special chapter.

Imports Into and Exports from China of Gold.

The following table, covering movements of gold to and from China, from 1890–1925 inclusive, has been compiled from official Chinese Maritime Customs publications. The latter are noted for their accuracy and reliability. Yet in the case under review there are many factors which call for comment. First of all the value of gold imported and exported is, in conformity with old established usage, given in the Customs-currency, in Haikwan taels, *i.e.*, in silver. Though perfectly justified on the part of the Customs authorities, the statistical material represents perforce a fallacious picture, as it is seemingly an anomaly to indicate the value of gold in terms of the ever-fluctuating silver. In order to supply a partial remedy and enable students to form a correct view, we indicate on page 282 the average sterling rates for each of the 36 years under review.

Secondly, it stands to reason that in the course of years appreciable quantities of gold are brought, or smuggled, into the country without Customs inspection. This remark relates not only to foreign gold coins brought in by travellers, but also to organised secret imports in passengers' baggage of gold and gold coins. The embargo on the export of gold, which has existed in Japan since 1917, was repeatedly ignored by people who, in contravention of the law, smuggled Japanese gold yen coins out of the country and into China. Such transactions were not notified to the Customs authorities of either country.

Furthermore, considerable quantities of alluvial gold, washed from the sands of the Amur river, were often brought across from the Russian river bank without incommoding the customs authorities of either one of the two nations concerned. These factors will account for a portion of the "invisible" imports of gold into China.

Mention ought to be made here of certain imports of gold coins which have entered China from Siberia between the years of 1917 and 1922. That particular flow of gold came principally as a result of the upheaval there and was an exceptional feature. We cannot do better than supplement our prefatory remarks with the more authoritative comment supplied by the Statistical Secretary of the Chinese Maritime Customs, which is quoted here *in extenso*. But first of all we should like to record the figures resulting from Customs compilations:

	<i>Haikwan Tael</i>
Total imports of gold, 1892 to 1925 . . .	266,778,000
Total exports of gold, 1892 to 1925 . . .	353,748,000
	86,970,000
Difference	86,970,000

	<i>Haikwan Tael</i>
Net total imports of gold, 1890 to 1925 . . .	98,047,000
Net total exports of gold, 1890 to 1925 . . .	190,493,000
	92,446,000
Excess of exports over imports 1890 to 1925	92,446,000

*From the Chinese Maritime Customs Reports:
Returns of Trade and Trade Reports, 1919.*

TREASURE: According to the tables that follow this report there were imported into China, in bars and coin, gold of the value of 51 million Haikwan taels and silver 62 million Haikwan taels. These figures may be taken as fairly correct for silver, but do not include the considerable amounts of gold which reach this country from America by parcel post and are not declared at the

278 THE CURRENCIES OF CHINA

Customs. A return for 1919, published by the American authorities and quoted in the *North China Daily News* of the 25th March 1920 gives the total shipments to the Far East as follows:

	<i>Gold</i>	<i>Silver</i>
Japan	G.\$94,114,189	—
China	79,295,738	G.\$ 87,828,718
India	—	109,180,051

Converted at the average exchange rate for the year—Haikwan taels 1 = G.\$1.39—these figures make the importation of gold, from America alone, 57 million Haikwan taels, and of silver 63 million Haikwan taels. The imports and exports of gold and silver for the past 10 years are shown overleaf, Hong Kong and Macao being treated as domestic ports in the case of exports and as foreign in that of imports.

These figures leave out of account the very considerable sums brought into the country by returned emigrants and are probably otherwise defective. They show clearly, however, that up to 1913 China was a steady importer of silver, although the balance of trade as shown in the Customs Returns was as steadily against her. During the period 1914 to 1917, however, she parted with large sums to India, and the fact that the void then created had sooner or later to be filled, combined with the activity of the export trade and the universal collapse of paper as currency, is probably enough to account for the country's large absorption of silver during 1918 and 1919. The assumption, so freely advanced and adopted, that the Chinese of the interior have suddenly taken to "hoarding" in defiance to habits of centuries, would seem to be somewhat premature, to say the least. Exception made of the recent issue of \$10 gold pieces by the Yunnan government—to the value, it is reported, of 9 million dollars—as a substitute for silver, gold does not yet enter into the monetary system of China, and the movements of this metal, as recorded in the above table, would appear to be mainly speculative. Large quantities were exported abroad during the first years of the war and brought back in the early part of 1917. When the embargo imposed by America and Japan in that year was removed by the former—in June 1918—China hastened to help herself freely, but there is no reason to suppose that she is going to be a large competitor for the world's supplies.

The Returns of Trade and Trade Reports for 1920 contain the following interesting remarks regarding the movements of gold to and from China.

Gold, as is known, does not in China perform the functions of currency. That it had, nevertheless, to be imported in such growing quantities in recent years may be explained by the fact that the abnormal high value of silver created a keen desire amongst the populace, extending even to the lower classes, to turn into gold whatever savings in silver they possessed, the favorite form being to purchase gold articles for adornment. This forced up the importation of gold in 1919 and at the beginning of 1920. Since silver has fallen in price the gold thus bought is reconverted into silver, with substantial profit to the owner, thus accounting for an ample margin of gold available for export during the latter half of 1920.

MOVEMENTS OF GOLD TO AND FROM CHINA.

(Figures in Haikwan taels.)

Compiled from statistics published by the Chinese Maritime
Customs for the period from 1890 to 1925 inclusive.

IMPORTS

YEAR	IN BARS & DUST	IN COIN	TOTAL	NET IMPORTS
1890	—	—	—	
1891	—	—	—	
1892	100,727	244,900	345,717	
1893	210,181	250,902	461,083	
1894	23,465	16,012	39,477	
1895	263,342	41,432	304,774	
1896	761,452	6,714	768,166	
1897	1,045,794	80,508	1,126,302	
1898	859,621	9,004	868,625	
1899	693,388	2,648	696,036	
1900	863,059	5,350,562	6,193,621	1,202,315
1901	141,014	768,771	909,785	
1902	5,900	187,377	193,277	
1903	1,045,611	2,958,369	4,003,980	104,715
1904	5,669	9,925,181	9,930,850	8,446,415
1905	6,107	11,103,501	11,109,608	7,059,064
1906	7,633	6,998,883	7,006,516	3,840,123
1907	1,172,773	7,101,248	8,274,021	2,450,247
1908	106,500	1,407,925	1,514,425	
1909	45,802	967,995	1,013,797	
1910	5,906	3,553,518	3,559,424	
1911	40,823	3,982,707	4,023,530	1,532,882
1912	284,437	9,012,091	9,296,528	7,458,105
1913	84,143	2,981,147	3,065,290	
1914	11,106	850,061	861,167	
1915	47,485	771,342	818,827	
1916	8,447,997	11,455,120	19,903,117	11,800,849
1917	711,036	13,160,742	13,871,778	8,847,203
1918	408,955	819,367	1,228,342	
1919	32,910,493	18,168,450	51,078,643	41,182,214
1920	23,022,152	27,944,728	50,966,880	
1921	3,079,857	26,419,375	29,499,232	
1922	1,548,623	8,259,157	9,807,780	4,122,911
1923	998,590	9,147,308	10,145,898	
1924	259,512	1,787,249	2,046,761	
1925	761,853	1,082,861	1,844,714	
Total in Haikwan taels			266,777,971	98,047,043

MOVEMENTS OF GOLD TO AND FROM CHINA.
(*Figures in Haikwan taels.*)

Compiled from statistics published by the Chinese Maritime
Customs for the period from 1890 to 1925 inclusive.

EXPORTS.

IN BARS & DUST	IN COIN	TOTAL	NET EXPORTS	YEAR
—	—	—	1,783,228	1890
—	—	—	3,693,246	1891
6,937,128	748,203	7,685,331	7,339,614	1892
7,919,125	1,893	7,921,018	7,459,935	1893
12,810,548	1,791	12,812,339	12,772,862	1894
7,133,832	48,590	7,182,422	6,877,618	1895
8,882,755	—	8,882,735	8,114,569	1896
9,634,950	3,094	9,638,044	8,511,742	1897
8,566,304	6,164	8,572,468	7,703,843	1898
8,327,543	8,272	8,335,815	7,639,779	1899
4,543,447	447,859	4,991,306		1900
5,510,378	2,034,720	7,545,098	6,635,313	1901
9,331,594	271,904	9,603,498	9,410,221	1902
3,666,166	233,099	3,899,265		1903
1,379,714	104,721	1,484,435		1904
2,439,105	1,611,439	4,050,544		1905
2,264,033	902,340	3,166,393		1906
5,350,352	473,422	5,823,774		1907
10,588,270	2,443,740	13,032,010	11,517,585	1908
7,218,014	617,153	7,835,167	6,821,370	1909
4,068,610	467,642	4,536,252	976,828	1910
2,103,515	387,133	2,490,648		1911
1,827,267	11,156	1,838,423		1912
2,730,748	1,720,142	4,450,890	1,385,600	1913
12,757,741	1,104,176	13,861,917	13,000,750	1914
17,959,904	251,136	18,211,040	17,392,213	1915
7,977,982	124,286	8,102,268		1916
4,700,424	324,151	5,024,575		1917
2,264,031	17,578	2,281,659	1,053,317	1918
4,966,276	4,930,153	9,896,429		1919
35,223,151	33,241,209	68,469,360	17,502,480	1920
35,997,523	9,962,104	45,959,627	16,460,395	1921
1,432,832	4,252,037	5,684,869		1922
8,181,329	7,631,782	15,813,111	5,667,213	1923
7,857,852	3,924,372	11,782,224	9,735,463	1924
2,737,770	145,371	2,883,141	1,038,427	1925
Total in Haikwan taels		353,748,095	190,493,641	

Official average £ value of Haikwan tael: (sight draft).

1890	5s./2¼d.	1909	2s./7¾d.
1891	4s./11d.	1910	2s./8⅝d.
1892	4s./4¼d.	1911	2s./8¼d.
1893	3s./11¼d.	1912	3s./0⅝d.
1894	3s./2⅝d.	1913	3s./0¼d.
1895	3s./3¼d.	1914	2s./8¾d.
1896	3s./4d.	1915	2s./7⅞d.
1897	2s./11¾d.	1916	3s./3⅓⅙d.
1898	2s./10⅝d.	1917	4s./3⅓⅙d.
1899	3s./0⅞d.	1918	5s./3⅓⅙d.
1900	3s./1¼d.	1919	6s./4d.
1901	2s./11⅙d.	1920	6s./9½d.
1902	2s./7⅞d.	1921	3s./11⅙d.
1903	2s./7⅝d.	1922	3s./9d.
1904	2s./10⅞d.	1923	3s./5¾d.
1905	3s./0⅙d.	1924	3s./7⅞d.
1906	3s./3½d.	1925	3s./5⅞d.
1907	3s./3d.	1926	3s./1⅞d.
1908	2s./8d.		

Import and Export of Treasure and Merchandise.

The following tables, covering the 10 years 1916–1925, are Customs compilations and indicate the net value of China's imports and exports of treasure and merchandise combined:

GOLD AS CURRENCY IN CHINA 283

GOLD.				
Year.	<i>Imported.</i>	<i>Exported.</i>	<i>Net</i>	<i>Net</i>
	<i>Haikwan Taels.</i>		<i>Import.</i>	<i>Export.</i>
1916 . . .	19,903	8,102	11,801	—
1917 . . .	13,872	5,025	8,847	—
1918 . . .	1,228	2,282	—	1,054
1919 . . .	51,079	9,896	41,183	—
1920 . . .	50,967	68,469	—	17,502
1921 . . .	29,499	45,960	—	16,461
1922 . . .	9,808	5,685	4,123	—
1923 . . .	10,146	15,813	—	5,667
1924 . . .	2,047	11,782	—	9,735
1925 . . .	1,845	2,883	—	1,038
	—	—	14,497	—

SILVER.				
Year.	<i>Imported.</i>	<i>Exported.</i>	<i>Net</i>	<i>Net</i>
	<i>Haikwan Taels.</i>		<i>Import.</i>	<i>Export.</i>
1916 . . .	37,088	65,766	—	28,678
1917 . . .	27,507	48,490	—	20,983
1918 . . .	36,124	12,629	23,495	—
1919 . . .	62,094	8,968	53,126	—
1920 . . .	126,354	33,715	92,639	—
1921 . . .	89,545	57,114	32,431	—
1922 . . .	75,687	36,114	39,573	—
1923 . . .	93,941	26,745	67,196	—
1924 . . .	49,529	23,527	26,002	—
1925 . . .	73,927	11,403	62,524	—
	—	—	347,325	—

MERCHANDISE.			
Year.	<i>Net Import.</i>	<i>Net Export.</i>	<i>Excess of</i>
	<i>Haikwan Taels.</i>		<i>Import.</i>
1916 . . .	516,407	481,797	34,610
1917 . . .	549,519	462,932	86,587
1918 . . .	554,893	485,883	69,010
1919 . . .	646,998	630,809	16,189
1920 . . .	762,250	541,631	220,619
1921 . . .	906,122	601,256	304,866
1922 . . .	945,049	654,892	290,157
1923 . . .	923,403	752,917	170,486
1924 . . .	1,018,211	771,784	246,427
1925 . . .	947,865	776,353	171,512
	—	—	1,610,463

CHAPTER XI

THE VARIOUS SHAPES IN WHICH GOLD IS USED IN CHINA

GOLD is a convenient object for a certain portion of the Chinese population to trade with. It is a favored form of investment for the people, because it does not deteriorate in substance, it never loses value through change of fashion, it is easily hidden or hoarded in case of danger and it offers the possibility of a chance to sell at a profit. The idea of using gold as a standard of currency in China has been no more than hinted at by foreign economists.

The bulk of China's population does not know that gold is a commodity which has a *fixed* value and standard attached to it. People here have been accustomed all their lives to think and count in terms of copper and silver. It is quite natural, therefore, that they should consider silver as "the golden calf" round which the universe is revolving.

Foreigners are convinced that gold is the pivot in the circle of metals' and standards. And the Chinese are equally convinced that silver holds the place of honor. After all, both are right within their sphere.

In the absence of any definition emanating from the Chinese Government as to a legal monetary standard pertaining to the country, probably it will be admissible to style copper the currency of the poor and silver the currency of the rich people. In China gold is distinctly an article of trade, subject to wide fluctuations in price, notwithstanding the fact that the yellow metal is placed in a different category abroad.

The following are the principal shapes in which gold is usually met with in China:

- (a) Chinese gold coins,
- (b) Foreign gold coins,

- (c) Jewellery,
- (d) Gold dust,
- (e) Gold leaves,
- (f) Gold bars.

Chinese gold coins, having been fully described in the previous chapter, need not be referred to again here.

Foreign Gold Coins.

These are imported from countries where there is a free circulation of gold; which means that banknotes can be cashed against gold coins at par and that there is no export prohibition in force relative to the yellow metal.

A bank in China very rarely imports the coin for its own account. In almost every instance it acts on behalf of a Chinese client, who has agreed to pay a certain price either in taels or in telegraphic transfer of the same gold currency, plus charges and commission. The Chinese buyer, upon receipt, will turn the coin almost invariably into gold bars or gold leaves.

For the importing bank the matter resolves itself into a simple exchange transaction. If a Chinese buyer desires to place an order for the import into Shanghai of 100,000 gold dollars from San Francisco and pay in taels upon arrival of the shipment here, the importing bank will first ascertain at what rate of exchange it can cover itself locally, by buying in the open market 100,000 U.S. dollars, telegraphic transfer, for ready delivery. Say the rate is 75 U.S. dollars equal to 100 Shanghai taels; consequently the tael equivalent will be

Shanghai taels	133,333.33
add 1% for freight, charges, interest, commissions, etc.	1,333.33
	134,666.66
Total Shanghai Tls.	134,666.66

This is the sum which the importing bank will receive from its Chinese client upon arrival of the gold coin at Shanghai. The charges, which are variable, have been indicated here at 1% and are supposed to cover interest and commissions.

The Chinese buyer would also have the option to remit cover by cable through another bank. In such an event the importing bank will add its actual charges, interest, and a commission for its services. In short, the operation for the importing bank is merely on a commission basis and scarcely touches the domain of arbitrage.

It is different with the Chinese buyer, who has entered into the transaction, because he sees a profit, or has good reasons for expecting certain benefits. The coins, upon arrival in Shanghai, almost certainly will be melted down, in order to be converted into Shanghai gold bars and sold as such in the local market.

Technicalities:

The Chinese importer should know that:

- (a) 1 U.S. 10 dollars gold piece is 900/1000 fine and weighs 0.5375 ounces troy.
- (b) Gold, 1000 fine, is valued by the U.S. Mint at \$20.6718 per ounce troy.
- (c) 1 Shanghai gold bar weighs 10 Chauping taels and is 978/1000 fine.
- (d) 100 ounces troy (1000 fine) are equal to 82.7815 Canton taels weight.
- (e) 100 ounces troy (0.978 fine) are equal to 84.64366 Canton taels weight.
- (f) 84.64366 Canton taels weight, at 102.50, are equal to 86.75933 Shanghai (Chauping) taels.

The first problem is to find the weight in Shanghai (Chauping) taels of U.S. \$100,000 fine gold.

SHAPES IN WHICH GOLD IS USED 287

U.S.\$100,000 ÷ 20.6718 = 4837.5081 ounces troy (1000 fine)
 4837.5081 ounces × 86.75933 = 4196.98976 Shanghai taels
 weight, 978/1000 fine.

The same problem can be solved by means of

Formula 73.

? Shanghai taels weight, 0.978 fine = 100,000 U.S. \$ (1000 fine)
 20.6718 U.S. \$ (1000 fine) = 1 troy ounce
 100 troy ounces = 86.75933 Shanghai taels
 weight, 0.978 fine

$$\frac{100,000 \times 86.75933 \times 0.978}{0.978 \times 20.6718 \times 100} = 4196.98976 \text{ Shanghai taels weight.}$$

The next problem will be to determine the value in U.S.A. currency of 1 gold bar of 10 Shanghai taels weight and of the usual fineness of 0.978. By U.S.A. currency is meant the gold dollar of the legal fineness of 0.900.

Formula 74.

? U.S. dollars = 1 gold bar of 10 Shanghai taels
 weight, 0.978 fine

1 gold bar of 10 Shanghai
 taels weight, 0.978 fine = 11.78542 ounces, troy, 0.978 fine

0.5375 ounces troy, 0.900 fine = 10 U.S. dollars

$$\frac{10 \times 0.978 \times 11.78542 \times 0.978 \times 10}{10 \times 0.978 \times 0.5375 \times 0.900} = \text{U.S. } \$238.267$$

Formula 75.

? U.S. dollars = 1 Shanghai tael weight of gold
 bar, 0.978 fine

1 Shanghai tael, 0.978 fine = 565.70 grains troy, 0.978 fine

25.8 grains troy, 0.900 fine = 1 U.S. dollar

$$\frac{0.978 \times 565.70 \times 0.978}{0.978 \times 25.8 \times 0.900} = \text{U.S. } \$23.8267$$

Therefore the amount of 238.267 U.S. \$ (gold 900/1000 fine) will be required to turn out 1 gold bar of 10 Shanghai Chauping taels weight and of a fineness of 0.978. Add charges, melting fees and interest (variable), say 1%, and the real cost per bar would be 240.649 dollars.

Say the market rate for U.S. currency, T.T., is G.\$75 for 100 taels.

$240.649 \div 75 = 320.865$ Shanghai taels (currency) for each gold bar, ready delivery.

Should gold bars be quoted in the Shanghai market lower than 320.90 taels (for effective spot delivery), then it would not pay to import gold coin from America. Only if the quotation is above 320.90 taels the transaction would turn out remunerative.

There is another method of calculation. The example given for the cost of U.S. \$100,000 at 75, plus 1% charges, resulted in a total of Shanghai taels 134,666.66

$$134,666.66 \div 4196.98976 = 320.865$$

The figure of 4196.98976 is *a constant* and represents the taels weight equivalent (0.978 fine) of 100,000 U.S. dollars.

Charges vary, but were, in 1926, as follows:

Freight San Francisco-Shanghai on	\$100,001—1/8%	. .	\$125.00
Insurance	„ 1/8%	. .	125.00
5% Interest for 25 days	„	. .	340.00
Landing charges, petties, etc.	. . . . .	. .	60.00
Compradore's brokerage	. . . . .	. .	100.00
Boxes, San Francisco commissions	. . . . .	. .	100.00
			Total . . . \$850.00

N.B.—A premium of 2 per mille was asked at Shanghai for insurance on gold shipments to San Francisco. Such premium was to cover all risks, including theft and pilferage, as well as war risk.

Gold Yen Coins.

The principles underlying the problem of arbitrage with Shanghai gold bars and U.S. gold coin apply equally to the Japanese gold yen. In fact, these two were the only gold coins which were ever imported into China in noteworthy quantities, if we overlook the temporary and

SHAPES IN WHICH GOLD IS USED 289

accidental inflow of Russian gold coins to Shanghai during the prolonged upheaval in Siberia, between 1918 and 1920.

Since 1917 there has been an embargo on the export from Japan of gold coin. Towards the close of 1924 the value of Japan's currency had declined about 25%. By April of 1925 the yen had appreciated in price, but was then still about 20% below parity. In February, 1927, the Yen was only 1% below gold parity, the effective re-introduction of which was then thought to be imminent.

The Japanese gold yen is of a fineness of 900/1000 and weighs 12.86 grains. This means that the content of gold 1000 fine, is 11.574 grains.

The Shanghai tael weight is 565.70 grains.

The charges for shipping gold coin from Japan to Shanghai are:

Freight about 1/8% . . . . .	.125
Insurance 3/4 per mille . . . . .	.075
Landing charges, boxes, etc. . . . .	.050
	.25
Total	

Interest is not included. Neither has Japan correspondent's commission or compradore's brokerage yet been considered.

Formula 76.

? yen	= 1 gold bar of 10 Shanghai taels weight
1 Shanghai tael	= 565.70 grains troy
1000 grains troy	= 978 grains pure
11.574 grains, 1000 fine	= 1 yen
100.25 with charges	= 100 yen

$$\frac{10 \times 565.70 \times 978 \times 100}{1000 \times 11.574 \times 100.25} = 4.76822976$$

Divide the price of gold bars at Shanghai by the constant of 4.768. The result will be the tael rate at which telegraphic transfer on Japan can be bought in order to pay for the shipment of coin.

Say gold bars are quoted at Shanghai at 321 Shanghai taels:

$$321 \div 4.768 = 67.32 \text{ taels.}$$

	Sh. Tls.
100 yen are	67.32
Less interest 7 days at 7% . . . . .	.08
„ compradore's commission 1 per mille . . . . .	.06
„ Japan correspondent's commission ½ per mille . . . . .	.03
„ ¼% profit . . . . .	.15
	—
	.32
	—
Net	Sh. Tls. 67.00
	—

Therefore, unless one can buy cable transfer on Japan in Shanghai at the rate of 67 taels for 100 yen, it will not pay to import coin from Japan.

Jewellery.

Chinese jewellery made from gold is as nearly as possible 1000 fine and very soft. No importance is attached to the artistic finish of the average object, as is witnessed by the goldsmith's fee amounting to one dollar for every tael's weight of gold. Like gold bars and gold leaves, gold ornaments (rings, bangles, bracelets, etc.) bear the inscription *Dzu Tsu* (足赤), meaning pure gold, and have the name of the goldsmith's shop embossed.

The ornaments referred to are studded very rarely with precious stones, are seldom presented as souvenirs, and have practically no artistic features. They are acquired with the knowledge of their intrinsic value and because they are easily hoarded in case of danger and quickly pawned or sold in the hour of need. The usual gold ornaments in China are purchased and sold by weight, the fineness being uniform and known.

The foregoing remarks do not mean to imply that the country is entirely without gold ornaments of high artistic value. The Museum in Peking contains numerous golden objects, originating from the past glories of former

Imperial Courts. Those articles are of great value and are remarkable for their artistic splendor.

But these are rare exceptions. In China, jades, pearls, porcelains and ivories are sought for as presents or as adornment, much more than golden objects. In short, golden jewellery in China is merchandise.

It is difficult to estimate the proportion of the quantity of gold used in the Occident annually for industrial purposes (jewellery, watches, ornaments, plating, etc.), and coinage. Probably 50% of the total is a conservative estimate regarding the former employment.

In China gold entering the country is nearly in its entirety converted into bars and leaves, and scarcely 5% is handled by the jeweller.

Yet this is no case against China and no argument against gold.

Gold Dust.

The quantity of alluvial gold found in the shape of dust in China is very small indeed. Gold dust is sold by the gold washers either to smelting shops direct, or oftener through middlemen. Gold in the form of dust is unimportant in the gold trade of China.

Gold Leaves.

At Canton—It is principally at Canton where gold leaves are produced, though Hong Kong is the trading center. In North China, as well as at Shanghai, gold leaves are little known and little used.

The manufacture of gold leaves from either gold bars or gold coin (chiefly American double eagles) has been for many years an established industry in Canton. Gold in this shape is refined in such a manner as to be as near as possible 1000 fine. The manufacturer's seal, as well as the year, are embossed on each leaf, also the notation of *Dzu Tsu* (足赤), "sufficient red."

The leaves (which are made in various sizes) are inserted in a sort of book and then placed in a box, holding from 50 to 100 Canton taels weight of gold leaves.

The purpose for which gold in this shape is produced is chiefly to enable people with small means to acquire gold in moderate quantities and to be able to hide it conveniently or to carry it unnoticed on the person.

It is especially the American double eagle which is used for the manufacture of gold leaves. United States gold coins are 900/1000 fine. The \$20 piece weighs 516 grains troy, so that it contains 464.4 grains of fine gold. It will produce 0.801 Canton taels weight of gold leaves, 1000 fine.

The charge for converting coins into leaves (including the refining of the gold) is Small Coin \$0.80 for one tael weight of leaf gold, which works out at Small Coin \$0.64 for each double eagle. This charge is subject to change.

The quotations at Canton refer to one Canton tael weight of gold leaves against so many Canton taels weight of Small Coin dollar. Say 715 20-cent pieces weigh 100 Canton taels, which means \$1.43 (Small Coin) for one tael. If, for example, the quotation should be 42.25, it would mean that one has to pay 42.25 Canton taels weight in 20-cent pieces for one tael weight of gold leaves.

To find the parity rate, use

Formula 77.

? Canton taels weight in Small

Coin \$	= 1 tael weight of gold leaves
0.801 tael weight of gold leaves	= 1 Double Eagle
1 Double Eagle	= Cost in Small Coins \$, plus \$0.64 charges
1.43 Small Coin \$	= 1 Canton tael weight in Small Coin

$$X = \frac{\text{Cost of 1 Double Eagle, plus } \$0.64 \text{ Small Coin}}{0.801 \times 1.43}$$

The figure of 1.43 is variable, because the weight and fineness of 20-cent pieces have varied considerably in the course of the past few years.

At Hong Kong—Gold leaves manufactured at Canton are retained in part within the country, and the balance is exported to Calcutta, Singapore or Saigon. The export takes place from Hong Kong in boxes, containing from 50 to 100 Canton taels weight of gold leaves in folders. One Canton tael weight is 579.84 grains troy.

The following used to be the procedure in connection with export of gold leaves from Hong Kong. The exporter weighed the contents in the presence of a representative of the bank which had agreed to discount the drafts drawn against the particular shipment, usually at seven days after sight. The bank itself delivers the parcels on board the steamer.

At destination the bank will, immediately upon arrival of the steamer, take delivery of the shipment through one of its representatives, in order to avoid paying heavy storage charges.

According to a tariff issued in July, 1924, by Fung Mamter & Co., gold and silver refiners of Hong Kong, charges there were as follows:

Melting charge for gold bullion — U.S. \$1 for the first 1000 ounces, and \$0.10 for each 100 ounces in excess of 1000 ounces.

Refining charge per gross ounce:

Gold 400 to 949¾ fine	U.S. \$0.04
„ 950 to 1000 „	„ 0.02

With an additional charge for base content above 100/1000	„ 0.01
---	--------

Between Hong Kong and India—In connection with gold leaves exported to Calcutta from Hong Kong the following problems may arise:

Formula 78.

? pence	= 1 rupee
X rupees (Calcutta price)	= 1 tola
48.32 tolas	= 15 taels weight
1 tael weight	= Buying price in Hong Kong \$
1 Hongkong \$	= T.T. rate on India in pence

$X = 0.31043$ as constant
(Add charges and interest).

Formula 79.

? rupees	= 100 Hong Kong \$
X Hong Kong \$ (buying price)	= 1 Canton tael
15 Canton taels	= 48.32 tolas.
1 tola	= rupees price in India

$X = 3.2213$ as constant

(Without charges and interest).

Formula 80.

? Hong Kong \$	= 1 Canton tael weight (gold leaves)
100 Canton taels weight	= 322.133 tolas
1 tola (leaf gold)	= Calcutta price in rupees
1 rupee	= X Hong Kong \$

Constant 322.133

(Without charges and interest).

Multiply the constant by price of gold in India and divide by Hong Kong price for pure gold.

1 tola = 180 grains or 11.664 grams.

*Between Shanghai and Hong Kong—**Formula 81.*

? Shanghai taels (currency)	= 1 Hong Kong \$
Price in Hong Kong \$	= for 1 Canton tael weight
1 Canton tael weight	= 579.84 grains
553.2516 grains pure (weight of	
10 taels gold, 0.978 fine)	= price in Shanghai taels

Constant 1.04806

In order to find the parity between the Shanghai tael and the Hong Kong dollar multiply the constant by the Shanghai gold bar price and divide by the Hong Kong gold leaves price.

*Between Hong Kong and London—**Formula 82.*

? pence	= 1 Hong Kong \$
Hong Kong price in \$ for pure gold	= per 1 Canton tael weight
1 Canton tael weight	= 1.208 ounces troy
1 ounce of pure gold	= 84.95 shillings
1 shilling	= 12 pence

Constant 1231.435

To be divided by the Hong Kong price for pure gold.
Charges and interest to be considered yet.

Between Hong Kong and Japan—

Formula 83.

? Hong Kong \$	= 100 gold yen
1 yen	= 0.75 grams pure gold
31.1 grams	= 480 grains
579.84 grains	= 1 Canton tael weight
1 Canton tael weight	= Hong Kong \$ price for pure gold

$$X = \frac{0.75 \times 480}{31.1 \times 579.84} = 1.996337 \text{ as constant}$$

Charges and interest to be considered yet.

Multiply this constant by the Hong Kong price for pure gold, in order to obtain the parity between yen and Hong Kong dollar.

Between Hong Kong and New York—

Formula 84.

? Hong Kong \$	= 1 U.S. \$
800 U.S.\$ is the price paid for	= 43 ounces gold, 0.900 fine
1.208 ounces troy	= 1 Canton tael weight of pure gold
1 Canton tael weight of pure gold	= Price in Hong Kong \$

$$X = \frac{43 \times 0.900}{800 \times 1.208} = 0.04 \text{ as constant}$$

Multiply the constant by the price of pure gold in Hong Kong in order to obtain the Hong Kong and the U.S. dollar parity.

For actual transactions consider charges and interest.

Gold Bars.

Gold bars are undoubtedly the most interesting and the most important link in the chain. It has therefore been decided to discuss this subject exhaustively in chapter XII.

Industrial Uses.

About the extraction of gold in China by the native methods, about the manufacture of gold bars and gold leaf, Sir Alexander Hosie writes:¹

¹*Szechwan, Its Products, Industries and Resources.* By Sir Alexander Hosie. Shanghai, Kelly & Walsh, Limited.

The usual native method of extracting the gold from the ore is as follows: The quartz is crushed, carried to the nearest running water, and washed in a basket lined at the bottom with a mixture of wood-oil and lime. The stone is washed away, and the gold sinking to the bottom is collected and placed in a bowl of quick-silver, which is then squeezed through a piece of cloth. The gold remaining in the cloth is then melted up and cast into ingots, which are sold to the goldsmiths at from Tls. 27 to Tls. 31 per Chinese ounce according to quality. It has now to be refined. The crucibles, which are bowl-shaped, are made of clay, coal-ashes, and sand, and are manufactured at Chungking, Lu Chou, and Chiung Chou. The crucible is first made red-hot in a charcoal furnace and the gold placed therein. As soon as the latter melts certain small proportions of saltpetre, borax, and arsenic are added to the molten metal, according to the amount of impurities it is seen by the operator to contain. The saltpetre causes the gold to spread and allow the impurities to rise to the surface; the borax and arsenic mix with and attract these impurities to the side of the crucible, whence they are removed by means of an iron rod having a tooth-shaped hook at the end. When the impurities have all been eliminated, the crucible is seized by a pair of tongs and the molten metal poured into an iron bar-mould, whence the bar of gold is, on solidifying, removed again by tongs and plunged into cold water. It now appears as a yellow bar weighing about 10 or 12 Chinese ounces worth some Tls. 38 an ounce. I was told that the price in Shanghai was Tls. 42 an ounce but as Ch'engtu Tls. 95 are equal to Shanghai Tls. 100, the margin of profit cannot be very great. The gold is brought to the furnace by the owner, and the operator charges 100 cash for casting each bar, and hands over the crucible with its dregs, along with the bar, to the owner. The dregs are, I understand, further treated for any remaining metal. The moulds, as already stated, are of two sizes. The smaller bars measure $3\frac{1}{2}$ by $\frac{9}{10}$ by $\frac{1}{2}$ Chinese inches, and weigh about 10 Chinese ounces. These are stored as treasure or exported. The larger bars measure some 8 Chinese inches long, weigh about 12 Chinese ounces, and are mostly used for the manufacture of gold-leaf. One of these latter bars is beaten out on an iron anvil by hammer, the sheet during the process of hammering being heated from time to time in a charcoal fire to render the metal more ductile. When completed the sheet is cut up by scissors into 96 leaves, which are usually known as gold-leaf. These leaves are then placed in a charcoal fire in a stove with a sprinkling of a mixture of ground salt and dust between the leaves, and the whole covered with live charcoal. When the fire has burned itself out the gold leaves, each measuring $3\frac{3}{10}$ by $3\frac{1}{10}$ to $3\frac{1}{2}$ Chinese inches, are removed, brushed, and washed clean in cold water. They are now ready to be manufactured into gold ornaments, circular gold leaves, and "Fo Chin," or "Joss Gold."

To manufacture circular gold leaf, known as "Hoyeh Chin," $\frac{5}{10}$ Chinese ounce of gold-leaf is taken and cut up into 1,000 small pieces, each of which is placed between two small sheets of black paper "Wu Chin Chih" made in Hang-chou Fu, in the province of Che-kiang, and the whole packed tightly in many layers of the tough paper called "P'i Chih" the bark paper of Kweichow, made from the inner fibrous peel of *Broussonetia papyrifera*. The packet is gummed firmly and beaten on a flat smooth stone by one man for two days, when the thin sheets of gold are removed more or less round in shape and about $2\frac{1}{2}$ Chinese inches in diameter. The sheets are used for gold-plating.

To make "Fo Chin," or "Joss Gold" the circular sheets of the above are placed each between two square (nearly $7\frac{1}{2}$ inches) sheets of the same black paper, and the whole enclosed as before in many layers of bark paper. The packet is now hammered on a smooth oval stone by two men seated opposite to each other for two days, one of the men holding the packet by one of its corners. The thin sheets are then removed, taken separately and spread on a slightly curved leather (horse) pad with a centre of cotton wool and a wooden handle attached to the centre underneath. Before the gold sheet is laid on the pad, however, the latter has a thin dusting of charcoal ash sprinkled on it to prevent the gold adhering to the leather. The edges to the sheet of gold are then squared by a long knife set in a narrow wooden frame and the parings are utilized for filling any holes or imperfections in the sheet itself, which is then cut up into small squares $\frac{3}{4}$ Chinese inch from six to twelve in number. Each of these tiny square sheets of gold is raised by knife, usually with the assistance of the breath, and placed between a fold of fine paper. In this form each sheet is valued at from two to three cash. They are done up in tiny bundles and used for gilding images, signboards, carved characters, and woodwork generally.

The black paper above referred to is universally used by the medicine shops for dispensing powders. The surface, being smooth and glossy, does not admit of the powder adhering to it—annoyance to which patients and nurses are frequently subjected in more civilized countries.

I may mention that a primitive blow-pipe is in common use among the gold- and silver-smiths in Ch'engtu.

CHAPTER XII

GOLD BARS

Description.

GOLD in the shape of bars plays a most important rôle in China. Gold bars are derived partly from golden articles, and to a larger extent from coins, melted down and refined to the degree required. In shape gold bars are small oblong bricks with rounded off corners. They weigh as nearly as possible 10 Shanghai taels.

In North China gold bars are still found weighing from 5 to 10 taels, having the shape of sycee and being as nearly as possible 1000 fine. However, bars of this shape, which are used to hoard savings, are seldom encountered nowadays. They are of very little account to international trade or even to transactions within China.

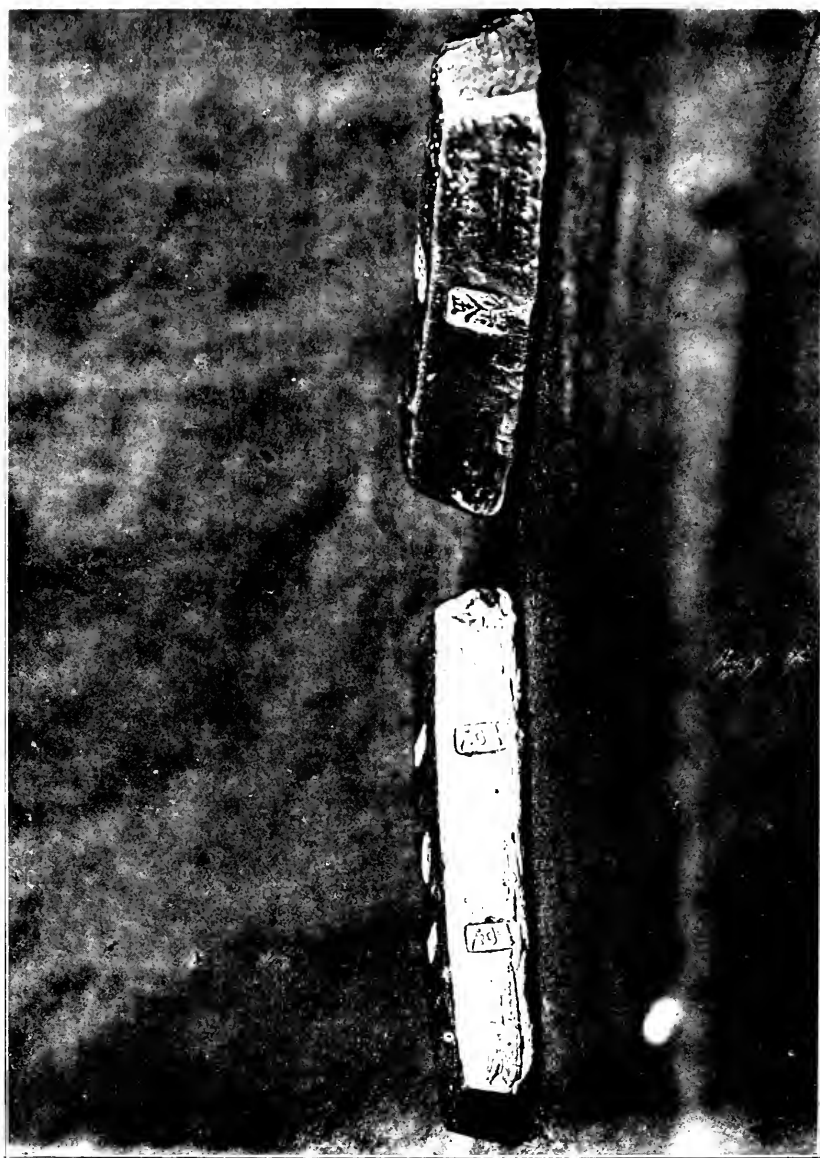
Gold bars handled at Shanghai are in shape and size similar to those produced in modern times at Peking and Tientsin, namely oblong slabs weighing about 10 Chauping taels. Gold bars destined for export from Shanghai are often cast into bricks of 70 Chauping taels weight, as these are more convenient for handling. The cost of turning gold coin into gold bars has, in 1927, been about 3 Shanghai taels for every 10 Chauping taels weight. The following figures indicate the standard fineness of gold bars produced at Shanghai, Tientsin and Peking:

Shanghai bars	978	} 1000ths
Tientsin „	980	
Peking „	985	

Each bar is embossed with the firm name of the smelter, besides the year in which it was manufactured and the characters (標金), meaning literally “surface gold,” *i.e.*, gold containing alloy, but actually “standard gold.”



Left: SHANGHAI GOLD BAR, 0.978 FINE.
Right: A GOLD BAR, 1000 FINE, USED BY GOLDSMITHS. 10 CHIAUING TAEELS WEIGHT.



Left: A Gold Bar, 1000 FINE, Used by Goldsmiths. (Side view).

Right: SHANGHAI Gold Bar, 0.978 FINE. (Side view).

Each bar is equal to 10 taels weight. Nearly actual size.

The origin of gold bars has already been discussed when treating the import of gold coins, and therefore does not need to be referred to again.

The weight of gold bars is as follows:

Shanghai: 10 Chauping taels (366.71 grams).

Tientsin bars are 1.35% lighter in weight, which means that one Shanghai gold bar equals 1.0135 Tientsin gold bars in weight (361.325 grams).

Peking bars: one Shanghai gold bar weighs 1.0183 Peking bars (360.118 grams).

Legitimate Transactions in Gold Bars.

Gold bars have become of enormous importance to the financial markets in China, notably for Shanghai. They are sold for actual delivery by Chinese holders to banks, who will buy, whenever the parity permits it, for export abroad.

But the bulk of transactions in gold bars is made for delivery on settlement day (which is the last day of each month). Contracts for delivery exceeding two months are not permissible. There is a Gold Exchange, to which members send their representatives.

The full name in English of the said institution is "Shanghai Gold Stock Exchange, Ltd." Henceforth, when referring to it, we shall, for the sake of brevity, speak about it as the "Gold Exchange."

The dealings on the Gold Exchange influence the currency market all over China and reflect to a considerable extent the price of silver throughout the world.

Probably the question will arise in the mind of the reader why the Chinese have selected the gold bar as the basis of their operations in foreign exchange.

The reasons are manifold. China is a country using silver for her internal commercial transactions. She receives, however, gold from abroad for her exports and

pays gold to foreign countries for her imports. Thereby the element of gold exchange is created.

The argument will arise to the observer why the Chinese operator does not deal in legally recognised gold coins of any foreign country, instead of in gold bars, the organism of which is of much more complicated nature than that of the American Gold dollar or the Japanese Gold yen?

The answer is that his faith in foreign gold standards has been shaken by considerable depreciation of almost all countries' currencies and by a subsequent prohibition of export from those countries of gold in any shape, except jewellery. The gold bar is an object which anyone in China can acquire if he pays the price for it. It is merchandise and consequently not subjected to government restrictions. Finally, it is an object appreciated in spite of its complicated mechanism (or because of it), seeing that it has always been thus, since grandfather's time.

Transactions in gold bars on the part of Chinese operators date back some decades. Before the advent of the Great War gold bars were produced from imported coin, whenever the parity permitted this. And they were sold for the purpose of being exported abroad,—again when the parity permitted it; this means whenever there was a profit. In other words, originally operations in gold bars were arbitrage transactions.

Already in the beginning of the present century there existed an Association of gold dealers in Shanghai. The members dealt in gold with parties who had direct use for it, be it for adornment or for the more prosaic export abroad.

But there was no Gold Exchange. Such an institution had begun already to take roots before the advent of the European war, and developed fully during that memorable period. To-day it commands the attention of the world, by means of its huge transactions and through

its powerful influence on the price of silver. The Chinese operator will correct the last sentence and say instead "on the price of gold"; and he is right from his point of view.

Speculative Transactions in Gold Bars.

Gold bars at Shanghai are the object *par excellence* in which to speculate. The gold bar market at Shanghai does not instantly influence the markets of other places in China, which cannot follow the numerous and rapid changes. These are occurring every few minutes and keep on varying from 9 a.m. till 5 p.m.; business is interrupted for about one hour and a half for lunch. Even on Sunday mornings there are quotations on the Gold Exchange, though very limited business only is transacted on holidays.

Gold bars contracted for forward delivery against taels are bought and sold in Shanghai daily for huge amounts, with the idea of reversing the transaction before due date, and receiving or paying differences.

The Gold Exchange guarantees payment of differences to the winner and protects itself by asking for adequate margin deposits on contracts for forward delivery. As soon as there is a difference of five taels on the price of a gold bar (compared with the original contract price) the Exchange may demand payment of the requisite difference.

A second "immoral" aspect of the gold bar market is the following: Chinese gold dealers, who are openly termed "the speculators" often see, or desire to see, silver prices lower or, at other times, higher. They will therefore acquire an oversold position in any gold currency (U.S.\$, £, yen) if they believe in higher silver prices. In the event of the speculators foreseeing a downward tendency of the silver market they will go overbought in gold currency.

As soon as the banks feel that there is a sudden heavy demand for gold currency (banks' sale of telegraphic transfer) they will, in self-defence, lower their selling rates for gold currency. The contrary will take place if "the speculators" suddenly desire to sell large amounts of gold currency to banks.

In order to obviate this drawback, the speculator will, if parity permits it, operate on the Exchange instead, by either selling or buying the requisite amount of gold bars.

Or he will begin to operate on the Gold Exchange without attempting to sell to or buy from banks. In other words, "the speculators" will attempt to influence the silver market by either buying or selling considerable quantities of gold bars. As the exchange market at Shanghai is very sensitive, the gold dealers will succeed probably in influencing the silver market.

In order to illustrate the power which the operators on the Gold Exchange have acquired—and moreover the influence which they are wielding through the magnitude of their transactions—reference is made to the influence exercised by the Shanghai "speculators" on the depreciation of the Japanese yen and on its subsequent recovery between the years 1924 and 1926. The fate of Japan's currency was, of course, intimately connected with trade and budgetary conditions there, but the transactions on the Shanghai Gold Exchange have had much influence on the fate of the yen.

The operations of "the speculators" had grown in magnitude of amounts to such an extent, that the Exchange Banks had to look for means to prevent the reckless speculations and manipulations of the gold dealers. The opportunity presented itself after the Gold Exchange had temporarily closed its doors, as an expression of sympathy with the general strike movement which was inaugurated at Shanghai on the 2nd June, 1925.

After its re-opening for business, on the 26th day of the same month, there was a general abstention from new business. At the beginning of July, 1925, the foreign Exchange Banks, with a view of restricting speculative exchange contracts, issued regulations which were similar to those practised already in 1920, but which were then tacitly abandoned after they had been in use for a few months. The new regulations provide for a margin of 4% on the amount sold or bought on behalf of "the speculators," banks retaining the right to call for a further deposit of 4% in case of need. These regulations had an excellent effect, preventing irresponsible parties from operating. However, they were also disregarded after having been in force for about 13 months.

Terms Relating to the Gold Bar Market.

Quotations for gold bars are based on the Japanese yen for parity. The reason for this fact is that Japan is situated so near to China. Until 1917 Japan was a country with free gold circulation. Furthermore, gold coins from Japan could be obtained within a few days after having been ordered from there; on the other hand gold bars shipped from China to the Mint at Osaka could reach destination in six days. In comparison with other countries gold transactions with Japan meant a considerable saving of interest and freight charges.

Before going into further details it will be advisable to get acquainted with the principal features connected with the gold bar market at Shanghai.

Transactions on the Gold Exchange are limited to the following four commodities:

(1) Gold mined in China. This means gold in the shape of sand or small nuggets.

(2) Gold bullion and coin of all countries. This refers

to the import and export of foreign gold coins and/or gold bars, respectively, to the sale and purchase of these commodities, in their original shape.

(3) "Red" gold. This means gold as nearly as possible 1000 fine, for use in goldsmiths' workshops. Transactions are concluded per "Ping," or in multiples of "Pings." Each "Ping" is 50 Chauping (Shanghai) taels in weight, but the price quoted for "red" gold is per 10 Chauping taels.

(4) Shanghai gold bars. These are supposed to be of a fineness of 0.978 and of a weight of 10 Chauping (Shanghai) taels per bar. Transactions are concluded per "Ping," or by multiples thereof. One "Ping" consists of seven gold bars, weighing 70 Chauping taels. Therefore one can buy, for instance, 49 bars, or 105 bars, or 700 bars, but not 100 or 500 gold bars.

Quotations for these four commodities are in Shanghai taels (currency). According to the original regulations prices of gold at the Exchange are in taels and its subdivisions, up to five tael cents. In practice gold bars are never quoted at fractions lower than one-tenth of one tael. For example, Shanghai taels 382.60 per gold bar.

Of the four articles described above Shanghai gold bars are by far the most important commodity. These are dealt in for cash delivery, which is interpreted as delivery on the same day. It is often arranged that delivery takes place one day before the departure of the steamer carrying the gold,—if intended for export. "Cash bars" often command a premium over (fictitious) gold bars sold for forward delivery; such premium fluctuates between 1 and 10 taels per bar, according to the abundance or otherwise of local stocks. All that has been said in this paragraph refers to rates of exchange for foreign gold currencies with free circulation and not to "gold currency" which has been depreciated.

As will be shown in Chapter XIII, the mint par of one Shanghai gold bar of 10 Chauping taels weight and of a fineness of 0.978 is yen 476.823, or U.S. dollars 238.267. When, in April of 1925, for example, the yen was at a discount of about 20% and gold bars at Shanghai were being quoted say taels 275 per bar, it goes without saying that one could not have then obtained an actual gold bar for the price of 275 Shanghai taels, but merely fictitious bars, for delivery on settlement day. Real "cash bars" could have been bought only at the equivalent in Shanghai taels of U.S. dollars 238.267, plus a market premium of say 3%.

On the other hand, there are instances to be recorded which show that gold bars have actually been delivered to buyers without any premium and at a time when parities were adverse. So, for example, the actual delivery of cash gold bars (to the extent of 21,500 bars @ 10 taels weight) took place in Shanghai at the settlement of 30th November, 1926. Parities would then not permit the export of gold bars without loss, and as the holder (the seller) would have had to stand a loss of interest by continuing to hold the gold bars, he made use of his right to deliver these to his buyer against previous engagements.

The bulk of the transactions taking place on the Gold Exchange consists of fictitious gold bars, bought or sold with the idea of setting off on due date, which means receiving or paying differences. According to existing regulations forward contracts are limited to two months, but it should be borne in mind that this term is the maximum time granted. The sixteenth day of every month is "change-over" day on the Gold Exchange, so that one can buy or sell for forward delivery, but not further ahead than the second "change-over" day.

Gold bars can also be dealt in at the Gold Exchange for delivery within a month. It is according to usage that on settlement day the seller has the right either to deliver

the actual gold bars or to cancel his contract at three taels over the parity with the Japanese yen, based on the Hong Kong and Shanghai Banking Corporation's official opening rate for telegraphic transfer on Japan on the day of settlement. Needless to say, the seller has also the option to set off his previous sale of gold bars, by buying through the Gold Exchange an identical amount of gold bars for the same delivery. In such an event he will either pay or receive the difference (if any) from the Gold Exchange on settlement day.

There is a second *bourse* in existence at Shanghai, where gold bar transactions are being concluded daily on lines similar to those in vogue at the Shanghai Gold Stock Exchange, Ltd. The second institution referred to forms a department of the Chartered Stock & Produce Exchange (Shanghai), Ltd. Transactions in gold bars there are carried on on a much smaller scale; the turnover is estimated to approximate about 10% of the turnover reached by the Shanghai Gold Stock Exchange, Ltd., of Kiukiang Road.

Transactions in Gold Bars.

To summarize what has been described so far under the heading of "gold bars" it may be briefly stated that transactions in that commodity are taking place with one of the following objects:

(a) Speculation pure and simple, with the idea of either receiving or paying differences on due date.

(b) As a hedge against the fluctuations of foreign currencies contracted for forward delivery.

(c) As a hedge against goods to be imported or exported in gold currency, for which exchange has not been fixed with a bank.

(d) Actual delivery of gold bars contracted for, with the idea of having these shipped abroad.

Having already discussed speculation in gold bars, it is unnecessary to enlarge upon the subject.

The purposes mentioned under (b) and (c) are somewhat identical in nature and resolve themselves into questions of parities. Every transaction at the Gold Exchange is registered and quickly heralded by telephone and by runners to all it may concern. As business is very brisk, there is not only a large variety of rates quoted, but considerable differences and ups and downs do occur daily.

Quotations on the Gold Exchange are composed of facts and hopes and fancies, spiced with the vagaries of cross-rates, inspired by the monsoon in India, deeply concerned with the political and seismic situation in Japan, enlivened by the war-like preparations of some Chinese general, depressed by the pacific assurances given by his rival, influenced by the stocks of silver funds at Shanghai, interested in the daily offtake of silver bars in Bombay and ruled by the "overbought" or "oversold" position of the members of the Gold Exchange.

The gold bar market can also be influenced by the price of cotton yarn at Shanghai; the reasoning for the motives is based on a somewhat peculiar logic.

The principal center in the Far East for the cotton industry is at Osaka, Japan. The quotations at the Cotton Goods Exchange there are cabled daily to Shanghai and resolve themselves into one item, styled *Sanpin* (三品), which means "Three goods."

As a matter of fact, the *Sanpin* quotation at Osaka is the official price for a bale of standard cotton yarn of 20 counts, weighing three piculs, or 400 pounds. If the *Sanpin* quotation in Osaka declines, it is more than likely that Shanghai prices for cotton yarn will follow suit.

A fall in the price of *Sanpin* might mean reduced purchases of Indian raw cotton on the part of spinners;—at least in theory. If exports from India are being

curtailed, silver is liable to come down in price; again, at least in theory. In such an event the quotations for gold bars in Shanghai are liable to rise.

The *Sanpin* quotations at Osaka, until the Great War, had a direct influence on the Shanghai market, and especially so on gold bar quotations. Since about 1920 that influence has been on the wane, but it still asserts itself at occasions to this day.

Shanghai official rates of exchange not unfrequently remain unaltered at the same level for a week or more. Actual market rates are livelier in temperament, but they are slow when compared with gold bar quotations. And they would be more stagnant still, if they were not influenced by quotations emanating from the Gold Exchange.

It is for these reasons that the average Chinese operator prefers to settle the bulk of his gold currency transactions, genuine and imaginary, at the Gold Exchange and share its favors and sorrows alike.

In order to show how an operator can hedge by means of gold bar transactions, the following examples are cited:

On the 17th September, 1924, a "speculator" buys £10,000 T.T. from the X Bank, for October delivery, at the rate of 3s./5d. for one tael. At the same time he hedges by selling at the Gold Exchange 224 gold bars at 259.50 taels, for delivery October settlement.

He will have to pay for £10,000 @ 3s./5d. taels 58,536.58.

For 224 gold bars, sold @ 259.50, he will receive taels 58,128.

In order to liquidate his position he will have to reverse it by selling £10,000 T.T. for October delivery and by buying 224 gold bars for delivery October settlement.

This he does on 6th October, 1924, with the following result:

He receives for £10,000 at 3s./5 $\frac{3}{4}$ d. taels 57,458.03.

He pays for 224 gold bars at 249.30 taels 55,843.20.

He loses therefore on the £10,000, taels 1,078.55 and gains on the 224 gold bars taels 2,284.80. Net result is a profit of taels 1,206.25.

As losses are just as likely to occur to the operator as gains, and as results depend largely on changing cross-rates and other circumstances, the operation is in the nature of a speculation. But it is not a speculation with wide risks, because the transaction is one of gold against gold currency and not subjected to the wild fluctuations of silver prices.

Apart from the ordinary Shanghai gold bars, 0.978 fine, the Gold Exchange permits transactions in gold bars for use by Chinese goldsmiths. These bars are either 0.999 fine, in which event they are marked 拾赤; or, they are 0.995 fine, in which case they bear the Chinese characters 赤條.

In order to demonstrate some of the possibilities which some gold dealers are quick in detecting, the following instance is cited from actual experience. There are daily quotations issued denoting the difference in price between ordinary Shanghai gold bars and those 0.999 fine. On the 16th September, 1926, the premium on the latter was fixed at 6 taels.

Taking one of the gold bar quotations of that day at taels 350, the price for the "sufficient red" bars was then 356 taels.

The ordinary gold bar of Shanghai origin is 0.978 fine,

The "sufficient red" gold bar is 0.999 ..

Difference in fineness	21/1000ths.
----------------------------------	-------------

21 per mille on a price of 350 taels=taels 7.35. Counting 35 candareens for brokerage, melting fees and other expenses, there remains a profit of 1 tael per unit. The Chinese operators are very quick in recognising such opportunities in connection with parities, whenever they present themselves.

One often hears that "Chinese speculators have an oversold position of about £1,500,000" or "they are overbought about £800,000." Such estimates are usually correct; but it is difficult to know how much of the position referred to is covered by gold bars, *i.e.*, how much has been "hedged." And it must be stated to the credit of "the speculators" that the bulk of their overbought or oversold position is covered usually by gold bars and that therefore the smaller part remains uncovered.

It makes an enormous difference whether the speculators are oversold say £1,000,000 (all currencies combined, as U.S.\$, £ and yen) against taels, or whether they have a counterpart in the shape of gold bars. In the former case they would have to cover by buying £1,000,000 against taels, thus influencing and probably upsetting the silver markets of the world. In the latter case they have operated with gold against gold currencies, and thus they have had to contend with changes in cross-rates, but not with silver prices.

In this way gold bars do form a convenient hedge for operations in foreign gold currencies.

As the whole structure of the gold bar market at Shanghai is based on the Japanese gold yen, it is only logical that a large part of speculative operations in gold bars is being covered by counter-transactions in yen currency. It has become a favorite occupation of the more conservative class of speculators to cover transactions in gold bars by simultaneous operations in Japanese yen, with the object of reversing the transactions as soon as the parity permits it. This procedure offers good

opportunities, because the daily market quotations for gold bars at Shanghai are unusually numerous and wide in variation. In order to become successful the operator has to remain in constant touch with the gold bar market and to be satisfied with moderate margins of profit.

The following example is meant to illustrate the assertions contained in the foregoing paragraph. For the purpose of rapid calculation yen 480 are considered to be the parity of one Shanghai gold bar of 10 Chauping taels weight and of a fineness of 0.978.

Say on a certain day of November, 1926, Shanghai banks have been selling yen at the rate of $84\frac{3}{8}$ Shanghai taels for 100 yen, for delivery in January, 1927. At a certain minute of the same day gold bars have been quoted at the Gold Exchange at the rate of 410.20 Shanghai taels per bar

$$84.375 \times 480 = 405 \text{ taels (parity).}$$

Consequently there was a deviation from the theoretical parity, amounting to Shanghai taels 5.20 for every gold bar. It would apparently have become remunerative to sell gold bars at the price of 410.20 taels per bar and to purchase simultaneously yen at the rate of $84\frac{3}{8}$ taels, both for delivery two months hence. In the interval the operator would have to watch the market with a view of reversing the original transaction, as soon as the disparity between gold bars and yen has been reduced, or disappeared altogether. Transactions in this particular branch of arbitrage are very extensive at the Gold Exchange.

The hedging by means of gold bars on the part of merchants (referred to under (c)) is somewhat similar in tendency to the example just cited, though the motives differ.

In the following instance a Chinese merchant is supposed to have contracted for the importation of cotton piecegoods from England at a cost of £10,000, which becomes due for payment within one month.

Say the Bank is willing to sell to him £10,000, T.T. at 2s./6d. On the same day gold bars at Shanghai are quoted at 398.50. The London-Japan cross rate is 2s./0¼d. per yen. Official yen rate at Shanghai is 82½ Shanghai taels equal to 100 yen.

The Chinese merchant buys £10,000 T.T. from the Bank at 2s./6d. for delivery within a month, at his option.

The Chinese merchant sells gold bars on the Exchange at Shanghai taels 398.50, plus mint charges of 3 taels per bar, making Shanghai taels 401.50. Divide this figure by the constant of 4.768, in order to obtain the taels equivalent of yen. Then divide the Japan-London cross rate by the official yen rate at Shanghai, thus:

$$\frac{401.50}{4.768} = 84.20 \text{ (taels for 100 yen)}$$

$$\frac{24.25}{84.20} = 28.80 \text{ (pence),}$$

or 2s./4.13/16d. per Shanghai tael.

The difference is 1.20 penny per tael, or 4% which he is liable to gain by hedging with gold bars.

In this way he stands to make a profit of about 4%, always provided that the Japan-London cross-rate (of 2s./0¼d. per yen) has not altered on the day of settlement.

Gold Bars from Peking and Tientsin.

Peking gold bars are of a fineness of 0.985, but they are below the weight of Shanghai bars. One Shanghai bar equals 1.0183 Peking bars.

In order to buy large amounts of gold, Peking will probably have to either draw on Shanghai or demand shipment of sycee. In the former case the actual drawing rate (T.T. selling for Shanghai taels) will have to be considered; in the latter instance the out-turn of sycee actually shipped. This would mean 107 Shanghai taels = 100 Peking taels.

Formula 85.

$$\frac{\text{Shanghai price for gold bars} \times 0.985}{1.0183 \times 0.978 \times \text{drawing rate on Shanghai}}$$

Gold bars in Tientsin are 0.980 fine and weigh 1.0135 for every Shanghai tael weight. If Tientsin buys large quantities of gold bars for account of Shanghai, such purchases will be paid for by drawing T.T. on Shanghai (market rate) or by ordering shipment of sycee from Shanghai; the latter will turn out at a cross-rate of 1,064 Shanghai taels to 1,000 Tientsin taels.

Formula 86.

$$\frac{\text{Shanghai gold bar price} \times 0.980}{1.0135 \times 0.978 \times \text{drawing rate}}$$

It has to be borne in mind that charges and interest for shipments from Peking and Tientsin to foreign countries will be higher, on almost every item, when compared with Shanghai. The gold has to be transhipped at Shanghai and is therefore subject to extra freight, additional insurance and interest.

Relation Between Gold Bar and T.T. Quotations.

To the arbitragist, who witnesses the frequent fluctuations in the price of gold bars, the question does arise: what is the relation between the difference of two gold bar quotations and the market price of the yen, the U.S.\$ or the pound sterling? If, for instance, gold bars are quoted at 370 Shanghai taels per bar and yen T.T. is obtainable at 77 taels per 100 yen and, thirty minutes later, the gold bar quotation has risen to 371 Shanghai taels per bar; what should be the corresponding quotation in taels for 100 yen?

Refer to the constant of 4.76822976 which, with charges, etc., is taken as 480 (yen per bar of 10 Shanghai taels weight.)

Divide the gold bar quotation by 480, in order to obtain the yen parity. The difference between two gold bar quotations which vary from each other by one tael is 0.209 taels or, in round figures, 21 candareens.

For example:

Price of 1 gold bar

$$(a) \quad 410 \div 480 = 85.416 \text{ taels}$$

$$\text{or} \quad 411 \div 480 = 85.625 \quad ,,$$

$$\text{difference} \quad \underline{0.209 \text{ taels}}$$

$$(b) \quad 262 \div 480 = 54.583 \text{ taels}$$

$$\text{or} \quad 263 \div 480 = 54.792 \quad ,,$$

$$\text{difference} \quad \underline{0.209 \text{ taels}}$$

This means that $\frac{1}{8}$ (of a tael) in the Shanghai yen quotation represents as nearly as possible 60 *candareens* in the price of gold bars.

The figure 0.209 is a constant.

The following remarks will show by way of formulæ, as well by examples, how the percentage figure is related to the gold bar—tael quotation. The problem is applied to the following currencies:

(A) Yen, the quotations for which is here adopted as 85.40 Shanghai taels;

(B) U.S.\$, the quotations for which is here adopted as 58¼ U.S. dollars;

(C) £, the quotations for which is here adopted as 2s./4½d.

(A) *YEN:*

10 taels in gold bar quotation is represented, as has been shown, by a constant of 2.090 taels per 100 yen. This means that 60 candareens give a constant of (as near as possible) 0.125 taels, or $\frac{1}{8}$ in the tael quotation of yen.

Formula 87.

$$\% = \frac{\text{Constant}}{\text{Yen rate}}$$

Example:

$$\frac{2.09}{85.4} = 2.4416 \%$$

(B) U.S. DOLLARS:

In calculating the difference in dollars (or £) it is necessary to ascertain the percentage relationship between the yen constant (0.209) and the yen rate of the day; then apply the same percentage relationship in inverse ratio to the U.S.\$ (or £) rates.

Formula 88.

10 taels in gold bar quotation =

$$\frac{\text{Yen constant} \times \text{U.S.} \$ \text{ rate (level)}}{\text{Yen rate (level)}} \text{ or } (a) \% \times \text{U.S.} \$ \text{ rate}$$

Example:

$$\frac{2.090 \times 58\frac{3}{4}}{85.4} = 1.425 \text{ (B variant) } \$ \text{ per 100 taels in } \$ \text{ rate.}$$

60 candareens are therefore represented by 0.085 \$
per 100 taels in the \$ rate.

(C) STERLING:

10 taels in the gold bar quotation are determined according to

Formula 89.

$$\frac{\text{Yen constant} \times \text{£ T.T. rate (level)}}{\text{Yen rate (level)}} \text{ or } (a) \% \times \text{£ T.T. rate.}$$

Example:

$$\frac{2.090 \times 2/4\frac{1}{2}}{85.4} = 0.6968 \text{ d. (say } 5/8 \text{d. per tael).}$$

60 candareens are therefore expressed by 0.0418 d.
(say 3/64 d.).

In case of noteworthy fluctuations of the cross rates (B) and (C) have to be corrected in direct ratio. This means that if the cross rates rise (or fall) say 10%, the difference must be increased (or reduced) 10%. In this case we have to substitute 88 and 89 by the following:

Formula 90.

$$\frac{\text{B variant} \times \text{market cross-rate U.S.\$ - Yen}}{\text{Par cross-rate U.S.\$ - Yen}}$$

Formula 91.

$$\frac{\text{C variant} \times \text{market cross-rate } \pounds - \text{Yen}}{\text{Par cross-rate } \pounds - \text{Yen}}$$

Gold Bar—Yen Parities:

Shanghai gold bar quotations are closely related to yen currency. The purchase of gold bars usually finds its counterpart in a simultaneous sale of yen T.T., in which event the parity has to be quickly determined. The calculation is simple. Yen 480 are accepted here as equalling 1 Shanghai gold bar of 10 Chauping taels weight. Multiply 480 by the yen T.T. rate ruling at Shanghai, in order to obtain the parity quotation for gold bars.

For instance, if the yen rate at Shanghai is quoted at 80 $\frac{1}{2}$ taels,

$$80.5 \times 480 = 386.40 \text{ taels per gold bar.}$$

As has been shown before, 60 candareens in the gold bar rate at Shanghai represent $\frac{1}{8}$ in the yen quotation. Therefore each $\frac{1}{16}$ in the latter is expressed by 30 candareens in the rate. Based on the foregoing details the following parity table is meant to serve practical purposes.

1	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59
—	240.00	244.80	249.60	254.40	259.20	264.00	268.80	273.60	278.40	283.20
1/16	240.30	245.10	249.90	254.70	259.50	264.30	269.10	273.90	278.70	283.50
1/8	240.60	245.40	250.20	255.00	259.80	264.60	269.40	274.20	279.00	283.80
3/16	240.90	245.70	250.50	255.30	260.10	264.90	269.70	274.50	279.30	284.10
1/4	241.20	246.00	250.80	255.60	260.40	265.20	270.00	274.80	279.60	284.40
5/16	241.50	246.30	251.10	255.90	260.70	265.50	270.30	275.10	279.90	284.70
3/8	241.80	246.60	251.40	256.20	261.00	265.80	270.60	275.40	280.20	285.00
7/16	242.10	246.90	251.70	256.50	261.30	266.10	270.90	275.70	280.50	285.30
1/2	242.40	247.20	252.00	256.80	261.60	266.40	271.20	276.00	280.80	285.60
9/16	242.70	247.50	252.30	257.10	261.90	266.70	271.50	276.30	281.10	285.90
5/8	243.00	247.80	252.60	257.40	262.20	267.00	271.80	276.60	281.40	286.20
11/16	243.30	248.10	252.90	257.70	262.50	267.30	272.10	276.90	281.70	286.50
3/4	243.60	248.40	253.20	258.00	262.80	267.60	272.40	277.20	282.00	286.80
13/16	243.90	248.70	253.50	258.30	263.10	267.90	272.70	277.50	282.30	287.10
7/8	244.20	249.00	253.80	258.60	263.40	268.20	273.00	277.80	282.60	287.40
15/16	244.50	249.30	254.10	258.90	263.70	268.50	273.30	278.10	282.90	287.70
60	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	
—	288.00	292.80	297.60	302.40	307.20	312.00	316.80	321.60	326.40	331.20
1/16	288.30	293.10	297.90	302.70	307.50	312.30	317.10	321.90	326.70	331.50
1/8	288.60	293.40	298.20	303.00	307.80	312.60	317.40	322.20	327.00	331.80
3/16	288.90	293.70	298.50	303.30	308.10	312.90	317.70	322.50	327.30	332.10
1/4	289.20	294.00	298.80	303.60	308.40	313.20	318.00	322.80	327.60	332.40
5/16	289.50	294.30	299.10	303.90	308.70	313.50	318.30	323.10	327.90	332.70
3/8	289.80	294.60	299.40	304.20	309.00	313.80	318.60	323.40	328.20	333.00
7/16	290.10	294.90	299.70	304.50	309.30	314.10	318.90	323.70	328.50	333.30
1/2	290.40	295.20	300.00	304.80	309.60	314.40	319.20	324.00	328.80	333.60
9/16	290.70	295.50	300.30	305.10	309.90	314.70	319.50	324.30	329.10	333.90
5/8	291.00	295.80	300.60	305.40	310.20	315.00	319.80	324.60	329.40	334.20
11/16	291.30	296.10	300.90	305.70	310.50	315.30	320.10	324.90	329.70	334.50
3/4	291.60	296.40	301.20	306.00	310.80	315.60	320.40	325.20	330.00	334.80
13/16	291.90	296.70	301.50	306.30	311.10	315.90	320.70	325.50	330.30	335.10
7/8	292.20	297.00	301.80	306.60	311.40	316.20	321.00	325.80	330.60	335.40
15/16	292.50	297.30	302.10	306.90	311.70	316.50	321.30	326.10	330.90	335.70
70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	
—	336.00	340.80	345.60	350.40	355.20	360.00	364.80	369.60	374.40	379.20
1/16	336.30	341.10	345.90	350.70	355.50	360.30	365.10	369.90	374.70	379.50
1/8	336.60	341.40	346.20	351.00	355.80	360.60	365.40	370.20	375.00	379.80
3/16	336.90	341.70	346.50	351.30	356.10	360.90	365.70	370.50	375.30	380.10
1/4	337.20	342.00	346.80	351.60	356.40	361.20	366.00	370.80	375.60	380.40
5/16	337.50	342.30	347.10	351.90	356.70	361.50	366.30	371.10	375.90	380.70
3/8	337.80	342.60	347.40	352.20	357.00	361.80	366.60	371.40	376.20	381.00
7/16	338.10	342.90	347.70	352.50	357.30	362.10	366.90	371.70	376.50	381.30
1/2	338.40	343.20	348.00	352.80	357.60	362.40	367.20	372.00	376.80	381.60
9/16	338.70	343.50	348.30	353.10	357.90	362.70	367.50	372.30	377.10	381.90
5/8	339.00	343.80	348.60	353.40	358.20	363.00	367.80	372.60	377.40	382.20
11/16	339.30	344.10	348.90	353.70	358.50	363.30	368.10	372.90	377.70	382.50
3/4	339.60	344.40	349.20	354.00	358.80	363.60	368.40	373.20	378.00	382.80
13/16	339.90	344.70	349.50	354.30	359.10	363.90	368.70	373.50	378.30	383.10
7/8	340.20	345.00	349.80	354.60	359.40	364.20	369.00	373.80	378.60	383.40
15/16	340.50	345.30	350.10	354.90	359.70	364.50	369.30	374.10	378.90	383.70

¹Quotations in Shanghai taels for 100 yen.

¹	80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89
—	384.00	388.80	393.60	398.40	403.20	408.00	412.80	417.60	422.40	427.20
$\frac{1}{16}$	384.30	389.10	393.90	398.70	403.50	408.30	413.10	417.90	422.70	427.50
$\frac{1}{8}$	384.60	389.40	394.20	399.00	403.80	408.60	413.40	418.20	423.00	427.80
$\frac{3}{16}$	384.90	389.70	394.50	399.30	404.10	408.90	413.70	418.50	423.30	428.10
$\frac{1}{4}$	385.20	390.00	394.80	399.60	404.40	409.20	414.00	418.80	423.60	428.40
$\frac{5}{16}$	385.50	390.30	395.10	399.90	404.70	409.50	414.30	419.10	423.90	428.70
$\frac{3}{8}$	385.80	390.60	395.40	400.20	405.00	409.80	414.60	419.40	424.20	429.00
$\frac{7}{16}$	386.10	390.90	395.70	400.50	405.30	410.10	414.90	419.70	424.50	429.30
$\frac{1}{2}$	386.40	391.20	396.00	400.80	405.60	410.40	415.20	420.00	424.80	429.60
$\frac{9}{16}$	386.70	391.50	396.30	401.10	405.90	410.70	415.50	420.30	425.10	429.90
$\frac{5}{8}$	387.00	391.80	396.60	401.40	406.20	411.00	415.80	420.60	425.40	430.20
$1\frac{1}{16}$	387.30	392.10	396.90	401.70	406.50	411.30	416.10	420.90	425.70	430.50
$\frac{3}{4}$	387.60	392.40	397.20	402.00	406.80	411.60	416.40	421.20	426.00	430.80
$1\frac{3}{16}$	387.90	392.70	397.50	402.30	407.10	411.90	416.70	421.50	426.30	431.10
$\frac{7}{8}$	388.20	393.00	397.80	402.60	407.40	412.20	417.00	421.80	426.60	431.40
$1\frac{5}{16}$	388.50	393.30	398.10	402.90	407.70	412.50	417.30	422.10	426.90	431.70
	90	91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99
—	432.00	436.80	441.60	446.40	451.20	456.00	460.80	465.60	470.40	475.20
$\frac{1}{16}$	432.30	437.10	441.90	446.70	451.50	456.30	461.10	465.90	470.70	475.50
$\frac{1}{8}$	432.60	437.40	442.20	447.00	451.80	456.60	461.40	466.20	471.00	475.80
$\frac{3}{16}$	432.90	437.70	442.50	447.30	452.10	456.90	461.70	466.50	471.30	476.10
$\frac{1}{4}$	433.20	438.00	442.80	447.60	452.40	457.20	462.00	466.80	471.60	476.40
$\frac{5}{16}$	433.50	438.30	443.10	447.90	452.70	457.50	462.30	467.10	471.90	476.70
$\frac{3}{8}$	433.80	438.60	443.40	448.20	453.00	457.80	462.60	467.40	472.20	477.00
$\frac{7}{16}$	434.10	438.90	443.70	448.50	453.30	458.10	462.90	467.70	472.50	477.30
$\frac{1}{2}$	434.40	439.20	444.00	448.80	453.60	458.40	463.20	468.00	472.80	477.60
$\frac{9}{16}$	434.70	439.50	444.30	449.10	453.90	458.70	463.50	468.30	473.10	477.90
$\frac{5}{8}$	435.00	439.80	444.60	449.40	454.20	459.00	463.80	468.60	473.40	478.20
$1\frac{1}{16}$	435.30	440.10	444.90	449.70	454.50	459.30	464.10	468.90	473.70	478.50
$\frac{3}{4}$	435.60	440.40	445.20	450.00	454.80	459.60	464.40	469.20	474.00	478.80
$1\frac{3}{16}$	435.90	440.70	445.50	450.30	455.10	459.90	464.70	469.50	474.30	479.10
$\frac{7}{8}$	436.20	441.00	445.80	450.60	455.40	460.20	465.00	469.80	474.60	479.40
$1\frac{5}{16}$	436.50	441.30	446.10	450.90	455.70	460.50	465.30	470.10	474.90	479.70

¹ Quotations in Shanghai taels for 100 yen.

CHAPTER XIII

EXPORT AND IMPORT OF GOLD BARS

IF there should be any misgivings with regard to the existence of gold bars, it is hoped that this chapter will explain the *raison d'être* and prove their usefulness. Under the above heading it will be shown that gold bars are merchandise, or may be treated as such when parities permit.

When exported, gold bars, wrapped in soft paper and wadding, are packed either into bamboo tubes, usually ten small bars into each tube, or they are placed into small, but strong wooden boxes. The parcels are then wrapped with hessian cloth, sewn up and secured by thin steel wire; finally they are provided with a number of seals.

The export of gold bars is made possible if the parity permits it. The parity is based on the yen. Multiply the constant of 4.7682 by the market rate for T. T. on Japan and add charges and interest to the result. If gold bars for spot delivery (actual bars) are obtainable below the parity, it will be possible to export gold and obtain a profit. The theoretical as well as the practical aspect of the question will be demonstrated presently.

In principle gold bars may be exported to any country willing to buy them at the seller's price. There are no restrictions placed in the way by the Chinese Government, and there is no duty imposed on gold shipments, inward or outward, by the Customs.

As Japan has been chosen as the country on whose currency gold bar quotations are based, it is only fair that the export of gold bars from China to the land of the Rising Sun should be treated first.

Export to Japan:

To Mr. H. O. White, of Shanghai, credit is due for having created

Formula 92.

How many Shanghai taels	= 1 gold bar
Gold bar 1	= 10 Shanghai taels (weight)
Shanghai tael 1	= 565.7 grains
Grains troy 1,000	= 978 grains pure
Pure grains 11.574	= 1 yen
With charges every 100.25	= 100 yen
Yen 100	= Ruling rate in Shanghai for yen

$$\frac{10 \times 565.7 \times 978 \times 100}{1,000 \times 11.574 \times 100.25 \times 100} = 4.76822976$$

This is *the constant*. If multiplied by the market rate for yen T.T. ruling at Shanghai, it will give the parity for gold bars.

For example:—On a certain day yen T.T. can be sold in the market at 80 taels for 100 yen. Say gold bars are quoted (for cash delivery) at 380 Shanghai taels per bar:

$$80 \times 4.76822 = 381.46$$

Say 210 bars are consigned from Shanghai to the Mint in Osaka. These 210 bars, at 380 taels, have cost here altogether . . .	Tls. 79,800.00
Add: Charges and interest 0.30% . . .	„ 239.40

Total Shanghai Tls. 80,039.40

210 bars, at 476.8229 yen per bar of 10 taels each, will realise in Osaka	Yen 100,132.80
These have been sold at Shanghai at the rate of 80 making	Tls. 80,000.00
Less: $\frac{1}{2}\%$ brokerage	„ 50.00

Net proceeds Tls. 79,950.00

There remains a small profit of taels 89.40 on the transaction.

Mintage charges in Japan amount to about 0.16, but these are in abeyance, probably to encourage the import of gold into Japan.

Export to Germany:

During the decade preceding the Great War the bulk of the gold bars on the market at Shanghai were shipped to Germany. The Reichsbank did everything in its power to encourage the influx of gold into the country. It paid at times a little above mint par and, in the case of China banks, granted advances against gold consigned to its coffers, without charging interest on such advances.

During the Great War and for many years after, paper currency ruled supreme in Germany, and considering the enormous burden which that country is to carry, it would appear that Germany was keener to reconstruct everything that had been destroyed, before rebuilding its old currency system.

Yet Germany's vitality is well known, and it is quite possible that she may start again to import gold from China. As a matter of fact, Germany has decided, in the early autumn of 1924, to re-introduce the gold-standard and to mint gold coins. Subsequent upon the conclusion of a huge international gold loan in favor of Germany, under the provisions of the Dawes' scheme, gold in appreciable quantities began to be exported from the United States to Germany in the early part of 1925. In view of these new circumstances the following particulars may once more be destined to serve practical purposes. If, however, it should be their fate to remain mere theory, —then let them be a souvenir of bygone times.

Formula 93.

? gold marks	= 1 gold bar of 10 Shanghai taels weight
1 Shanghai tael weight	= 366.5 grams, 0.978 fine
1,000 grams	= 2784 Gold marks
$X = \frac{10 \times 366.5 \times 0.978 \times 2784}{1,000} = \text{Mks. } 997.8886 \text{ for each gold bar.}$	

Shipping charges, insurance, cost of minting and interest are not included in the above calculation.

German gold coins are 0.900 fine.

Out of 1 kilogram gold, 1,000 fine, 279 coins of 10 marks each were coined under the old laws; or 139½ coins of 20 marks each.

The gross weight of a 20 marks gold piece is 7.9619 grams; its fine weight 7.1684 grams.

Out of 1 kilogram gross (alloy 0.900 fine) 125.55 gold coins of 20 marks each are coined.

The mint par of the gold mark and the pound sterling is 20.43 marks.

Although the government Mint used to coin 2,790 gold marks out of 1 kilogram fine gold, it paid only 2,784 marks for the same quantity, deducting 6 marks for coinage fee.

Export to France:

To the best of our knowledge export of Shanghai gold bars (except by way of experiment) to France has never taken place, for reasons of parities. In order to supplement the chain of possibilities the following details are supplied.

The French standard for gold coins is 0.900. The weight of French gold coins is as follows:

20-franc piece (6.45161 grams, or 99.563 grains)
contains pure gold 89.607 grains.

10-franc piece (3.2258 grams, or 49.781 grains)
contains pure gold 44.803 grains.

155 coins of 20 francs each weigh 1 kilogram.

The mint par of the 20-franc piece is shillings 15.1032.

The theoretical mint par of £1 = frs. 25.223, the practical mint par frs. 25.148.

The French Mint buys gold, 0.900	
fine, at the price of	Frs. 3,100.00
per kilogram, but deducts for seigniorage „	6.70

Mint tariff per kilogram standard gold. Frs. 3,093.30

EXPORT AND IMPORT OF GOLD BARS 323

Divide this figure by the fineness of 0.900 in order to obtain the price of pure gold (1000 fine), viz., *Fr.* 3,437.00.

Some of the conditions under which the Banque de France will purchase gold bars are:

Fineness is not to be below 0.996 and bars are to be free from impurities injurious to the process of coining (like iridium, arsenic, etc.) The weight of gold bars must not be less than 6 kilograms, and should not exceed 13 kilograms. Each bar must be accompanied by two certificates from approved assayers. After acceptance of the bar gold the Bank makes an advance of 95% to the seller, charging interest at a very low rate, until the gold has been turned into coin; then the remaining 5% is delivered over.

To find the tariff rate for gold other than 1000 fine, multiply 3,437 by the fineness and divide by 1000. For example: 1 kilogram gold of English standard would be worth in France.

$$\frac{3,437 \times 916\frac{2}{3}}{1000} = \text{Fr. } 3,150.58$$

The out-turn of Shanghai gold bars, shipped to France, can be measured by

Formula 94.

? francs	= 1 gold bar of 10 Chauping taels weight
1 Chauping tael	= weighs 0.3665 kilogram
1 kilogram gross	= contains 0.978 kilogram pure gold
1 kilogram pure gold	= is paid with Frs. 3,437
$10 \times 0.3665 \times 0.978 \times 3,437 = 1,231.95 \text{ francs.}$	

Deduct all charges, interest *en route* and melting and assay fees. Consider also interest for 36 days, at the rate of 1% per annum, charged by the Banque de France on its advance, making just 1 per mille on the amount. In addition, brokerage and/or Paris Correspondent's charges must be considered.

The countries, members of the Latin Coin Convention, whose gold coinage was based on the standard prevailing in France, were as follows: Spain, Italy, Belgium, Rumania, Switzerland, Bulgaria, Finland and Servia.

Export to British India:

During recent years India has figured as importer of large amounts of gold. The gold coins current in India being:

	<i>Weight</i>	<i>Weight</i>	<i>Contents of pure gold</i>
15 rupees (mohur)	180 grains or	11.66 grams,	165 grains
10 „	120 „ „	7.76 „	110 „
5 „	60 „ „	3.88 „	55 „

The fineness of India's gold coin is 11/12ths, which means 165 grains fine gold to 15 grains alloy.

1,000 mohurs weigh 11.664 kilograms (375 ozs.), and their content of pure gold equals 10.692 kilograms (343.75 ozs.).

The mint parity between England and British India was originally 15 rupees equal to £1, which means 1 rupee = 1s./4d. The World War was responsible for disrupted cross-rates, and the £-rupee was no exception to the universal rule. Fluctuations became so wide that the Indian Government, in 1919, decided to appoint a special Currency Committee, the result of whose deliberations it was to fix the value of the rupee at the ratio of 10 rupees to 1 sovereign, which means that 1 rupee became exchangeable for 11.30016 grains troy of fine gold.

This decision did not, however, lead to finality, for in August, 1925, the Indian Government once more appointed a Currency Commission whose decisions were made public in August, 1926. Amongst the most important recommendations figured the request to fix the value of the rupee at 1s./6d. and to introduce the gold bullion standard forthwith. Bank notes were not exchangeable against gold coins, but could, upon request, be converted into

EXPORT AND IMPORT OF GOLD BARS 325

gold bars of an average weight of 400 ounces (each valued at about £1,700). The new scheme was to be placed before the National Assembly, in February, 1927, before becoming law.

Weights: 1 tola = 180 grains or 11.66 grams.

Export of Shanghai gold bars to British India are quite feasible. In order to ascertain its rentability refer to

Formula 95.

? rupees	= 100 Shanghai taels currency
Price in Shanghai taels	= for 1 gold bar 10 taels weight
10 Chauping taels weight	= 565.70 grains
180 grains	= 1 tola
1,000 tolas gross	= 978 tolas fine
1 tola fine	= Price in India in rupees

$$\frac{10 \times 100 \times 565.70 \times 978}{10 \times 180 \times 1,000} = 30.73636 \text{ as constant}$$

Multiply the constant by the price in India of bar gold for 1 tola and divide by the price of gold bars (for actual delivery) at Shanghai.

Consider all charges and interest, which have not yet been taken into consideration.

It should be borne in mind that Shanghai gold bars imported into India will be treated there—contrary to gold coins of a recognised standard—as a commodity, somewhat similar to sycee. Exporters ought therefore to be careful, in order to avoid disappointments and pit-falls. Gold in India is quoted per 1 tola fine.

Although not in direct relation with gold bars shipped from Shanghai, the following formulæ (supplied by Messrs. Kracht & Murphy, Far Eastern Exchange and Bullion Brokers of New York) are interesting and may serve for purposes of arbitrage initiated at Shanghai:

Formulæ.

Gold Shipments Between New York and India.

U.S. Government Mints buy GOLD at \$20.67	per troy oz. fine.
” ” ” sell ” ” \$20.67183462	” ”
plus a bar charge of ½ per mille making \$20.68217054	” ”

Examples of Gold Parities.

Between New YORK and INDIA		Between INDIA and NEW YORK	
? rupees	= 1 tola fine	? \$	= 1 oz. fine
1 tola fine	= 180 grains fine	1 oz. fine	= 480 grains
480 grains fine	= \$20.6821	180 grains	= 1 tola
\$1.00	= 100 cents	1 tola	= rupees 25-4-3
30.90 cents ¹	= 1 rupee	1 rupee	= 30.90 cents ¹
		100 cents	= \$1.00
<i>rupees 25-0-7.1</i>	excluding charges		<i>\$20.8175</i>
? rupees	= 1 tola fine	? \$	= 1 oz. fine
1 tola	= 180 grains	1 oz. fine	= 480 grains
480 grains	= 1 oz. fine	180 grains	= 1 tola
1 oz. fine	= \$20.6821	1 tola	= rupees 25-4-3
\$4.60	= 240 d.	1 rupee	= 16 d. ¹
16 d. ¹	= 1 rupee	240 d.	= \$4.60
<i>rupees 25-4-8</i>	excluding charges		<i>\$20.6603</i>
? rupees	= 1 tola fine	? \$	= 1 oz. fine
1 tola	= 180 grains	1 oz. fine	= 480 grains
180 grains	= 1 oz. fine	180 grains	= 1 tola
1 oz. fine	= \$20.6821	1 tola	= rupees 25-4-3
\$48.80	= 100 yen	rupees 158.50 ¹	= 100 yen
100 yen	= 158.50 rupees ¹	100 yen	= \$48.80
<i>rupees 25-3-0.6</i>	excluding charges		<i>\$20.744</i>

We arrange shipping as follows:

Minimum \$100,000.00

{ @ \$20.82 per troy oz.
fine costs, postage, in-
surance Bombay, ex-
cluding interest and
your bank's charges.

(a) BY REGISTERED MAIL:

Cartage, packing, containers, postage, our bank's handling commission and our brokerage	. 0.50%	
Insurance against all risks, actual value plus 5%	0.16%	0.66%
In addition you have to calculate interest for 28 days transit time from New York <i>via</i> France-Marseilles to Bombay, which at say 5% (under your Letter of Credit) would be	. . .	0.37%
		<hr/>
	Total cost	1.03%

Plus Bombay bank charges.

¹ Based on a cross rate of 1s./4d.

EXPORT AND IMPORT OF GOLD BARS 327

(b) BY FREIGHT by DIRECT STEAMER from NEW YORK to BOMBAY:

	@ \$20.8373 per oz. <i>fine C.I.F. BOMBAY,</i> excluding interest.	
Freight	0.50%	
Insurance against all risks, plus 5% value	0.16%	
Packing including kegs, cartage, B/L, customs, our bank's handling and shipping commis- sion and including our brokerage	0.08%	0.74%
You calculate interest under your L/C for average transit time, say 36 days @ 5%		0.50%
	Total cost to you	<u>1.24%</u>

Plus your landing and bank charges.

(c) BY FREIGHT *via* LONDON to BOMBAY on through B/L, Cunard or White Star Liner and P. & O. boat:

	@ \$20.9407 per oz. <i>fine C.I.F. BOMBAY,</i> excluding interest.	
Freight	1.00%	
Insurance against all risks, plus 5% value	0.16%	
Packing including kegs, cartage, B/L, customs, our bank's handling and shipping commis- sion and including our brokerage	0.08%	1.24%
You calculate interest under your L/C for transit time, 36 days @ say 5%		0.50%
	Total cost to you	<u>1.74%</u>

Plus your landing and bank charges.

Export to England:

Weight of Sovereign	123.2750 grains troy.
Fineness	22 carat or 0.916 $\frac{2}{3}$.
Pure gold	113.0021 grains.
Shanghai tael weight	565.7 grains.
Gold bars	10 Chauping taels weight and 0.978 fine.
Price per oz.	£3/17s./9d.
1869 Sovereigns	are coined out of 40 lbs. troy weight of gold, 11/12ths fine.
40 lbs. troy	equal to 230,400 grains of 11/12ths gold or 211,200 grains of pure gold.

Formula¹ 96.

? Shanghai taels	= 1 gold bar
1 gold bar	= 10 Shanghai taels weight
1 Shanghai tael	= 565.7 grains troy
1,000 grains troy	= 978 grains pure
916 $\frac{2}{3}$ grains	= 1,000 grains
480 grains	= 1 ounce
Every ounce with charges 100.75	= 100 ounces
1 ounce	= £3/17s./9d.

$$X = 11644.18$$

Divide the constant by the sterling T.T. market rate at Shanghai in order to obtain the equivalent price for gold bars in Shanghai taels.

For example: If T.T. on London can be sold at 2s./6d. for 1 Shanghai tael, the parity of Shanghai gold bars will be taels 388.14 per bar (provided the sterling remains at mint par).

If the full weight of gold is known, multiply it by the fineness, then multiply the product by 12 and divide by 11. The result will be the standard weight.

For example: 120 oz. of gold 0.980 fine = 128.29 oz.

Formula 97.

$$\frac{\text{Full weight} \times \text{fineness} \times 12}{1,000 \times 11}$$

In order to find the mint value of gold, the full weight and fineness of which are known, convert first into standard ounces and multiply by the price at which the mint buys standard gold.

The present system of gold coinage was adopted by Great Britain in 1816. According to the Coinage Act of 1870 the weight of the sovereign is to be 123.27447 grains (equalling 7.98805 grams). Its fineness has been fixed at 11/12ths pure gold and 1/12th alloy.

¹ From *Exchange Calculations*. By Harry Owen White, Shanghai, 1899.

EXPORT AND IMPORT OF GOLD BARS 329

The standard fineness of Great Britain's gold coins dates back to the times of Henry VIII, who reigned from A.D. 1509 till 1547. It had then been prescribed by law that out of a mixture of 24 parts, 22 parts had to be pure gold and the remaining two parts alloy. Therefore the standard of Great Britain's gold coinage is based on:

$$\frac{24 \text{ carats}}{22 \text{ carats}} = \frac{11}{12} = 91\bar{6}\%$$

The troy pound is not to be confounded with the pound avoirdupois. The troy pound is divided into 12 ounces troy, @ 20 pennyweights, @ 24 grains. Therefore 1 pound troy equals 5760 grains,—as compared with 7000 grains contained in one pound avoirdupois.

Out of 40 troy pounds of gold (which means 480 ounces troy) 1,869 sovereigns (equal to 37,380 shillings) are coined. Therefore out of one ounce troy standard gold

$$\frac{37,380}{480} = 77.875 \text{ (or 77 shillings } 10\frac{1}{2} \text{ pence),}$$

which is the fixed mint price for 1 ounce troy of standard gold.

As already said, the weight of one sovereign is 123.27447 grains. This figure is based on the following calculation:

$$\frac{40 \text{ (pounds troy)} \times 5760 \text{ (grains)}}{1869 \text{ (sovereigns)}} = 123.27447 \text{ grains}$$

The Bank of England offers £3/17s./9d. for a standard ounce of gold, although the mint price is 1½d. higher. The reason for this reduction lies in the fact that, although the British Mint makes no charges for coinage, it returns gold coins only two weeks after receipt of the gold. The Bank of England, on the other hand, pays for its gold purchases at once, deducting merely interest for 14 days at the rate of 4% per annum, which is 1½ pence.

The value of 1 ounce troy of pure gold (1,000 fine) would be one-eleventh more, *i.e.*, 84 shillings and 11½ pence.

Some of the reasons why gold bars from China are rarely, if ever, consigned to Great Britain, may be traced to the regulations in force in connection with the purchase of gold.

The Royal Mint was forced by law to conduct the coinage of gold free of charge for the public, but the Gold standard Act of 1925 abolishes this privilege, reserving to the Bank of England the right of obtaining free coinage for its gold. The Bank of England is acting as purchasing agent for the Mint and is, according to the law of 1844, obliged to buy gold of British standard fineness at the rate of £3/17s./9d. an ounce troy. The Bank has imposed the following regulations in connection with the acquisition of gold:

The bars are being assayed at the cost of $\frac{1}{4}$ d. per ounce. They must weigh 400 ounces, which is the minimum quantity bought by the Bank. There is really no limit to the fineness of the gold offered, though bars below the English standard of 0.916 $\frac{2}{3}$ are rarely tendered. The gold acquired by the Bank is weighed in ounces and decimals of ounces (not grains), the smallest fraction being 0.025.

The following is a practical example of how Shanghai gold bars would be treated by the English Mint: Melted into bars of 400 ounces and being 0.978 fine, each bar would fetch £1,658/16s./1d., as per following calculation:

400 oz., 0.978 fine, equal 391.20 oz. pure gold.

In order to convert the gold into the English standard of 11/12ths, 1/12th of alloy will have to be added. 1/12th of the gross weight means 1/11th of the fine gold contents, because 1/12th is 1/11th of 11/12ths. Consequently 1 ounce of pure gold is equal to one and 1/11th ounce of standard gold	391.20 oz.
plus 1/11th	35.56 „
	426.76 oz.
	426.76 oz.

Therefore 400 ounces of Shanghai gold bar, 0.978 fine, are 426.76 standard ounces, @ £3/17s./9d. = £1,659/ 0s./7d.

Less 4s./6d. for assay.

£1,658/16s./1d. net proceeds.

Shortly after the outbreak of the World War, in 1914, the payment of gold against banknotes was stopped and the free circulation and export of gold suspended in England. In the course of the next ten years the value of the sterling fluctuated violently. So, for example, was the value of the pound sterling, on a certain day of November, 1920, only U.S.\$ 3.37. In the beginning of May, 1925, its value had risen practically to parity.

The British Government decided then to re-introduce the gold-standard, though with certain restrictions only.¹ On 29th April, 1925, an Act on the resumption of the gold-standard system was passed by the British Parliament (first reading). About the new and modified scheme Reuter reported at the time as follows:

“The Gold-Standard Bill repeals the subsection of the previous Act under which the holder of a currency note was entitled to obtain gold payment at face value. It also repeals the previous regulations under which any person was entitled to have gold bullion minted, but makes an exception in the case of the Bank of England. Nevertheless, it enforces on the Bank of England the responsibility for redeeming legal tender on request in the form of bars of gold bullion of approximately 400 ounces. Finally, it empowers the Treasury on any condition it thinks fit to raise any money necessary to exchange operations providing such loans and credits are redeemable within two years.”

Export to America:

Since 1920 very large quantities of gold bars have been shipped from Shanghai to the United States of America. There was an interruption of export in 1922, when the parity did not allow gold bars being shipped from China to the States, but shipments were continued again in 1923 and 1924. During the entire year 1925 the export of gold bars from Shanghai to the United States of America was valued at only U.S.\$ 100,000. In the course of 1926 shipments of gold bars to the same destination were about U.S.\$ 5,300,000.

¹ Actually gold-bullion standard.

Before dealing with the relationship of Chinese gold bars and United States gold coin, it will be advisable to devote some remarks to the latter.

According to the Act of 12th February, 1873, the public has the right to demand free coinage from standard gold, 0.900 fine. The mint price of standard gold is fixed at \$18.60465 per ounce troy.

This means that 10 ounces of standard gold
 are valued at \$186.0465
 Consequently 9 ounces of pure gold at . . \$186.0465 and
 „ 1 ounce „ „ „ . . \$ 20.6718

All the gold coins of the United States are 0.900 fine:

	<i>Gross weight</i>	<i>Fine weight</i>	<i>Fine weight</i>
	<i>Grains</i>	<i>Grains</i>	<i>Grams</i>
\$20.00 (Double Eagle)	516	464.4	30.0926
\$10.00 (Eagle)	258	232.2	15.0463
\$ 5.00 (Half Eagle)	129	116.1	7.5231
\$ 2.50 (Quarter Eagle)	64.5	58.05	3.7615

The mint parity of the United States currency is as follows:

			<i>One U.S.\$ equals:</i>
Great Britain	1 pound	\$4.86656	49.316 pence
France and the Latin coin convention	1 franc	\$0.19295	5.1826 francs
Germany	1 mark	\$0.23821	4.1979 marks
Netherlands	1 florin	\$0.40195	2.4878 florins
Russia	1 ruble	\$0.51456	1.9433 rubles
Japan	1 yen	\$0.49845	2.0061 yen

The law provides that 25.8 grains of standard gold shall constitute \$1; this figure provides for 10% copper alloy, *i.e.*, 2.58 grains of copper and 23.22 grains of fine gold. As 1 ounce troy equals 480 grains, $480 \div 25.8 = \$18.60465$ per ounce standard gold.

This means exactly \$800 for 43 ounces troy (20,640 grains) of gold, 0.900 fine.

1 kilogram standard gold (0.900 fine) is valued at U.S. \$664.6144.

It has already been explained that gold, 1,000 fine, is valued by the Mint at \$20.67183 per ounce and the reason thereof.

EXPORT AND IMPORT OF GOLD BARS 333

There are, however, some mint charges to be deducted, namely, a refining and parting charge of $\frac{1}{2}$ cent to 4 cents per ounce, according to the fineness of the bullion.

A melting charge of \$1.00 for 1,000 ounces of bullion.

A charge of 2 cents per ounce of copper, but only for bullion above 0.900 fine, *i.e.*, when copper has to be added to bring the bullion to standard.

Finally a charge for extracting such elements as iridium, arsenic, etc. (provided they are present), which must be removed, in order to make the bullion suitable for coinage. Charges are at actual cost to the Government.

These terms, applied to an example of Shanghai gold bars, would give the following result:

Say 4,200 Shanghai gold bars are shipped to America, weighing 49,500 ozs. and being 0.978 fine. These are equal to 53,790 ozs. of American standard of 0.900, or to 48,411 ozs. of pure gold.	
Basic price is $48,411 \times 20.67183$	\$1,000,743.96
Less—Charge for copper alloy, 2 cents per ounce on 6,206 ounces	124.12
„ Melting charge	49.50
„ Refining charge of $\frac{3}{4}$ cts. per oz. on gross weight	376.25
	\$1,000,194.09

Here a note of warning may be sounded as to the handling of gold bars from Shanghai. The fineness of gold shipped from China is guaranteed by the sellers. If it exceeds 0.978, a refund is made by the buyer at Shanghai; but if it is below this standard, a refund is claimed from the seller. A bank at Shanghai often makes a large shipment of gold bars to the States; such consists frequently of bars contracted for with sundry sellers.

It is true that the bars are numbered, but if they are melted together and then found at the assay to be deviating from the fineness of 0.978, it will be impossible to ascertain whose bars had been deficient. In such an

event it will be impossible to allocate the claim to the party concerned. Therefore it is advisable to have a clearly stipulated lot of gold bars melted separately.

Claims at Shanghai are settled according to the actual fineness on the strength of the Mint's assay certificate. For instance, a bank at Shanghai buys 70 gold bars with a guaranteed fineness of 0.978. This would mean 68,460 units of fine content. After assay at the U.S. Mint it was ascertained that some bars were only 0.960, others 0.945 fine. The total difference was certified to amount to 1,220 units of fine content. The bars were originally purchased at Shanghai taels 282.50 per bar, so that the seller will have to refund to the bank taels 344.65.

After these preliminary remarks it may be appropriate to turn to the consideration of actual shipments of gold bars to America. These are, for reasons of proximity, consigned to San Francisco, but may just as well be directed to any other of the four remaining Mints at Carson, Denver, Philadelphia and New Orleans. Or they may be addressed to one of the following government assay offices at New York, Boise, Charlotte, Deadwood, Helena, Seattle and St. Louis.

The question of packing the bars has been discussed previously.

Charges and interest fluctuate and would at present amount to:

Packing and postage	0.030%
Brokerage at Shanghai	0.050%
Insurance	0.015%
Mint charges	0.040%
Correspondent's commission and other inci- dentals in America	0.250%
	<hr/>
Total charges	0.385%
Interest, 30 days at 5%	0.415%
	<hr/>
Total	<u>0.80 %</u>

EXPORT AND IMPORT OF GOLD BARS 335

Regarding cost of shipping of gold bars the following rates were in force in 1927:

From Shanghai to San Francisco on a value of

Under U.S. \$ 25,000	¾ %
From \$ 25,001 to \$100,000	¼ %
Over \$100,000	¼ %

Inquiries made at the Chinese Post Office at Shanghai regarding the cost of shipping gold bars to America, resulted in the receipt of the following official information:

"POST OFFICE,
Shanghai, March 19th, 1925.

Dear Sir,

In reply to your letter of the 17th instant regarding shipment of gold bars to U.S.A., I have to inform you that parcels containing bullion, sent per direct steamers to U.S.A., are accepted at senders' risk.

The rate of postage is \$0.24 per lb. plus the usual registration fee of \$0.10 per parcel, and the limit of weight is 50 lbs.

Kindly note that these parcels should be packed in such a manner as to easily admit of Customs examination on arrival at the office of destination in nailed or screwed cases, but that is, not in soldered tins nor outwardly sealed with lead or wax.

Yours faithfully,
(Signed) Deputy Commissioner,
B.O. Commissioner."

Formula 98.

? U.S.\$	= 1 Shanghai gold bar of 10 taels weight
10 taels weight	= 11.78542 oz. troy, 0.978 fine
1 ounce troy	= 480 grains
258 grains, 0.900 fine	= 10 U.S.\$
	$\frac{10 \times 11.78542 \times 0.978 \times 480 \times 10}{10 \times 258 \times 0.900} = 238.267$

Formula 99.

? U.S.\$	= 1 Shanghai gold bar
1 Shanghai gold bar	= 565.70 grains weight, 0.978 fine
480 grains	= 1 ounce
43 ounces, 0.900 fine	= 800 U.S.\$
	$\frac{565.70 \times 0.978 \times 800}{480 \times 43 \times 0.900} = 238.267$

Formula 100.

? U.S.\$	= 1 Shanghai gold bar
1 Shanghai gold bar	= 11.78542 oz. weight, 0.978 fine
1 oz. gold, 1,000 fine	= 20.6718 U.S.\$
	$11.78542 \times 0.978 \times 20.6718 = 238.267$

Or finally, the following reasoning: Gold, 1000 fine, is valued by the U.S. Mint at \$20.6718 per ounce. The question will be: How does this compare with the Shanghai (Chauping) tael weight?

Formula 101.

? Shanghai tael (Chauping)	
of gold in weight	= 100 ounces troy, 1000 fine
1 ounce troy, 1000 fine	= 480 grains, 1000 fine
565.70 grains, 0.978 fine	= 1 Shanghai (Chauping) tael of gold in weight

$$\frac{100 \times 480}{565.70 \times 0.978} = 86.79533 \text{ Shanghai (Chauping) taels weight.}$$

4196.98976 Shanghai taels weight (0.978 fine) \div 86.79533 = 4837.5081 ounces troy, 1000 fine.

4837.5081 ounces troy (1000 fine) \times 20.6718 = U.S.\$100,000

\$100,000 are equal to Shanghai (Chauping) taels

weight of gold bars 0.978 fine 4196.98976

Consequently the value of one gold bar of 10 Shanghai

(Chauping) taels weight, 0.978 fine, is . . . \$238.267

The constant is U.S.\$238.267

Deduct charges and interest (variable) 0.80% 1.906

U.S.\$236.361

In order to find the mint parity between Shanghai gold bars and U.S. dollars divide the constant of 238.267 by the bank's buying rate for telegraphic transfer on America, and deduct expenses and interest.

Example:

Market rate for T.T. on America is 65.

$238.267 \div 65 = 366.56$

Less 2.93 charges, interest.

Mint par 363.63 Shanghai taels.

EXPORT AND IMPORT OF GOLD BARS 337

If gold bars are obtainable in Shanghai below this figure, it will be feasible to ship gold from Shanghai to the United States at a profit.

Import of Gold Bars into China:

Gold bars of foreign origin imported into Shanghai cannot be sold there as Shanghai gold bars, but only as foreign gold, the price of which is based on a fineness of 0.999 and quoted in Shanghai currency taels per 10 Chauping taels. Most of the gold which entered China came in the shape of foreign gold coins, and only very rarely in bars. Seeing, however, that Great Britain has initiated, in 1925, what is practically a gold bullion standard and that other countries (India, Japan, etc.) are likely to follow suit, it will be of interest to briefly dwell on the technique of gold bar imports into China.

Regarding import of gold bars from *Japan* refer to

Formula 102.

? Shanghai taels	= 1 Shanghai gold bar
1 gold bar	= 10 Chauping taels weight
1000 Chauping taels weight gross	= 978 Chauping taels weight fine
1 Chauping tael weight	= 565.70 grains
11.574 grains (1000 fine)	= 1 yen
100 yen	= T.T. rate on Japan in Shanghai taels

$$\frac{10 \times 978 \times 565.7}{1000 \times 11.574 \times 100} = 4.78015 \text{ as constant}$$

Plus $\frac{1}{4}\%$ for charges01195

4.7921

As will be observed the above Formula is built up on principles identical to those on which Formula 92 has been constructed. Only the charges in the former case are to be added, while for export of bars they have to be deducted. It should also be borne in mind that in converting foreign gold bars (usually 0.900 fine) into Shanghai bars (either 0.978 or 0.999 fine) a good deal of alloy has

to be extracted when refining the gold. Therefore melting and refining fees at Shanghai have to be taken into account, both items which are not clearly defined yet.

The import of gold bars from *Great Britain* is based on figures contained in Formula 96, which is slightly reconstructed here as

Formula 103.

? pence	= 1 Shanghai tael currency
X Shanghai taels currency (price of gold bars)	= 10 Chauping taels weight
1000 Chauping taels gross	= 978 Chauping taels fine
11 taels fine weight	= 12 taels standard weight
1 tael weight standard	= 565.70 grains standard
480 grains standard	= 1 ounce standard
1 ounce standard	= 934 pence (77s./10d.)

$$\frac{10 \times 978 \times 12 \times 565.70 \times 934}{1000 \times 11 \times 480} = 11744.08628 \text{ as constant}$$

Plus 0.80% charges (variable) 93.95268

11838.03896

The import of bar gold from the *United States of America* is based on the constant derived from Formulæ 98 to 100. As will be seen the constant there is 238.267
 Add charges and interest, say 0.80% (variable) . . . 1.906

240.173

Divide this figure by the bank's selling rate for telegraphic transfer on America, in order to determine the mint parity.

Concerning the import of gold bars from *France*, *Germany* or *India*, refer to Formulæ 94, 93 and 95, but adopt the necessary variations, as outlined under "Import of gold bars into China."



SHANGHAI GOLD STOCK EXCHANGE, LIMITED,
KIUKIANG ROAD, SHANGHAI, CHINA.

CHAPTER XIV

THE SHANGHAI GOLD STOCK EXCHANGE

Historical Notes.

AMONGST the many Stock- and Produce-Exchanges existing in Shanghai there is none to which so much significance and paramount importance attaches than to the Shanghai Gold Stock Exchange, Ltd. Originating from very humble beginnings, the said institution has rapidly developed into a factor which justly claims the attention of the entire financial world. As will be demonstrated later on, its dealings not only influence the price of silver on the London and New York markets, but frequently shape and even dictate the world's silver quotations. The scope of the Shanghai Gold Stock Exchange extends also to other fields. Due to the vastness of its operations, it is at times capable of influencing the destiny of other countries' currencies. The fate of the Japanese yen, during the entire period from 1924 to 1926, has been as much dependent on the doings of the Shanghai Gold Stock Exchange than on the wishes of the home country.

A quarter of a century ago there existed in Jinkee Road a meeting place for the gold dealers and gold smiths of Shanghai. At the daily assembly of its small circle of members the price of standard gold was fixed in terms of silver. It must be borne in mind that China has not as yet adopted the gold standard. In consequence thereof the basis for local transactions was, and remains to this day, silver. This means that, contrary to usage in the Occident, gold fluctuates in price, as expressed in units of silver. Gold was brought to Shanghai from the Northern capital, but the bulk of the yellow metal coming into the market here was derived from melted foreign gold coins. The old Gold Exchange became thus a

convenient meeting place where the daily quotations for gold, as expressed in terms of silver, were officially fixed and decreed.

In about 1905 a movement became discernible on the part of the members of the Gold Exchange to extend activities to transactions in gold bars also for forward delivery. This measure was suggested in view of the necessity of having frequently to import gold coin from abroad. Consequently the gold bars resulting therefrom could not be delivered before the lapse of a certain period. While thus theoretically justifying their action the gold dealers really desired to have the element of risk and chance included in their daily business. Thereby the possibility of forward transactions in gold bars was created. But at that time the members had to actually deliver on due date the gold bars contracted for previously. The Manchu Government, recognising the danger arising out of a mass of speculative forward contracts, tried to interdict this class of business. But as the Gold Stock Exchange was housed in the International Settlement of Shanghai, it remained outside the jurisdiction of the Peking Government.

For 8 or 10 years the gold dealers had their meeting hall in the Russo-Asiatic Bank building on the Bund. Already in 1906 attempts were made to connect gold bar business with transactions in foreign exchange. At that time it was principally the Shanghai cotton piece goods dealers who frequently took a hand in exchange speculations. They probably argued that cotton and cotton goods, like silver, were subject to violent fluctuations. Consequently it was within their province to speculate in gold currencies, as they were accustomed to doing in cotton yarn or cotton piece goods. As years went by the distinction between gold dealer, cotton goods merchant and financial agent began to fade away. Out of the welter arose a new creation which is nowadays more or less favorably known

under one of the terms "speculator," "gold dealer" and "Kiukiang Road operator."

The last mentioned name is derived from the street in which the Shanghai Gold Stock Exchange has been located since 1915. It is housed there in simple premises rented for a number of years from the Sumitomo Bank. Due to the hitherto unprecedented fluctuations in the price of silver subsequent upon the war (the Chinese will correctly contend "in the price of gold"), transactions within the Gold Exchange have grown tremendously in volume, variety and importance. The original purpose of the Association, to carry on legitimate transactions in gold bars, has now been relegated to the background, as evidenced by the almost total absence, during the past two years, of transactions in effective gold bars. Instead one witnesses an ever-increasing volume of business in fictitious gold bars carried on within the walls of the Shanghai Gold Stock Exchange.

Transactions at the Gold Stock Exchange.

As is implied by its name the Shanghai Gold Stock Exchange exists for the purpose of fixing and officially regulating the price at which gold is to be bought and sold by its members. Quotations are based on the official rates for bar silver in the London or New York markets. As the price of the white metal—as expressed in terms of gold currency—is subject to violent fluctuations, it will readily be understood that correspondingly large fluctuations in the market rate for gold will have to occur at Shanghai.

The Gold Exchange actually deals in gold, provided such is available. It transacts business in gold derived from imported coin or metal, and it also deals in gold which is intended for export from Shanghai. Whether or not gold in either shape becomes available for business purposes at the Gold Exchange depends entirely on

pecuniary benefits derived from parities. According to its rules the Shanghai Gold Stock Exchange is authorised to permit and promote dealings in

(a) Gold as it comes from the mines or from river beds, *i.e.*, in the shape of sand or nuggets,

(b) Gold imported from abroad, in the shape of either coins or bars,

(c) Gold as near as possible 1000 fine. This is styled "red gold" and serves the purposes of the gold smiths. In spite of China's justly acquired fame as an originator in the fine arts, there have been remarkably few attempts made at producing ornaments from gold which are entitled to claim artistic merits with regard to workmanship. In China, golden ornaments (principally rings, bangles and bracelets) are manufactured in simple style, principally for the purpose of serving as a convenient form of savings. For this reason the utmost importance is attached to the fine content of the article, and practically none to its artistic merits.

Transactions in "red gold" are concluded at the Exchange per "ping" or in multiples of "pings." A ping is represented by 50 Chauping taels weight, but prices are quoted per 10 Chauping taels of "red gold."

(d) Gold in the shape of bars. These are really the only article of significance, for the other three classes are unimportant. Gold bars have made the Shanghai Gold Stock Exchange an institution of fame and awe and have invested it with splendor and power.

Real Gold Bars.

It is difficult to assert when gold in the shape of bars has first been placed on the market in China. Probably the inauguration dates back a few centuries only.

The composition of gold bars in the various places of manufacture is not uniform. So, for instance, are gold bars in Tientsin 0.980 fine, those originating at Peking

are 0.985 fine, while gold bars made in Shanghai are of a standard fineness of 0.978. Only the latter class is of importance, and it is therefore the Shanghai gold bar which will be discussed here.

The Shanghai gold bar is put up in miniature bricks, weighing 10 Chauping taels, or 366.71 grams. On every bar is embossed the firm name of the smelter and also the year of manufacture. Furthermore two Chinese characters are found engraved, denoting "standard gold." For purposes of export one often meets larger bars, each weighing 70 Chauping taels.

Gold bars originate from melted gold,—usually from imported foreign coin,—which has been refined up to the standard degree of 0.978. They are bought and sold at the Shanghai Gold Stock Exchange for either ready delivery, or for delivery up to two months. Transactions in gold bars take place in "pings" (each consisting of 7 bars), or multiples thereof. One can purchase 70 bars, 98 bars or 1400 bars, etc., but not 1000 or 1500 bars. Quotations are in Shanghai taels and mace. Actual gold bars usually, though not invariably, command a premium of from 1 to 10 taels per bar, as compared with fictitious gold bars; this refers to times when yen are at gold parity.

The seller of gold bars is entitled to deliver on due date foreign gold coins in place of gold bars, but these must be either Japanese gold yen or U.S. gold dollars. In such a case each bar is taken as equalling 240 U.S.\$ or 480 gold yen, and the seller has to pay to the buyer 50 candareens per bar to cover mint expenses.

In the event of gold coins from abroad, previously contracted for delivery at the closing day of the month, failing to arrive in due time; or in the event of actual gold bars not being forthcoming in due time, the buyer is entitled to demand settlement on the basis of the official opening T.T. rate issued on the last day of the month by the Hongkong & Shanghai Banking Corporation. Yen 480

are adopted as the equivalent of 1 gold bar, and 3 taels per bar is added under the style of freight.

For instance, if on the last day of a month the official rate for telegraphic transfer on Japan is issued at 72, previously contracted but undelivered gold bars would have to be settled at the price of taels 348.60, according to the following simple calculation:

$$\begin{array}{r}
 72 \times 480 = 345.60 \text{ taels} \\
 \text{plus } 3.00 \text{ ,, for charges} \\
 \hline
 348.60 \text{ taels} \\
 \hline
 \end{array}$$

Actual gold bars are exported abroad when the parity permits this. Before the World War considerable quantities have found their way into Germany. Since the conclusion of peace the United States were the principal purchasers of Chinese gold bars. During recent years the export from China has been negligible in quantity and transactions in actual gold bars at the Shanghai Gold Stock Exchange, in the course of 1925 and 1926, were exceptions.

The net amount of gold exported from China (*i.e.*, the excess of exports over imports) in the course of the years 1890 to 1925 inclusive, according to statistics published by the Chinese Maritime Customs, is Haikwan taels 92,446,000. This sum includes gold in the shape of bars, dust and coin.

Fictitious Gold Bars.

Originally founded for the purpose of dealing in effective gold bars the Shanghai Gold Exchange has meanwhile undergone a transformation which is characterised by its stupendous dealings in fictitious gold bars. These are bought and sold for either purely speculative purposes or else with the object of providing a hedge for another transaction.

Speculating in fictitious gold bars means buying or selling imaginary gold bars against taels, with the object of cancelling the transaction at a later date, by either paying or receiving differences.

As a gold bar is supposed to represent either 480 yen or 240 U.S.\$, its purchase or sale for forward delivery, as a cover for another operation in gold currencies, becomes quite feasible. In fact, fictitious gold bars serve in this particular quality to an enormous extent. Whenever a person buys say 100,000 yen at a bank in Shanghai against taels for forward delivery, it might cover the transaction by selling simultaneously the approximate equivalent in taels of (fictitious) gold bars, say 210 bars. On or before due date the operator will reverse the transaction with the result that he will either receive or pay differences resulting from the operation.

The enormous turnover in gold bar dealings makes the Shanghai Gold Stock Exchange a factor of real importance. As will be shown later on, the institution referred to is wielding power and influence of a magnitude which, though scarcely realised by the outside world, is nevertheless existing and growing.

A brief reference to the procedure in vogue at the Gold Stock Exchange may be of interest. Buying and selling can be carried on in the name of members of the Exchange only and has to be worked through authorised brokers, the number of whom is limited to 138. Brokerage is charged to the buyer, as well as to the seller, at the rate of 5 candareens each per bar. Out of the total brokerage three-fourths belongs to the brokers, while the other quarter goes to the Exchange.

The system of working at the institution referred to is peculiar. As only very few outsiders are familiar with the procedure adopted there, it will be useful to describe the system in vogue.

About effective gold bars we have already spoken. These are dealt in for either prompt or for forward delivery. But fictitious gold bars cannot be bought or sold for spot delivery, simply because they do not exist in substance. Therefore they are bought and sold for delivery some time hence.

The day of settlement is the last business day of the month. But the 16th day of every month has been set aside as a date for settling one's affairs in preparation for the settlement day to come six weeks later. The sixteenth day is what is popularly called 'change-over' day.

If one contracts, say on the 18th September, to buy or sell (fictitious) gold bars, it is understood that delivery has to be effected on 30th November. This means that the party has to reverse the operation between the 18th September and the 15th October, because on 16th October there is another "change-over" day. If no "change-over" is effected or none desired, delivery has to be made on due date which, in the case under discussion, will be the 30th November. In the latter event settlement of existing contracts is effected on the basis of official yen quotations, as already described, or by actual gold bars.

In the majority of cases, unless one has liquidated existing purchase contracts by corresponding sales for the identical delivery, before the arrival of the sixteenth day of the month, a shifting of one's open position for a month ahead will be undertaken. This is popularly styled "changing-over." A transaction of this kind actually involves the establishment of new contracts. This is being accomplished by setting off the old contract against a new one and by paying, respectively receiving, the difference. If, for example, the original purchase of 350 bars was made on 20th August at say 335 taels per bar and if, on 16th September, the market price should happen to be say 346 taels, the buyer, in changing-over, will receive

a difference of 11 taels per bar and enter, at the same time, into a new contract for the purchase of 350 gold bars at the rate of 346 taels for November delivery. Brokerage on simultaneous buying and selling (change-overs) is being charged at half rates which in the end amounts to the rate on ordinary transactions.

In the forenoon of the 16th day of every month there exist two quotations for gold bars. One for delivery at the end of the following month and another rate for delivery the month thereafter. As a rule there is a difference between the two quotations which some people will style "premium," while others insist on calling it "squeeze." That difference fluctuates between a few mace and some taels. If, for example, an individual is oversold in gold bars at a time when the latter have since risen in price, it follows that in shifting his oversold position to a date further ahead, he will have to first of all find a seller for near and a buyer for the required forward delivery. This will firstly involve the payment of the requisite difference as determined by the original purchase rates and the quotations ruling on the 16th day of the month; and secondly of the "squeeze," the extent of which depends upon the size of existing positions and subsequently upon actual demand.

It may be added here that the Shanghai Gold Stock Exchange does not officially take cognisance of the existence of fictitious bars. All it knows about is "cash" gold bars and gold bars for forward delivery. Usually the latter command a premium over the former which varies and which largely depends on the parity of the yen. The seller has the right to deliver "cash" (effective) gold bars at any time during the validity of the original contract.

It should also be realised that when buying gold bars at the Exchange one has a maximum term of 75 days for settling the contract; this when either taking delivery in bars or setting off at the official yen T.T. rate. Other-

wise when "changing-over" one has a maximum term of 30 days.

The Influence of the Shanghai Gold Stock Exchange.

The Shanghai Gold Exchange is in a unique position. It deals in a commodity for which it holds a monopoly. There is no competition, in spite of the fact that a second, but much smaller, institution exists in Shanghai. The fictitious gold bars bought within its walls must be sold there, as they cannot be "delivered" in any other place. If an operator at Shanghai contracts to buy foreign currencies for delivery at a future date, say £ or U.S.\$, he is at liberty to either take delivery on due date or to cancel the transaction by setting it off. But the operator is free to cancel through any bank he chooses; he has the choice of even setting-off in Europe or America. Sterling, U.S. dollars and almost any foreign currency can be dealt in all over the world. Gold bars, and especially fictitious gold bars, are limited to four solitary walls which form the assembly room of the Shanghai Gold Stock Exchange. This is a remarkable feature of rare distinction. And yet, in spite of its limitations, the Shanghai gold bar market wields an influence which is deserving of the widest attention.

Due to the factors just described it becomes essential that whenever there is a buyer of gold bars (fictitious or real), there must be a seller in the Gold Exchange in order to consummate the deal. Prices will be regulated by the demand, but transactions in imaginary gold bars will invariably balance each other. In this way the outside world is not affected in any manner.

But in most cases a buyer of gold bars will sell some foreign currency, chiefly yen, against his purchase of bars. The purchase of gold bars (real or imaginary) has to be effected within the walls of the Shanghai Gold Stock Exchange. But the sale of yen, sterling or U.S. dollars

may be carried out at any bank in Shanghai, Hong Kong, London, New York or Kobe. It is the sale of foreign gold currencies that will affect the world's markets. Extensive sales of foreign gold currencies, against taels, to banks in Shanghai will force the latter to provide cover. If cover on the spot is not available in the shape of foreign currencies (T.T. or export paper), banks will be forced to cable to London or New York to buy bar silver there. This action involves an effective demand for silver and is likely to cause a rise in the price of the white metal.

This rather elementary explanation is the genesis of the gold dealers' influence on the world's silver markets. In the same measure as they have gained confidence in their capabilities the speculators grew bolder and bolder and finally succeeded in taking the lead in other branches of world finance. In the beginning the speculators bought and sold foreign currencies, principally as a hedge against gold bars; later on, while retaining this aim, they also bought or sold foreign currencies at Shanghai (against taels) independently and without seeking to provide simultaneous cover. This means that they took risks; and it also means that by the size of their operations they could not prevent influencing, and often guiding, the world's silver prices. By no means have the gold dealers always been successful in their enterprises; when having had to contend against powerful natural causes, they often had to give in and to suffer losses. But, nevertheless, the doings of the Shanghai speculators has, for years past, had a decided influence on the trend of the world's silver prices.

The Gold Exchange publishes in daily lists, on which are printed the names of all its members, details of the transactions which have taken place in the course of that particular day. It is shown who bought or sold a clearly stated number of gold bars.

At the close of each business day the Accounting Department of the Gold Exchange prepares itemised lists, showing distinctly the existing engagements of all its members. The total number of gold bars sold by some of the members are balanced by the total number of gold bars bought by other members of the Exchange. While the first mentioned list is made available to those concerned, the second list is of a confidential nature.

Another important branch of activity on the part of the speculators is the influence they wield on the value of other countries' currencies, as expressed in the cross-rates. The Shanghai Gold Exchange, during the years 1924-1926, has influenced the value of the Japanese yen. This feat has been achieved by the Shanghai gold dealers who launched mass attacks and who dared to take gold positions to the extent of 100 million yen. A portion thereof may have been covered by gold bars, but the bulk was left to chance. Naturally the Shanghai operators were aided by improving economic conditions in Japan and by speculative yen purchases in other parts of the world. But these latter were merely a consequence of tactics emanating from the Shanghai Gold Stock Exchange. It may safely be asserted that in respect to the improvement in the value of the yen within two and a half years, from 38 U.S.\$ to $49\frac{1}{8}$ U.S.\$, the members of the Gold Exchange in Kiukiang Road were largely responsible. Transactions in yen at Shanghai by far exceed in volume those entered into in any city of Japan. Thanks to the magnitude of the yen business transacted in Shanghai, chiefly by the so-called gold dealers, this city has become the clearing house of the world for business in Japanese currency. Naturally there will be reduced activity in this particular line, as soon as the effective gold standard in Japan has been restored. This prognostication is justified by the fact that fluctuations in the value of the yen would then become insignificant.

SHANGHAI GOLD STOCK EXCHANGE 351

In order to show what the turnover of gold bars in the Shanghai Gold Stock Exchange amounts to, the following authentic figures are quoted here.

The turnover in gold bars, as registered by the Exchange, was as follows during

<i>Month.</i>	<i>1924.</i>	<i>1925.</i>	<i>1926.</i>
	<i>Bars.</i>	<i>Bars.</i>	<i>Bars.</i>
January	1,426,600	1,337,210	3,707,718
February	1,004,780	2,628,374	1,933,568
March	2,329,180	6,684,202	5,192,978
April	2,391,970	4,001,662	6,253,212
May	2,664,620	4,429,810	5,316,560
June	2,280,460	¹ 862,120	3,427,802
July	2,304,820	3,125,290	4,094,482
August	2,272,508	3,551,520	6,832,546
September	2,351,986	5,729,388	8,160,390
October	4,885,748	4,134,120	8,551,508
November	2,673,916	5,777,576	5,279,722
December	2,117,164	4,629,292	3,572,562
Total	<u>28,703,752</u>	<u>46,890,564</u>	<u>62,323,048</u>

As these figures represent the total of purchases and sales, they ought to be halved. Taking thus the value of a gold bar at 480 yen, the turnover in gold bars at the Shanghai Gold Stock Exchange amounted to

Yen 688,886,000 in 1924
 „ 1,125,360,000 in 1925
 „ 1,495,753,000 in 1926

The Constitution of the Shanghai Gold Stock Exchange.

The company has been organised by members of the Shanghai Gold Dealers Association and was duly registered at the Ministry of Agriculture and Commerce for a duration of ten years. The Exchange shall be situated in the International Settlement of Shanghai.

Capital: \$1,500,000, divided into 100,000 shares of \$15 each; certificates to bear the names of the shareholders. Gold dealers who are qualified to act as brokers in the Exchange shall make a permanent deposit of 200 of the

¹ Closed owing to Strike.

company's shares. Only persons of Chinese nationality are admissible as shareholders.

Officers: to comprise the Board of Directors consisting of 9 persons who are elected for 2 years. The Chairman is to be Chief Executive. Besides, 4 Supervisors are to be appointed for one year, with the right to inspect all the books and documents of the Company and to report to the Directors on all affairs regarding the Exchange.

Annual Meeting: to take place on 8th February; special meetings may be summoned if required.

Brokers: must be representatives of registered gold dealers. The number of brokers officiating in the Shanghai Gold Stock Exchange is limited to 138.

Margins: The Exchange is entitled to demand margins from both seller and buyer whenever forward transactions are involved. The extent of margins is to be specified in the Company's by-laws. Receipts for margins issued by the Company are not negotiable.

Profits: to be determined after accounting for all expenditure and taxes. Of the net amount 10% is to be transferred to the reserve, 20% to be distributed as bonus to officers and staff, while the remainder of 70% is to be allocated as dividend to shareholders.

By-Laws of the Shanghai Gold Stock Exchange.

Business hours: on week-days are 9-12 in the morning and 2-4 in the afternoon. (As a rule business is being carried on until 12.30 and 5 p.m.) On Sundays and on some holidays the market is open from 11-12 in the morning.

Brokers must be duly qualified and are not to exceed 138 in number. They are to wear badges while acting in the Exchange. Every broker may appoint 5 representatives to transact business in the Exchange on his behalf. The brokers to be united in a Brokers' Associa-

tion. In executing orders on behalf of clients, brokers should automatically collect the requisite margin.

Transactions: on the Exchange may comprise (1) gold produced in China; (2) gold in bullion or coins of any country; (3) gold bars for which the Shanghai standard fineness is 0.978 and the weight 10 Chauping taels. Transactions in gold bars are made in "pings" of 7 bars each; (4) Red gold bars; these are dealt in "pings" comprising 50 bars, but quotations are per 10 Chauping taels weight. These bars are of a fineness of 0.999 and are used by goldsmiths in the ornamental arts. Transactions in these commodities can be made for either ready delivery, or for delivery not exceeding 2 months. Contracts to be signed by the two brokers acting on behalf of buyer and seller; thereafter the transaction is to be registered by the Accounting department of the Exchange.

Guarantee: Apart from the permanent deposit of 200 shares the broker is required to deposit a margin of 10 taels per bar and to add to this margin if and when the market value deviates sufficiently from the original contract price. Under similar conditions the brokers are entitled to demand a refund of surplus margins deposited. In the event of either too large engagements on the part of a broker, or in case of heavy fluctuations occurring, the directors are entitled to demand additional margins. Shares of the Gold Stock Exchange or approved bonds are acceptable to the Company at prices fixed by the directors.

Brokerage is payable by both buyer and seller at the rate of 0.06 taels per bar.¹ Of the proceeds 25% goes to the Exchange, and 75% to the brokers. The Exchange will devote $\frac{1}{4}$ of its share as a bonus to the broker concerned.

Settlement: The seller is at liberty to give delivery of the gold bars contracted for a certain month at any time

¹ In practice 0.05 taels are charged.

in the course of that month. But he must give one day's previous notice to the Exchange which, in turn, will notify the buyer. The bars are to be as near as possible 10 Chauping taels in weight and the eventual shortage in bars is not to exceed 5 mace. If a seller desires to deliver coin in the place of bars he must bear in mind that only Japanese gold yen or U.S. gold dollars are acceptable. The former at the rate of 480 per bar, the latter at 240 dollars; plus 50 Candareens per bar, to cover melting expenses. If gold from abroad contracted for sale locally, fails to arrive here in good time, settlement of the contract is to be effected on the basis of the Hongkong & Shanghai Bank's opening rate for T.T. on Japan on settling day; in this case Yen 480 are to be considered as equalling 1 bar, and 3 taels are added for freight.

Balance Sheet.

The assets and liabilities of the Shanghai Gold Stock Exchange are particularised in the balance sheet which is reproduced hereunder in form of a translation. The statement covers the business year ended 30th June, 1926:

Liabilities.

Capital	\$1,500,000
Reserve	132,097
Margin paid by brokers	2,462,262
„ „ in advance by brokers	2,195,546
Unclaimed dividends	3,033
Interest for last term	60,561
Brokerage for last term	3,945
Sundry creditors	16,972
Net profit	310,028
	<hr/>
Total	<u>\$6,684,444</u>

Assets.

Brokers' securities (bonds and shares)	\$3,715,716
Furniture and Fixtures	23,373
Real Estate (Jinkee Road)	278,620
Preliminary and development expenses	84,461
Deposits	120,000
Fixed loans	579,310
Cash in banks	969,332
Investments	330,152
Native orders not yet due	547,835
Interest and commission receivable	29,174
Sundries	6,471
	<hr/>
Total	<u>\$6,684,444</u>

Profit and Loss Account.

<i>Dr.</i>		
General expenses, etc.	\$143,146	
Interest on brokers' deposits	12,674	
Brokerage rebate	128,717	
Written off	9,682	
Net profit	310,027	
	<hr/>	
	Total	<u>\$604,246</u>

<i>Cr.</i>		
Brought forward	\$ 200	
Brokerage	514,856	
Interest	72,306	
Rent collected	6,005	
Profit from investments	3,628	
" " exchange	5,549	
Sundry income	1,702	
	<hr/>	
	Total	<u>\$604,246</u>

Allocation.

Government tax	\$ 15,501
Reserve	29,452
Bonus to staff	58,905
Dividend	205,000
Carried forward	1,169
	<hr/>
Total	<u>\$310,027</u>

CHAPTER XV

A GOLD-STANDARD FOR CHINA

THE attempts to introduce gold coins into China's currency system,—be it as one of the measures of value or as a preliminary step towards the final adoption of gold as the basis of China's currency,—have already been referred to in the chapter "Gold as Currency in China." It has been shown there that occasionally either the Central Government, or some of the provincial governors, have minted gold coins for circulation in China. Those attempts were bound to end in failure, because the essentials for the introduction of an effective gold currency were lacking. Numerous have been the endeavors to reform the currency system of China and coincidentally to introduce the gold-standard there. But many of the proposals presented showed complete lack of understanding of basic conditions connected with the subject and an absolute ignorance of monetary principles.

The schemes relative to the introduction of a gold-currency for China, as presented to the Chinese Government by experts, had to remain unfulfilled, partly owing to the opposition by certain influential officials, principally, however, because the Peking Government was lacking the authority and the means which are essential for the carrying into effect of those schemes.

It is beyond the scope of this essay to add to the already considerable number of Chinese currency reform projects. The following review is intended to be a historical record of proposals in connection with the introduction of the gold-standard in China. Only reform schemes presented by official and semi-official parties have been taken account of here and are presented in chronological order.

The first official proposal for a Gold-Standard Currency.

To Hu Chu-fen, the then mayor of Peking, belongs the

distinction of having first advocated currency reform for China. In 1895 Hu submitted a memorial to the throne which contained various suggestions with regard to reforms in general, including reforms of government finance in particular. He urged the adoption of a uniform coinage system in gold, silver and copper and the foundation of a government bank under the control of the Board of Revenue, with the right to issue notes.

The proposals as submitted by Hu Chu-fen were not capable of realisation, because, even had the country then been ripe for the change, the author himself would not have been conversant with the mechanism which his scheme entailed. The proposals, as far as they were related to the adoption of a gold currency in China, had been doomed to failure right from their inception. But they are recorded here as the first official attempt to even suggest gold as the metal which might be employed for the coinage of a portion of Chinese national money.

Sheng Kung-pao's Scheme.

Towards the end of 1896 Sheng Hsuan-huai—popularly known as Sheng Kung-pao—who was then a junior Secretary in the Tsung-li Yamen, submitted an extensive programme relative to currency reform. Sheng was a man of great personality and gifted with many talents. His scheme with regard to the reform of China's coinage system aroused a good deal of interest. It was based on the Chingping tael (0.900 fine) as the monetary unit. A Central Mint was to be erected at Peking and branch Mints at Tientsin, Shanghai, Canton and Wuchang. The use of sycee or silver bullion was to be prohibited. A national bank, with a capital of five million taels, all shares to be held by Chinese only, was to be established. Gold coins were to form part of the new currency system.

In spite of Sheng's forceful character and resourceful mind his project could not be carried into effect. Apart

from the fact that as an official of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs he was not conversant with the intricacies of a far-reaching financial system, conditions within China were then very difficult ones, as the lost war with Japan had taxed China's resources to the utmost. Notwithstanding Imperial sanction, which was granted in February of 1897, Sheng's scheme remained merely a project. This was the second official attempt to propose the introduction of gold coins in China.

The English Monetary System for China.

In the early part of 1897 Yang Yi-chi, who was then a junior official in one of the Ministries, moved by the embarrassments of his Government in finding the means for the payment of interest and principal for its foreign gold loans, proposed officially the introduction of the English monetary system into China, with the gold pound as the unit. In order to prevent gold from leaving the country he suggested that its export through the port of Shanghai should be made illegal. The only good point in connection with this scheme was the motive. The project itself was rather naive and supplied further proof that it is not sufficient to be an official in order to suggest a workable reform plan for the improvement of a currency system.

1900 and After.

The Boxer War of 1900 and its consequences for China are well known. One of the results was that China's statesmen recognised the necessity of introducing reforms, especially in the country's currency system. Noteworthy achievements have to be recorded, for in 1901 and 1902 China's silver and copper currencies underwent radical changes which, had they been efficiently controlled, would have been of enormous benefit to the country. But it is gold with which we are concerned at the moment.

The war indemnity which China had to pay to Japan was fixed at £38,082,884; this supply of gold was used by Japan for the introduction there of the gold-standard. In 1894 China, commanding no credit amongst her own citizens, had contracted foreign loans for a total sum of £6,635,000. In order to enable her to hand over to Japan the indemnity, three larger gold loans had to be raised by China abroad, between the years of 1895 and 1898. These loans were the Franco-Russian Loan of 1895 for £15,800,000 (face amount frs. 400 millions at 4% interest), the Anglo-German loan of 1895 for £16,000,000 at 5% and another 4½% loan for the same amount and from the identical source, granted in 1898. Then, in 1901, the Boxer indemnity was added to China's gold obligations. Originally settled at 450 million taels, the said indemnity was payable within 39 years. At the then ruling rate of exchange of three shillings per tael the debt represented £67,500,000 in gold. Interest at the rate of 4% per annum was to be added to the debt, which thus would amount to nearly one milliard of taels.

It will be seen that by 1901 China was already saddled with a very heavy debt, the principal and interest of which were payable in gold currency. As misfortune would have it the price of silver began just then to decline further from its already low level, thereby adding to China's serious embarrassment. The price of silver, measured in terms of gold, has been as follows during those critical years:

	<i>Lowest. Pence</i>	<i>Average for year. Pence</i>
1900	27	28¼
1901	24½ ¹ / ₆	27¾ ¹ / ₆
1902	21½ ¹ / ₆	24¾ ¹ / ₆
1903	22¼ ¹ / ₈	24¾ ¹ / ₄
1904	24¾ ¹ / ₆	26¾ ¹ / ₈

This meant that China's obligations grew heavier in 1902; a remedy was sought and the possibility of intro-

ducing an effective gold-standard was then reconsidered. A series of international engagements gave added emphasis to the urgency of the reform of China's currency.¹ Article 2 of the Treaty of Commerce and Navigation (Mackay Treaty) entered into with Great Britain on 5th September, 1902, states that "China agrees to take the necessary steps to provide for a uniform national coinage which shall be legal tender in payment of duties, taxes, and other obligations throughout the Empire by British as well as Chinese subjects." China made a similar pledge in the treaty of commerce with the United States, signed on 8th October, 1902.

The Example given by other Countries.

Urged by treaty obligations, which China had recently undertaken to carry into effect, persuaded by the example set by the few remaining countries, which just at that time had undertaken to replace the silver currency standard by the gold-standard, China, in 1902, had the earnest intention to adopt gold as the material best suited for her standard of values.

India, the greatest silver using country, had already, in 1893, joined the ranks of nations enjoying the benefits conferred by a gold-standard. This India has accomplished in spite of the fact that she had then but little use for gold coins as a medium of circulation, seeing that the bulk of her population consisted of people with very modest means. Yet as a basis for international commercial relations the gold exchange-standard has rendered incalculable service to India.

During 1902 the American authorities decided to reform currency conditions in the Philippine Islands, where the financial state of affairs was represented as having been chaotic. On 2nd March, 1903, the gold-standard was officially introduced for use in the Philippine Islands.

¹*The Currency Problem in China.* By Wen Pin Wei. (1914).

On 25th November, 1902, the gold exchange-standard was adopted by Siam. (Replaced in 1908 by an effective gold standard).

A Currency Committee had been appointed already in 1893 to suggest improvements in the currency system of the Straits Settlements and the Malay States. The said committee mentioned tentatively the desirability of a gold-standard for the Straits Settlements. But the project had to be shelved owing to serious opposition against its realisation on the part of the local British community. In 1902 came the remarkably large decline in the sterling price of silver, which incident was forming such an obstacle to trade that in June of that year the Singapore Chamber of Commerce appealed to the Home Government for the introduction of a fixed exchange standard. It will be noticed that the havoc caused by the continuous depreciation of the gold value of silver induced the Straits Settlements to clamor for a speedy remedy simultaneously with, though independently from, China.

The result of the appeal for assistance was the appointment of the Straits Currency Committee, whose deliberations culminated in the decision to introduce the gold-exchange standard. The new system was to be based on the one then in vogue in British India. It took some years before experiments were finally concluded and before the value of the Straits dollar (0.900 fine and weighing 312 grains) was definitely fixed at 2*s.*/4*d.* This happened in January of 1906.

After those districts had decided to adopt the gold exchange standard there remained only two countries as involuntary abstainers, namely Mexico and China. It is notorious that since Mexico has also adopted the gold-standard system, China of all the countries in the world, has not yet been enabled, at the close of the first quarter of the twentieth century, to acquire the gold-standard for her currency system.

Conjointly with Mexico, China, in 1902, requested the United States of America to institute an official inquiry into the silver situation. The principal object of the inquiry was the search for ways and means, whereby the ratio between gold-using and silver-using countries could be established, without impairing the use and usefulness of silver for coinage purposes.

The Chinese Memorandum.

The step taken by the Chinese Government was full of sincerity. The memorandum, dated 22nd January, 1903, was handed to the Washington Government by the Chinese Chargé d'Affaires, Shen Tung, and may now claim historical value. It is reproduced here *in extenso*.

NOTE FROM THE CHINESE CHARGE D'AFFAIRES
TO THE SECRETARY OF STATE OF THE
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

Mr. Shen to Mr. Hay.

No. 277.]

CHINESE LEGATION,

Washington, January 22, 1903.

SIR: Referring to my note No. 276, of the 19th instant, in which I informed you that I had received instructions from the Imperial Government relative to a proposed plan looking toward an international concert of action bearing upon the monetary question, I have the honor to submit to you the accompanying memorandum containing the views of my Government relating to the above-mentioned subject.

It is the confident hope of the Imperial Government that the subject-matter of its memorandum may receive the careful consideration of the Government of the United States, and that such steps may be taken as it may deem proper toward bringing about the desired end, to the mutual benefit of all concerned.

Accept, sir, etc.,

SHEN TUNG.

(*Inclosure.*)

MEMORANDUM.

The serious results which are threatened by the recent fluctuations in the value of silver bullion to the commerce, both of gold-

and silver-standard countries, have induced the Chinese Imperial Government, acting in concert with the Mexican Government, to ask the co-operation of the United States in seeking a remedy for these conditions for the mutual benefit of all concerned. Safe and profitable trade between any two countries is dependent to a considerable degree upon relative stability in the value of their currencies. This stability is destroyed in the trade between a gold-standard country, like the United States, and a silver country, like China, when the variations in the gold value of silver, as was the case during the year 1902, reached nearly 10 cents an ounce in gold in a single year, or nearly 20 per cent. upon the price of silver bullion.

The problem of securing relative stability of exchange between the gold and silver countries is one whose importance is not limited to silver countries, but comes home with force to all those gold-standard countries which are seeking markets for their products in silver countries and are seeking the extension of their trade in the Orient. The importance of this trade is indicated in some measure by the following table of the imports into certain silver-using countries for the latest year for which data is obtainable, based in some cases upon official figures, and in others upon those presented in the *Statesman's Year-book* for the year 1902, reduced to round figures in American gold coin:

Imports of certain silver-using countries.

China	\$196,934,342
Mexico	65,083,451
Philippine Islands	32,141,842
The Straits Settlements	150,000,000
Federated Malay States	18,000,000
Indo-China	35,750,000
Cochin China	24,000,000
Tonking	12,300,000
Siam	12,600,000
Korea	5,500,000
Bolivia	3,300,000
Colombia	11,083,028
Guatemala	1,521,900
Honduras	1,074,050
Nicaragua	3,500,000
Paraguay	1,838,710

Total \$574,627,323

This large volume of imports into the silver countries, exceeding the entire annual import trade of the United States, as recently as 1879, comes almost exclusively from the gold-standard countries

which are engaged in the manufacture of finished goods for the world's markets and are profoundly interested in the extension of those markets. The table given does not include British India and several silver countries in South America which might become parties to an engagement for giving stability to the relative value of the money of gold and silver countries.

It will be noted that the largest amount of imports in the table given above is credited to the Chinese Empire. This large volume of trade is threatened in the present state of the Chinese fiscal and currency systems with a decline, the limit of which no one could foresee. The heavy indemnity imposed by certain of the powers upon the Chinese Government has led to large offerings of silver on the Chinese market and the diminished the power of that country to purchase foreign goods to a point which threatens to materially reduce the existing export trade to China from the United States, Great Britain, France, Germany, and other countries.

The foreign trade of China, while standing at the head of the above table in the order of magnitude, is small at present in proportion to the population and resources of the Chinese Empire. The exports from the United States to China have multiplied many fold within twelve years, and now exceed 24 million dollars. The present volume of imports of merchandise into China, however, amounts to only about 50 cents per capita in gold, and affords but a slight measure of what the trade of China might become if expanded in the future as rapidly as even that of Japan, which has advanced in ten years from about \$1.25 to nearly \$3 per capita. An import trade of \$3 per capita for the Empire of China, with its nearly 400 million people, would represent the enormous sum of \$1,200,000,000, or one-third more than the largest amount ever attained by the import trade of the United States. The encouragement of a commerce so important as this seems to the Chinese Imperial Government to be worthy of the most serious consideration of the Western powers. It would afford an outlet for the produce of the labor of many thousands of workers of Europe and America, and employment for many millions of the capital of those nations, and would dot the Pacific and Indian oceans with the flags of a carrying trade as large as that now required in the entire commerce between Europe and the United States.

While a readjustment of the currency of China upon a stable relationship with that of the gold-standard countries would not in itself, perhaps, accomplish so tremendous a revolution as would be involved in the creation of a trade of more than a thousand millions, yet it would be one of several steps in that direction which would contribute greatly to accelerate an event of such paramount importance to the capitalists and the producing masses of the Old and New Worlds. The necessity is becoming more and more keenly felt by American and European manufacturers for the

opening of new and the extension of already existing markets in every direction for the absorption of their goods, in order that means may be found for relieving overproduction and affording profitable returns to the investment of capital. China, with her immense population and consequently large potential capacity for absorbing foreign products, offers a most important field for American and European manufactures, the ready absorption of which would tend to relieve overproduction and contribute materially to the prosperity of the manufacturing nations.

If results such as these are within the range of the influence of a reorganization of the monetary system of China, in harmony with the system of other powers where silver is the principal money in use, it is evident that the Chinese Imperial Government acts from no narrow and selfish motive in asking the United States and the Republic of Mexico to join her in seeking an international arrangement for securing greater fixity of relationship between the moneys of the gold and silver countries.

Questions of finance and economics should be considered in all their bearings, with due attention to their far-reaching effects, and not merely upon results which bring immediate benefit. Important as are the indemnity payments to the several powers, and ready as China is to meet them to the best of her ability, they represent but a trifling proportion of the benefits which may be derived by the Western powers from a policy which would give to China a permanent uniform monetary system, and make her a wide market for the products of American and European factories and workshops.

It is with a view to finding a remedy for the monetary causes which threaten to retard this development, and to preserve the export and carrying trade of the leading manufacturing nations to the silver countries, so that trade may not lose its healthy activity, and confidence may be restored to investors and manufacturers, that the co-operation of the United States is asked in representations to other leading powers in favor of international concert of action on this subject. The Government of China does not seek the restoration of the free coinage of silver by either the gold or silver using nations. It is recognized by this Government that bimetallism in the sense of the free coinage of both metals is a policy which has been definitely discarded by leading powers of Europe and by the United States, and that it would be futile to propose its restoration.

It is, therefore, not the expectation nor the wish of this Government that the gold-standard countries should take any action tending to impair their monetary standard or to make material changes in their monetary systems. It is desired that the governments of gold countries having dependencies where silver is used and the governments of silver countries shall co-operate in for-

mulating some plan for establishing a definite relationship between their gold and silver moneys, and shall take proper measures to maintain such relationship. One such plan, it is reported, has already been proposed in both Houses of the Congress of the United States with reference to the Philippine Islands. It is this and other plans designed to accomplish the same end which the Government of China would be glad to have considered by the United States and other governments, with the view to the adoption of the best attainable monetary arrangement by those countries which are not prepared under existing conditions to adopt a currency system involving the general use of gold coins.

The co-operation of the United States with the Chinese Imperial Government and with the Republic of Mexico in presenting this subject to other governments would, in the opinion of this Government, aid greatly in securing a prompt and satisfactory solution of an economic problem which threatens the ruin of the silver-using countries on the one hand, in the vain effort to meet increasing gold obligations abroad, and which threatens also the commercial prosperity of the gold-using countries by destroying the purchasing power of their customers. It would, we believe, contribute materially to the permanent satisfactory settlement of this problem if Great Britain and France, with their important colonial possessions in Asia, and if Germany and Russia and other countries having large commercial and territorial interests there, would unite with the United States and China in the adoption of a common standard for a new coinage system in the silver countries; in recommendations for the readjustment of the fiscal and monetary relations of China with the other powers which would permit that country to continue to be a user of silver and a purchaser of the products of the manufacturing nations; and in such provision for their own subsidiary currencies as would tend to promote stability of relationship between their gold and silver money. The Chinese Imperial Government will welcome the co-operation of the United States in this matter in any form which may be acceptable to that power, and earnestly pray that the subject may receive the prompt and serious consideration which, in the opinion of this Government, it merits.

The request of the Chinese Government was complied with by an Act of Congress of 3rd March, 1903. The said Act authorised the creation of a Commission on International Exchange. The Commissioners nominated were Jeremiah W. Jenks, H. Hanna and Charles A. Conant. The members were requested to confer with the Governments of China and Mexico, as well as with the authorities

in the principal European countries, with the object of formulating and submitting some feasible policy with regard to currency questions.

Long before the Commission on International Exchange could have functioned in China, an Imperial edict was issued at Peking (on 22nd of April, 1903), appointing Prince Ch'ing and Ch'u Hung Chi conjointly to adjust the country's finances, to employ competent persons and to study the fiscal policy of the country. Or in the words of the edict. ". . . to consider carefully all necessary steps to make improvements in that direction and carry them out with diligence." The proclamation ends up thus:

"You, a Prince and a Minister of State, are required to carry this out with undaunted courage, unflinching energy, and strong determination, in order that our currency may be improved, and the benefit therefrom will be so widespread as to gratify our earnest desire to benefit our people by adopting necessary reforms. Respect this."

The practical results of the investigations and studies carried out by those two high dignitaries, and extending over two years, were practically nil, apart from the establishment of a Government Mint at Tientsin. Prince Ch'ing was then occupying a position with functions somewhat similar to those of a Prime Minister, while Ch'u Hung Chi was Minister of Foreign Affairs. Neither functionary was versed in questions of high finance and, moreover, both were severely handicapped by the selfish actions of the provincial governments, especially in regard to the latter's independent coinage policy.

In the spring of 1903 the great Osaka Exhibition was opened. The Chinese Government availed itself of that opportunity to delegate Prince Tsai Chen and Grand Councillor Na Tung to visit Japan in their official capacity. Na Tung was specially charged to investigate the working

of the gold-standard system in Japan with the object of having it introduced into China.

It will have been noted that in the course of 1902 and 1903 there was feverish activity in China regarding currency reform in general and the gold-standard system in particular.

Sir Robert Hart's Scheme.

Under date of 10th April, 1903, Sir Robert Hart, then Inspector-General of Chinese Maritime Customs, proposed the adoption of a gold-exchange standard for China. The principle contents of his plan were as follows: ¹

(1) Foreign countries all have a gold standard, and their silver coins do not fluctuate in value. The market price for gold in China changes from day to day. Silver in China circulates usually in the shape of sycee, and only to a small extent as coins. Owing to a considerable increase in the world's output of silver the price of the white metal is continually declining.

On account of the frequent fluctuations in the price of silver traders suffer much inconvenience, and as besides China is bound to pay the Boxer indemnity in gold currency, it would be advisable to adopt the gold-standard. It is essential for China to have a silver coinage, but the value of her silver coins should be regulated by their gold price; and that price must be fixed.

(2) If China had gold in abundance it would be easy to introduce a gold currency and to assign a fixed value to her silver coins. Silver coins can only secure a fixed gold value by uniform purity and uniform mode of manufacture, obtained by the establishment of a Central Mint. All provincial Mints have to discontinue operations.

(3) The value of Chinese silver currency should be fixed permanently in gold. Eight taels should always be equal to one English pound sterling. There ought to be four Chinese silver coins and two copper coins in use, viz., the 1 tael (liang), half a tael, one-quarter of a tael and one-tenth of a tael. In copper there ought to be the 100th and 1000th part of a tael. A period should be fixed, at the expiry of which the circulation of all other coins should be prohibited.

(4) The machinery belonging to the provincial Mints should all be sent to the Central Mint to be retained there for use. A foreign mint expert should be employed. The silver tael and half

¹ See *Banking and Prices in China*. By J. Edkins.

tael should contain nine parts silver and one part copper. The quarter tael and the tenth of a tael should be 0.800 fine. The use of alloy removes the temptation to melt the coins for profit. Previous to the issue of the new coins the provinces should be ordered to transfer all the silver stocks from the official treasuries to the Central Mint to be transformed into coin. The new Mint should be open to the public for free coinage of silver.

(5) After the Central Mint has commenced working the circulation of foreign coins should be prohibited. The use of sycee should also be made an illegal practice, but the Mint should always be authorised to exchange silver against newly made coins.

Foreign merchants established in China are bound to use the silver money of the country. They can obtain silver by paying for it in gold or gold currency. The gold thus obtained can be used for either the payment of China's war indemnity, or as a gold currency reserve, respectively, for the manufacture of gold coins. In this way the new Chinese silver coins may have given to them a fixed gold price both in China and abroad.

(6) Deals with the advisability of establishing a government bank and describes the functions of such an institution.

This memorial was one of the many suggestions presented at that period to the Peking Government, without being acted upon.

Hu Wei-tê's Proposal.

The U.S. Commission on International Exchange carried on its conferences at the principal European capitals, passing through St. Petersburg last. From there, Professor Jeremiah W. Jenks was ordered by the United States Government to proceed to China in order to investigate monetary conditions in that country and to subsequently propose the American plan for financial reforms. At that time Hu Wei-tê was Chinese Minister at the Russian capital. As he had been instructed by his Government to report on the deliberations carried on at St. Petersburg, Hu submitted a lengthy memorial to Peking, strongly favoring the adoption of a gold-standard for China. The plan submitted by Hu was well intentioned, but as the author was not versed in the intricacies connected with currency questions, many of his suggestions were imprac-

licable and not capable of realisation. For this reason, and for many additional causes besides, the memorial was added to many others and placed on record, where it remains to this day.

Space will not permit the reproduction here of Hu Wei-té's memorial in its entirety. Therefore we quote merely some passages from its introductory remarks, but as much as possible from the contents of the plan itself:¹

If the monetary systems of the countries do not agree, it is impossible to prevent loss. To have a good monetary system a country must have a definitely fixed coinage, using gold, silver, and copper at a definite fixed ratio. The coins must be of the same pattern, value, and fineness throughout the country, if the best interest of the people is to be considered and it is desired to secure the faith of foreign nations. Those who have a gold standard do not, for that reason, suffer any loss in exchange, and international intercourse is easily arranged.

Financial experts have estimated the year's yearly output of gold, and there is no cause for concern lest it be not enough for the supply of the people of every country. As to the output of silver, there is no end to it. The greater the supply of silver the cheaper it gets, so that the present high price of gold is not in reality that gold is dear, but rather that silver is cheap. China has made a practice of using silver, and consequently, using this as a standard, the Chinese consider that gold has daily gotten dearer. Other countries have made a practice of using gold, on the other hand, and hence, using this as a standard, they consider that silver has daily gotten cheaper. A gold-standard country is like a man who has accumulated riches to buy grain—if the grain is cheap, he reaps the benefit. A silver-standard country is like a farmer who has accumulated his grain and holds it for a rise in price—if the price goes down, he suffers. So silver-using countries and gold-using countries are in the same case as two people making a barter, in which one man's daily increase of loss (on account of his waiting each day for a higher price) is only the other man's daily increase of gain. Therefore, if we use uncoined silver for money we are in just such a case of barterers with those countries which have a gold coinage, and it is needless to say which country is the loser. To use uncoined silver for money is like using uncooked rice for food or uncut cloth for clothing, for uncoined silver is nothing more than a product of the earth. Other nations consider silver merely as a commodity and not as money.

¹ *Gold-Standard in International Trade*. (1904).

Your servant now begs to suggest a new plan for China. In this plan there will be six points considered, and the first of these is: We must adopt a fixed name and weight for our coins. All countries having a national coinage system have a special name for their coins, *e.g.*, the English pound, American dollar, Russian rouble, German mark, and French franc. With the exception of the pound, which is only in gold, they all use silver and gold together, using two metals, but a single nomenclature. One gold piece is worth 5 or 10 or 20 pieces, as the case may be, and one silver piece is worth so many copper ones, and each piece has its own particular name. Having established the relative value for the coins for the whole country, no other coins will be allowed circulation, nor will there be the slightest difference in weight.

The reason for such measures will be to prevent all chances for corrupt practice. In China we use taels (ounces) of silver. These taels are merely the signification of the weight and are not the name of any coin. A piece of silver is now merely so many ounces, whereas if we had a standard coinage it would have a special name. And besides, the ounce itself differs greatly in different parts of China, which only increase the chances for tricky reckoning among the Chinese themselves, and has long caused our system to be rejected by the foreigners. Once dispense entirely with the name "tael" and introduce a national uniform coinage for the whole country, and our financial relations at home and abroad will have stability. The American commissioner at the time of the conference called our prospective new coin a "tael," but that was only because there was no new name for it and he used the old one temporarily; it was not that he thought the new coin must of necessity be called a "tael." We call our copper coins by the name of "wen" and our silver ones by the name of "yuan." We call our silver pieces "yuan" because they are round, and "yuan" means round.

As to the weight of the new coin, the Government should take into consideration the weight which the people are in the habit of using as well as the general standard of other countries, and then make regulation by law. After a thorough investigation of the state of affairs both at home and abroad, it is my opinion that we should decide upon the now generally used weight of 0.72 ounce (as in the Mexican dollar) as the standard to be adopted and adhered to, and not retain the useless and uneven tael system. According to the new system 1 yuan would be worth 1000 small cash, which would be a very simple system in exchange. Your servant discussed this matter with Mr. Jenks, of the United States Monetary Commission, and he also thought this plan the best, because a dollar weighing an ounce would be too heavy and too large, and, besides, no country has such coin in use, nor for that matter, is there any such coin in use in the Chinese market. If China really adopts a coin of the weight of 0.72 of an ounce, it

will be more convenient and bring much better results. Mexico is now considering the adoption of a coin worth just half of an American gold dollar. The new coin is to be of the same weight as the Mexican dollar, which has long been in use in China.

If we adopt such a coin as this, having a definite value with relation to the American dollar, then it will have a definite value with relation to the coins of every other country, because the American dollar itself has a definite relative value with the coins of other countries. The matter of exchange then will be perfectly simple and also definite, which will be most beneficial. If our coin then has a definite name and weight, we can arrange a table of values relative to gold. For example, 10 silver yuan can be worth 1 large gold coin and 5 silver yuan can be worth 1 small gold coin. We can also coin fractions of the unit and have coins of one, two, and five-tenths of that value. Then we can divide these up into copper coins and have the small silver 10 cent piece worth 100 cash. We can continue to use the copper coins now in circulation and will not need to coin new ones. We can add new ones, however, of 5, 10, 20 and 50 cash value for convenience and to accord with the system.

After deciding upon the name and weight, we must consider, secondly, the amount of money to be coined. Every nation must have a certain amount of money in circulation. This depends upon the number of inhabitants and their standard of living. Statistics show that on a conservative average Americans spend in one month \$15 per man, Frenchmen spend 100 francs, and Germans spend 28 marks. The Chinese, according to the experts, are an economical people, and an average of \$2 per man is enough. That being the case, the coinage for the whole country should be limited to 800 million dollars, and we could at first coin only a quarter of that amount, or 200 million dollars. Of this 200 million dollars 15 per cent. should be made into gold coins and the rest into silver pieces. In every \$100 there should be one gold coin of \$10 value and one of \$5 value. The remaining \$85 out of the \$100 should be made into silver coins.

The third thing to be considered is this, when the old silver coins are called in and the new silver coinage decided upon, all coining of the old kind must be stopped and the old money be taken in by degrees for recoinage. The output of the new coinage will then increase daily and its use also be extended day by day. For the first few years, in taking back the old coins, the Government can not but give the full market value of the same, in order to give the people assurance in the matter, but after ten or more years the coins can be bought at the rate of ordinary silver and it will not be necessary to consider them at their coin value. Moreover, the new coins will be 92 per cent. pure silver, and the remaining 8 per cent., which will be alloy, will be the nation's

just seigniorage, so that the more money we coin the more of this surplus will we obtain. With this surplus the Government can not only pay its debts and the cost of coinage, but it can also store up its gold reserve. If all the 800 million dollars are coined, the surplus will amount to 64 million dollars. Such a system must prevent, as it does in other countries, the importation of foreign coins for domestic use, and the deserved seigniorage will then revert to the country making the coins and can not be taken away by foreigners. As China heretofore had no fixed coinage system, she was forced to make use of the Mexican dollar and the seigniorage went into foreign pockets and became an excessive drain upon China's wealth, although there are but few people in the country who realize the extent of the injury. Then, too, China is now in close connection with other nations by railroad and steamship, and if we do not soon take measures to prevent it, it will not be Mexico alone who is lying in wait to encroach upon our sovereign rights. For this reason the adoption of a new system should be pressed the more vigorously.

Fourthly, we must consider from whence is the capital coming with which we are to start the new coinage. When a nation starts a new monetary system, it first decides upon the amount of money to be coined, then it decides upon the time of putting the new coins into use. In the meantime, while the amount of money coined is insufficient and the time for beginning its use has not arrived, it is evident that the old silver still in circulation and the gold and silver in use in trade can not be included in the capital for the new coinage. Where, then, have we all the necessary money stored away? When a nation starts a new system of coinage, do they not always count upon borrowing the money first? With two indemnities on her hands already, it is assuredly not easy for China to speak of borrowing money; but to borrow money for a coinage, when the money will stay right within the country, is a transaction which will benefit the country; it is not in any way like borrowing money to pay debts, where the money goes into the hands of another. Now the coins for such a great system as this can not all be made in a day, and we should first decide how large a loan we wish to make and then borrow a certain portion each year, borrowing only as much as we can coin, and thereby reducing the amount of interest we must pay. So, if we decided to coin 200 million dollars, we can divide it up and first borrow 15 million dollars gold, and with this amount buy 30 million ounces of silver bullion.

With this we can coin more than 30 million dollars, and with the new coins buy silver bullion again. Thus we can buy and coin, buy again and coin again, and so on in an endless circle, gradually making up the whole amount decided upon to be coined. But in making this loan we should consult with the prominent

business men of the various nations, and not drag the nations themselves into the affair, for merchants are always solicitous for the security of their interests, and will necessarily desire that China have no setbacks, but be at peace. The Governments themselves, however, secretly wish us to have trouble and to become involved.

Fifthly, let us consider the matter of putting the new coins into circulation. This is a matter which rests entirely with the Government. When the Government has decided upon the date upon which to put the new coins into circulation, they should pay all the officials' salaries and soldiers' remunerations, etc., in the new coins. If, at first, the usage in the general market is not extensive, then the Government can make regulations requiring that the new coins be used in making payments due the Government. When the provinces send in their returns they should be required to send them in the new currency. The customs offices should accept no duties unless paid according to the new system. Thus it can be pressed upon the people gradually until in each province it can be made a rule that all collections, etc., above a certain sum must all be paid in the new coins. When the populace sees the great advantage of the new system, how easily it is reckoned, and how it puts a stop to the "squeeze" of the various kinds of money sharks, will they not realize what a nuisance the old system was and gladly adopt the new one? The eastern and southern provinces favored the use of the Mexican dollar for these very reasons, and the longer they used it the further its use spread. Suppose some one says that the new coin is not really worth its face value and hence it is not to be expected that the people will take any stock in it. Just let such a person know that the old silver, though full weight, will not purchase goods in the market, whereas the new coins, although they are only 92 per cent. pure, are current everywhere and that this is the case because the authority to put a new coin into circulation and to put a stop to an old one, rests with the Government alone.

Lastly, we must make the people have faith in the new system; the people of China as well as the people of foreign nations must have confidence in it. Your servant has already discussed the subject of how we should give our own people confidence, and now as to the people of other countries. When the new system is put into operation, we should take the gold we have borrowed and deposit it among the various foreign banks, thereby letting all nations know that we have some gold in reserve. A statement should be made of the money taken in and the output of the Mint each year, and this statement should be forwarded to the foreign ministers in Peking. This is also in harmony with the general method in other countries. It is evidence of the way in which things are being done, it clears away all suspicion of fraud, and

it insures trust in us throughout all the world. If the reports of the Chinese imperial Customs were not published in this way each year and distributed at home and abroad, who would put any faith in that system? As the day of Mr. Jenks's arrival is near, I have used that little ability I possess in composing this memorial, displaying as little ignorance as possible, in the hope that the official who shall receive such appointment may find some matters that may be useful. I humbly beg that the Throne will decide whether or not my suggestions are practicable, but I greatly fear lest they prove to be of no use.

In view of the fact that the United States Monetary Commissioner will shortly arrive in China to investigate the coinage question, your humble servant has with all due respect prepared this very slight contribution in the form of a memorial, which he craves may be given the favor of the Imperial glance.

Nothing can afford a clearer proof of the lack of understanding as to what was really proposed, than the memorial submitted to the throne by the Board of Revenue in reply to Minister Hu Wei-tê's suggestions. The Board apparently thought that a gold-standard could be introduced into China through contributions from "expectant" officials. Those citizens who desired to purchase official rank were commanded to pay half of the amount due in gold.

And the results? China is no nearer the coveted reforms now, in 1927, than where she was when those memorable memorials were drafted in 1903.

The rescript to Hu Wei-tê's suggestions is so remarkable in its composition and way of reasoning that it is deemed worthy of being preserved for posterity. We quote in full:¹

MEMORIAL OF THE BOARD OF REVENUE IN RE SALE OF OFFICE
TO RAISE FUNDS FOR A GOLD RESERVE.

We have made further investigation of the suggestions submitted by Hu Wei-tê, the minister to Russia, in his memorial on the reform of the currency, in which he asks that gold coins may be issued in addition (to silver). His report as to the advantages

¹ *Gold-Standard in International Trade*. (1904).

and disadvantages is very thorough. Recently there have been numerous discussions of the financial administration which have suggested that China ought to coin gold to relieve the situation caused by the depreciation of silver. We, your ministers, have taken pains to investigate the subject very carefully, and find that at present all the nations on the globe, except China, have a gold coinage; that gold is dear and silver cheap, and that on this account trade suffers much injury, and that without the coinage of gold it will be impossible to prevent it; but a supply of gold must first be obtained before there can be a gold coinage. When Japan was about to adopt a gold coinage, she first collected gold for ten years before proceeding to mint it. A great deal of gold is hoarded by the Chinese people, and simply because the government does not use it, it is unnecessarily wasted in the manufacture of gold vessels and ornaments; besides not a little in recent years has been exported to other countries. It becomes very necessary, therefore, to adopt some method to secure a reserve of gold which may meet the demand for minting purposes.

As to this matter we find that the memorial of the bureau of national administration has already received the sanction of the Throne, and is to the effect that they propose that persons who wish to purchase restoration to lost rank and those who desire to purchase promotion, as well as those who want to be advanced on the list of expectants by making subscriptions and thus secure the right to an earlier appointment to fill a vacancy, shall be required to pay one-half of the sums respectively required in gold, Treasury standard, at the rate of 1 ounce of gold for 32 ounces of silver; that, as to the application of the rule, as those who are to purchase restoration to rank are to be permitted to purchase only the former rank and nothing above it, they still more ought not to be allowed to purchase the right to return to the particular post formerly held, and that the privileges accorded under this rule are not to be allowed in cases in which removal has been for comparatively serious offences; that in the case of those who have never had official appointments and desire to send in large sums of money, they ought first to report at the board of revenue, which should take the matter into consideration and fix the amount to be paid (for the rank), all to be paid in gold, after which the board should request an edict, and if the Imperial sanction should be given the board of revenue should then receive the gold.

It seems to us that by agreeing to the proposal under these restrictions it may perhaps be possible to accumulate the gold.

As in duty bound we have prepared this supplementary report and respectfully submit it, humbly praying the favor of the Imperial glance.

Imperial rescript received: "Let it be as proposed."

"Respect this."

Professor Jenks's Gold-Exchange Standard Scheme.

We have already referred to the official mission of Professor Jeremiah W. Jenks who, in the beginning of 1904, presented his proposals on currency reform to the Chinese Government. Those proposals, setting forth the main points of his plan as worked out in discussions with the European government experts, were embodied in a pamphlet, printed in both English and Chinese. The pamphlet was widely circulated among Chinese officials, foreign dignitaries and the most important business concerns of China. Before beginning his conferences with the Imperial Government Professor Jenks asked permission to visit the most important treaty ports, as well as some of the large cities in the interior of China, with a view of investigating business conditions on the spot.

Professor Jenks left China on 27th August, 1904. Before his departure he had found it necessary to issue a second pamphlet in English and Chinese, because as he explains, "owing to the brevity of the first pamphlet several parts of it were misunderstood, especially by Chinese officials and business men, and very many inquiries have been made for a more detailed discussion of many of the points therein raised."

Apart from Dr. G. Vissering's proposal, which followed ten years later, Professor Jenks's reform scheme is the only scientific plan with regard to currency reform in general and to the introduction of the gold-standard in particular. It is impossible to discuss here at length the proposals and arguments of Professor Jenks, owing to the limited space which is at our disposal. Students are referred to the valuable work published officially by the Commission on International Exchange, consisting of Messrs. Hugh H. Hanna, Charles A. Conant and Jeremiah W. Jenks. (Washington, 1904). The book is entitled

Gold-Standard in International Trade: Report on the Introduction of the Gold-Exchange Standard.

The short excerpts which follow here are quotations from the book just referred to. With regard to his travels for investigating local conditions in various parts of China, Professor Jenks writes as follows:

First.—To secure a general view of monetary conditions in China and of the methods of doing business under the various conditions found in different provinces. In the interior many days were passed in localities where no money is employed excepting copper cash and chunks of silver (sycee) which have to be weighed out by scales which each dealer or traveler keeps for the purpose. As opportunity offered, conversations were held not merely with officials of all ranks, but also with bankers, merchants, and even with day laborers, local travelling peddlers, roadside workmen, etc. In this way a reasonably accurate idea was secured of the methods of conducting business without any generally recognized currency and of the probable ability of the people of all classes to deal with a new and uniform money.

Second.—Conferences with the officials from day to day, both those of high rank, such as viceroys and governors, and those of lesser rank, such as local district magistrates, gave an opportunity to estimate the qualifications of those in whose hands would need to be placed to a greater or less extent the administration of the new system when it should be adopted.

Third.—The attitude of the people of various classes, officials, business men, and common people, toward a change in the system and toward the new monetary system suggested, was ascertained.

Fourth.—Opportunity was offered to explain in part the main points of the system proposed to the viceroys and other leading men, officials, bankers, merchants, etc., so that thus valuable criticism of the plans from the point of view of those familiar with local conditions was secured, and in many cases opportunity was offered to remove from the minds of those who did not understand the purpose of the invitation of the Chinese Government or its attitude toward the United States in this matter the natural suspicion regarding the motive of the United States in undertaking this work; and, furthermore, objections which would naturally occur to those not familiar with the administration of currency systems, were overcome.

Regarding Professor Jenks's plan for the adoption of a gold-exchange standard we quote herewith his own summary:

SUGGESTIONS REGARDING A NEW MONETARY SYSTEM

FOR CHINA.

1. The Chinese Imperial Government promptly to take effective steps, satisfactory to a majority of the indemnity treaty powers, to establish a general monetary system consisting chiefly of silver coins with a fixed gold value.

2. In the establishment and management of this system China to invite and employ acceptable foreign assistance.

3. In pursuance of this plan, the Chinese Government to appoint a foreign controller of the currency, who shall have general charge of the system for China; he to have acceptable associates in charge of the mint or of such work as he may prescribe.

4. The controller to make monthly reports in detail of the condition of the currency, including amounts in circulation, loans, drafts on foreign credits, etc. His accounts (but not those of the general Government) to be open at reasonable times to inspection by accredited representatives of the powers interested in the indemnity, provided the Chinese Government judges that such a provision would be wise in order to secure confidence in the system. Such representatives, as also the associate controllers, to have the right of suggestion and recommendation.

5. The Chinese Government to adopt a standard unit of value. The unit to consist of—grains of gold, and to be worth presumably, approximately, the gold value of a tael, or somewhat more than a Mexican dollar. Provision to be made for the free coinage of suitable pieces, multiples of this unit 5, 10, and 20, on demand, for a reasonable coinage charge. Eventually some to be coined on Government account.

6. China to coin as rapidly as possible—silver coins, with an appropriate device, about the size of a Mexican dollar, for circulation in the country. These to be maintained at par with the standard gold unit at a ratio of about 32 to 1. More to be coined thereafter, according to needs, as indicated by provisions following. Subsidiary and minor coins, silver, nickel, and copper, of suitable weight and value to be provided.

7. Both the gold and silver coins to be receivable at par in payment of all obligations due to the Chinese Imperial Government in any of the provinces. When such obligations have been made in silver, the new coins may be tendered instead at their coin value.

8. The Government at its discretion, in conjunction with the viceroys, from time to time to declare, by proclamation, in the various provinces the new coins legal tender for debts incurred after a date fixed in the proclamation. Previous debts to be paid as contracted.

9. For the maintenance of the parity of the silver coins, the Chinese Government to open credit accounts in London and other

leading commercial centers against which it may draw gold bills at a fixed rate, somewhat above the usual banking rates. For example, if the usual banking rate on London, under the system, were about 1 of the new coins for 2s., the Government might sell if the rate rose to 1.02 for 2s. Such drafts to be made only under the direction of the controller of the currency, but to be made on demand for all depositors of the new silver coins in sums of not less than, say, 10,000 taels.

10. Should it be necessary to make a loan for the establishment of a general monetary system with adequate exchange funds, it to be secured by sources of revenue sufficient to yield an amount which will provide for the needed interest and sinking fund, such revenues to be managed in a way satisfactory to the parties interested.

11. The seigniorage profit from coinage to be kept as a separate fund. Whenever 500,000 taels worth shall have been accumulated, it to be placed as a gold deposit with the several foreign depositaries in proportion to drafts made upon them. This process to be continued till at least taels worth shall be in the gold fund on deposit.

12. For replenishing the gold fund after its reduction by drafts, the controller to honor silver drafts drawn by the foreign agents of the treasury in exchanges for gold, at rates fixed by the controller.

13. Provision to be made for a banking law under which bank notes kept at par with the legal-tender currency may be issued by an imperial bank or by other responsible banks under the supervision of the controller.

14. As rapidly as is practicable the new currency to be introduced into the various provinces, the controller making use of the local government, banks, business houses, and such other agencies as are best suited to the purpose.

15. Within five years the new system to be introduced into all the treaty ports, and as possible elsewhere, and all customs duties to be collected in terms of the new currency. Local taxes to be collected in new currency as fast as it is adopted in provinces, and provision also to be made for the keeping of the tax accounts under the new system.

16. The new system to be put into effect when of the new coins are ready for circulation.

17. The controller and the representatives of the powers to be authorized to recommend economic reforms to the Imperial Government.

We have already referred to the second pamphlet, the issue of which was necessitated by adverse criticism and misunderstanding of the scheme. In that pamphlet Pro-

Professor Jenks gives another summary of his plan under the heading of "Outline of the American Plan:"

It is perhaps wise to indicate in outline at the beginning the main points of the plan which has been advocated by the American Commission in order that the papers that follow may take their places as a more detailed explanation of a system already outlined. The following is therefore submitted:

(a) The Chinese Government to assume supervision or control of the various provincial mints, so that the entire coinage system of the Empire will be managed in harmony.

(b) The establishment of one uniform system of imperial coins, consisting of silver coins, nickel coins, and copper coins, which shall be uniform throughout the Empire, and in due time a legal tender for all obligations, public and private; the minting of all other coins to be stopped.

(c) These silver, nickel, and copper coins to be established on a decimal system and to be maintained at proportionate values one to the other.

(d) A gold unit consisting of a fixed number of grams or decigrams of gold to be established as the basis of the currency. The silver and copper coins to be issued at fixed values proportional to this unit, and to be maintained thereafter at this fixed gold value. It is understood that gold will not be used in general circulation within the country itself, although a small amount may be coined, but that the currency shall be the silver and copper coins above mentioned and bank notes based upon them.

(e) The establishment of a gold reserve sufficient to maintain these coins at the fixed gold value, but not necessarily to furnish a gold circulation for the country itself.

(f) The Chinese Government to manage this system in accordance with the principles established elsewhere by successful experience; and, therefore, in order to secure the necessary confidence of Chinese and foreign business men, to employ to assist in the establishment of the system foreign expert advisers of the highest standing whose reputation and work will secure confidence.

(g) The establishment of a national bank, of subordinate treasury agencies, and of other means that may be recommended by the experts and that may prove essential for the successful carrying out of the system.

It is well known that the plan, as submitted by Professor Jenks, has never been carried out. As a matter of fact, no earnest attempt has been made in that direction. Opposition was raised by high officials on various grounds,

not the least important amongst which was the proposed employment of a foreign comptroller.

The principal objections came from Chang Chi-tung, Viceroy of Hupeh province. Chang, one of China's foremost statesmen, opposed the introduction of the gold-standard system as unsuitable for the needs of China; what she needed was a new and uniform silver currency.

Making use of the opportunity Chang Chi-tung suggested that China should have a silver currency with a tael coin as the unit. Chang was supported by the then Viceroy of Chihli province, Yuan Shih Kai, and as a result of their joint plea the Government agreed to adopt the K'uping tael as the unit of the new currency. A special edict was issued on November 19, 1905, embodying the regulations for the new coinage.

About 600,000 tael coins have been minted at Wuchang as an experiment. But with this trial the scheme died calmly and was laid to rest beside the currency reform plans submitted by Professor Jeremiah W. Jenks.

New Reform Plans of 1905.

Already before the arrival of Professor Jenks in China, the Board of Revenue, in co-operation with the ministers of the Financial Commission, tried to find a home-made formula, on the basis of which China's currency system was to be successfully remodelled. Subsequently the endeavors of the official organs were promoted by Viceroy Chang Chi-tung's opposition to the plans of Professor Jenks. Furthermore, the provinces had inaugurated a piratical money raising policy by flooding the country with newly minted copper coins. This unnecessarily large addition to the circulation was responsible for a considerable depreciation of the copper cent. The total production of 10-cash copper coins in 1904 was estimated at 1,693,700,000 pieces. During the following year a further quantity of 5,806,300,000 pieces was minted by

the 16 copper Mints. The 846 coinage presses, which were installed there by the end of 1905, had a capacity of producing annually 16,000,000,000 copper coins. It will readily be understood what a curse those modern coinage machines threatened to become to the country. No apology is therefore needed for referring to the justification of new and persistent wishes on the part of the Government to institute further currency reforms. As these included gold as one of the metals for coinage, the proposals are here briefly recorded.

On 22nd August, 1905, Imperial sanction was given to a proposal regarding the reform of China's national currency. The plans then submitted consisted of ten regulations regarding the newly proposed currency and of eight rules concerning the Government Mint at Tientsin. The said regulations were the result of deliberations, extending over two years, between the Board of Revenue and a specially selected group of dignitaries.

The ten regulations constituting the memorial did not mention the standard for the newly proposed national currency. But in the mint regulations were embodied the following general declarations:¹

(1) The coinage of the three metals will be known as the "Ta-ch'ing gold coinage," "the Ta-ch'ing silver coinage," and "the Ta-ch'ing copper coinage." All three are designed for general circulation throughout the empire.

(2) The original intention in the establishment of the central mint was the reform of the currency, by issuing a currency in three metals, gold, silver and copper, but the establishment of a currency system is a matter of serious importance and we cannot avoid a careful investigation to determine the proper weight and fineness of the gold and silver coins, and this problem has yet to be thoroughly considered and decided.

The question of the coinage unit was left an open one.

The same author, after referring to the details of the mint regulations, continues:

¹*The Currency Problem in China.* By Wen Pin Wei. 1914.

Three months after the above memorials and regulations had been published, the Ministers of the Financial Commission and of the Board of Revenue submitted further and more definite regulations. In rejecting the proposal for introducing the new system on the gold standard the Ministers, in the memorial submitting the new regulations, declared that China's accumulations of gold were not large and that hitherto both in public and private transactions it had been customary to use silver and copper. Hence they deemed it unwise to accept the gold standard. In another place they stated that after the silver coinage had been successfully introduced into circulation, then they would consider the matter of accumulating bullion for the minting of gold coins.

The Gold-Standard Scheme of 1907.

China had been carefully watching developments in the gold-currency schemes of India, the Straits, Siam, the Philippine Islands and Mexico. By force of circumstances she was prevented from following the example set by those countries; but the unintentional delay taught China valuable lessons. Had she been enabled to carry the gold-currency scheme into effect, she would have saved herself the cost and trouble of modifying the system, as most of those countries were forced to do.

The continual postponement of the currency-reform project caused much disappointment amongst many of the government officials. In the commencement of 1907 the Chinese Minister to Great Britain, Wang Ta-hsie, presented a memorial to the throne, suggesting the immediate adoption of the gold-standard for China. The memorial, however, only called forth severe criticism on the part of the Board of Revenue. Making use of that opportunity the Board announced its policy with regard to its own gold-currency scheme. According to Wen Pin Wei¹ the following were the chief characteristics of the project:

The Board of Finance recognised the necessity of establishing the currency on the gold basis as early as possible. It declared that the pure gold system, such as is found in countries where the gold-standard coin is the only legal-tender coin among all the coins

¹ *The Currency Problem in China.* By Wen Pin W. i. 1914.

in circulation, the silver and copper coins being subsidiary and limited in legal-tender quality, was impracticable. Nor was the limping gold-standard, such as is found in countries (the United States, France, etc.) where some silver coins minted at a fixed ratio with gold enjoy unlimited legal-tender privileges, practicable in China. The Board found that China had not such a stock of gold as the adoption of the former system would require, and that the latter was not suitable because it is the result of historical circumstances not found in China. The gold-exchange standard was found to be the only feasible system. It must therefore be the aim of the reform. To attain this aim the Board found four possible courses to follow:

(1) To introduce the uniform national coinage based on silver; and subsequently to give the silver currency a fixed parity with gold; the course by which British India adopted her gold-standard.

(2) To introduce the silver coins at a fixed value in gold at the very beginning, and to maintain them thereafter at their gold value; this being the Philippine currency system.

(3) To introduce the system in a manner similar to (2); but at the same time to introduce a partial note circulation as a substitute for token silver coins.

(4) To introduce the new national silver coins in the silver basis to replace the old coins and bullion currency. Subsequently to extend the note circulation to replace the new standard coins; the coins so withdrawn to be held as a trust fund or sold for gold. When the note circulation becomes universal, to declare for free coinage of gold at the market ratio of a given time and convert the silver notes into gold notes. If the gold reserves prove insufficient at any time the notes may be redeemable in silver bullion at its market value in gold.

The last procedure the Board attributed to a suggestion said to have originated with Samuel Ingham, Secretary of the Treasury of the United States under President Jackson. Ingham had recommended that gold certificates should be issued in exchange for silver which was to be kept in stock. These certificates should be issued at the mints and the Treasury on demand. When they were presented for redemption the Government should give silver bullion at the gold value in the market. In this way it was expected to establish the single gold standard without serious difficulty.

The Board compared these four courses and found the fourth preferable because it combined the advantages of the others while free from the objections against them. In adopting this course the necessary steps to take would be (*a*) to prepare the necessary administrative machinery, (*b*) to put into circulation the silver coins, (*c*) to replace the coins by substituting a note circulation, (*d*) to recoin the standard pieces into subsidiary coins, and finally to declare for gold coinage at the market ratio of the day and

maintain the circulation at that ratio thereafter. The essential thing as a preparation, the Board declared, would be to prepare a sufficient gold stock, to accomplish which would require six or seven years of strenuous effort.

This State paper is in striking contrast with the memorials and edicts that had been issued up to date. It indicates that the Board of Finance was no longer constituted of men without experience and knowledge as had generally been the case in the past. The course of action it announced as best, however, was not intended to be put into immediate effect. On political and financial grounds a bank-note circulation should be preferable to Government currency notes. Yet without a sound and strong banking system to extend and maintain it, such a course was indeed a mere theoretical possibility. For many years a metallic currency must be the only suitable one for the bulk of transactions in China, and the masses could not be expected to acquire the habit of using credit money in a short while. It, however, opened a new way of passing from a silver to a gold basis, differing from the procedure of British India.

Commenting on the policy thus outlined, the Ministers of State subsequently declared that the reform must be undertaken step by step, and dwelt at considerable length upon the difficulties of introducing this plan of reform. But nothing further was heard about their scheme, and the Government continued its policy of inaction.

Dr. G. Vissering's Scheme.

In the beginning of 1911 Sheng Kung-pao was appointed Minister of Communications. Through his instrumentality a loan was signed on 15th April, 1911, between the representatives of American, British, French and German banking groups on the one part, and Duke Tsai Tze, the Minister of Finance, on the second part. The aggregate amount of the loan was 10,000,000 sterling, the rate of interest 5 per cent., and the price of issue 95 per cent. The loan was contracted for the purpose of reforming China's currency system, but it was agreed to permit 30% of the proceeds to be used for the development of Manchuria. Of the £1,000,000 which were to be disbursed immediately for that purpose only £400,000 were actually handed over. The balance of the loan, 70% of the net total, was to be used for currency reform and was to be

handed over to the Chinese Government, as soon as the representatives of the Four Power syndicate were satisfied with the reform project to be proposed by China. Meanwhile meetings took place in London and Berlin between representatives of the Four Power Group and the Chinese Government with a view of finding a suitable scheme for the reform of China's currency system. It was agreed to invite Dr. G. Vissering, late President of the "Javasche Bank" to act as monetary adviser to the Chinese Government under the terms of the currency loan agreement. Dr. Vissering's appointment was made just on the eve of the Revolution, which broke out on 10th October, 1911, and which resulted in the overthrow of the Manchu dynasty. All projects for reform had to be postponed *sine die*. Dr. G. Vissering carried on his investigations for one year, when he was succeeded by Dr. E. A. Roest; the latter died at Mukden in January, 1913. After his death the Chinese Government invited Dr. G. Vissering again to act temporarily as its honorary adviser.

The results of Dr. G. Vissering's investigations, carried on with the assistance of his collaborator, Dr. Roest, were laid down in two volumes, entitled *On Chinese Currency*, published in 1912 and 1914 by J. H. Bussy, Amsterdam. Our aim, to give an outline of China's attempts to introduce the gold-standard, permits merely brief reference to the passages connected with gold as standard for China's currency. Before doing so, it should be mentioned that the £10,000,000 currency loan has never materialised, nor has the currency of China been reformed on the basis of Dr. Vissering's recommendations, or those of anybody else—at least not at the time when these lines were revised—February, 1927.

The conclusions arrived at by Dr. G. Vissering may be summarised in his conviction that the only feasible system for China is the gold-exchange standard. But he does not overlook the fact that primarily China must

be able to induce the provinces to accept token coins at their face value, furthermore to prevent counterfeiting within her territory, as well as the importation of counterfeit money from abroad. Unless these basic conditions are complied with, the gold-exchange standard would become a dismal failure. As a practical expedient Dr. G. Vissering proposes two independent standards: a gold-exchange standard side by side with the partly already existing silver-standard, with the ulterior view of gradually supplanting the latter by the gold-exchange standard. The author recognises the necessity of having the copper *cash*, the silver coins, as well as sycee, circulate without disturbing financial conditions, until the population had been educated to freely accept token coins at their face value. Dr. Vissering is fully aware of the difficulties which are bound to arise in such a vast country as China, when it is intended to introduce radical reforms into her financial system. He therefore counsels to go step by step.

During the first period of transition the following measures should be taken:

(a) A gold unit for future use must be created as a foundation for the new standard system. Not an actual gold coin, but a fictitious gold unit, or a theoretical bank unit.

(b) A central bank to be organised with the exclusive right of issue. The said bank is to issue notes in the new gold unit. But these banknotes are to be made redeemable in gold values abroad only on presentation of amounts exceeding 50,000 units. The gold reserve held in foreign countries is to be accumulated from the equivalent received against the issue of those gold banknotes and must be employed exclusively for the purpose of maintaining their full value. At least a portion of the reserve held abroad should be brought to China as soon as circumstances will permit.

(c) The new gold unit should be introduced as book currency and as money of account. The foreign as well as the Chinese banks are to give their full support to this scheme. This means that the bank should introduce the new gold unit alongside of the already existing silver units, the tael and the dollar. The working of the new system would certainly cause complications in the beginning, but the ultimate object is the retention of the new gold unit and the abolition of silver as a standard of currency.

(d) The banknotes, issued in the new theoretical gold unit, should eventually be proclaimed legal tender.

These measures are a short summary of the proposals destined for realisation during the first period. By way of comment it may be stated that Dr. Vissering saw the principal advantage in the adoption of the theoretical gold unit in the certainty about the figure at which the future final gold unit will be fixed; this would prevent the speculation on the price of silver and on the gold par. China is advised to closely study the conditions relating to the balance of trade. It is also pointed out that a fictitious currency unit is not new in the monetary history of foreign nations. As a matter of fact, China herself had fictitious currency units in the K'uping tael and also in the Haikwan tael. Dr. Vissering lays stress on the advisability of not permitting the issue of banknotes to be made a government issue, because former Governments have often abused that privilege and there remains the temptation of repeating previous bad examples. He also advises to keep the percentage of gold reserve as high as possible in the beginning, but thinks it feasible to reduce the percentage of gold held in reserve against banknotes issued to 50% in the course of about ten years.

The second period of transition should be inaugurated (e) by the fixing of the fineness and the weight of the subsidiary coinage and the token silver coins. This can be ventured as soon as the Chinese Government feels that

it is capable of maintaining the gold value of the token coins. Dr. Vissering suggests that the coinage ratio should be similar to the ratio in vogue in Japan, in British India or in the Philippine Islands, namely 21 parts silver are equal to 1 part of gold.

Dr. Vissering considers the monetary unit as fixed by law of May, 1911,—the silver dollar of 0.72 K'uping taels weight—too large and suggests therefore a coin one-third of the K'uping tael. Estimated at a silver value of 28 pence per standard ounce (444 grains fine) the equivalent of one-third of a K'uping tael (575.8 grains, 0.987 fine, or 568.3146 grains if 1000 fine) would contain 189.4382 grains of fine silver.

The value in gold currency of such a silver coin, at the price of 28 pence per standard ounce, would be 11.946553 pence. As the gold sovereign contains 7.32238 grams of pure gold, the newly proposed unit will have a gold value of 0.3644883 grams of fine gold, *viz.*, $7.32238 \div 240 \times 11.946553$. At the ratio of 21 to 1 the content of the silver unit would be 7.6542543 grams of silver 1000 fine, or gross 8.504727 grams, 0.900 fine.

Gold coins of 10 and 20 units should ultimately be coined, the first one with content of 3.644883 grams of fine gold and the latter with double that weight, namely 7.289766 grams.

(f) The token coins should be issued simultaneously with the subsidiary coins. The latter were to be 0.800 fine, consisting of the half unit and the one-fifth unit coins.

Besides, two nickel and three copper coins were proposed.

(g) A gold reserve should be built up against the token coins.

(h) After all these coins have been circulated, the one and two unit silver coins should be proclaimed legal tender to an unlimited extent; then the 10 and 20 unit gold

coins should be decreed unlimited legal tender, and finally the gold certificates. From now on steps should be taken to demonetize and withdraw from circulation the old copper *cash* coins, the silver dollars as well as sycee. This last measure has been grouped by Dr. G. Vissering under the third and final period.

It is a matter of regret that lack of space does not permit discussion of details of Dr. Vissering's gold-exchange scheme. Under the circumstances a skeleton outline is all that can be given here.

Tsao Ju-lin's Gold-Standard Scheme of 1918.

The outbreak of the European war and its protraction may serve as an explanation why China could not obtain for some years advice and funds from the Occident. The question of introducing the gold-standard system into China lay dormant until August, 1918, when another official move was made to procure for China a stabilised currency system based upon a gold reserve. The then Minister of Finance, Tsao Ju-lin, petitioned the President to authorise the issue of gold currency-notes in preparation for the introduction of an effective gold standard, based on a gold dollar containing 0.0752318 grains of pure gold.

He referred to the arguments, which had already often been employed in support of a gold standard for China, namely (1) that China's foreign loans and indemnities, representing one-third of her annual budget, were in gold currency; (2) that the fluctuations in the price of silver were a serious obstacle to China's trade with foreign countries; (3) that practically all the nations used gold as standard of their currency system.

On 10th August, 1918, a Presidential mandate was issued, promulgating the rules and regulations required by the Minister of Finance.

The regulations in question were the following:—

REGULATIONS FOR THE ISSUE OF GOLD CURRENCY NOTES.

1. With a view to facilitating international trade and preparing for the adoption of a currency system with a gold basis the bank or banks appointed by the Currency Bureau shall be allowed to issue gold currency notes.

2. The unit of the gold currency shall be one gold dollar which shall contain 0.725.318 Kungfun of pure gold, that is, 2.01688 candareens of K'uping tael.

One-tenth part of a gold dollar shall be called a "cho," one hundredth a "fun," one thousandth a "li," etc.

3. The denominations of the gold currency notes shall be: one dollar, five dollars, ten dollars, twenty dollars, fifty dollars, and one hundred dollars.

The Government may order the bank or banks appointed by the Bureau to issue gold currency notes of small denominations, such as five-cho (half a dollar), two-cho (one-fifth of a dollar), and one-cho (one-tenth of a dollar), and the Government Mint may be ordered to mint copper coins of one "fun" denomination.

4. Before the coinage of such gold dollars the holder of the gold currency notes may remit the money to other cities in this country or to foreign countries through the specified banks and after the coinage of such gold dollars, the holder of such gold currency notes may exchange them for gold coins as well as remit them to any city in the country or to any foreign country.

The gold currency notes may be exchanged at the specified banks for foreign gold coins or string gold. All ornaments made of pure gold shall be considered equivalent to sterling gold and they shall be valued according to the quantity of pure gold they contain.

5. The proportionate value of the gold currency notes and the national currency now in circulation will necessarily not always be the same. But it shall be made known to the public by notifications issued by the specified banks from time to time, and gold currency notes and current silver coins in circulation may be exchanged at the said banks at the notified value.

6. The specified banks shall have an adequate gold reserve against the amount of notes issued. This gold reserve shall either be in our national gold dollars, or gold bullion, or foreign gold coins deposited with the exchange banks in both Chinese and foreign commercial ports. The public shall be notified by the specified banks once every ten days about the amount of the gold reserve and the places where this reserve is deposited.

This gold reserve shall be subject to the inspection of the special delegates of the Currency Bureau at any time.

7. The gold currency notes may be used in public and private dealings at the proportionate value as notified from time to time by the specified banks.

The use of the gold currency notes shall not be restricted.

8. The specified banks may deposit and carry on other forms of business with the gold currency notes.

9. These regulations shall be enforced from the date of promulgation.

With his memorial to the President, the Minister of Finance sent in a review on the history of China's currency, in which certain passages relate to the gold-standard question. The contents of those passages show clearly the influence left on China's statesmen by the doctrines of Dr. G. Vissering. We quote *verbatim* from the *China Year Book* (1921-1922) :

In the winter of the first year of the Republic (1912) Dr. Vissering, of Holland, brought his book on China Currency Reform to Peking, recommending the simultaneous adoption of a gold exchange standard and a silver standard; the new unit to contain 0.3644883 gram of pure gold; all books of the State Bank to be written in gold currency; gold notes to be issued to represent the new gold unit inconvertible into gold in China but convertible into foreign gold coins in foreign countries where a Chinese reserve is available; existing Chinese and foreign silver and copper coins to be allowed to circulate according to their intrinsic value, until several tens of years afterwards when China would be strong and able to prohibit counterfeiting; the ratio then to be fixed at 21:1 and silver dollars to represent the gold unit to be minted, thus introducing in its entirety the gold exchange standard. The book produced a good deal of discussion among officials and people.

Why a Gold Note is necessary (preliminary to a gold-standard). —Although it is imperative for China to adopt a gold-standard, we have to take into consideration the difficulties of carrying out such a measure. In the first place, China does not produce much gold, and does not hold much gold. It would be difficult, therefore, to mint gold coins at once. Secondly, the normal ratio between gold and silver is disturbed by the European war, and it is not advisable at present to fix the legal ratio. In the circumstances it is necessary to make some modifications in methods in carrying out our programme. We will adopt the suggestions made by a former Secretary of State for Finance of the United States, and the suggestions of Dr. Vissering, modified to suit present conditions in China, and fix a gold unit called the Chin-yuan (gold dollar) to contain 0.752318 gram, equal to 2.01688 candareens, K'uping weight. One-tenth of a gold yuan should be called a gold dime; 1/100th

should be called a *feng*; 1/1000th should be called a *li*: all in decimal progression. The Government will permit the Bank of China and the Bank of Communications to issue gold notes. These two banks will keep a separate set of books in gold currency. The notes will be used in deposits, loans, and other transactions, to gather together the people's surplus gold and to make people accustomed to the use of gold. On the other hand, the Government will foster the growth of China's international trade and increase the circulation of gold notes so as to secure a big gold reserve, and at the proper moment the Government will declare the ratio between gold and silver and enforce the gold standard. Then the gold note or the gold dollar will take the place of the silver dollar, and the silver dollar may be gradually recalled or used as a token coin of the gold yuan, and the token coins provided in the National Coinage Law will continue to be used as token coins of the gold yuan. In this way no disturbance or panic will be experienced by the market and the gold standard will come into force automatically.

Under Tsao Ju-lin's plan Japan was to give a loan for currency regulation purposes to China. The proceeds of the loan were to be deposited in Government banks in Japan and gold-currency notes were to be issued against this reserve, to be used as official Government currency within China. At that time a serious boycott against everything Japanese broke out throughout China and an outcry was raised against the idea that China's currency reserve should be held in a foreign country.

Although the plan was feasible, containing many sound features, it had to be abandoned under the circumstances just described. It is more than probable that the Yuan Shih Kai 10 and 20 gold dollar pieces, which have already been described in detail, were coined in anticipation of Tsao Ju-lin's attempt, to introduce the gold-standard system into China, becoming law.

The non-realisation of the plan just mentioned has not precluded certain provinces of China from introducing gold coins as temporary media of circulation.

During the World War Japan's influence in Peking was very great. It was in the interest of Japan's foreign trade that China should have a gold standard. The Tokyo

Chamber of Commerce, at a Committee Meeting held on 10th April, 1918, passed a resolution by which it was suggested that China should adopt the gold standard and that the unit of currency should be the Japanese gold Yen.

At that time Baron Dr. Sakatani, a Japanese statesman of the highest standing and ability, was offered the advisorship to the Peking Government with regard to currency reform. Dr. Sakatani investigated conditions within China and carried on informal negotiations, but as his request for full powers was not granted by the Peking authorities, he decided to return to Japan, maintaining that without having a free hand he could accomplish nothing of value. During the summer of 1918 a serious boycott against Japan was engineered by Chinese nationalists, which incident, as already stated, had the effect of preventing Japanese co-operation in a plan which was well meant and which, if then carried out, would have benefited China to a large extent.

Final Attempts.

The question of the introduction of a gold standard into China was once more officially discussed at Peking by the Financial Commission on 29th October, 1919. *Chen Chen-hsiang* opposed the idea on the ground that all countries which possessed a gold standard were then suffering from the high cost of living, which calamity might also befall China if she was to adopt the gold standard system.

The last official attempt was made by General *Ch'ang Tso-lin*, Governor General of the Manchurian Provinces, towards the close of November, 1919. His argument was that, owing to the then prevailing excessively high price of silver, it would be easy to buy a large quantity of gold. The Peking Government could, however, not carry out the suggestion, as it was not possessed of the silver supplies which were needed for the acquisition of even a moderately large gold reserve.

SECTION 3

COPPER AND COPPER COINAGE



CHAPTER XVI

OLD CHINESE COPPER COINAGE

Introductory.

FOR thousands of years copper currency has formed the principal medium of circulation in China. The subject deserves therefore close investigation and discussion. While there exists but scanty literature on the use of the precious metals for currency purposes in China, it should be emphasised that the topic of copper currency within the country has been very exhaustively and ably dealt with by authoritative writers. It stands to reason that while bronze and copper coins have been the mute witnesses of the vicissitudes of a country's development during thousands of years, the shape, the design and the composition have been subjected to considerable changes. It readily will be understood that the extent of varieties within the realm of China's copper coinage is colossal, forming an inexhaustible source for research by the archæologist, the historian and, above all, by the numismatist. China's copper coinage has scarcely any direct bearing on world commerce, nor does it offer a field of activity to the international arbitragist. These considerations absolve us from the advisability of attempting to enter into a discussion of the details pertaining to the development of China's copper currency, notwithstanding the fact that copper coins have formed the principal medium of exchange in China for many centuries; even to this day the currency of the Chinese people consists indisputably of copper coins.

Another factor, which absolves us from the task of attempting a detailed discussion of China's copper coinage, is to be found in the existence of excellent works on this particular subject. These have served as the principal source of information for the succeeding brief outline of China's ancient copper coinage. The following are some

of the authentic works, to which the reader is referred for more detailed and authoritative information:

Catalogue of Chinese Coins, from the seventh century B.C. to A.D. 621, by Terrien de Lacouperie, London, 1892.

The Stewart Lockhart Collection of Chinese Coins, by Sir James H. Stewart Lockhart. Kelly & Walsh, Ltd., Shanghai, 1915.

Chinese Early Barter and Uninscribed Money, by H. A. Ramsden, Jun Kobayagawa Co., Yokohama, 1912.

China's ancient copper (bronze) coins were cast from copper mined within the country. Practically all of China's "cash" coins,—not to speak of the ancient *knife*—and *Pu-money*—was cast in moulds, and not struck by machinery. The moulds were in stone, in earthenware, beaten clay, bronze, and sometimes, but rarely, in iron. The casting of the coins was carried out singly or in pairs, or in a circle, or arranged in clusters like a tree with its branches. The designation "cash" is most likely derived from the Sanscrit "karsa."

Originally, merchants' guilds and town communities were at liberty to issue their own copper coins, bearing a distinctive symbol. This prerogative was, however, subject to the regulation by the State of the pattern and weight of the coinage. In 336 B.C. the State itself issued round bronze coins. There are undoubted proofs existing regarding the prevalence, during the entire history of Chinese copper coinage, of counterfeiting.

Origin of Metallic Money in China.

The investigation regarding the earliest attempts on the part of ancient China to introduce metallic currency, is rendered exceedingly difficult by the absence of authoritative evidence. The only available sources of information on this particular subject are the old Chinese chronicles

which unfortunately are not always convincingly accurate and which, moreover, differ frequently in their estimates. According to the *Shih Chi* (史記) or Historical Records of *Ssu-ma Ch'ien*, it is stated that the media of exchange of the Emperor *Shun* (2255 B.C.), and of the *Hsia* dynasty (2205–1818 B.C.), were three kinds of metal: yellow (gold); white (silver); and red (copper).¹ Copper money is said to have then existed in three categories, namely *Ch'ien* (錢); *Pu* (布); and *Dao* (刀).

The author of the *Pen Ts'ao Kang Mu* (本草綱目), maintains that money originated in China in the casting of *Pi* (幣) by the Emperor *Yu* (禹), who ruled 2205–2197 B.C. The purpose of casting metallic money was supposed to have been connected with the desire to relieve the distress caused by five successive years of drought. The production of metallic currency ceased with the disappearance of the drought.

Another Chinese writer² asserts that money first came into existence during the reign of *T'ai Hao* (太昊), i.e., from 2953 B.C., onwards. The second coin is supposed to have been cast 2838 B.C. These statements can hardly be supported by historical data. Therefore more weight is attached to the theory according to which the first *Pu* coins were created, 2255 B.C.

According to Terrien de Lacouperie (*Catalogue of Chinese Coins*, London, 1892), the first attempt to introduce metallic currency in ancient China dates back to about 1100 B.C. In the *Tsien Han Shu* (The Annals of the Former Han Dynasty) the historical statement is contained that “. . . gold was in square inch, weighing one *kin*, bronze money was round (or in rings), tongue-like (or in boards) and in squares (or ingots) and their weight was ascertained by *tchus*.”

¹ *The Stewart Lockhart Collection of Chinese Coins.* (Kelly & Walsh, Ltd., Shanghai, 1915.)

² Ma Tuan Lin, in *Wen Hsien T'ung Kao*, published in A.D. 1321.

The beginnings of coinage in the Occident dates back to 750 B.C., when *Pheidon*, King of Argos, established a Mint for metallic currency. These early coins were bean-shaped, stamped with a distinctive emblem, and minted from silver and also from electrum.

From these statements it may be deduced that China was the first of all the countries in the world to create metallic currency.

Uninscribed Barter Money.

The original and primitive metallic currency of ancient China appeared at first as articles of utility and primitive ornaments; and by natural growth was slowly transformed into inscribed money. The historian chronicles that the very first specimens of bronze money were round. There is abundant evidence available that these token coins were really armlets or rings of bronze, used as ornaments, without any emblem or legend. This primitive money was the precursor of the first inscribed round bronze coins, with a hole in the center, which gradually developed into the familiar *cash*.

The population of ancient China lived principally on the products of the soil. Hence an implement which was universally employed was the spade. Owing to its convenient size it lent itself as medium of exchange. Thus it came about that the bronze spade, in its original size and uninscribed, became a recognised medium of currency in that primitive age. Probably it would be more correct to substitute the word "currency" for "barter."

At first the spade was employed for daily use and simultaneously as the recognised medium for barter. Gradually spades were produced which, though retaining their original sizes, ceased to be implements, becoming measures of value, yet still without distinctive marks. This particular "currency" became the forerunner of the inscribed spade money.

Another implement which was universally used, already during the early period of civilisation in China, is the knife. It was made in one piece and employed for domestic as well as for hunting purposes; and special types of knives served for the incision of ideographic inscriptions on bamboo or bone. Knives originating from that prehistoric period were characterised by the handle ending in a circular ring. Such implements served practical purposes and became a recognised medium for barter. They were precursory to the inscribed knife money of ancient China.

Amongst the oldest implements employed in ancient China were bells of various shapes. Apparently these were found suitable for the purpose of barter. Many kinds of bells of a prehistoric age, too miniature for practical use, have been found in China, thus strengthening the assumption that bells have served as a medium of exchange.

Other media of barter were uninscribed bronze articles,—as for instance, tablets with dragon designs, metallic seals, arrow heads, miniature shields, flat discs, etc. The best known of the small objects which, on account of their metallic value, have served as currency media, are familiar under the title of bridge money. In ancient China the cicada was closely associated with immortality, and thus it is not strange that this particular insect was used as a model for barter money. Made of bronze it served also practical purposes by being fastened to wearing apparel as buttons or ornaments.

Inscribed Early Coins.

Somewhat more authentic particulars are available regarding China's early inscribed copper (bronze) coinage. The first round coin with inscription was turned out under the rule of *Ch'eng Wang* (成王), 1115–1079 B.C., of the *Chou* dynasty. The coin just referred to exists in various

collections and undoubtedly was originated during the *Chou* dynasty, but if it is considered that the reign of that dynasty lasted from 1122–255 B.C., it is quite feasible that—as some writers assert—the first round coins in China were produced only in c. 660 B.C. The coin referred to is about one inch in diameter and has a square hole in the center. The obverse bears two Chinese characters, of which one is 寶 (valuable) and the other 化 (coin); the reverse is uninscribed.

The round coin issued next is supposed to date back to c. 540 B.C. It shows on the obverse the character for “valuable,” and 四化, meaning “coin exchangeable for four.”

Inscribed spade money dates back to c. 600 B.C. On the obverse of the earliest specimen is to be found, as legend, the name of the city in which the money was produced, besides the character 化, denoting its function as a coin. The reverse was adorned usually by three perpendicular lines. From the inscription of the earliest spade money it may be gathered that it originated in Shantung province. One of the early specimens bears the characters for “officially examined,” which probably means that the coin was issued with the Government’s approval. Similar spade money was produced in Honan and Shansi provinces.

Spade money developed gradually into *Pu* coins with either square or pointed feet. As far as can be ascertained *Pu* money made its first appearance c. 475 B.C.

The introduction of inscribed *knife money* dates back to c. 680 B.C. It undoubtedly had its origin in the archaic knife money which, in prehistoric times, served as a measure of value for barter. Inscribed knife money distinguishes itself from its contemporaries by its precise inscriptions, indicating that it represents token money, besides showing the place of issue.

The legend on the obverse on the original issues reads,

when translated: "Valuable coin of the State of *Ch'i*" (by which is meant the present province of Shantung). The reverse bears merely the character 化 (coin), and a few ornamental lines.

In 221 B.C. the king of *Ts'in*¹ assumed the title of *Hsi Hwan-ti* (the first universal Emperor). At that period the use of cowries, tortoise-shells, pearls, gems and tin for currency purposes was prohibited. A new and more convenient bronze coinage, inscribed "B'an liang" (meaning half a tael in weight), in round pieces with a square hole, was introduced instead.

The successor of the *Ts'in* dynasty was the *Western Han* dynasty which provided China with fifteen rulers, between 206 B.C. to A.D. 24. They began their rule by giving permission to the people to cast their own metallic currency. Due to the absence of an official standard there was soon an odd variety of small coins, irregular in weight, size and design; some of these coins were quite plain, while others bore the legend "B'an liang" on the obverse.

In 186 B.C. Empress *Liu Shih Kao Hou* ordered the issue of bronze coins weighing eight *tchu*, which were equal in value to the half-ounce currency of the preceding dynasty.² The new money was supposed to take the place of the irregular issues; but the circulation of the latter was so profuse that it had to remain in use. The employment of a thoroughly debased coinage caused so much harm that the Emperor *Heng Hiao Wen-ti*, in 175 B.C., commanded new coins to be cast. These weighed only four *tchu*, but nevertheless they had the same former legend inscribed which read "B'an liang" (half an ounce). Minting was then permitted as a private enterprise. But the irregularities thereupon grew so glaring that steps had

¹ The *Ts'in* dynasty ruled from 255 B.C. to 206 B.C.

² Terrien de Lacouperie.

to be taken officially to check counterfeiting by forbidding the private casting of coins.

The "B'an liang" currency in circulation had, through excessive debasement, deteriorated to such an extent, that it was decided by the authorities to withdraw all the metallic currency from circulation, in order to replace it by a uniform coin. In 118 B.C. the famous *Wu-tschu cash*, the standard coin of the *Han* dynasty, was created. It continued to remain in uninterrupted circulation for seven hundred years, notwithstanding other coinages which were occasionally attempted.

In spite of the initial success which accompanied the *Wu-tschu cash* the legion of counterfeiters grew stronger from day to day, until by about 40 B.C., their number was reputed to have exceeded 100,000 persons. The disorders brought about by their malicious practices were so great that counsellors of the throne pleaded for the abolition of metallic currency and its replacement by silk, grain, cloth and tortoise-shell, as had been the vogue in bygone centuries. After careful consideration it was determined to continue the circulation of metallic currency.

Most of the Chinese *cash* coins have a square central hole, but there are also many specimens known to exist where the opening is round; these latter are of older origin. Herbert Mueller¹ asserts that, already in the sixth century B.C., there existed in China *cash* coins with a square central hole, side by side with coins having a round hole in the center. The latter represented a type originating from the state of *Tsin*, while the former came from the state of *Chou*. In the course of years the round hole was supplanted by the square central opening.

The same author classifies the old Chinese *cash* in the following manner:

- A. Without inscription.
- B. Legend indicating merely the place of minting.

¹*Numismatische Miscellen*, Leipzig, 1919.

- C. Legend representing the weight of the coin.
- D. Legend indicating place of minting and weight (value).

Copper Coinage since the beginning of the Christian Era.

The Emperor *Ping-ti* was a boy of only nine years of age when he ascended the throne. This was in A.D. 2. Four years thereafter he was poisoned by his Prime Minister, *Siu Wang Mang*, who thereupon usurped the throne. *Wang Mang*, in A.D. 7, declared the decrees of the *Han* dynasty, relative to the coinage, null and void; at the same time he expressed the desire to revert to the coinage system of the *Chou* dynasty.

The new ruler introduced the old *knife* money in a somewhat different and more convenient shape. The handle of the *knife* money was a regular round coin of the familiar *cash* pattern, bearing the inscription "*K'i-dao*," while a second variety was inscribed with "*I-dao*." The blade of the knife was immediately connected with the round coin and showed on the obverse the legend "Five hundred" in the first, and "Equal to five thousand" in the other instance. The reverse remained plain. Besides these pieces *Wang Mang* placed in circulation six series of new coins. In A.D. 10 he suppressed the *knife* money which, only two years previously, he had inaugurated himself.

The coins issued during the later *Han* dynasty (A.D. 25-220), as well as those circulated by the Minor *Han* dynasty (A.D. 223-262), were of the familiar *cash* pattern, based on the *Wu-tschu* (5-tchu) piece. These coins were rich in variations, but all of them, as well as the succeeding issues until A.D. 454, were characterised by a legend on the obverse side only, while the reverse remained blank.

At the beginning of his reign *Sung Hiao Wu-ti* issued, in A.D. 454, a new currency, which showed on the obverse

the year of issue, and on the reverse—for the first time—the denomination, “four tchu.”

The story of the development of China's bronze currency is a long one, but it concerns chiefly the realm of numismatics. It will be permissible therefore to touch but briefly on the subject. The army of counterfeiters, which has always been active within the country, grew alarmingly bold in the period about A.D. 500. The practice of issuing coins with inscriptions on both the obverse and reverse was soon abandoned in favor of the original order of things.

The five-tchu money, after having circulated in China for seven hundred years, came to an end with the *Sui* dynasty in A.D. 618.

During the rule of the Northern *Tsi* dynasty the money of its predecessors, the *Wei's*, continued to circulate. However, existing quantities were insufficient for current requirements; therefore certain corporations began to manufacture their own money. This soon caused confusion, and the Emperor therefore ordered the withdrawal of all copper coins for the purpose of having them recast into uniform 5-*chu* pieces. People bringing money to the market had to have it examined and weighed before using it. At that period it was permitted for anybody to cast his own money, and as long as the latter was of standard weight and composition, it could freely circulate in the market.

With the inauguration of the *T'ang* dynasty, in A.D. 618, began the Golden Age of China. The copper coinage issued by that dynasty is distinguished from its predecessors by the inscription in modern square characters, as compared with the ancient seal script to be found on all previous issues of Chinese coins. Furthermore, the coins issued by the *T'ang* dynasty were 24.13 mm. in diameter, a size which remained the standard for many succeeding centuries. The first Chinese copper coins

which were inscribed with the title of the ruling Emperor, were cast during the reign of *Kien Feng*, A.D. 666-668.

During these remote ages the quantity of coinage actually in circulation was comparatively small. This fact may be explained by circumstances which made an extensive use of coins unnecessary. Government dues were then payable in kind—in silk or in grain. Trade and means of communications were undeveloped, and the usual method of exchange was barter. Under the *T'ang* dynasty commerce developed rapidly, which event brought about a much enlarged circulation of copper coins. It must be admitted that, until the end of the nineteenth century, none of the Chinese government authorities had attempted to derive profits from coinage.

The variations to be found in the composition and inscription of Chinese copper coins of the *cash* pattern, issued in the course of the following thousand years, are legion. Their description does not lie within the scope of this essay and is therefore left to the numismatist for investigation.

With the entry into China of the Manchus as rulers, from A.D. 1616 onwards, the copper coins almost invariably show, on the obverse, inscriptions in Manchu.

In 1851 the *T'ai ping* rebellion broke out, lasting until 1864. The originator, *Hung Hsiu Ch'uan*, declared himself Emperor, adopting the dynastic title of "The Celestial Kingdom of Great Peace." Eight copper coins of the usual *cash* pattern were cast during the *T'ai ping's* regime. They are distinguished by their inscriptions, some of which read: "Sacred coinage of the Celestial Kingdom;" or, "Celestial Kingdom of great peace;" or, "Sacred coinage;" or, "Currency of the Emperor."

The rightful ruler, *Hsien Feng*, underwent serious difficulties while the *T'ai ping* rebellion lasted. Owing to much-reduced government revenues, and also on account of the impossibility of obtaining sufficient supplies of

copper, the Treasury, for the first time in China's history, was obliged to have recourse to the issue of token coins. These latter were cast in multiples of the original *cash*, namely, in the following denominations: 5, 8, 10, 20, 30, 50, 100, 200, 500 and 1,000 *cash*.¹

The idea of using token coins was strange to the Chinese people and has remained so to this day. Therefore it is not to be wondered at that they soon disappeared from circulation. Only the 10-*cash* coin survived, and became the principal medium of circulation in Peking for about sixty years. Yet the 10-*cash* piece was never accepted there at its inscribed value, but instead at its intrinsic worth, which is subject to constant fluctuations.

All the copper *cash* coins issued in China were cast in moulds, except one single specimen which, in about 1890, was struck by modern minting machinery in Canton. It failed, however, to find popular favor and its existence was therefore only shortlived. This particular coin was the last specimen of the *cash* pattern with a square hole in the center.

In the beginning of the twentieth century one might still find in actual circulation copper *cash*, the origin of which dates back a thousand years.

With the appearance in China of modern copper coins (without the hole in the center) all further supply of *cash* coins ceased. Existing stocks gradually passed out of circulation, in the same measure as the price of copper made the melting down of coins profitable. During the World War the market value of copper rose by leaps and bounds. This was the signal for an organised campaign to collect all the old copper coins that became available and melt them down for export abroad, notwithstanding the existing prohibition of the melting down of coins and the embargo on the shipment of copper from China.

¹ H.B. Morse *The Trade and Administration of the Chinese Empire*. Kelly & Walsh, Limited, Shanghai, 1908.

During the World War, especially in the years 1915 to 1919, the province of Shantung was almost denuded of its copper currency, principally the old *cash*. The latter was melted and exported to Japan in the shape of copper ingots. The quantity of copper thus obtained is estimated to have reached about 160,000 tons in weight.

In A.D. 1927 the old copper *cash* was still current in China, though the total amount then in actual circulation was not large.

Old style *cash* coins with a square hole in the center have been struck during comparatively recent times in Chinese Turkestan. In Kashgar copper *cash* coins have been produced during the *Hsien Feng* period with trilingual inscriptions on the reverse (Chinese, Manchu and Turki). In Kuché, an ancient city in Eastern Turkestan, similar coins were turned out with inscriptions denoting "equal to five" and "equal to ten."

In 1862 the Mohammedan population in Turkestan rebelled against the Chinese rule. At that time a coin was produced in red copper and in the usual *cash* design, but inscriptions on both sides were entirely in Turki script.

Dr. S. W. Bushell furnishes also descriptions¹ of comparatively modern *cash* coins produced in Aksu (Turkestan), Kuldja (Ili) and Kuché, all of which bear trilingual inscriptions. These coins were not circulating at their inscribed, but merely at their intrinsic, value.

Other base metals used for coinage.

In order to complete the discussion of China's metallic currencies this chapter is supplemented by a brief reference to other base metals which, at one time or another, have served coinage purposes.

In the year 120 B.C. coins were cast by *Hsia Wu-ti* in *white metal*. They circulated for five years only, and consisted of a series in three denominations. The first

¹ *Journal of the China Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society*, Vol. XXXII.

coin was inscribed "3000 *ch'ien*;" it was round in shape and showed a dragon as emblem. The second piece was of a value of 500 *ch'ien*; its shape was a square, ornamented by a horse. The third was oblong, worth 300 *ch'ien*, and embellished with the shell of a tortoise.

Lead was only rarely employed for coinage purposes. According to Chinese writers a coin made of lead by Emperor *Hsuan-ti* (Northern *Chou* dynasty) was issued in A.D. 579.

Brass has been largely used for the manufacture of *cash* coins, especially in modern times.

Iron was used in exceptional instances for coinage purposes in China. It was probably first employed in this capacity in 206 B.C. After *Kung Sun Shuh* had taken possession of Szechuan province in 23 B.C., he issued iron coins there, prohibiting the use of bronze coins. The people objected to the innovation, which therefore lasted for a short period only.

In A.D. 523, during the *Liang* dynasty, iron money was issued bearing the inscriptions "Greatly lucky" and "5 *Chu*." In A.D. 527 another issue of iron money was made with the legend "5 *Chu* of (the) *Tatung* (period)." Two iron coins were to represent the value of one copper coin. But as iron could be procured cheaply, counterfeiters became very active and flooded the market with spurious coins. In A.D. 546, the iron currency was worth only one-third of its original value. Iron coins therefore became most unpopular and had to be gradually replaced by copper pieces. In the course of the tenth century, iron money was in general circulation in Western China.

For the last time iron coins were issued during the *T'ai ping* rebellion (1851-1864) when, owing to a shortage of copper, Emperor *Hsien Feng* was forced to issue iron money. In 1857 the people rose in protest, whereupon the new measure had to be withdrawn.

CHAPTER XVII

MODERN CHINESE COPPER COINAGE

The Authorities determine to discontinue the ancient coinage.

FROM the brief description contained in the preceding chapter, it will have been inferred that currency conditions in China, as far as they concerned copper coinage, have remained practically unchanged during two thousand years. The unsettled state of the huge country, its seclusion from Western civilisation and its conservative attitude in general, were some of the factors responsible for the existence and maintenance of a prehistoric currency system which succeeded in resisting all change until the commencement of the twentieth century.

After having been in touch for centuries with Western nations, and after having had the opportunity of observing the advantages which a regulated currency system provides, it began to dawn on the Chinese authorities that the country's coinage was cumbersome and disadvantageous. All the copper *cash* were cast in moulds and not struck by machinery, a factor which facilitated counterfeiting. This malpractice flourished in China at all times, to the great detriment of the nation as a whole. *Chang Chi T'ung*, one of the most enlightened statesmen China ever possessed, introduced the first modern minting plant in Canton (A.D. 1889), when he was Viceroy there. But the real impetus for the discontinuance of the archaic copper coinage was supplied by the Boxer uprising, as a result of which many far-reaching reforms were initiated. One of the most important amongst these was the determination to discontinue the casting of copper *cash* and to substitute modern copper coins in their place.

Disadvantages of the antiquated copper-cash.

In prehistoric times, when trade within China was still undeveloped, primitive bronze coinage may have answered the modest requirements of the country. It is, therefore, unnecessary to enlarge here on a subject which, having satisfactorily met all requirements, needs no elucidation. On the other hand it is very interesting to review the status of the *cash* currency in the second half of the nineteenth century, a period which followed more than 200 years after the opening of direct foreign trade relations.

The succeeding examples are some of the characteristic circumstances connected with the circulation of China's antiquated bronze coinage as they presented themselves to the observer in A.D. 1900. The instances cited here are merely examples of the shortcomings of an unscientific system. They are not systematically arranged, but taken at random, solely for the purpose of recording some of the peculiarities of a method which dominated China for thousands of years; and which had been restlessly striving for a complete change of basic conditions. Radical alterations in China's copper coinage have since been accomplished,—hypothetically for the better, yet in practice far from ideal. But this is another story which it is not intended to relate at this stage.

All the *cash* coins circulating in China were provided with a hole in the center; the opening was meant to facilitate the stringing of the coins. Each string was supposed to contain 100 *cash* coins, and 10 such strings formed one *tiao*. In Tientsin, for instance, in A.D. 1900, each *tiao* consisted of ten strings containing 974 good *cash* reckoned as a full thousand. In every *tiao* were eight strings, each containing 98 coins, and two strings, each consisting of 95 coins only. The latter were styled "Tidze" and were identified by a knot on the end of every string.

Every string was permitted to contain two or three counterfeit coins; in fact the percentage was usually larger than that.

The quantity of spurious *cash* coins actually found in circulation was so large that they were often sorted out and strung separately. They had a market value according to their intrinsic worth.

Such, for instance, was a counterfeit coin, made of red copper and called "Hung Ch'ien." Of the best quality of these, 900 passed for 1000 adulterated *cash*; the medium grade of the same coin was accepted at the rate of 800 good *cash* for 1000 spurious coins, while 1000 of the poorest quality were counted as 700 good *cash*. There were various other kinds of spurious *cash* coins in circulation in large quantities which had a market value according to the quality of the ingredients.

The peculiarities of the *cash* coinage system showed their effects in a hundred ways; and it would lead too far if we were to attempt to enlarge on a subject on which so much excellent literature exists already. It would be difficult to describe conditions relating to the vagaries of the *cash* coinage system, as they existed during the closing years of the nineteenth century, with as much skill and precision as J. Edkins has done. His article on this particular subject¹ is a rare specimen of intimate knowledge of a question worthy of close attention and thorough study. We quote *verbatim*:

The subject of Chinese currency demands not a brief paragraph, but a comprehensive essay, or rather a volume. Its chaotic eccentricities would drive any occidental nation to madness in a single generation, or more probably such gigantic evils would speedily work their own cure. In speaking of the disregard of accuracy we have mentioned a few of the more prominent annoyances. One hundred cash are not 100, and 1,000 cash are not 1,000, but some other and totally uncertain number, to be ascertained only by experience. In wide regions of the Empire

¹ See *North China Herald*, 1839, fol. 411.

1 cash counts for 2, that is, it does so in numbers above 20, so that when one hears that he is to be paid 500 cash he understands that he will receive 250 pieces, less the local abatement, which perpetually shifts in different places. There is a constant intermixture of small or spurious cash, leading to inevitable disputes between dealers in any commodity. At irregular intervals the local magistrates become impressed with the evil of this debasement of the currency and issue stern proclamations against it. This gives the swarm of underlings in the magistrate's yamen an opportunity to levy squeezes on all the cash shops in the district and to make the transaction of all business more or less difficult. Prices at once rise to meet the temporary necessity for pure cash. As soon as the paying ore in this vein is exhausted, and it is not worked to any extent, the bad cash return, but prices do not fall. Thus the irrepressible law by which the worse currency drives out the better is never for an instant suspended. The condition of the cash becomes worse and worse until, as in some parts of the Province of Honan, everyone goes to market with two entirely distinct sets of cash, one of which is the ordinary mixture of good with bad, and the other is composed exclusively of counterfeit pieces. Certain articles are paid for with the spurious cash only. But in regard to other commodities this is matter of special bargain, and accordingly there is for these articles a double market price. That enormous losses must result from such a state of things is, to any westerner, obvious at a glance, although the Chinese are so accustomed to inconveniences of this sort that they seem almost unconscious of their existence, and the evils are felt only as the pressure of the atmosphere is felt. Chinese cash is emphatically "filthy lucre." It cannot be handled without contamination. The strings of 500 or 1,000 (nominal) pieces are exceedingly liable to break, which involves great trouble in re-counting and retying. There is no uniformity of weight in the current copper cash, but all is both bulky and heavy. Cash to the value of a Mexican dollar weigh not less than 8 pounds avoirdupois. A few hundred cash are all that anyone can carry about in the little bags which are suspended for this purpose from the girdle. If it is desired to use a larger sum than a few strings the transportation becomes a serious matter. The losses on transactions in ingots of sycee are always great, and the person who uses them is inevitably cheated, both in buying and in selling. If he employs the bills of cash shops the difficulty is not greatly relieved, since those of one region are either wholly uncurrent in another region not far away, or will be taken only at a heavy discount, while the person who at last takes them to be redeemed has in prospect a certain battle with the harpies of the shop by which the bills were issued as to the quality of the cash which is to be paid for them. Under these grave disabilities the wonder is that the Chinese are able to do any business at all, and yet, as

we daily perceive, they are so accustomed to these annoyances that their burden appears scarcely felt, and the only serious complaint on this score comes from foreigners.

In summarising it may be asserted that the following causes have led to the abolition of China's ancient copper-cash currency:

(a) Sentimental reasons, according to which China desired to have a coinage on lines which were similar to the system employed by all modern countries.

(b) With the increase in the intrinsic value of the *cash* coins the latter were promptly melted down. In the course of time the deficiency made itself keenly felt, but the Government was unable to supply the shortage. This fact led to serious troubles and was the cause of riots in some instances.

(c) The multitude of different specimens of *cash* coins, genuine and spurious, circulating side by side at unstable market rates,—one a thousand years old and the next one cast only yesterday,—brought hardships in its wake which only a people with the proverbial patience of the Chinese would consent to bear for so long.

The Beginning of Modern Copper Coinage in China.

As already stated, Viceroy *Chang Chi T'ung* established the first modern Mint in Canton in 1889, the machinery having been ordered from England at a cost of 1 million dollars. Minting operations were started in the summer of 1890, the first output being silver dollars. These were soon followed by large quantities of subsidiary silver coins. The coinage of copper did not begin until ten years after the opening of the Mint, *i.e.*, in A.D. 1900.

The production by the Canton Mint of modern copper coins marks an important stage in the development of China's coinage system. The workmanship of the first specimens is excellent and represents probably the best

work to be found amongst the modern copper coins struck in China in the course of the first quarter of the twentieth century.

The design of the modern Chinese copper coinage is characterised by an allegorical emblem; furthermore the inscriptions (with only rare exceptions) on the obverse are in the English language; finally, in many cases, the date of issue is inscribed. The square hole in the center, so characteristic of the ancient *cash* coins, is no longer there. These are the most important of the innovations which distinguish the new coinage from the antiquated issue of copper *cash*.

It is not intended to enter here the realm of numismatics; and it is only for the sake of record that the following particulars, relative to China's first modern copper coin, are noted at this stage:

The first modern copper coin produced in Canton is 28 m.m. in diameter; it is composed of red copper. The obverse shows within an inner circle the dragon emblem, while the outer circle bears the inscription "*Kwangtung. One cent.*" The reverse has inscriptions in Chinese and Manchu characters. The denomination "One cent" was soon altered to "Ten cash," an inscription which all Chinese copper coins of that value showed during the imperial regime. The proximity of Hongkong evidently produced an influence on the (Chinese) inscription of the first modern 1-cent copper coin produced by the Canton Mint, since it reads (每百枚換一圓), meaning "One hundred to the dollar." This innovation is worthy of remark when taking into account the fact that theretofore all inscriptions on Chinese coins had been in terms of the tael and its subdivisions.

The Government's Part in the New Coinage.

The experiments carried on by the Canton Mint during the first ten years of its existence were more or less under-

taken by the provincial authorities with the cognisance of Peking, but not under the imperial Government's control. In other words, the activity of the Canton Mint was a provincial affair, unconnected with the principles of a national currency system.

The conclusion of peace in 1901, after the Boxer rebellion, was the signal for far-reaching reforms in every branch of China's national life. Amongst other reform edicts the following rather primitive proclamation, relating to the new copper coinage, was issued¹ under date of 2nd February, 1902:

For some time past the legal currency in the various Provinces has been insufficient for use. Formerly the two Provinces of Fukien and Kwangtung minted some large, round copper coins of excellent workmanship that were said, by the people, after they were put into circulation, to be convenient.

The Province of Kiangsu has now taken up with the same plan and finds it very convenient and beneficial, and moreover, a check upon the evil practices of illicit coining and illicit melting.

Let the viceroys and governors of the Provinces along the River Yangtze and the seacoast provide the necessary funds and adopt the aforesaid plan and at once mint these coins in addition to the others being made by them, that they may be put into general circulation. The legal cash of the capital ought also to be of the same sort; therefore, let the Provinces of Fukien, Kwangtung, and Kiangsu at once forward to the Board of Revenue several hundred thousand each of the copper coins minted by them, that the said Board may pay them out and get them into use, which we hope will be beneficial and convenient to the people and prove a help to the currency. Respect this.

The order of the Peking Government was promptly obeyed by the provinces, most of which foresaw the prospects of obtaining large profits from minting. Provincial Mints sprang up like mushrooms. Their output of new copper-cents was readily taken by the people, not only at the face-value of 100 to the dollar, but not infrequently at a premium. According to reports emanating from the

¹ Wen Pin Wei, *The Currency Problem of China*, New York, 1914.

Chinese Customs 80 coppers exchanged, before 1905, in Kiaochow for 1 dollar; during the same year 95 coins of 10 *cash* each equalled one dollar in Anking; in 1902 the equivalent of 1 dollar at Soochow was 88 coppers; at about the same time copper-cents were issued at Hangchow at 90 for the dollar; in Ningpo the quotation in 1905 averaged 95 coppers for the dollar; at Shanghai 92 to 95 coppers were obtained for a dollar in 1905.

These few examples will clearly show that the new copper coins were eagerly received by the people. Although the issue price was 100 to the dollar there was a premium of from 5 to 15% on the new 10-*cash* copper coin. The success and the minting profits obtained by the provinces, which were in possession of coinage plants, caused jealousy amongst some of the governors of other less fortunate provinces. This led to the importation of further minting machinery and to feverish activity, resulting in the output of enormous quantities of copper coins. Mints increased rapidly and coinage of money became a favorite means, among the provincial authorities, of raising revenues.

The embargo which was placed by some of the provinces on the import of coppers from neighboring districts, and the lack of uniformity which characterised the production of the heterogeneous Mints, were responsible, *inter alia*, for depreciations from the original value and for considerable disturbances in the money markets of China. Finally the Government was roused to take action. The decision was reached to reform the country's currency. A set of regulations consisting of ten parts was granted imperial approval, on August 22, 1905. The rules relating to copper coinage provided that there should be no more new copper Mints and that those already existing should be permitted to continue operations in accordance with a set of uniform rules. These provided that China's copper coins were to contain 95% pure copper and 5%

zinc. The proportion of the coins issued should be as follows:

20-cash	. . .	10%	of entire issue, weight 4 mace K'uping.
10-	„ . . .	50%	„ „ „ „ 2 „ „
5-	„ . . .	20%	„ „ „ „ 1 „ „
2-	„ . . .	20%	„ „ „ „ 4 cand. „

By an imperial edict of 7th December, 1905, operations in all of China's copper Mints were suspended for three months, only to be resumed thereafter with renewed vigor, nominally under the direction of the Board of Revenue. In fact, the currency regulations of 1905 were never carried into effect. In the course of the following three years the provincial Mints continued to strike fabulously large quantities of copper coins, thereby adding chaos to the already existing confusion. In 1909 most of the copper Mints were obliged to close down, the market being flooded with coppers.

In 1910 the Government issued a Currency Reform Act, by the terms of which the existing copper coins were to be permitted to circulate for a few years, while the reformed coins were gradually being introduced. The new national currency (the unit of which was the new silver *guan*) was to be on a decimal basis. The weight and fineness of the reformed copper coinage was scheduled to be as follows:

	<i>Gross weight</i>	<i>Composition</i>
2 fen . . .	28/100 K'uping tael	} 95% copper, 4% zinc, 1% lead.
1 fen . . .	18/100 „ „	
5 li . . .	9/100 „ „	
2 li . . .	45/1000 „ „	
1 li . . .	25/1000 „ „	

As is known, this Act, like many another reform measure, was never carried into effect.

The Depreciation of Copper Coins.

The total issues of copper coins for 1904 were estimated at 1,693,700,000 pieces; in 1905 the total had risen to 7,500,000,000 coins. By the end of that year there were 16 copper Mints operating in 12 provinces, with 846 coinage presses which, if worked to their full capacity, were capable of producing 16 billion copper coins per annum.¹

It is estimated that during the years 1906–1908 the following additional quantities of copper coins were turned out by China's provincial Mints:

1906	1,709,384,000 pieces
1907	2,851,200,000 „
1908	1,428,000,000 „

During 1909, the coinage of copper coins was suspended in most of the Mints. The Government, in 1910, estimated the new copper coinage at a silver value of 100 million taels.¹

And yet there would have been no cause for anxiety, had it not been for the intervention of the following factors:

(a) The absence of adequate transportation facilities, which prevented rapid and organised distribution. Some of the outlying districts which had been clamoring for the new copper coins, could not always obtain them, while the producing centers became congested with an enormous output which could not readily be consumed on the spot.

(b) Speculation, which grew very extensive. The copper-cent is distinctly a token coin of an intrinsic value inferior to its face value. The Chinese as a nation have not yet learned to think in terms of coins; hence the copper-cent has become an article of fluctuating value and an excellent object to speculate in.

(c) Ignorance and avarice displayed by some of China's officials. In Foochow, for instance, where the provincial Mint was busy turning out copper coins, there

¹ Wen Pin Wei *The Currency Problem in China*, New York, 1914.

was stationed, as representative of the Manchus, a Tartar-General who desired to share the spoils from modern minting. He therefore opened his own competing Mint in the same town. Another typical example was supplied in 1906 by the director of the arsenal at Shanghai who received large quantities of copper coins from the provincial authorities for payment of workmen's wages. One day he felt that he was also entitled to participate in the profits from seigniorage. He therefore announced that in future coppers would be received by him only after a deduction of a discount of 10%. This measure brought about a marked depreciation at Shanghai in the value of copper-cents.

(d) The prohibition on the part of one province to permit the importation into its own domains of coppers produced in another province.

(e) The deliberate adulteration of the metallic contents of the coins, reduction of their size and weight, and very inferior workmanship.

(f) The refusal of all government offices to accept the new coins at their face value (100 to the dollar), but only at their market value.

The amount of copper coins produced in China will probably never be known. In view of the fact that the direction of the Mints was, and still is, in the hands of the provincial authorities, and not under the control of the Peking Government, statistics, as far as they have been made available, are very incomplete and inaccurate.

According to information derived from the Weekly Bulletin (No. 228), the total output from 1900 till the end of 1917 was:

1-cent pieces	31,682,102,308
2-cent pieces	386,292,308

The same authority (No. 27), indicates the total quantity of copper coins produced, between 1900 and the end of 1921, by the undermentioned Mints as follows:

	<i>Old design:</i>	<i>10 cash</i>	<i>20 cash</i>
Tientsin, Nanking, Wuchang,			
Anhwei and Shensi	14,235,476,568	1,426,994,702	
	<i>New design:</i>	<i>10 cash</i>	<i>5 cash</i>
Tientsin, Nanking, Wuchang,			
Anhwei	16,964,238	1,728,380	

The figures are fragmentary evidence only and are merely intended to hint at the possibilities regarding the plethora of modern copper coins which have been turned out with the object of obtaining huge profits. The Mint in Hupeh, for example, imported in 1902, 6,860 piculs of copper; in 1903, 36,870 piculs; in 1904, 103,670 piculs. Each picul yielded 8,000 coins of 1 cent each. Although a good portion of the metal was re-exported, it is estimated that in 1904 alone 560 million 1-cent pieces were thrown on the market by the Wuchang Mint.

It would lead us too far afield if the attempt were made here to trace the depreciation of the copper-cent in the various provinces of China during its career of 26 years. Suffice it to say that the *10-cash* coins have, during that period, depreciated from 80 copper-cents (lowest) to 350 copper cents to the dollar (highest). It need scarcely be pointed out that this alarming loss in value has brought untold hardships in its wake, especially to the multitude of toilers who form the bulk of China's population and whose currency the copper-cent remains.

The following list, published in the "North China Daily News" of 22nd June, 1926, shows to what extent the copper-cent has depreciated in value since January, 1924:

	<i>Jan. 1924.</i>	<i>Jan. 1925.</i>	<i>Now.</i>
Tientsin	209	275	348
Peking	205	282	348 (May)
Jehol	199	250	240
Lanchow	211	256	255
Kalgan	384	255	no quotation
Tsinanfu	192	263 (Feb.)	322
Tsingtao	192	241 (Feb.)	290

	<i>Jan. 1924.</i>	<i>Jan. 1925.</i>	<i>Now.</i>
Weihaiwei	194	231 (Feb.)	290
Chefoo	194	230 (Feb.)	286
Paotingfu	204	war	325 (April)
Nanking	187.5	2146 (Copper cash)	2667
Chinkiang	188.5	2160	2730
Hsuchowfu	199.7	2640	2700
Pengpu	196	2560	3360
Wuhu	186	2120	2700
Ningpo	177	199	256
Hangchow	178	192	265
Nantungchow	186	206	270
Soochow	180	202	266
Hankow	212	257	310
Ichang	216	258	315
Kaifengfu	205	266	350 (May)
Nanchang	194	190	236
Kanchow	177	192	242
Yochow	224	280	316

Coppers to small coin dollars.

Canton	120	142	160
Amoy	141	135	165
Swatow	140	no quotation	150
Wuchow	125	135	130

One of the large enterprises whose income is composed of copper coins is the Shanghai Tramways Co. This concern started operations in 1908, when the ratio of depreciation to gross receipts was 14 $\frac{3}{4}$ %, and the total loss, \$50,812. The percentage of loss in converting the depreciated copper coinage into local dollars had grown, in 1926, to 61.80% which, when applied to the actual total receipts for 1926, (\$7,444,995) is represented by the enormous deficiency of \$4,557,640. The Shanghai Tramways are operating in the foreign Settlement only and represent an infinitesimal part of the numerous sufferers from a steadily depreciating currency system. For record's sake the following official and reliable figures, as published by the Shanghai Electric Construction Co., Ltd., are quoted here.

Period.		Amount of loss in converting depreciated subsidiary coin- age into Mex. \$	Ratio to gross receipts collected on the cars.
Year to 31st December	1909	116,089	24.01%
"	"	155,184	24.91%
"	"	168,848	22.93%
"	"	239,375	24.55%
"	"	258,810	23.19%
"	"	316,670	26.04%
"	"	362,368	28.58%
"	"	387,510	26.72%
"	"	354,776	23.26%
"	"	390,377	23.95%
"	"	521,385	26.21%
"	"	658,572	27.93%
"	"	937,313	33.04%
"	"	1,397,579	40.68%
"	"	1,684,500	43.91%
"	"	2,126,882	48.36%
"	"	2,536,239	56.74%
"	"	4,557,640	61.80%

Classification and denominations.

The numerous issues of modern Chinese copper coins may conveniently be classified into the following divisions:

- | | |
|--------------------------------|-------------|
| (1) Tai Ching Ti Kuo Series, | } Empire. |
| (2) Regular Provincial Series, | |
| (3) Commemorative Series, | } Republic. |
| (4) Regular Provincial Series, | |
| (5) Coins for General Use, | |
| (6) "Big money" Copper Series, | |

(1) Under this heading are included all the copper coins issued under the Manchu regime bearing the inscription "Tai-Ching-Ti-Kuo Copper Coin." The reverse shows Chinese and Manchu inscriptions and, incised in the center, the countermark indicating the place in which the coin is meant to circulate; besides these, the year of issue is shown. From the last mentioned information it can be seen that the coins of this group were minted

between A.D. 1905 and 1909; in the majority of cases the year 1906 is incised on the coin. On the obverse is found in the center the name of the province from which the coin emanates; around it the four characters ^大幣銅, meaning "T'a Ch'ing Copper Coin;" above the equivalent in Manchu, and below ^清當制錢十文 meaning "Equivalent of ten cash." All these series are dated with the ideographic symbols of the Sexagenary Cycle. The characters 光緒年造 meaning "The Era of Kuang Hsi" complete the inscription. The last phrase was changed during the years 1909-1911 to 宣統 (Hsüan T'ung).

The following consultative table permits the reader to recognise at a glance the various provincial issues of copper coins. Section I shows the Regular Provincial Series; Section II contains details regarding T'ai Ching Ti Kuo Series; Section III deals with issues during the Republican regime. The table has been compiled by Mr. Woodward.¹

	Section I				Section II				Section III								
	20 cash	10 "	5 "	2 "	20 cash	10 "	5 "	2 "	1 "	20 cash	10 "	5 "	2 "	1 "	50 "	100 "	200 "
Anhui	x	x	x	—	x	x	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Chekiang	x	x	—	—	x	x	x	x	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Chihli	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Chinkiang	—	x	—	—	—	x	x	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Fukien	x	x	x	—	—	—	—	x	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Fengtien	x	x	—	—	x	x	x	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Honan	—	x	—	—	x	x	x	—	—	x	x	x	—	—	x	—	—
Hunan	—	x	—	—	x	x	x	x	—	x	x	—	—	—	—	—	—
Hupei	—	x	—	—	x	x	x	x	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Hupoo	x	x	x	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Kansu/Ssüch'uan	—	—	—	—	—	x	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Kiangsi	x	x	—	—	—	x	—	—	—	x	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Kiangnan	x	x	x	—	—	x	x	x	x	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Kiangsu	x	x	x	—	—	x	x	x	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Kirln	x	x	x	—	—	x	x	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Kuangsi	—	x	—	—	—	x	—	—	—	x	x	—	—	—	—	—	—
Kuangtung	—	x	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	x	x	—	—	—	—	—	—
Peiyang	x	x	—	—	x	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Shansi	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	x	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Shantung	—	x	—	—	—	x	—	x	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Sinkiang	x	x	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	x	x	—	—	—	x	—	—
Ssüch'uan	x	x	x	—	—	x	—	—	—	x	x	—	—	x	x	x	x
Tibet	—	x	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Yunnan	—	—	—	—	x	x	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	x	—	—
Yunnan/Ssüch'uan	—	—	—	—	x	x	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Miscellaneous or General use ..	x	x	x	—	x	x	x	x	—	x	x	x	—	—	—	—	—

¹ *The China Journal of Science and Arts*, May, 1926. "Notes on the Provincial Minted Coins of China."

(2) Regular Provincial Series, Empire.

The regular Provincial Issues show on the reverse an inscription in English (arranged in a circle), giving the name of the province and the value "Ten *cash*." The center is occupied by the typical dragon symbol of varying design. On the obverse appears, on top, the Chinese inscription, indicating the province and succeeded by 省造 "made in." Below the ideograms are seen 每元當制錢十文 meaning "Every round is equivalent to 10 *cash*;" sometimes the inscription reads instead 當制錢十文, denoting "Equivalent of 10 *cash*." In the center are nearly always found the four characters ^大幣銅清, meaning "Round currency of the Kuangsü rule." The metal employed in all these series was either red copper with a slight admixture of zinc or, more rarely, yellow brass. The size of the coins is fairly uniform and may be indicated as averaging:

33	m.m.	for	the	20-	<i>cash</i>	piece,
28	"	"	"	10-	"	"
23	"	"	"	5-	"	"
17	"	"	"	2-	"	"
16	"	"	"	1-	"	"

Although differing in the minor details of the design, almost all the series are characterised by a more or less uniform design, the outstanding feature of which is the dragon, surrounded by clouds or waves. All the series issued under the Manchu regime bear English inscriptions (on the obverse), as well as Chinese and Manchu legends (on the reverse), with the exception of the coins issued in Chekiang province. These contain no foreign letters.

The "imperial" series exist in denominations of 20, 10, 5, 2 and 1 *cash*. The average weight of the 10-*cash*

piece is from 112 to 115 grains; the pure copper contained in the 10-cash coin has been found to weigh 7.25 grams.

(3) Commemorative Series.

These were issued in the first year of the Republic, in commemoration either of its founding or of the revolution.

Of the latter series only the 10-cash and 5-cash pieces exist in copper. The obverse shows the military and national flags in the center. Above the inscription 中華民國, meaning "The Republic of China", appear the characters 開國紀念幣 signifying "Coin commemorative of the change of the regime." The center on the reverse is occupied by an open wreath and the inscription of the value (十文), meaning "10 cash." Around the circle is found the legend "The Republic of China *Ten cash.*" Of this denomination about ten varieties are known; diameter from 28 to 28.9 m.m. The 5-cash piece is 23 m.m. in diameter and was produced by the Wuchang Mint, which is also responsible for the output of some of the varieties of the 10-cash coin. The larger portion of the latter were, however, minted in Nanking.

Of the copper coins issued in commemoration of the Republic there was only one denomination, *viz.*, the 10-cash piece. It is similar in design, except that the only inscription it bears in English reads "Ten cash" while the Chinese legend on the obverse reads 共和紀念幣, meaning "Coin commemorative of the Republic." The second specimen of a 10-cash coin belonging to this group is of an entirely different design. On the obverse it shows the portrait of Yuan Shih Kai in full military uniform, while the reverse contains the denomination 十文 (10 cash) within a wreath, and also the legend 共和紀念 denoting "Souvenir of the Republic."

(4) Regular Provincial issues.

The provincial issues produced until the end of 1926 are

conspicuous by their inconsistency with regard to weight, size, design, composition and workmanship. These series exist in denominations of 200, 100, 50, 10, 5, 2 and 1 *cash*.

The most common denomination is the 10-*cash* coin, the design of which differs according to the province from which it emanated.

Besides these series there was an issue, in 1916, in Yunnan province, of two types of copper coins showing the portrait of governor T'ang Chi Yao in profile and also *en face*.

It does not properly lie within the scope of this work to attempt to describe the heterogeneous provincial issues of copper coins which distinguish themselves by the independence displayed in the variation of the design. Special mention, however, should be made of the existence of a 1-*cash* and a 2-*cash* brass coins minted by Fukien province, with a round hole in the center. It should also be pointed out that the provincial series of the 10-*cash* pieces, coined by the Kwangtung Mint, is inscribed "1 cent," instead of "10 *Cash*."

(4) Coins for General Use in the Republic.

The design on the obverse was an open wreath of vine enclosing an emblem resembling the chrysanthemum flower. Outside the circle is to be found the legend "The Republic of China *Ten *Cash*.*" The center of the reverse is occupied by the crossed national and military flags. Around the outer circle, above, is written 中華民國 (The Republic of China), below 當十銅元 (Copper coin of the value of ten *cash*). Since this original coin was struck there have been hundreds of variations, many of which deviate in all essential points from the first design. Some of the 10-*cash* coins belonging to this group, minted after 1919, bear no foreign characters in their inscription.

In 1913 the Tientsin Mint produced sample coins of the denomination of 1 *cash*. These were made of iron and

had a square hole in the center. But they never passed beyond the experimental stage.

(5) "Big money" copper series, Republic.

In connection with the attempt at reforming the national currency of China a series of new subsidiary coins was issued. The proclamation relating thereto was quoted in Chapter VI, "Subsidiary Silver Coins." Two copper coins were issued by the Tientsin Mint, in denominations of 1 *fen* and 5 *li*, representing respectively the one-hundredth and the two-hundredth part of a silver dollar.

The 1-*fen* piece is 26 m.m. in diameter and uninscribed on the obverse, apart from a tasteful design, representing ears of grain. The coin has a small central hole. On the obverse is to be found the denomination 壹分 (1 cent), above 中華民國五年 (Fifth year of the Republic of China), and below 每一百枚當壹圓 (Each hundred pieces equal to 1 dollar).

The other "big money" copper coin exists in the denomination of half-a-cent. It has a small central hole and is similar in design to the 1-cent coin; the denomination reads, when translated, "Each two-hundred pieces equal to one dollar." In the beginning these coins were accepted as "big money," at least in North China. But gradually they vanished from circulation, having failed to accomplish the purpose for which they had been created.

In conclusion, mention should be made of a certain number of copper coins which were issued in commemoration of the existence of more or less important personages. As is known, preparations were made in 1916 to elevate Yuan Shih Kai from the presidency to the throne of China. These preparations included also the minting of special coins, showing the new Emperor in his imperial garb. The Mint at *Changsha* prematurely issued some of the new copper coins; these were quickly withdrawn and destroyed when it was seen that Yuan Shih Kai's unfortunate attempt was bound to fail.

Composition and debasement.

It has already been pointed out that the 10-*cash* coins were supposed to consist of 95% copper and 5% zinc. There is a moderate quantity of yellow brass coins in circulation, which contain about 80% of copper and 20% of spelter. Copper coins are not token money in China. They are merchandise, subject to violent fluctuations. The main causes for the steady decline in the value of China's modern copper coinage have been discussed already on pages 422 and 423. An additional factor, contributing indirectly towards the decline in value of China's copper currency system, is to be found in the uncontrolled issue of vast quantities of copper-*cash* notes. These emanate not only from provincial banks, but also from private bankers, *cash*-shops, pawn-shops and dealers in merchandise who have sufficient standing to induce the people to accept such notes. Often these are covered merely by promises to pay and backed solely by the reputation of the issuer. The prolific circulation of such *cash*-notes, which have frequently proved to be unredeemable, has been causing untold harm to China's population and has coincidentally been helpful in the further depreciation of copper-cent coins. But the principal cause of the debacle is to be found in the desire to derive undue profits from minting. This selfish policy, enhanced by the deliberate debasement of the coins' ingredients, was the chief cause for the failure experienced in connection with China's copper coinage system. In ancient times the authorities, when casting copper coins, never looked for minting profits. There are examples showing the unselfish attitude of the Chinese Government which deliberately took upon itself a considerable loss, when attempting to alleviate the inconveniences caused by the melting down of large quantities of copper *cash*. This happened in the course of the last few years of the existence of old copper *cash*, and shortly before the termination of the Manchu regime.

When the great change took place China's modern copper coins were fairly uniform in composition and size. The depreciation, which had taken place between the years 1906 and 1911, was due to overproduction, and not to adulteration of the metal content. But shortly after the inauguration of the republican regime, and especially after the ending of the World War in 1918, the production of copper coins became so prolific and the metal content so variable that, within five years, the situation had become desperate. In certain districts of the country not less than 300 copper-cents had to be tendered for a dollar, in 1924, and as many as 350 in 1926. Occasional analysis of the fine content of 10-*cash* pieces showed that there were debased coins in circulation which deviated up to 25% from the standard weight of 18 candareens.

In attempting to consider the cost of producing copper coins in China one has to bear in mind, firstly, the cost of copper in terms of gold and, simultaneously, the relation between gold and silver. In other words, the profit or otherwise from the production of copper-coins depends on the price in silver of copper ingots landed in China. If copper is cheap and the price of silver high, it will be possible to strike copper-coins in China at a low cost. Some authorities are inclined to believe that, even considering the enormous output of copper-coins, there is really no superfluity on the market, especially if the total quantity is brought into relation with the enormous population of the country. What is harmful is the unstable value of the copper coin in relation to the commodities it is meant to purchase. In other words, China's copper coinage of to-day is not a medium of exchange with a clearly defined standard, but merely a commodity with a continually fluctuating price. For the definite stabilisation of copper-coins it would be essential that the Government should proclaim all copper-coins as token coins and that, moreover, it should be able to enforce its decree. Need-

less to say, such an attempt could only be made if all the Mints were to produce uniform copper coins under strict government control.

The late manager of the Shanghai Electric Construction Co., Ltd., being particularly interested in copper currency questions, made a close study of the subject.¹ He estimated that, until the end of 1915, the total number of 1-cent pieces in circulation in China amounted to 22 billion pieces. During the European war raw copper was too high in price to allow of extensive minting operations. But during the years 1919-1920 the coinage of copper coins was resumed in China, resulting in an estimated additional output of 3,080 billions of 1-cent coins. Mr. McColl opined that the net profit derived by the provincial Mints by this additional production may be put at 3,500,000 dollars.

Owing to the unstable price of raw copper, and also in view of the ever fluctuating price of silver, it is impossible to indicate for general purposes the cost of producing copper-cent coins. In the essay already referred to, Mr. McColl viewed the position, in 1920, in connection with the production of 1-cent and 2-cent coins, in the following light:

	<i>1-cent coin.</i>	<i>2-cent coins.</i>
Weight (candareens)	17.72	29.20
Intrinsic (or metal) value computed on—		
Copper (93%) per ton	\$700.56	\$700.56
Zinc (7%) per ton	279.89	279.89
Minting labour, etc., per 10,000 coins . . .	9.50	17.00
7% interest on Capital Investment=per day	160.00	160.00
Face value	1.000	2.000
Depreciation	0.301	0.767
Circulating rate	0.699	1.233
Intrinsic (or metal) value	0.583	0.976
Minting profit	0.116	0.257
Ratio of intrinsic (or metal) value to face value	58.3%	48.8%
Circulating rate (cents per \$)	143 ²	162.26

¹ *Chinese Subsidiary Currency*, by Donald McColl, Shanghai, 1921.

² Average of different Cities.

³ At Hankow,

ANALYSIS OF CHINESE 1-CENT COPPER COINS.
 (MADE BY SHANGHAI CHEMICAL LABORATORY, JANUARY, 1923).
 (WEIGHT IN GRAMS).

	EMPIRE.						REPUBLIC.		
	Chekiang.	Kiangsu.	Kiangsi.	Kwangtung.	Pelyang.	Fukien.	Flags and wheat.	Flags with ring of flowers.	Human Star.
Weight of heaviest coin . .	7.930 gms.	8.402 gms.	7.437 gms.	8.024 gms.	7.795 gms.	7.793 gms.	7.218 gms.	7.085 gms.	7.537 gms.
Weight of lightest coins . .	6.570 "	7.098 "	.800 "	6.990 "	7.142 "	6.633 "	5.702 "	6.311 "	6.525 "
Average weight of 20 coins	7.188 "	7.373 "	7.169 "	7.425 "	7.394 "	7.339 "	6.454 "	6.701 "	7.128 "
Percentage of copper in heaviest	94.5%	95.7%	91.0%	95.7%	94.7%	99.3%	93.00%	89.1%	90.2%
Percentage of copper in lightest	95.3%	95.2%	98.7%	90.7%	88.8%	92.9%	92.1%	89.7%	90.2%
Weight of copper in heaviest	7.49 gms.	8.04 gms.	6.98 gms.	7.68 gms.	7.38 gms.	7.71 gms.	6.71 gms.	6.32 gms.	6.80 gms.
Weight of copper in lightest	6.26 "	6.76 "	6.71 "	6.31 "	6.34 "	6.16 "	5.25 "	5.67 "	5.88 "
Difference in weight between heaviest and lightest coin	20.7%	18.4%	9.5%	14.8%	9.15%	17.5%	26.55%	12.27%	15.5%
Difference in copper content between heaviest and lightest	19.6%	18.9%	7.02%	21.1%	16.4%	25.6%	27.80%	11.48%	15.5%

CHAPTER XVIII

MINTS IN CHINA

IN ANCIENT TIMES

Introductory.

THE value of money circulating in ancient China was invariably determined by weight, in close relation to the intrinsic worth of the metal. The principle defining the valuation of China's metallic currency still applies to the country's present day conditions, for the value of the sycee currency tael, the minted silver dollar and the humble copper cent depends upon the weight and fine content of metal composing the modern currency of China.

The exchange of commodities in prehistoric China was carried on by barter. For this purpose metallic implements were used, besides lumps of metal which passed according to their weight. Gradually sham tools were cast of bronze, for the purpose of barter only. These were notably small, uninscribed spades, knives, bells, arrow-heads, etc.

According to tradition the casting of metallic currency was carried on for the first time in ancient China, in 1985 B.C., and repeated by the founder of the *Shang* dynasty, in 1556 B.C. However, this statement cannot be authenticated.

In 1032 B.C., *Ch'eng*, the second king of the Chou dynasty, promulgated certain currency regulations, by the terms of which metallic lumps should henceforth be exchangeable according to their weight.¹ Apparently those rules remained in abeyance for centuries, until Duke *Huan* of *T'si* (685-645 B.C.), put them into force. From that period onwards money began to appear in regular shapes and sizes.

¹ Terrien de Lacouperie "Catalogue of Chinese Coins" London, 1892.

In ancient China the casting of money was not always a government monopoly. Private persons, guilds, town communities and other corporations were often authorised to issue metallic money. In those remote times the means of communications were very poor, so that trading—and consequently the circulation of money—was limited to rather small districts. Originally the problem of a national or uniform currency was neither known in China, nor was its realisation intended. Therefore the circulation of privately issued metallic currency did not, as a rule, exceed the boundaries of the region for the use of which it had been designed. All that the State required was that it should retain the prerogative to fix and control the weight and general design of privately issued coins.

The materials used in ancient times in China for coinage purposes,—or unminted, as media of exchange,—consisted mainly of bronze; but gold, silver, copper, lead, tin and iron also were used for currency purposes. Owing to the great scarcity of silver deposits within China its employment, in olden times, for currency purposes was very limited; iron was utilised in Szechuen province, from whence its use spread to China proper; the knowledge of bronze was introduced into China from the West, in the middle of the eighteenth century B.C.

Until A.D. 1890, Chinese coins were produced by the casting process; the crudeness connected with that method gave incessant opportunities to counterfeiters, forcing the authorities to institute frequent alterations in the design of the coinage.

Casting and Moulding.

Existing records regarding the beginning of the utilisation of metals for currency purposes are not very reliable, seeing that all written statements are based on tradition only. It may, however, be accepted as tolerably accurate that gold in cubic inch was officially issued as

currency in 1032 B.C. But there is reason to surmise that the gold cube currency was very shortlived. In the course of centuries its place was taken by bars which slowly developed into the so-called shoe-shaped ingots which are in general use to this day. Silver ingots, styled "shoes," but which others appropriately compare to the shape of a boat, are still, (in 1927), the principal currency for the financing of wholesale trade. Gold in the shape of shoes is only rarely met with nowadays; it occurs still in the Peking district in ingots of 10 taels weight and as nearly as possible 1000 fine. It is, however, on record that, in the course of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, China exported gold in "shoe" shape to India.

The principal medium of circulation in China during prehistoric times, and also during the Middle Ages, consisted of bronze coins. Bronze money in the shape of either small implements or flat rings, which gradually developed into coins with a hole in the center, were invariably cast from moulds. The latter were made from beaten clay, from stone, earthenware, bronze, and rarely from iron. Their legends were plain or reverted, sunk or in relief. The moulds bore sometimes the inscription on the reverse of the year of issue, principally as a record for the mint officials. The habit of dating coins originated only about fifty years before the Christian era. It is noteworthy that the old Chinese circular bronze money was inscribed on the obverse only, at least until 118 B.C., when the *Wu-chu* coins made their appearance with the reverse also inscribed. The casting was done singly, or in clusters, or arranged in tree shape.

According to *de Lacouperie*,¹ the inside of the moulds "was sprinkled with fine sand to avoid adhesion, and the metal was poured in through an opening of the cover for those made flat, or through a running channel from the

¹ Terrien de Lacouperie "Catalogue of Chinese Coins" London, 1892.

top when held vertically." Another method of moulding is described by the same author as follows: "Two tiles or bricks, fine grained, are chosen; one face of each is ground smooth, that they may lie close; and stops and holes made in the bricks to hold them together. The mould is cut out with great care from the face of the brick, one half in each brick; a channel for the metal to run in is next cut; then the bricks are tied together with a piece of string, and the mould is ready for use." According to W. S. Bushell, under the *T'ang* dynasty a model of the coin in the required shape was made of wax, and this enclosed in an earthen matrix and exposed to the action of heat. The melted wax ran out from an opening left for the purpose, leaving a cavity into which the bronze was poured.

Government assumes the Coinage Monopoly.

The coining of bronze currency, though in principle a governmental prerogative, was frequently left in the hands of private parties and corporations. Yet the authorities reserved to themselves the right to control weight and design. In 135 B.C., all private casting was strictly forbidden. Nineteen years thereafter *Han Wu-Ti* placed the affairs of the government Mint under the authority of three high officials. All the metallic currency previously in circulation was called back and brought to the *Shang-lin* Mint, established in the capital for the purpose of being re-melted and re-cast. All coins not emanating from the government Mint were regarded as illegal.

In A.D. 598, under the Sui dynasty, five Imperial money foundries were established in *Chengtingfu* (*Chihli*). Shortly thereafter the Emperor decreed that ten foundries of money should be opened in *Hupeh* province, where copper was available; besides these five more foundries were erected in *Szechuen* province.

The casting of copper "cash" continued until about A.D. 1890, when it was essayed by the Kwangtung Mint to produce copper "cash" by modern minting methods. This single attempt proved futile, as the precisely struck new "cash" failed to win the favor of the populace.

Minting Statistics of Copper "cash."

According to J. Edkins' *Chinese Currencies* the following was the

Annual Amount of Cash Coined.

Shun Chih	1	A.D. 1644	71,663,900	cash
" "	2	" 1645	443,751,760	"
" "	3	" 1646	624,823,960	"
" "	4	" 1647	1,333,384,194	"
" "	5	" 1648	1,449,494,200	"
" "	7	" 1650	1,682,424,510	"
" "	9	" 1652	2,097,632,850	"
" "	10	" 1653	2,521,663,740	"
" "	11	" 1654	2,488,544,460	"
" "	12	" 1655	2,413,878,080	"
" "	17	" 1660	280,394,280	"
" "	18	" 1661	291,584,600	"
" "	5	" 1666	295,879,800	"
" "	10	" 1671	290,475,830	"
" "	15	" 1676	231,365,360	"
" "	20	" 1681	231,398,600	"
" "	25	" 1686	289,936,700	"
" "	30	" 1691	289,925,400	"
" "	35	" 1696	237,063,050	"
" "	40	" 1701	238,065,800	"
" "	45	" 1706	238,075,800	"
" "	50	" 1711	374,933,400	"
" "	56	" 1717	399,167,300	"
" "	60	" 1721	437,325,800	"
" "	1	" 1723	499,200	"
" "	4	" 1726	675,160	"
" "	5	" 1727	723,528,000	"
" "	6	" 1728	746,304,000	"
" "	8	" 1730	757,865,000	"
" "	9	" 1731	1,048,759,660	"

In the reign of Shun Chih two million strings of cash were cast during several successive years, that is, from 1652 to 1655. But in A.D. 1660 the quantity was thought too great for the need of traders. After this time 300,000 strings were believed to be sufficient. This continued to be the number of new copper cash made down to 1711, when the quantity was increased to about 380,000.

In the Hu-pu Regulations of the year A.D. 1831 the number of cash made yearly in each province is recorded. They amount in all to two million and fifty thousand strings of cash. These regulations were in use in the reign of Chia Ching and Tao Kuang, that is, from about A.D. 1800-1830. This number of new cash sufficed in those times when the population was increasing from 300 millions in A.D. 1800 to 394 millions in 1830.

According to S. W. Bushell the following list shows the Mints existing in China in 1865 and their output of copper "cash" during that year.

Table of Mints and Annual Coinage (1865) :

<i>Province.</i>	<i>City.</i>	<i>Mint Name.</i>	<i>Annual Coinage.</i>
Chihli	Peking	Pao ch'uan	899,856,000
Chihli	Peking	Pao yuan	449,928,000
Chihli	Paotingfu	Pao chih	60,756,840
Shansi	T'aiyuanfu	Pao tsin	17,472,000
Kiangsu	Suchoufu	Pao su	111,992,052
Kiangsi	Nanch'angfu	Pao ch'ang	42,037,992
Fukien	Fuchoufu	Pao fu	43,200,000
Chekiang	Hangchoufu	Pao che	129,600,000
Hupei	Wuch'angfu	Pao wu	84,420,000
Hunan	Ch'angshafu	Pao nan	48,054,000
Shensi	Sianfu	Pao shan	94,589,040
Ssuch'uan	Ch'engtufu	Pao ch'uan	157,733,333
Kuangtung	Kuangchoufu	Pao kuang	34,560,000
Kuangsi	Kueilinfu	Pao kuei	24,000,000
Yunnan	Yunnanfu	Pao yun	125,682,480
Yunnan	Tungch'uanfu	Pao tung	44,886,600
Kueichou	Kueiyangfu	Pao ch'ien	67,329,900
Kueichou	Tatingfu	Pao ch'ien	22,443,300
Ili	Kuldja	Pao i	1,122,000

Under the *Manchus* the following government Mints were opened for casting copper "cash":

<i>Location.</i>	<i>Province.</i>	<i>Period opened.</i>
Hsuanhuafu	Chihli	A.D. 1645
Chichou	Chihli	1645
Miyun	Chihli	1645
Paoting	Chihli	1796-1820
Taiyuanfu	Shansi	1645
Yangho	Shansi	1649
Tatung	Shansi	1645
Kaifeng	Honan	1647
Foochow	Fukien	1649
Changchou	Fukien	1649
Ningpo	Chekiang	1680
Hangchow	Chekiang	1649
Tsinan	Shantung	1649
Linching	Shantung	1644
Chingchow	Hupeh	1646
Wuchang	Hupeh	1650
Hsianyang	Hupeh	1650
Yenshui	Shensi	1644
Changsha	Hunan	1667
Changteh	Hunan	1851-1862
Kueilin	Kwangsi	1667
Yunnanfu	Yunnan	1662-1722
Tungch'uan	Yunnan	1851-1862
Canton	Kwangtung	1622-1722
Taiwan	Formosa	1689
	Annam	1736-1795
K'ungch'ang	Kansu	1723-1735
Tihua	Kansu	1851-1862
Anking	Anhui	1723-1735
Nanking	Kiangsu	1723-1735
Soochow	Kiangsu	1736-1795
Nanchang	Kiangsi	1723-1735
Kuldja	Ili	1851-1862
Yarkand	Turkestan	1736-1795
Aksu	Turkestan	1796-1820
Wu-Shih	Turkestan	1736-1795
Board of Works	Chihli (Peking)	1644
Board of Revenue	Chihli (Peking)	1644

IN MODERN TIMES.

The following is a list of the principal Mints in China. It would be incorrect to classify these as "government" Mints, for the reason that the authorities in Peking have really no say in the policy and management of the numerous Mints, which are under the control of the provincial authorities.

Situated at.	Province.	Established.	Remarks.
Shanghai	Kiangsu	1921	Still uncompleted in 1927.
Nanking	"	1901	British & German machinery.
Tsinkiangpu	"	1905	Coppers only. Closed.
Hangchow	Chekiang	1901	Capacity about \$360,000 daily.
Anking	Anhwei	1902	Under military "protection".
Foochow	Fukien	1901	Under provincial governor.
Hungshanchao	"	1905	Under military control.
Makiang	"	1905	Under naval authorities' control.
Shahshien	"	1905	Under military control.
Amoy	"	1924	Organised by merchants.
Nanning	Kwangsi	1905	Stopped work in 1921.
Wuchow	"	1920	Intended to coin copper.
Kweilin	Kweichow	1905	Principally copper coins.
Canton	Kwangtung	1887	1919-1924 produced subsidiary silver coins.
Yunnanfu	Yunnan	1905	German machinery.
Wuchang	Hupeh	1893	American machinery.
Nanchang	Kiangsi	1901	Coppers & silver coins.
Changsha	Hunan	1901	Copper coinage. British machinery.
Chengtu	Szechuen	1898	American & Japanese machinery.
Chungking	"	1913	American & British machinery.
Sianfu	Shensi		Coppers only.
Lanchowfu	Kansuh		Coppers only.
Kaifengfu	Honan	1901	Closed in 1914.
Talyuanfu	Shansi	1919	Coppers & subsidiary silver coins.
Tsinanfu	Shantung	1905	At the beginning of 1927 still idle.
Tientsin	Chihli	1901	Central Mint. Rebuilt 1914.
Peyang	"	1895	Branch Mint of Central Mint.
Kalgan	Chahar	1923	Copper coins only.
Mukden	Fengtien	1901	German & American machinery.
Kirin	Kirin	1901	Silver & copper coinage.
Urumchi	Turkestan		Silver & copper coinage.

The establishment of Mints in China is of recent date, yet owing to decentralisation these have had very varied careers.

The opening of the provincial Mints was closely connected with the raising of revenue for the officials, chiefly by producing copper coins. During the last days of the Ch'ing dynasty the Tientsin Mint was appointed to be the Head Mint, while some of the provincial establishments were to function as branch Mints. An Assay Office was subsequently established at the Ministry of Finance, of which Dr. Yen Fu was appointed the first director. A foreign Chief Assayer was engaged and Chinese Assayers were carefully trained for their new appointments. But with the outbreak of the revolution, in the autumn of 1911, the scheme had to be abandoned. Imitating the example of the third division of troops, who had plundered Peking early in 1912, soldiers at Tientsin burnt down the Head Mint there, after having sacked it. In 1913 the Tientsin Mint was re-built on the original site.

During the republican regime the Assaying Office was re-opened in the Ministry of Finance, but its powers *vis-à-vis* the provinces were merely nominal. According to its regulations the provincial Mints were to send in for assaying one in every 10,000 dollars minted. If the Assay Office found that the newly coined dollar did not contain the requisite amount of silver, it would report to the Currency Department which, in turn, would deal with the Mint as best it could. And this meant that the entire procedure was of problematical value.

The first government Mint in China was established at Canton, KWANGTUNG, in 1887, on the initiative of Viceroy *Chang Chi Tung*, who ordered a modern minting plant from England at a cost of 1 million dollars; it began operations in the summer of 1890; in the beginning the Canton Mint confined its activities to the production of silver dollars. Shortly thereafter subsidiary coins were struck there. In 1900 the Canton Mint was authorised to turn out 10-*cash* copper coins (1 cent), the first of their kind in China.

During the republican regime the Canton Mint became a business concern, uninfluenced by governmental instructions or restrictions. The whole outfit, at certain periods, was let out by tender to the highest bidder, thus securing a fixed income to the provincial authorities. Needless to say, the tenantry was bent on recovering not only the rental paid in advance, but also on reaping profits commensurate to the investments and risks connected therewith. This could only be accomplished by deliberately debasing the fine content of the silver coins produced. Canton thus became the originator of debased silver coinage in China.

During certain periods in the beginning of the republican regime there was much civil strife in Kwangtung province. On such occasions work at the Canton Mint had to be stopped altogether, for fear of looting by the soldiery. Not infrequently the Canton provincial authorities operated the Mint on their own account, but even then the tendency to continue the process of vitiation was clearly discernible; in fact it became bolder in the same measure as the fine content of silver in the coins was systematically reduced. Other reasons for the temporary closing down of the Canton Mint were lack of credit in connection with the purchase of bar silver supplies or, at other times, an over-supply of adulterated coins which the people finally refused to receive, except at a discount.

The main object of the Mint authorities at Canton has been to make money from coining money. The requirements and views of the country were a secondary consideration, at least up to 1924.

It should be added that the Mint at Canton was one of the few establishments which have produced Yuan Shih-Kai dollars. A limited quantity of such coins, marked "3rd year of the Republic" was struck there.

In 1902 the Canton Mint turned out a large number of 10-cent coins and, two years later, a considerable supply

of 20-cent subsidiary coins was placed in circulation. But the intrinsic value of the silver content was not satisfactory to the people in the South. This fact gave the impetus to the establishment of a Government Bank at Canton with the privilege of issuing small-coin bank-notes. As soon became apparent, this measure made matters still worse, as the notes were rendered practically unredeemable.

In 1917, during the World War, supplies of bar silver from England ceased. Hongkong placed an embargo on the export of silver and gold coins or bullion; and Canton saw itself forced to do likewise. When the embargo was lifted by the Canton Government, in 1918, a prohibition relating to the import of Canton small-coin was pronounced by the Central Government, owing to the inferior fine content of the Canton subsidiary coinage. In 1914 the Hongkong Government declared the output of the Canton Mint as illegal tender within the colony of Hongkong. In 1917 and 1918, owing to the acute shortage of supplies of bar silver, the Canton Mint produced copper cents of a new design, the raw material for which was taken from old cannon. It was the Canton Mint which collected the old dragon-design subsidiary silver coinage of China, in order to melt it down and re-mint it with an ever-decreasing degree of fineness.

Due to lack of funds the Canton Mint remained closed during the first 5 months of 1924. During the 3 months ended 30th August, 1924, the Mint resumed the coinage of 20-cent pieces, but as these had depreciated continuously in value and as there was an over-supply on the market, the authorities had to discontinue working the Mint plant. In September, 1926, the Canton Government planned to strike coins with a new design, in denominations of 1 dollar, 50 and 20 cents, for circulation within the provinces which were under the direct influence of Canton; but by the end of 1926 these coins had not yet made their appearance.

In 1900 the privilege of opening a Mint was granted to the province of FUKIEN. In 1902 the Mint at *Foochow* began operations by supplying, first, copper cents, and subsequently, dragon dollars, and 20- 10- and 5-cent silver subsidiary coins. In 1905 two more Mints were established at Foochow, one at the Arms Factory, the other at the Mamoi Arsenal. The three Mints had a combined daily output of 2 million copper cents; this soon caused a depreciation of copper cents, whereupon the Peking Government prohibited the export to other provinces, limiting the daily production to 300,000 pieces. The two branch Mints were thus forced to close.

The Foochow Mint, during the years 1907-1910, experimented with a new 2-*cash* coin, but closed down towards the end of 1910. It reopened for active operations in 1920. The two branch Mints reopened in 1924, devoting their energy to the manufacture of debased subsidiary silver coins. These coins are circulating only within the radius of influence of the respective military or naval commander, under whose orders the Mint works. The fine content of the coins was lamentably short of the prescribed standard, and, besides, there was a remarkable lack of uniformity in weight and fineness. The latter ranged from 50% to 30% pure silver. The governor of Fukien province was obliged to announce repeatedly that only the coins produced by the Foochow Mint would be considered legal tender. Taking advantage of the confused state of currency, certain unscrupulous people forged the already debased silver coinage of Fukien province, thereby adding further chaos to the already existing confusion.

In the course of 1924 the Foochow Mint produced a limited number of dollar coins. In the autumn of 1925 the Mint turned out new fractional silver coins in denominations of 10 and 20 cents. These were in decimal relation to the Foochow Tai Fook (台伏) dollar, the exchange rate for which was then slightly lower than that

of the ordinary Chinese silver dollar. Although the value of the new 10-cent piece was officially fixed at 100-*cash*, the market value was soon quoted a little below that figure. In order to procure a wider circulation for its innovation the Foochow Government, in 1926, publicly announced its determination to redeem all the former 10- and 20-cent pieces (of the Canton pattern) at the price of 5 coppers for the 10-cent piece.

A fifth Mint was established in Fukien province in 1924, at *Amoy*, by merchants who invested in the new enterprise 400,000 dollars, with the object of making money, in every sense of the word.

The first Mint established in CHEKIANG province was inaugurated at Hangchow by imperial edict, in 1901. But five years later operations ceased, the Mint being amalgamated with the one operating at Foochow. Of copper coins only the 10-*cash* piece of the Manchu and the Tai Ching Ti Kuo series were minted in Hangchow. The weight of these coins was found to have varied between 112½ and 119 grains, averaging 115 grains. In 1919 the Hangchow Mint was reopened, operating ever since in a businesslike manner. The Hangchow Mint has become one of the principal sources of supply of Yuan Shih-Kai dollars. From time to time it is necessary to discontinue operations, either on account of civil commotion, or because the tael price of the Yuan Shih-Kai dollar reaches a point which is below cost of production. In the summer of 1924 a new type of 10- and 20-cent pieces, 0.650 fine, was struck by the Hangchow Mint, in order to replace the debased Canton subsidiary coins which were then flooding the country. On account of warfare carried on in and around Chekiang province, in the autumn of 1924, minting operations had to be suspended and were not resumed until February of the following year, when the output consisted again of Yuan Shih-Kai dollars. It is reliably reported that the minting of new 10- and 20-cent

pieces has proved unremunerative. In May, 1926, the Hangchow Mint once more produced a limited amount of 10-cent coins. During the second half of that year the Mint turned out considerable quantities of Yuan Shih-Kai dollars. Although the market price at Shanghai had, in December, 1926, risen to over 74 Shanghai taels for 100 dollars, the Hangchow Mint was forced once more to discontinue operations, owing to prospective warfare within Chekiang province.

Originally there were three Mints in Hangchow: One silver Mint, where dollars and subsidiary silver coins were struck between 1897 and 1903, when it was closed, remaining idle for 16 years. Besides these two Mints were opened in Hangchow in 1903 and 1905, but both were definitely closed in 1906.

The opening of a government Mint at *Nanking*, KIANG-SU province, also dates back to September, 1901. There dragon dollars were turned out and also subsidiary silver coins. In 1912, after the establishment of the Republic, the Nanking Mint still continued to strike Kiangnan dragon dollars. But since that time Nanking has been one of the chief sources of supply of Yuan Shih-Kai dollars. Its operations are not infrequently suspended for reasons coinciding with those applicable to the Chekiang Mint.

In 1919 the Nanking Mint produced enormous quantities of light weight 1-cent pieces of a new design and without foreign inscriptions. The debased coinage caused serious dislocation of trade, so that its import into Shanghai had to be prohibited by the Customs. Yet large quantities were nevertheless smuggled into Shanghai and other commercial centers. Another effort on the part of the Nanking Mint authorities, put forth at the close of 1924, to devote their activities to the production of copper cents, resulted in the most strenuous opposition on the part of Shanghai's commercial community, whereupon the project had to be abandoned for the time being.

During the first seven years of its existence the Nanking Mint worked chiefly on copper cents and silver subsidiary coins, which it supplied so lavishly that it became largely responsible for their depreciation. In 1908, for instance, 300 million copper cents and 60 million 10- and 20-cent pieces, were turned out by the Nanking Mint, which thereafter was forced to temporarily close down.

During the years 1925 and 1926 the Nanking Mint was devoted to the coinage of silver dollars, though the working was carried on for short periods only. Due partly to low dollar prices and partly to military movements the activity of the Nanking Mint was, during the past two years, rather limited.

There were two more Mints situated in Kiangsu province, namely at *Soochow*. These were opened in 1898 and 1904, respectively, for the minting of copper coins only. Both were dismantled in 1906.

As a matter of fact, another Mint had been established in 1905 in *Tsinkiangpu*, Kiangsu province, with the sole object of supplying the district with copper coins. During the first year of its existence 339 million copper blanks and 5,000 piculs of copper were imported. But it was closed down in 1907. The *Tsinkiangpu* Mint had a capacity of 1 million 1-cent copper pieces *per diem*. The weight of the 10-*cash* coin produced there varies between 106 and 121 grains; size 28 to 28.75 m.m.

The universal recognition of the necessity of providing the country with a uniform currency, based on a coin with a clearly fixed standard weight and fineness, led to the determination on the part of all factors concerned to erect a modern coinage plant for the purpose of striking silver coins. After careful consideration *Shanghai* was chosen as the most suitable place where the new Mint should be erected. It was to be provided with the most modern machinery, capable of producing 500,000 silver dollars a day.

On 3rd March, 1921, a contract was signed by a Chinese banking group on the one part, the Minister of Finance and the Director of the Currency Bureau on the other, providing for a loan of \$2,500,000. The major portion of this sum served for the purchase of land, for the erection of the numerous buildings and for administrative expenses. It proved, however, insufficient to meet the cost of the extensive plant which, though it had arrived in Shanghai, could not be installed owing to lack of funds.

In such circumstances the Ministry of Finance was forced temporarily to suspend work on the Shanghai Mint; on 18th August, 1924, a Presidential mandate was issued accordingly. The affairs of the Shanghai administrative Mint office were wound up and the entire Mint property placed under the custody of the Shanghai Bankers' Association.

The project lay still dormant in the spring of 1927, awaiting the time when the Peking Government should wield sufficient power to enforce its regulations.

The Mint for CHIHLI province was established by imperial edict at *Tientsin*, in 1901, and began operations in 1904. It produced dragon dollars, subsidiary silver coins and coppers. The only specimen of 10-*cash* coins produced by the Tientsin Mint belongs to the T'ai Ching Ti Kuo Series. When new national currency regulations were promulgated in 1910, it was decreed that the Tientsin establishment should be the Central Mint for China. Its administration was placed under a Director-General, styled *Chiento*. The moulds and dies were to be made at the Central Mint at Tientsin and supplied to the numerous establishments in the provinces, thus ensuring uniformity in the design of the coins. The outbreak of the revolution, in October of 1911, and the subsequent looting and burning by the mob of the Tientsin Central Mint in March, 1912, frustrated the realisation of pre-arranged plans.

The Tientsin Central Mint was resuscitated in 1914. Supplied with new and modern machinery, it was responsible for the designing and manufacture of the Yuan Shih-Kai dollar, the dies for which were supplied to the Mints situated in the other provinces. In the course of the general tendency to decentralise, the latter became quite independent of the Central Mint at Tientsin, obeying exclusively the dictates of the provincial authorities.

Seeing that there was practically no profit connected with the minting of dollar coins, the Tientsin Central Mint turned its attention, towards the close of 1923, to the manufacture of 10- 20- and 50-cent silver coins. Its activities soon resulted in overproduction and subsequent depreciation of auxiliary silver coinage, so that work on this particular line had to be stopped after a few months' trial. Then followed another attempt to turn out copper coins, notably 2-cent pieces. In the beginning the venture proved very profitable indeed, but an over-supply resulted in a depreciation of copper cents which, in the summer of 1925, fell to 300 cents to the dollar. The market soon became saturated with the deluge of these double-cent pieces and declined to take any more. But the Mint went on with the production of coppers, pledging these as security with local banks, in consideration of loans obtained. In the autumn of 1924 work had to be stopped by the Central Mint at Tientsin.

In the late autumn of 1926 the provincial authorities at Tientsin decided to mint new fractional silver coins, in order to replace the depreciated subsidiary coins on the market. In the beginning it was planned to produce \$2,000 worth of 10-cent pieces a day, to be followed later on by a corresponding supply of 20- and 50-cent pieces. These coins were to circulate on the decimal system, ten 10-cent pieces for 1 dollar; fineness and weight were to be fixed in accordance with the National Currency Regulations. This is probably another of the many good intentions which have to remain unfulfilled.

There is another Mint in Tientsin which was originally erected in 1895 in the East Arsenal and which is known under the name of *Peyang* Mint. During the Boxer troubles the Arsenal was bombarded, so that work had to be discontinued then for a considerable time. Originally the *Peyang* Mint turned out dragon dollars, but from 1902 onward copper coins were produced there. The establishment is being treated as a branch plant of the Tientsin Mint.

The Provincial Mint of HUPEH is situated in the capital, *Wuchang*. It was founded in 1893 by Viceroy *Chang Chi-tung*, who had been transferred from Canton to Hupeh province. Operations had already been started in the following year, when dragon dollars were turned out. The *Wuchang* Mint began to produce copper cents for the first time in 1900. Modern equipment was purchased in 1902 for the manufacture of copper coins; the latter were in constant demand in those times, so that it was deemed expedient to open another copper Mint in 1905 (as a branch of the *Wuchang* establishment) at *Hanyang*. It was, however, closed again in 1906.

Owing to its excessive production of copper coins the *Wuchang* Mint was closed in 1909, only to be reopened a year later under the direction of the Peking authorities. After the outbreak of the revolution the management of the Mint reverted to the governor of Hupeh, and though the Mint is supposed to be once more under the control of the Central Government (since 1914), it is merely so in name.

The provincial Mint at *Wuchang* is responsible for the output of excessive quantities of 1-cent and, since 1917, also of 2-cent copper coins. But it has also produced large quantities of dragon dollars and *Yuan Shih-Kai* dollars; the latter were turned out during a part of the years 1924 and 1925 at the rate of \$120,000 a day.

The Wuchang Mint is well equipped and boasts of 240 furnaces for smelting and beating. There are 11 engines and boilers, 105 stamping machines, 23 rolling machines, 2 electric light and power plants, 29 chimneys, etc.

The Mint of HUNAN province, situated at *Changsha*, dates back to 1901. At times it attempted silver coinage, but its principal activities were devoted to coinage of copper. The quantities of 10- and 20-*cash* coins turned out were so great that the ratio between the silver dollar and the copper cent reached 1 to 300 in 1924. This fact, together with official accusations regarding "squeeze," made advisable a temporary closing down of the Mint in 1925.

The capacity of the Hunan Mint was, in 1923, about 3 million double coppers in 24 hours. The average weight of these 20-*cash* pieces is $10\frac{1}{2}$ grams, while the single coppers, produced during the same period, averaged $7\frac{1}{4}$ grams. The difference of $3\frac{1}{2}$ grams represents an extra profit to the Mint. In the summer of 1926 it was intended to have the plant of the Changsha Mint (and munition factory) removed to Chengchow, Honan.

The provincial Mint of ANHWEI, established in 1902, is situated in *Anking*.

It succeeded another coinage plant which had been dismantled there in 1899. The Anking Mint began its career by striking 5- and 10-*cash* coins. The production of the 5-*cash* pieces was soon abandoned, but the coining of the 10-*cash* copper coins continued for several years. The output of 1-cent coppers, in 1905, by the Anking Mint was estimated at 240 million pieces. During that year one Mexican dollar exchanged at Anking for 95 coppers on an average. The production of copper coins by the Anhwei provincial Mint, during the following two years, had grown so prolific, that the Anking Mint had to close down in 1907, seeing that the market was flooded with 10-*cash* coins. In the course of the following years the

Anhwei provincial Mint had a checkered career. It reopened operations in December, 1919, having a capacity of 1 million coppers a day.

The Mint became notorious in the summer of 1924, when it supplied the country with debased Yuan Shih-kai dollars, marked eighth year of the Republic. The outcry against the authorities' malpractices became so great that the Maritime Customs was obliged to interfere by preventing silver shipments, destined for Anhwei province, from passing Nanking. An official investigation into the shady doings of the Mint authorities was demanded and promised, towards the close of 1924. But as the Mint was then under the "protection" of the military, nothing tangible could be done in the matter. Apart from adulterated Yuan Shih-Kai dollars, Anking also supplied the country with debased 10- and 20-cent pieces.

In common with most of the other provincial Mints, that of KIANGSI was decreed in 1901. But the Mint at *Nanchang* was closed in 1905 and so remained for a time. More than twenty years after its inception the Kiangsi Mint was converted into a semi-official concern, one of the shareholders being the Kiangsi Provincial Bank. A novel scheme provided that the coins turned out by the Nanchang Mint should be lodged with the said bank, in order to form a specie reserve against the latter's bank-note issue. But complications arose when the time came to determine the rights and duties of the parties concerned, and, furthermore, the actual identity of these parties. This dispute caused the Mint to close down temporarily towards the end of 1924,—a blessing in disguise. For further supplies of copper cents were not among the country's urgent needs.

During the spring of 1925 the Mint at Nanchang, as also the Nanchang Provincial Bank, ceased to be a semi-official concern and returned to its old status of a purely government institution. In the summer of 1925 the new

director of the Kiangsi Mint was endeavoring to raise a loan of \$500,000 for the purpose of reorganising the undertaking. It was intended that henceforward the Mint should turn out silver coins.

The provincial Mint at Wuchang had contracted to deliver large supplies of silver dollars during the autumn of 1925. As its own plant was unable promptly to cope with the task, the authorities passed an order to the Mint at Nanchang, for the supply of 2,500,000 silver dollars. The Nanchang Mint has a capacity of 100,000 dollars a day and was supposed to complete the order by the end of September, 1925.

In the early part of 1926 the provincial Commissioner of Finance arranged that the control of the Nanchang Mint should be transferred to the Kiangsi Bank.

Of more recent origin is the Mint of YUNNAN which was founded in 1905. It is situated at *Kunming*. Originally established for the purpose of producing copper coins, it began operations in 1908, turning out dragon dollars, subsidiary silver coins and copper cents. Since August, 1907, copper coins, struck by the Szechuen Mint, for Yunnan province (with the name of the latter province on the reverse) have been in circulation there.

Though nominally placed under the control of the Board of Revenue, Peking, the Mint at Yunnan soon became independent. Immediately after the revolution (October, 1911) it began to follow its own policy.

One of the results of the World War was the embargo, in 1917, on the export of bullion from Hongkong and Tonkin. Thus sources of supply of precious metal were cut off from Yunnan. The melting of good dollars and re-minting of bad dollars and subsidiary coins was the consequent result of a desperate situation. There were coins manufactured by the Yunnan Mint which, beginning from 1915, bore the effigy of the energetic provincial governor, T'ang Chi-yao. Due to the peculiar conditions

just described, the good T'ang Chi-yao dollar, 0.862 fine, was driven out by a new dragon dollar, made by the Yunnan Mint, which was only 0.602 fine, and by a half dollar, of a lesser fine content.

The Yunnan Mint was the first to mint, in 1919, gold coins in quantity. Needless to say, the Yunnan Mint has also produced copper and subsidiary silver coins in large quantities. In the autumn of 1924 the Yunnan Mint imported new German machinery. A remarkable feature of the silver subsidiary coins is that these were actually decimal subdivisions of the Yunnan dollar; 10 coins of a face value of 10 cents each, or 5 coins of 20 cents each, exchanged for one dollar.

This has possibly been accomplished through the rigid observation relating to the prohibition of the importation of other provinces' subsidiary coins.

In September, 1924, the Yunnan Mint began to turn out 5- and 10-cent nickel coins, with a view of facilitating the circulation of small change.

The Mint for the province of SHANTUNG was opened at Tsinanfu in 1905. It began its career by producing copper cent pieces and, during the first eighteen months of its existence, managed to realise a profit of about 30%. The deliberate overproduction, combined with the influx of similar copper coins from neighbouring provinces, caused the exchange value of the 10-*cash* piece to drop from 100 to 130 to the silver dollar. This was the position in October, 1907. The people began to object to the gradual absorption of the old *cash* coins, as the new 10-*cash* pieces could not replace the former. The old Mint was closed in 1906 and remained closed for years, its administrative staff having been transferred to Tientsin.

In 1922 preparations were made for the re-opening of the Tsinan Mint, but in 1926 matters had not yet progressed sufficiently to permit of the resumption of work.

The province of SZECHUEN is supplied with two Mints, of which the older one dates back to 1901; it is situated at the capital, *Chengtú*. The other Mint is operating at *Chungking*. Permission for its establishment was granted by Peking in 1905, but it was not until 1913 before minting was actually started.

Until 1902 only copper *cash* and sycee were current in Szechuen. In the course of that year the Chengtu Mint supplied the market with dragon dollars, with silver coins of 20, 10 and 5 cents face value, and with 1-cent copper pieces. The innovation met with but scanty success, in spite of the Viceroy's proclamation ordering the use of the new coins and permitting their acceptance in payment of taxes and dues. But it required years before the coins began to circulate freely.

Since the advent of the Republic the two Mints in Szechuen have been supplying the province with numerous specimens of a coin, which distinguish themselves by design, entirely different from the regular series, and also by inferior fine content. The issues include \$1, 50, 20 and 10 cents, in silver; and 200, 100, 50, 20 and 10 *cash*, in copper.

In August, 1925, on the occasion of one of the numerous civil wars, soldiers entering Chengtu looted the Mint there, carrying away all the silver and copper on which they could lay their hands.

During the spring, 1926, the Reclamation Commissioner on the Szechuen border was contemplating the erection of an arsenal at Yachow (雅州) and a Mint at *Kangting* (康定).

The province of KUANGSI boasts of two Mints. The original institution was created by imperial decree at the capital, Nanning, in 1905. It deemed its mission to be the supply of coppers and subsidiary silver coins to the province. After having stood idle for some years the Mint, in 1919, recommenced operations. But owing to lack of

raw material and subsequent hostilities with the neighboring province of Kwangtung, operations were suspended after a few months' working. In 1926 the Nanning Mint was still idle.

A second provincial Mint is located at *Wuchow*. This establishment was created in 1920 for the purpose of turning out subsidiary silver coins. The larger portion of the machinery arrived in January, 1921, but owing to the invasion of the province by the Kwangtung troops the question of starting operations was left in abeyance.

The province of SHANSI had its own Mint since 1919, at the capital *Taiyuanfu*. During the World War the price of copper rose considerably, so that there was a universal attempt throughout China to collect the circulating copper *cash* coins and replace them with 1-cent copper pieces. The provincial authorities were not slow in realizing opportunities which were then offering; so they ordered their own coinage equipment. In the beginning the Mint's output was well received and proved useful in replacing the rapidly disappearing copper *cash*. But as elsewhere in China there soon was an over-production of coppers, which found expression in the following quotations: During the first 2 years of the Shansi Mint's career (in 1919 and 1920) one dollar exchanged on an average for 150-160 coppers; in 1924 the ratio had exceeded 200. During the early autumn of 1925 the supply of locally minted 1-cent copper coins had become so prolific that 300 exchanged for one dollar.

The Mint for HONAN province is situated in the capital, *Kaifengfu*. It produced copper coins only, all of the 10-*cash* pattern. In the early days of the Republic it turned out 10-*cash* pieces with the *Chia-ho* pattern on the reverse and the nine-pointed republican star on the obverse.

The Kaifengfu Mint was definitely closed in November, 1914.

The province of SHENSI is in possession of a copper Mint. Nevertheless the governor, in 1923, ordered from Germany complete minting machinery with a capacity of 500,000 copper coins a day. The new Mint was to be erected in the capital *Stanfu*. The plant arrived in Shanghai in the early summer of 1924 and was forwarded to Hankow for transport to its destination. However, shortly thereafter governor *Liu* of Shensi province decided to go on the war-path. In order to obtain a supply of ammunition from the neighboring province he was obliged to pledge the mint machinery and other factory equipment (then still lying at Hankow) to the governor of Shansi province. *Liu* lost his little war and simultaneously the new coinage equipment.

FENGTIEN Province obtained authority, in 1901, to operate its own Mint at the capital, *Mukden*. Silver dollars, small coin and coppers were turned out by the Mukden Mint in the course of years. During its existence the Mint plant was much oftener standing idle than it was worked. In the early summer, 1926, silver dollars were coined at Mukden, but the total turned out then was not large.

Mukden also boasts of a modern arsenal where it was contemplated, in 1926, to produce copper coins.

The special Administrative Area of CHAHAR is served by the Kou Pei (口北) Mint situated at *Kalgan*. It was opened for work in 1923, turning out copper coins, mostly double-cents. In 1924 plans were made for the minting of silver dollars, but these have not materialised. Two years later it was contemplated to convert the Mint into a factory.

Output of Mints.

On account of the scant importance attached in China to the value of statistics, and owing to the decentralisation of government functions, reliable statistical material is very difficult to obtain in this country.

The following figures are merely fragmentary evidence of some of the Chinese Mints' doings during certain periods. Most of the provincial Mint authorities do not see any advantage in publishing particulars relative to the outputs of the coinage plants under their control.

Output of dollar coins by the Mints at:

Year	Nanking	Hangchow	Tientsin	Wuchang
1925 . . .	—	\$77,816,000	—	—
1924 . . .	—	\$ 7,385,000	—	—
1923 . . .	\$58,017,000	\$60,588,000	\$7,950,000	—
1922 . . .	\$25,673,000	\$38,957,000	—	—
1921 . . .	\$15,594,000	—	\$7,158,000	\$4,500,000

According to statements made by T. H. Yeh, Chief Techn. Bureau Ministry of Finance, the following figures indicate the output of coins up to a given date:—

Dollars:

Old silver dollars	286,351,413
Of these more than 40 millions have been recoined into new \$.	
Yuan Shih Kai dollars (till end 1917) . . .	184,946,487

Subsidiary Silver Coins:

Till end of 1916, 10-cent pieces	244,729,725 pieces
" " 20- " " 	1,380,623,516 "

Besides, the Tientsin Mint, until April, 1918, has produced new subsidiary silver coins, namely:—

10-cent pieces	2,391,967 pieces
20- " " 	1,411,973 "
50- " " 	558,401 "

The Hangchow Mint, in 1925, produced 3,136,659 coins @ 10 cents.

Copper Coins: (Till end of 1917)

$\frac{1}{10}$ cent	182,467,173 pieces
$\frac{1}{5}$ "	44,083,405 "
$\frac{1}{2}$ "	46,866,248 "
1	37,082,064,828 "
2 cents	396,737,571 "
5 "	300,805,522 "
10 "	15,699,227 "
20 "	3,064,862 "

Date and Mint Inscriptions.

The first round coin bearing an inscription was issued during the rule of the *Chou* dynasty (1122–255 B.C.). The following characters are to be found on coins cast during those remote times: 寶化, *Pao hua*, meaning “valuable coin,” 寶四化, *Pao Ssu Hua*, denoting “valuable four coins” and 寶六化, *Pao Liu Hua*, signifying “valuable six coins,” by which is meant, coin equal in weight, respectively, to four, and six units of the first mentioned coin. These coins are interesting as being the first on which appears the character 寶 *Pao*, which became ultimately one of the terms in the combinations 通寶, current valuable coin, which is still employed on the modern Chinese copper coins. 通寶 *T'ung Pao* is translated as meaning “currency.”¹

The custom of inscribing the copper coins with the title of the period of the reign of the imperial family is a very old one. It dates back to the *Han* dynasty (140–86 B.C.); but at that time the inscription of the 年號 *Nien Hao* on coins was not a regular practice in China. It became such, however, from the commencement of the rule of the *T'ang* dynasty, in A.D. 618, and lasted without interruption until the end of the Manchu dynasty, in A.D. 1911.

The copper coins issued during the Manchu regime (A.D. 1616–1911), bear inscriptions which are fashioned after one pattern. On the obverse one reads: *Shan Chih T'ung Pao*, meaning “Currency of the *Shun Chih* period.” On the reverse one Chinese character indicates the Mint at which the coin was cast, for instance, 原 *Yüan* standing for 太原 *T'ai Yan*, the capital of Shansi province.

Turning to the issue of modern coins, and especially those of the *T'ai Ching Ti Kuo* series, one observes that the date of issue is inscribed on the reverse, mostly by

¹Sir James H. Stewart Lockhart, “The Stewart Lockhart Collection of Chinese Copper Coins,” Kelly & Walsh, Ltd., Shanghai 1915.

means of the symbols of the Ten Celestial Stems, combined with those of the Twelve Branches. The following list indicates those characters in numerical order:

Sexagenary Cycle.¹

Stems	甲	乙	丙	丁	戊	己	庚	辛	壬	癸	Branches	
甲											子	Rat
乙	子	丑	寅	卯	辰	巳	午	未	申	酉	丑	Ox
丙	1864 1924	1865 1925	1866 1926	1867 1927	1868 1928	1869 1929	1870 1930	1871 1931	1872 1932	1873 1933	寅	Tiger
丁	戊	亥	子	丑	寅	卯	辰	巳	午	未	卯	Hare
戊	1874 1934	1875 1935	1876 1936	1877 1937	1878 1938	1879 1939	1880 1940	1881 1941	1882 1942	1883 1943	辰	Dragon
己	申	酉	戌	亥	子	丑	寅	卯	辰	巳	巳	Serpent
庚	1884 1944	1885 1945	1886 1946	1887 1947	1888 1948	1889 1949	1890 1950	1891 1951	1892 1952	1893 1953	午	Horse
辛	午	未	申	酉	戌	亥	子	丑	寅	卯	未	Ram
壬	1894 1954	1895 1955	1896 1956	1897 1957	1898 1958	1899 1959	1900 1960	1901 1961	1902 1962	1903 1963	申	Monkey
癸	辰	巳	午	未	申	酉	戌	亥	子	丑	酉	Fowl
	1904 1964	1905 1965	1906 1966	1907 1967	1908 1968	1909 1969	1910 1970	1911 1971	1912 1972	1913 1973	戌	Dog
	寅	卯	辰	巳	午	未	申	酉	戌	亥	亥	Boar
	1914 1974	1915 1975	1916 1976	1917 1977	1918 1978	1919 1979	1920 1980	1921 1981	1922 1982	1923 1983		

The issues of the *T'ai Ching Ti Kuo* series have one single character in the center of the reverse of the coin, representing the province wherein it is meant to circulate. Coins intended for general circulation within the empire bore no character whatsoever. On all others one of the following characters is to be found:

*Abbreviated Symbols.*²

When the *Tai Ch'ing Ti Kuo* series was made, to be able to distinguish what coins were produced by each province, what is

¹ The present Cycle began in 1924, and the year 1926 is therefore *ping yin*, 丙寅, being the 3rd year of the 77th Cycle.

² Mr. A. M. Tracey Woodward in "The China Journal of Science & Arts," May, 1926.

generally known as the abbreviated name of such particular province or of a particular place was placed in the centre of the obverse of the coin, occasionally in relief, but generally incused, sometimes the literary name¹ of a province was utilized, but not invariably. To enable the reader readily to identify to what province certain coins belong, a list of such descriptive characters will be found useful.

		Province.
皖	Huan for Anhui (安徽)	
浙	Che for Chekiang (浙江)	,,
直	Chi for Chihli (直隸)	,,
淮	Huai for Chinkiang (清江)	,,
閩	Ming for Fukien (福建)	,,
奉	Fung for Fungtien (奉天)	,,
汴	Bien for Honan (河南)	,,
湘	Shiang for Hunan (湖南)	,,
鄂	Ngau for Hupei (湖北)	,,
川甘	Chuan Kan for Ssüch'uan/Kansu (四川甘肅)	,,
贛	Kung for Kiangsi (江西)	,,
寧	Ning for Kiangnan (江南)	,,
蘇	Su for Kiangsu (江蘇)	,,
吉	Chi for Kirin (吉林)	,,
桂	Kuei for Kuangsi (廣西)	,,
粵	Yueh for Kuangtung (廣東)	,,
黔	Ch'ien for Kueichow (貴州)	,,
山	Shan for Shansi (山西)	,,
陝	Shen for Shensi (陝西)	,,
東	Tung for Shantung (山東)	,,
川	Ch'uan for Ssüch'uan (四川)	,,
雲	Yun for Yunnan (雲南)	,,
滇	Dien for Yunnan (雲南)	,,
川滇	Dien for Yunnan/Ssüch'uan (雲南四川)	,,

¹ Most provinces in China are known by a single literary name, but in minting coins, only a few such names were employed, the more practical character representing one syllable of the provincial name having been selected as appealing more to the masses, since those literary names are even to many students, somewhat of an enigma.

APPENDIX I.

WORLD'S PRODUCTION OF GOLD SINCE THE DISCOVERY OF AMERICA.

Period.	Average annual for period.		Total for period.	
	Fine ounces.	Value.	Fine ounces.	Value.
1493 1520	186,470	\$3,855,000	5,221,160	\$107,931,000
1521 1544	230,194	4,759,000	5,524,656	114,205,000
1545 1560	273,596	5,656,000	4,377,544	90,492,000
1561 1580	219,906	4,546,000	4,398,120	90,917,000
1581 1600	237,267	4,905,000	4,745,340	98,095,000
1601 1620	273,918	5,662,000	5,478,360	113,248,000
1621 1640	266,845	5,516,000	5,336,900	110,324,000
1641 1660	281,955	5,828,000	5,639,110	116,571,000
1661 1680	297,709	6,154,000	5,954,180	123,084,000
1681 1700	346,095	7,154,000	6,921,895	143,088,000
1701 1720	412,163	8,520,000	8,243,260	170,403,000
1721 1740	613,422	12,681,000	12,268,440	253,611,000
1741 1760	791,211	16,356,000	15,824,230	327,116,000
1761 1780	665,666	13,761,000	13,313,315	275,211,000
1781 1800	571,948	11,823,000	11,438,970	236,464,000
1801 1810	571,563	11,815,000	5,715,627	118,152,000
1811 1820	367,957	7,606,000	3,679,568	76,063,000
1821 1830	457,044	9,448,000	4,570,444	94,479,000
1831 1840	652,291	13,484,000	6,522,913	134,841,000
1841 1850	1,760,502	36,393,000	17,605,018	363,928,000
1851 1855	6,410,324	132,513,000	32,051,621	662,566,000
1856 1860	6,486,262	134,083,000	32,431,312	670,415,000
1861 1865	5,949,582	122,989,000	29,747,913	614,914,000
1866 1870	6,270,086	129,614,000	31,350,430	648,071,000
1871 1875	5,591,014	115,577,000	27,955,068	577,883,000
1876 1880	5,543,110	114,586,000	27,715,550	572,931,000
1881 1885	4,794,755	99,116,000	23,973,773	495,582,000
1886 1890	5,461,282	112,895,000	27,306,411	564,474,000
1891-1895	7,882,565	162,947,000	39,412,823	814,736,000
1896			9,783,914	202,251,600
1897			11,420,068	236,073,700
1898			13,877,806	286,879,700
1899			14,837,775	306,724,100
1900			12,315,135	254,576,300
1901			12,625,527	260,992,960
1902			14,321,360	296,048,800
1903			15,747,378	325,527,200
1904			16,739,448	340,634,500
1905			18,599,937	384,495,700
1906			19,471,080	402,503,000
1907			19,977,260	412,966,600
1908			21,422,244	442,836,900
1909			21,965,111	454,659,100
1910			22,022,180	455,239,100
1911			22,348,313	461,939,700
1912			22,549,335	466,136,100
1913			22,249,596	459,941,100
1914			22,039,548	455,676,600
1915			22,674,568	468,724,918
1916			22,107,669	457,006,045
1917			21,240,416	439,078,260
1918			18,557,000	383,606,000
1919			17,695,000	365,789,000
1920			16,303,000	337,019,000
1921			15,939,000	330,232,000
1922			15,440,200	319,178,600
1923			17,772,200	366,940,884
1924			18,596,000	384,278,000
1925			18,852,000	389,670,000
1926			19,062,000	394,011,000

The data from 1493 to 1885 is from a table of averages, compiled by Dr. Adolph Soetbeer. From 1886 onwards the figures represent the estimate of the U.S.A. Bureau of the Mint. The figures since 1918 are compiled on the basis of estimates contained in various financial Journals and are to be considered as approximate only.

SOURCES OF GOLD PRODUCTION FOR THE YEARS
1922 TO 1925.

In order to show the principal sources of gold production the following table, taken from Samuel Montagu & Co's., London, Annual Bullion Letter, 1925, is quoted here:

	1925 (est.)	1924.	1923.	1922.
TRANSVAAL	£40,800,000	£40,700,000	£38,900,000	£29,800,000
CANADA	7,400,000	6,500,000	5,200,000	5,400,000
AUSTRALASIA	3,000,000	3,600,000	3,700,000	3,900,000
RHODESIA	2,500,000	2,700,000	2,700,000	2,800,000
INDIA	1,700,000	1,700,000	1,600,000	1,800,000
WEST AFRICA	800,000	900,000	800,000	900,000
TOTAL	£56,200,000	£56,100,000	£52,900,000	£44,600,000
Approximate World's Total	£81,000,000	£80,000,000	£75,500,000	£65,500,000
British percentage of Total	69.4	70.1	70.1	68.1

APPENDIX II.

SOME AUTHORITIES ON THE TAEI

The tael as measure of values has, during many centuries, been of prime importance to the destinies of China and deserves closer investigation and description. Not many economists have chosen the intricacies of the tael currency as object for research work. Of the existing treatise on the tael some of the more important and authoritative versions are quoted here in detail.

Gratitude is due to the Chinese Maritime Customs for having investigated and reported on currency questions within China with just as much exactitude as authority. The complexities and the variations of Chinese currency questions are watched and carefully recorded by the numerous Customs stations which are spread all over the vast country, and particulars are made known to the world through the excellent periodical Customs reports.

As an individual authority no one has so far excelled H. B. Morse, formerly Commissioner of Customs, who has written some masterly essays on things Chinese in general, and on currency questions in particular. His writings are often cited and justly taken as *dictum*.

Though exceedingly brief in space only, Henry Deutch, in his well-known work, entitled *Arbitrage*, (London, 1910), has given the world an excellent definition of the tael.

During recent years the bulletins issued by the *Chinese Government Bureau of Economic Information* are endeavoring to contribute towards the knowledge of China's currency systems.

The following interesting particulars are quoted *verbatim* as contained in *Gold Standard in International Trade* (Washington, 1904) p.p. 227 to 249. The contents of the report relate to the period from 1864 to 1895, but it should be taken into consideration that the statements contained therein are just as true to-day as they were when originally written.

SYCEE: WEIGHT, VALUE, TOUCH—V. OFFICE SERIES:

CUSTOMS PAPERS No. 47.

[Translation of a memorandum on the weights and monetary system of Shanghai, drawn up by Mons. G. Pietsch, of the Comptoir d'Escompte de Paris, and dated July, 1864.]

Weights.

The tael is a weight which is in use all over China; its weight varies considerably in the different cities of the Empire.

In transactions between Chinese and foreigners the Canton tael is the one in general use, as the port from which it takes its name is the one which was first opened to foreign trade in China.

In Shanghai use is made in business of two weights: (1) The Canton tael, for goods imported, viz., for silver in bars, whether from England, France, or America. (2) The Shanghai tael, for goods of Chinese origin, viz., for gold, bar and leaf; also for "sycee" silver. This question, however, will be gone into further on. According to local usage 100 Canton taels equal 102½ Shanghai taels.

I. CANTON TAEI.

According to the supplementary Franco-Chinese and Anglo-Chinese treaties signed at Shanghai in November, 1858, the Canton tael ought to weigh in French weight, 37.783 grams; in English weight, 1.333 ounces avoirdupois equals 1.215 ounces troy, or equals 24.30 pennyweights, equals 583.20 grains. These proportions are based on the convention made at Canton in 1770 between the supercargoes of the old East India Company and the privileged Chinese merchants who formerly there possessed the monopoly of the trade with foreigners. But in reality the Canton tael as in ordinary use in China is one-half per cent. lighter than the above-mentioned standard, and does not weigh more than 37.58 French grams (according to the scales of the agency of the Comptoir d'Escompte de Paris); according to the basis adopted by the English banks, 1.208 ounces troy weight, 24.16 pennyweights, 579.84 grains; 3,000 taels equal 302 pounds troy, or, better, equal 3,624 ounces troy; according to the standard of India equals 3.221⅓ tolahs (the weight known in India as a tolah being 180 grains troy or 11.662 grams).

According to Article XXVI of the French treaty of June 27, 1858, and Article XXIV of the English treaty of the same month, the head of the customs in each of the ports opened to trade ought to receive for himself and also deposit at the French and English consulates official (légaies) scales both for goods and money, as well as weights and measures in exact conformity with the weights and measures in use at the Canton customs, marked with a stamp and a certificate (cachet) stating that they so conform to their standard. These standards were intended to serve as a basis for all payments of customs duties or to the Chinese Government; also that recourse might be had to them in all cases where there might be disagreement as to the weight or measure of goods.

II. SHANGHAI TAEI.

Having found that, contrary to the above-mentioned stipulation, the Chinese Government has not deposited at the consulates any standards of weights and that the weights in ordinary local use do not bear any official stamp of the Chinese Government, which does not usually interfere in such matters, I went to the Chinese custom-house of this city to compare the weights which are in use there with those employed by the agency of the Comptoir d'Escompte. After making myself acquainted with the conformity of the two weights, I made with some legal French weights a series of comparative weighings, which give the result that the

Shanghai tael weighs 36.64 French grams; 565.70 grains troy (perhaps only 565.43 grains—the English, as it appears, reckon it as 566 grains in round numbers); 3.143 Indian tolahs.

The Shanghai tael is therefore a real weight, and not one merely in name, as was told me on my arrival here.

At the Shanghai custom-house I found another weight, which is called the "Haikwan" or "Customs" tael. One hundred Haikwan taels weigh 102.90 Shanghai taels. This tael, it appears, is not in use commercially.

III. WEIGHTS IN USE FOR MERCHANDISE.

Besides the tael, there are other weights in use in China for goods. Subjoined is a list. The tael is the unit.

- 1 grain millet is a shu.
- 10 shu = 1 lei.
- 10 lei = 1 chu (pearl).
- 24 chu = 1 liang (tael) = 1.333 ounces avoirdupois or 37.873 grams.
- 16 liang = 1 chin (catty) = 1.333 pounds avoirdupois or 604.53 grams.
- 2 chin = 1 yin.
- 30 chin = 1 chün.
- 100 chin = 1 tan (picul) = $133\frac{1}{2}$ pounds avoirdupois or 60.453 kilograms.
- 120 chin = 1 shih (stone) = 159.99 pounds avoirdupois or 72.544 kilograms.

In dealings where valuable goods are concerned the tael is subdivided into decimal fractional parts, as indicated in the table below, where the tael is dealt with as a monetary designation.

Monetary System.

I. MONEYS.

The tael is not only a weight, it is also an ideal value or monetary account term (*monnaie de compte*) in use in all the ports of north China.

In the English colony of Hongkong the current value is the Mexican dollar, but I am ignorant as to what is the usage in the Chinese southern ports, such as Canton, Foochow, Amoy and Formosa.

The value of the tael varies in the different cities in the same way as its weight. Considered in either sense there are considerable differences between the taels of Peking, Tientsin, Hankow, Kiukiang, Shanghai, Chefoo, Ningpo, etc. To estimate these differences properly it would be necessary to give oneself up specially to the study of the usage of each town. This is how the case stands in Shanghai.

(a) *Nominal money*.—Accounts are reckoned and kept in Shanghai currency taels. This standard of value serves equally well for exchange or ordinary business (*matières et marchandises*).

The subdivisions of the tael and their relations are:

Tael (Liang).	Mace (Ch'ien).	Candarin (Fèn).	Cash (Li.)
1	10 1	100 10 1	1,000 100 10

(b) *Actual money*.—The only actual coined money is the li (small coins of copper), called by the English "cash" and by the French *sapèque* (from the Portuguese word *sapeca*).

It has been in use in China for more than 3,000 years. Its value as money is reckoned, as stated above, as the one-thousandth part of a tael; in reality, it has deteriorated, and its price is variable, according to the demand for the interior. At the moment the rate is 1,370 cash for 1 tael, which gives the value of a single cash as a little over half a French centime.

II. MONEY IN CIRCULATION.

Sycee.—For commercial transactions on a large scale a monetary unit so small as a cash would be of no use. All payments are made in silver bullion (*sycee*), a term employed in banking to express fine silver, in consequence of its resemblance to *sai ssü*, "fine silk."

The expression in ordinary use among the natives is not, however, *sycee*, but *wên yin*, "pure silver." The ingots are of different sizes. The ordinary weight is about 50 taels; there are some of 5 taels weight or less. Their form bears some resemblance to that of the Chinese shoe, from which "shoes" is the designation ordinarily given them by foreigners.

I shall keep to this expression, in order to distinguish these Chinese ingots from bars coming from Europe and America.

Although these shoes of *sycee* are the principal element in the monetary circulation in China, the Chinese Government does not take any cognizance of the making or issue of them, which matter is in the hands of those who cast them and of the bankers and money changers.

The money cast into shoes is as much made from ingots and moneys imported from foreign parts as from native sources, but it is impossible to estimate how much China can draw annually from its own mines.

At Hoshan (Yunnan), and at Tungsing, on the borders of Cochin China, there are silver mines farmed out by the Government, the renters of which employ from 40,000 to 50,000 workmen. The annual product is estimated at 2,000,000 taels. There are, besides, other mines in the interior of the Empire less rich than these if considered individually, but whose united product would be, in all probability, something considerable.

Refined silver is cast into *sycee*. The name of the caster and the date and place of the casting are stamped on the shoes.

For any fraud discovered afterwards, no matter at what period, the founder remains responsible and liable to severe punishment.

On leaving the hands of the founder the shoes are submitted to the inspection of a Government officer or public appraiser, called *Kung-ku*. After having examined them, he places on them two marks in Chinese ink, one to indicate the weight, the other to indicate the fineness. Marked with this official stamp (*cachet*) the shoes go into circulation as a current value.

The assays of the Chinese are exceedingly primitive and imperfect; shoes are received always and everywhere in payment without question at a conventional value based on the marks of the *Kung-ku*, which will be explained further on.

The fineness of the shoes of silver taken separately is not uniform, but operating on some quantities experience has shown that their average standard is ninety-eight one-hundredths or 98 touch—touch, as they say here, being equivalent to assay.

The designation of the standard of fineness is, then, as in France, 98 touch, signifying ninety-eight one-hundredths or nine hundred and eighty one-thousandths.

Three remittances of silver received from Shanghai by the agency in Calcutta on the 29th May and 15th and 20th December, 1862, and melted at the Calcutta mint were recognized as of an average fineness of 15½ to 16 B, i.e., nine hundred and eighty-two one thousandths.

To wit: standard of silver in India	220	—240	220—240
Better	15½		16
	<u>235½—240</u>		<u>236—240</u>
or	981.25		983.33
	} ^{US²/1000} as an average. ¹		

To form a basis on which to establish the value of sycee silver the Chinese take the weight and the touch marked on the shoes by the Kung-ku, making therefore some odd enough calculations, as may be seen from some figures which follow.

Chinese memorandum, giving, weight, fineness, and value of 38 shoes of sycee counted and verified at the agency of the Comptoir d'Escompte de Paris at Shanghai on the 16th March, 1864:

Shoes.	Weight in Shanghai taels.	Premium for betterness in Shanghai taels.	Shoes.	Weight in Shanghai taels.	Premium for betterness in Shanghai taels.	Shoes.	Weight in Shanghai taels.	Premium for betterness in Shanghai taels.
1	49.90	2.60	1	49.83	2.10	1	48.94	1.40
1	51.15	2.80	1	50.06	2.65	1	49.93	2.40
1	49.95	2.60	1	50.55	0.80	1	50.88	2.30
1	49.87	1.90	1	50.01	2.00	1	50.02	2.50
1	46.30	1.90	1	50.80	2.75	1	50.24	2.75
1	49.67	2.20	1	50.00	2.50	1	50.43	2.70
1	50.94	2.75	1	51.09	2.75	1	50.00	2.00
1	50.56	2.10	1	51.42	2.80	1	49.58	2.10
1	49.98	2.60	1	50.26	2.50	1	50.58	2.30
1	50.20	2.75	1	41.52	1.65	1	51.08	2.80
1	49.57	2.10	1	50.54	2.50	1	50.97	2.75
1	40.62	1.50	1	50.42	2.65			
1	50.90	2.80	1	51.42	2.80	38	1,890.12	89.70
1	49.94	2.65						

In all, 1,979.82 taels of Shanghai weight, equalling, at the rate of 100 taels currency equals 98 taels of Shanghai weight (fixed rate), 2,020.22 taels current.

¹ This seems to mean as follows:

The standard of silver in currency in India is 220 parts of pure silver in 240 of coinage; to put this in decimal form it means that 1,000 parts contain 916.66 of pure silver.

Betterness seems to mean that 240 parts of a mixture contain (220 + B) parts of pure silver.

In this instance 15½ betterness put in decimal form=15½ parts in 240 or 64.583 per 1,000.

In the same way: 16 betterness=16 parts in 240 or 66.66 per 1,000.

Therefore, $\frac{916.66}{1,000}$ fine better by $\frac{15\frac{1}{2}}{240}$ or $\frac{64.583}{1,000} = \frac{916.666 + 64.583}{1,000} =$ approximately $\frac{981.25}{1,000}$ as above.

Similarly, a betterness of 16 produces $\frac{983.33}{1,000}$, or an average of about $\frac{982}{1,000}$ as given above.

Memorandum of a similar verification made in May, 1864, at the Agra Bank, Shanghai, which has had the goodness to place the information at my disposal:

(1) 69 shoes weighing.....	3,000.48	taels Shanghai weight.
(2) Premium for betterness.....	140.50	„ „ „
	<u>3,140.98</u>	„ „ „
(3) At $100/98$ =	3,205.01	Shanghai currency taels.

Memorandum of another verification made in June, 1864, at the agency of the Comptoir d'Escompte:

(1) 20 shoes weighing.....	980.54	taels Shanghai weight.
(2) Premium for betterness.....	48.60	„ „ „
	<u>1,029.14</u>	„ „ „
(3) At $100/98$ =	1,050.14	Shanghai currency taels.

Few persons are familiar with these calculations, many are entirely ignorant of them, others have adopted them mechanically without taking any notice of the basis on which they stand. Strange to say, I have never found in Shanghai anyone who has been able to give me conclusive explanations in this particular matter.

Left to my own reflections and calculations, I have arrived by induction at the following theory, which appears to me to be in perfect accord with the actual state of the case.

In each of these calculations, which are always the same, there are three striking figures which present themselves:

(1) The first indicates the weight of the shoes in Shanghai taels.

(2) The second expresses a difference between two degrees of fineness of about $4\frac{1}{2}$ to 5 per cent., the real standard of the shoes being 98. It appears to me that after deducting this difference of 4.5, the remaining cipher, 93.5, would be the standard touch in the sense indicated farther on.

In practice this calculation bears a close resemblance to that in use in England, where the standard touch is the invariable basis of price for precious metals—when an ingot is of a touch above or below, it is brought by a calculation to the standard touch by adding or subtracting a quantity of proportional weight.

(3) The third cipher indicates the conventional value of the shoes in currency taels of Shanghai at the fixed rate of 100 current taels for 98 taels weight of Shanghai taels.

By analysing and recasting into a European mould these calculations, at first sight so confused, I have arrived at the following results:

?Tael weight Shanghai.	1,000 currency taels.	?Tael.	1,000 currency taels.
2,020.22	1,890.60	or better 2,020.22	1,890.60
	<u>935.60</u>	taels (of a touch of 98) 100	98
			<u>916.88</u> taels of $1000/1000$
?Tael weight Shanghai.	1,000 currency taels.	?Tael.	1,000 currency taels.
3,205.01	3,000.48	or better 3,205.01	3,000.48
	<u>936.18</u>	taels (of a touch of 98) 100	98
			<u>917.14</u> taels of $1000/1000$
?Tael weight Shanghai.	1,000 currency taels.	?Tael.	1,000 currency taels.
1,050.14	980.54	or better 1,050.14	980.54
	<u>933.72</u>	taels (of a touch of 98) 100	98
			<u>915.05</u> taels of $1000/1000$
Mean	935.40 of $98/100$	or	916.66 of $100/100$

To two-thousandths or thereabouts the reality and the theory agree.

These small differences will always exist; they are unimportant and result from the fact that the purity, and even the standard, of sycee silver is not always the same.

The conclusions to be drawn from the above calculations have some interest:

(1) The standard of the currency tael of Shanghai of $\frac{916\frac{2}{3}}{1000}$ is in conformity with the rupee standard of 220-240.

(2) The cost of Shanghai sycee and its out-turn at the mint receiving houses in India stand on fixed bases.

(3) The intrinsic par value (per Shanghai 100 taels to 2 per mill or thereabouts) of Rs. 314.30 and the net par value of Rs. 299 (298 at the lowest) is the rate which represents a minimum out-turn on which an exporter of sycee can count in any case.

The result of this is that whenever the exchange for three days' sight bank bills on Calcutta or Bombay falls below 298, drafts may be sold and covered by sycee with the absolute certainty of making money. In 1861 and 1862 the course of exchange was often enough in this position.

Whether or not my theory relative to the monetary system of this place be confirmed or modified by experience, this is certain: The verification of a box of sycee does not present any difficulty, and the operation can be performed without its being necessary to have anything to say to or to be done by the comprador. Rules to be followed:

(1) Verify your weights and assure yourself that your Shanghai tael has the required weight of 36.64 grams.

(2) Then weigh your shoes; ascertain the total weight and calculate the value, reckoning 100 taels current for 93.54 Shanghai taels (weight).

In this way you will be sure of finding out to a few thousandths the current value of your sycee.

When a great number of shoes pass through one's hands such an operation can not take place every day, but in any well-ordered financial establishment it ought to be made at least once or twice a month, it being of course understood that a daily approximate verification should be made.

The entire mechanism of China for keeping money in motion is extremely crude and inconvenient. Silver is ordinarily packed in boxes, each containing about 60 shoes, weighing altogether a little over 3,000 taels or 110 kilograms. To carry one such case two coolies must be paid, by the trip, at the rate of 50 cash (25 centimes French money) a head.

To pay 100,000 taels (800,000 francs) 66 coolies are consequently required.

From a bank to a private person this expenditure is charged to the latter; from one bank to another, to the one buying.

One can readily imagine the inconveniences of such a system. The simplest means of obviating it would be the establishment of a clearing house, which would, so to speak, represent generally the coffers of all the bankers and merchants, through the medium of which they would effect all their receipts and payments; but the place is not yet ripe for institutions of this sort.

Some of the English banks issue bank notes payable to bearer, but I do not know to what extent or if the notes issued remain long in circulation.

SHANGHAI, July, 1864.

Weighing trial, August, 1880.

SHANGHAI TAEI.

Weight in grains.	Weight in grams (0.0648=1 grain).
(1) According to Mr. Veitch, of the Hongkong & Shanghai Banking Corporation..... 565.973	(1) No information obtainable.
(2) By weighing trials at this office obtained 564.229	(2) By calculation of Mr. Veitch's statement, 565.973 grains \times 0.0648 gram 36.6750504
(3) Average..... 565.101	(3) By calculation of what I found the S'hai tael, 564.229 grains \times 0.0648 gram..... 36.562
	(4) By weighing trials at this office obtained 36.555
	(5) Average 36.59735

HAIKWAN TAEI.

(1) According to the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, 102.90 Shanghai taels=100 Haikwan taels, and 1 Shanghai tael=565.973 grains; thus, 1 Haikwan tael 582.3862	(1) No information obtainable.
(2) According to Mr. Veitch, of the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation 581.630	(2) By calculation of Mr. Veitch's statement, 581.630 grains \times 0.0648 gram 37.689624
(3) By weighing trials at this office obtained 581.938	(3) By calculation of what I found the Haikwan tael, 581.938 grains \times 0.0648 gram 37.7096
(4) Average..... 581.984	(4) By weighing trials at this office obtained 37.686
	(5) Average 37.69504

K'UPING TAEI.

(1) According to the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, 101.80 Shanghai taels=100 K'u-p'ing taels, and 1 Shanghai tael=565.973 grains; thus, 1 K'u-p'ing tael 576.160514	(1) No information obtainable.
(2) The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation can not give any information respecting the K'u-p'ing tael.	(2) By calculation of weight given by Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, 576.1605 grains \times 0.0648 gram 37.3352
(3) By weighing trials at this office obtained 576.339	(3) By calculation of what I found the K'uping tael, 576.339 grains \times 0.0648 gram 37.336
(4) Average..... 576.2497	(4) By weighing trials at this office obtained with two different weights—1 tael weight 37.326 6 mace and 4 mace (=1 tael). 37.258
	(5) Average 37.3173

TOUCH OR FINENESS.

There is no positive standard of touch or fineness for the different taels.

STATISTICAL DEPARTMENT,
Shanghai, August 28, 1880.

G. H. NOETZLI.

New weighing trial, September, 1880.

SHANGHAI TAEI..

Weight in grains.	Weight in grams (0.0648=1 grain).
(1) 1 tael weighed	(1) 1 tael weighed
2 taels weighed	2 taels weighed
1 tael=	1 tael=
3 taels weighed	3 taels weighed
1 tael=	1 tael=
5 mace weighed.....	5 mace weighed
1 tael=	1 tael=
Average	Average
(2) According to the information of Mr. Veitch, of the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation.....	No information obtainable as to the weight in grams.
(3) By my first weighing trial, 28th August, 1880 (weights procured from Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation)	(2) By calculation of Mr. Veitch's statement, 565.973 grains \times 0.0648 gram.....
	(3) By my first weighing trial, 28th August, 1880
	(4) By calculation, 565.117 grains \times 0.0648 gram

The fundamental difficulty is that the weights do not agree among themselves, so that it is impossible to know which is the correct weight. On the whole, I would not hesitate to take 565.10 grains and 36.56 grams as the weight of a Shanghai tael.

HAIKWAN TAEI..

Weight in grains.	Weight in grams (0.0648=1 grain).
(1) 1 tael weighed	(1) 1 tael weighed
2 taels weighed	2 taels weighed
1 tael=	1 tael=
3 taels weighed	3 taels weighed
1 tael=	1 tael=
9 mace and 1 mace (=1 tael) weighed	9 mace and 1 mace (=1 tael) weighed
581.309	37.845
7 mace and 3 mace (=1 tael) weighed	7 mace and 3 mace (=1 tael) weighed
582.864	37.740
6 mace and 4 mace (=1 tael) weighed	6 mace and 4 mace (=1 tael) weighed
580.938	37.602
5 mace, 4 mace, and 1 mace (=1 tael) weighed	5 mace, 4 mace, and 1 mace (=1 tael) weighed
584.463	37.847
Average	Average
(2) According to the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, 102.90 Shanghai taels=100 Haikwan taels, and 1 Shanghai tael =565.973 grains, thus, 1 Haikwan tael	No information obtainable as to the weight in grams.
582.3862	(2) By calculation, 582.3862 grains \times 0.0648 gram
(3) Mr. Veitch, of the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, gives	(3) By calculation, 581.630 grains \times 0.0648 gram
581.630	37.6896
(4) By my first weighing trial, 28th August, 1880	(4) By my first weighing trial, 28th August, 1880
581.938	37.686
(5) If 102.90 Shanghai taels=100 Haikwan taels, and 1 Shanghai tael, as found by the new weighing trial, =565.117 grains, then 1 Haikwan tael is	(5) By calculation, 581.5053 grains \times 0.0648 gram
581.5053	37.6815

The weights (a new set) for the new weighing trial were obtained from the Haikwan Bank, after some delay for the purpose of having them assayed. The above figures, however, show how imperfectly the task was performed. I am under the impression that the bank forgot to have the weights assayed, and when I called for them was ashamed to say so. I would be inclined to take 581.938 grains and 37.686 grams as the most approximate. This weight is thirty one-hundredths grain above Mr. Veitch's statement, thirty one-hundredths grain below the found average, and equal to the 2 taels weight.

K'U-P'ING TAEI..

Weight in grains.	Weight in grams (0.0648=1 grain).
(1) 1 tael weighed 575.463	(1) 1 tael weighed 37.254
2 taels weighed 1,151.846	2 taels weighed 74.550
1 tael= 575.923	1 tael= 37.275
3 taels weighed 1,726.962	3 taels weighed 111.970
1 tael= 575.654	1 tael= 37.323
8 mace and 2 mace (=1 tael) weighed 575.494	8 mace and 2 mace (=1 tael) weighed 37.257
7 mace and 3 mace (=1 tael) weighed 576.571	7 mace and 3 mace (=1 tael) weighed 37.330
5 mace, 3 mace, and 2 mace (=1 tael) weighed 576.309	5 mace, 3 mace, and 2 mace (=1 tael) weighed 37.314
Average 575.849	Average 37.297
	No information obtainable as to weight in grams.
(2) According to the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Cor- poration, 101.80 Shanghai taels=100 K'u-p'ing taels, and 1 Shanghai tael= 565.973 grains; thus, 1 K'u-p'ing tael 576.1605	(2) By calculation, 576.1605 grains \times 0.0648 gram 37.3352
(2a) At 565.117 grains for the Shanghai tael, 1 K'u-p'ing tael would be 575.289	(2a) By calculation, 575.289 grains \times 0.0648 gram 37.2787
(3) By my first weighing trial, 28th August, 1880 576.339	(3) By calculation of my first weighing trial, 576.339 grains \times 0.0648 gram 37.316
(4) Dr. S. Wells Williams, in his Chinese Commercial Guide, page 275, gives 579.	(4) By my first weighing trial, } 28th August, 1880 } 37.320 37.258

The weights used in the above trial were procured from the Haikwan Bank, after waiting for some time to have them assayed; but here also they were found to differ among themselves. I would

be inclined to take the result of the weighings of the 2 taels and 3 taels—575.923 and 575.654 grains, giving an average of 575.788 grains, 37.275 and 37.323 grams, giving an average of 37.299 grams—as the weight most likely to be correct.

TOUCH OR FINENESS.

There is no standard as to touch or fineness for the different taels.

G. H. NOETZLI.

STATISTICAL DEPARTMENT,

Shanghai, 30th September, 1880.

Memorandum.

1. *The Shanghai market (or Kuei-p'ing) tael* (not a weight).—Fineness -2 or 2 per cent. discount.

The Shanghai or Kuei-p'ing tael used in the record of values has no corresponding weight. There are copper or brass weights for Haikwan or Ssü-p'ing taels, for K'uping taels, and for Ts'aoping taels; but I am told that there are no copper or brass weights called Kuei-p'ing weights. Shanghai sycee is known as tou-kuei yin, also as chiu pa yin.

2. The Kuei-p'ing tael is not a weight, but is the result of a calculation, the elements in which are the actual weight of the silver in Ts'aop'ing taels. The addition to this of whatever percentage is indorsed by the Kung-ku on each shoe for its quality or betterness. The conversion of the total of the two sums into the so-called Kuei-p'ing taels at the rate Ts'ao-p'ing taels 98 = Kuei-p'ing taels 100.

For example, a shoe of sycee that has to be valued is taken to the Kung-ku office; there the weight, say, 50 Ts'ao-p'ing taels, is written on the shoe; also the premium for quality, say, Ts'ao-p'ing taels 2.70. The owner can then say that he has 50 Ts'ao-p'ing taels of sycee of 2.70 premium. Should he wish, however, to express the value of his sycee in the so-called Kuei-p'ing tael, the total of the two figures must be divided by 0.98 ($\frac{98}{100}$) or multiplied by $\frac{100}{98}$, e.g., 1 shoe 50 Ts'ao-p'ing taels weight + premium Ts'ao-p'ing taels 2.70 = Ts'ao-p'ing taels $52.70 \div 0.98 =$ Kuei-p'ing taels 53.77.

	Ts'ao-p'ing taels.
Weight.....	50 00
Premium	2 70
	<hr style="width: 100%;"/>
	.98) 52 70 (53.77
	490
	<hr style="width: 100%;"/>
	370
	294
	<hr style="width: 100%;"/>
	760
	686
	<hr style="width: 100%;"/>
	740
	686

The following is a copy of the tally of box No. 1 of the remittance of sycee from Chefoo ex "Fungshun" on 26th July last, the valuation being made at the Haikwan Bank on the 27th July by deputies from the Kung-ku office:

Shoes.	Actual weight.	Premium for quality of sycee per shoe.	Shoes.	Actual weight.	Premium for quality of sycee per shoe.
	<i>Ts'ao-p'ing Tls.</i>	<i>Ts'ao-p'ing taels.</i>		<i>Ts'ao-p'ing Tls.</i>	<i>Ts'ao-p'ing taels.</i>
1	51.37	2.80	22	50.10	2.70
2	50.97	"	23	50.97	"
3	50.82	"	24	50.60	"
4	50.03	2.75	25	50.60	"
5	50.02	"	26	50.13	"
6	50.92	"	27	51.15	"
7	50.72	"	28	50.80	"
8	50.72	"	29	50.19	"
9	50.84	"	30	50.24	"
10	50.50	"	31	50.20	"
11	49.95	"	32	50.84	"
12	50.21	"	33	49.94	"
13	50.36	"	34	50.28	"
14	49.90	"	35	49.87	"
15	50.94	"	36	51.25	"
16	49.87	"	37	50.18	"
17	50.81	"	38	50.95	"
18	51.30	"	39	50.14	2.65
19	50.02	"	40	50.30	"
20	50.36	"			Total premium 109.10 taels.
21	50.02	"			2,019.38 total weight.
					109.10 premium in Ts'ao-p'ing taels.
					.98) 2,128.48 (2,171.918
					196
					168
					98
					704
					686
					188
					98
					900
					882
					180
					98
					820
					784
					36

The object of the two foregoing operations is, first, to reduce sycee of a given premium to its equivalent in terms of a sycee without premium, and, second, to reduce that figure to its equivalent in terms of a sycee that is either 2 per cent. inferior to sycee that bears no premium or that is subject to a discount in weighing.

I have been told that 98 Ts'ao-p'ing taels are taken to equal 100 taels kwei yin as a mere discount on weight. I have also been told that the relation of 98 to 100 is set down to the inferiority of the original kwei yin sycee as compared with the present standard of the Kung-ku office. In Edkins's Progressive Lessons in Chinese, page 29, the following definition is given: "Kiu-pah yin, Shanghai sycee, literally, sycee at 2 per cent. discount."

On inquiry at the Kung-ku office¹ I obtained a memorandum in answer to certain questions to the effect that the weight adopted

¹I have not been able to find any confirmation of the statement that Shanghai sycee is sycee of the dollar purity; my authority from the Kung-ku office says that it differs somewhat in fineness from the dollar.

by the Kung-ku is the Ts'ao-p'ing weight used, before the opening of Shanghai to foreign trade, by the merchants in the pulse and grain trade; that the sycee used by the trade was called yüan-ssü yin, and was cast in small round cakes of about a tael's weight each, which were current much as dollars now are; that it was also called tou-kuei yin, because it was the regulation sycee of the pulse and grain trade; and that compared with the present standard of the Kung-ku, kuei yin sycee would have its quality expressed by the term chü hsui erh shi—that is, each 100 taels weight of such sycee would have a discount of 2 taels and be taken only as 98 taels.

On the Kung-ku scale of touches, then, this yüan-ssü yin would have its standard expressed by minus two (-2), *e.g.*:

	Haikwan.		K'up'ing.		Ts'ao-p'ing.		Kuei yin						
Percentages..	(+6.168),	+6	(+5.6)	+5,	+4,	+3,	+2,	+1,	0,	-1,	-2,	-3,	4,
	Degrees of betterness.						Degrees of worseness.						

The scale proceeds by 5 candarins per 50 taels or 1 mace per 100 taels, but for sake of brevity the whole numbers only are given in the illustration.

The Yüan-ssü or kuei yin is no longer met with, the current sycee varying from 4 to 6 degrees of betterness, but the denomination of value is kept up, and all values are expressed in their equivalents in the imaginary kuei yin.

The term Kuei-p'ing seems somewhat misleading (there being no weight of that name), so, instead of writing 100 taels Kuei-p'ing, we might preferably write 100 taels of kuei yin.

The following calculation is submitted for finding the rate of exchange between, say, Ts'ao-p'ing sycee and kuei yin:

Scale.		
Degrees of betterness.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} a. \\ b. \\ c. \\ d. \\ e. \\ f. \\ g. \\ h. \end{array} \right.$	Percentages. (106.168) Haikwan. 106. (105.6) K'u-p'ing. 105 Ts'ao-p'ing 104 103 102 101
Degrees of worseness	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} x. \\ i. \\ j. \\ k. \end{array} \right.$	100 99 98 Kuei yin. 97
		To find the relation which sycee of the <i>d.</i> quality bears to the sycee of the <i>j.</i> quality: $j = \frac{98}{100} x$ $100j = 98x$ $105x = 100d$ $d = \text{Ans. } 1.071428j$ $\frac{100j \times 105x \times d}{98x \times 100d} = \frac{105j}{98}$ Or by analysis: $100d = 105x$ $98x = 100j$ $x = \frac{100j}{98}$ $100d = \frac{105 \times 100j}{98}$ $d = \frac{105j}{98}$

One of the premises of the calculation is that $j = \frac{98}{100} x$; this is merely a comparison of percentages. It follows that 100 taels of

the j quality equal 98 taels of the x quality, and that $x = \frac{100}{99}j$; and 1 tael of the x quality equals $\frac{100}{98}$ taels of the j quality:

$$j = \frac{98}{100}x$$

$$100j = 98x$$

$$\frac{100j}{100} = \frac{98x}{100}$$

$$\frac{100j}{100} = x$$

In the foregoing calculations sycee of different grades has had its value expressed in terms of sycee of the x quality by adding the percentage of premium to the weight; by the above formula x equals $\frac{100}{98}j$, so whatever coefficient there may be of x , whether it be 52.70, as in the first example, or 2,128.48, as in the second example, may be multiplied by $\frac{100}{98}j$ in lieu of x , the answer being the equivalent in kwei yin sycee. In the calculations, in place of multiplying by 100 and dividing by 98 a step is saved by dividing by the decimal 0.98.

The Chinese method of making the calculation on the suan-pan to find the equivalent in kwei yin of 100 Ts'ao-p'ing taels weight of sycee at 5 per cent. premium is—

	Ts'ao-p'ing taels.
To.....	100.00
Add for premium.....	5.00
For 100 taels add 2 per cent....	2.00 called shên shang shên chia êrh.
For 7 taels add 2 per cent.....	0.14
For 0.14 taels add 2 per cent....	0.0028
For 0.0028 taels add 2 per cent..	0.000056
	107.142856 +

The process may be carried on until the repeating decimal 0.142857 is obtained in the answer. The direct division of 105 by 98 gives the same answer: 107.142857, 142857, etc.

3. *Fineness.*—I was told at the Oriental Bank that through remittances to India the average fineness of Shanghai sycee, as assayed by the mints in India, was found to be 982, and at the Comptoir d'Escompte that it was 980 or 982. The comprador of the Oriental Bank Corporation stated that the Chinese term 2.70 premium (per 50 taels) corresponded to 986,¹ but it is hardly worth while to make a calculation on the basis of a single statement. Were, however, a certified statement obtainable of the out-turn as to fineness of a shipment of sycee in which each shoe had been marked by the Kung-ku as of a given premium—say, 2.70—then a basis would be obtained from which the foreign expressions corresponding to the terms for betterness of sycee, such as 2.6, 2.65, 2.7, 2.75, etc., could be calculated and given in thousandths ($\frac{1000}{1000}$).

The out-turn of several remittances to India can be referred to, but the records do not state that the sycee experimented on was of a uniform touch. In the foregoing tally of 40 shoes it is seen that the shoes of sycee in one box were of four different grades

¹ My authority from the Kung-ku office considers that—

2.70 corresponds to 988	2.95 corresponds to 993	3.15 corresponds to 997
2.75	2.90	3.10
2.80	2.85	3.05
2.85	2.80	3.00
2.90	2.75	2.95
	2.70	2.90

taking as his basis that foreign bar silver is stamped as 998; but never having had occasion to make the calculation, gives these figures as approximate only.

of fineness. A "lot" of sycee may contain shoes from different provinces and varying in betterness from 2 taels or less up to 3 taels premium (per 50 taels weight, or double these figures per 100 taels weight).

I am further told that the smelting establishments which convert bar silver or dollars into sycee, and which recast certain sycee for the percentage of gold contained in it, have no fixed standard of fineness; the shoes turned out will enter into the currency of the place whether they be of 2.6, 2.65, 2.7, or 2.75 touch.

It appears, then, that in the absence of further information as to the Chinese standard of the sycee sent to India no conclusion can be come to as to the proper foreign equivalents for the terms in the Chinese scale of touches.

The required touch or premium for K'uping taels is taken as 2.8 per 50 taels, or 5.6 taels per 100 taels weight; it would appear, then, that the fineness of K'uping sycee could be ascertained approximately by having a number of shoes, certified to by the Kung-ku as being of this exact quality, submitted to a foreign mint for assay. From the result the entire Chinese scale of touches could be calculated, or the same experiment might be made with sycee picked at the Ts'ao-p'ing or at the Haikwan standard; in any case a basis would be obtained for calculating the requirements for a coin equivalent to the Haikwan, K'uping, Ts'ao-p'ing, or Shanghai tael. It would, however, still be a question whether the Kung-ku offices at different places have a common standard of valuation,¹ and whether a valuation made by an unofficial Kung-ku office would be accepted at a provincial treasury.

4. Haikwan taels:

Weight each	581.47 grains.
Fineness.....	6 Haikwan taels premium per 100.

Distinction has to be made between a tael's weight and a tael's value.

As to weight: I procured from the Haikwan Bank manager a set of weights called kuan or Ssü-p'ing fa-ma, made of brass, with the exception of the weights for candarins, which are of ivory in small strips. The 50-tael weight has cast on it the characters (Chinese).

These weights I have compared with a set of troy weights belonging to the Comptoir d'Escompte, obtaining results varying from 581.71 grains to 581.60 grains per tael; but as in weighing the subdivisions or lesser Haikwan weights had to be used, which were found not to agree closely with the 50-tael weight, it may be better to arrive at the weight of the Haikwan tael by multiplying the weight obtained for the Ts'ao-p'ing tael, viz., 565.637 grains, by the accepted proportion, 100 Haikwan taels weigh 102.80 Ts'ao-p'ing taels.

$$565.637 \times 102.80 = 581.47 \text{ grains, weight of 1 Haikwan tael.}$$

$$1 \text{ Haikwan tael weighs (or should weigh) } 581.47 \text{ grains.}$$

At the Kung-ku office the Haikwan 50-tael weight was considered to be the most reliable of the set. Furthermore, its ascertained weight in Ts'ao-p'ing taels agrees with the figure used by the Haikwan Bank in its calculation on page 23.

¹ I have been informed since writing the above that sycee, considered at Shanghai to bear a premium of 3.2 taels per 100, at Chefoo would only be considered as of the unity standard—that is, as having no premium and no discount.

Shanghai premium, 3.2 taels said to equal unity standard at Chefoo.

Shanghai premium, 4.8 taels said to equal unity standard at Hankow.

Shanghai premium, 2.7 taels said to equal unity standard at Soochow.

By using a set of gram weights belonging to the Comptoir I found 1 Haikwan tael to weigh 37.68 grams, and on another trial to weigh 37.66 grams. The first result is verified as follows: Multiply the weight taken for the Ts'ao-p'ing tael, 36.6527 grams, by the proportion 100 Haikwan taels weigh 101.80 Ts'ao-p'ing taels.

$$36.6527 \times 102.80 = 37.6789 \text{ grams, weight of 1 Haikwan tael.}$$

$$1 \text{ Haikwan tael weighs (or should weigh) } 37.68 \text{ grams.}$$

If the figures 37.6789 be multiplied by 15.432349 (the number of grains equivalent to a gram) the result is 581.47 grains—the weight submitted above for the Haikwan tael.

In the Reports on the Haikwan Banking System, page 100, it is stated that tael weights from the [Wuhu] Haikwan Bank were weighed by Mr. Taintor, the Haikwan tael being found to weigh 582.94 grains troy, and the Wuhu tael, 565.7035 grains. On page 97, Mr. Kopsch gives the weight of 1 Haikwan tael as 38.08 grams nearly; multiplying this figure by 15.432349, the equivalent 587.66 grains is obtained. According to Mr. Taintor, 1 Haikwan tael weighed 582.94 grains; according to Mr. Kopsch, 1 Haikwan tael weighed 587.66 grains. As given above, 1 Haikwan tael weighs 581.47 grains. The 50-tael weight mentioned above was found at the Kung-ku office to weigh 51.40 Ts'ao-p'ing taels and indorsed to that effect; hence, 100 Haikwan taels weigh 102.80 Ts'ao-p'ing taels.

The Haikwan tael as a denomination of value: In practice in Shanghai the Haikwan tael is not a denomination of weight, but of value; it may theoretically be a tael's weight of sycee of 6 taels touch or premium per 100; but as such sycee is not generally current at Shanghai, the equivalent in Shanghai taels is accepted in the collection of duties, the calculation being:—

As the Haikwan tael weight of brass bears to the Ts'ao-p'ing tael weight the proportion 100:102.80:

	Shanghai Ts'ao-p'ing taels.
To.....	100.000
Add for difference in weight.....	2.800
Add for touch or premium, 6x102.8 Haikwan taels.....	6.168
Meltage fee, etc.....	.204
	109.172
Ts'ao-p'ing taels	

(That is, 109.172 Ts'ao-p'ing taels (without premium), less meltage fee, equals 100 Haikwan taels of the standard 6 taels premium).

Ninety-eight Ts'ao-p'ing taels being taken to equal 100 Shanghai taels, we have the proportion:—

$$\text{Ts'ao-p'ing Tls. } 98 : \text{Shanghai Tls. } 100 :: \text{Ts'ao-p'ing Tls. } 109.172 : 111.4$$

$$98) 109.172 \text{ (111.4)}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 98 \\ \hline 111 \\ 98 \\ \hline 137 \\ 98 \\ \hline 392 \\ 392 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

Haikwan taels, 100=Shanghai taels, 111.4.

To pay 100 Haikwan taels one must hand the bank sycee or dollars or cash at the market rate, or the tael notes issued by the foreign banks, to the value of 111.4 Shanghai taels. The calculation, however, includes a meltage fee, and the item of premium, 6 taels, is in excess of what is generally required, 2.8 taels per

weight of 50 taels, or 5.6 taels per weight of 100 taels, being said to be the standard for K'uping, or provincial treasurer's, sycee.¹ Why the meltage fee should be charged when the bank is not forced to take a given weight of dollars is not apparent. Were the meltage, etc., fee dropped out and the standard for K'u-p'ing sycee taken, the calculation would be:—

$$100 + 2.80 + 5.60 = 108.40 \div 98 = 110.61 \text{ Shanghai taels.}$$

The calculation given above is that communicated by the Haikwan Bank manager and printed in the Shanghai Report on the Haikwan Banking System, page 111.

5. K'uping taels:—

Weight, each.....	575.82 grains.
Fineness.....	5.60 taels per 100.

Distinction has to be made between a tael's weight and a tael's value.

As to weight: I procured from the Haikwan Bank a set of brass weights with the characters K'uping cut on them, which were compared for me at the Kung-ku office with the sets of troy and gram weights from the Comptoir as well as with the Kung-ku Ts'ao-p'ing weights. It was found that the 50-tael K'uping weight weighed 50.90 Ts'ao-p'ing taels, and it was indorsed accordingly; hence:—

$$100 \text{ K'u-p'ing taels weigh } 101.80 \text{ Ts'ao-p'ing taels;}$$

also that 1 K'uping tael weighed 575.812 grains.

For the sake of uniformity we may multiply the weight obtained for the Ts'ao-p'ing tael, viz., 565.637 grains, by 101.80, the proportion given above, and take the result, 575.818 grains, as the weight of the K'uping tael.

$$1 \text{ K'u-p'ing tael weighs (or should weigh) } 575.82 \text{ grains.}$$

In grams the K'u-p'ing tael was found to weigh 37.30. If, however, the weight of the Ts'ao-p'ing tael in grams, 36.6527, be multiplied by 101.80, the fixed proportion, the result obtained is 37.312 grams; the same figure is obtained by dividing 575.818 by 15.432349, to reduce grains to grams.

$$1 \text{ K'u-p'ing tael weighs (or should weigh) } 37.312 \text{ grams.}$$

As regards value and fineness: The standard for K'uping sycee is said to be 2.80 taels premium per shoe of 50 taels weight, or 5.60 taels per 100 taels weight.

The rate for converting K'uping into Shanghai taels is 100 K'uping taels = 109.6 Shanghai (kuei yin) taels, and is arrived at as shown in the following calculation:

As the K'uping tael weight of brass bears to the Ts'ao-p'ing tael weight the proportion 100 : 101.80, so:—

	Shanghai
	Ts'ao-p'ing Tls.
To	100.00
Add for difference in weight.....	1.80
Add for touch or premium.....	5.60
	107.40
Ts'ao-p'ing taels.....	107.40

(That is, 107.40 Ts'ao-p'ing taels (without premium) equal 100 K'uping taels of the standard 5.60 taels premium).

¹ 2.8 or 5.6 is the touch used in calculating the official rate of exchange between K'u-p'ing and Shanghai taels; 2.8 is, however, considerably below the pure silver which the Chinese may lay claim to collect.

Ninety-eight Ts'ao-p'ing taels being taken to equal 100 Shanghai taels, we have the proportion:—

Ts'ao-p'ing Tls. 98: Shanghai Tls. 100:: Ts'ao-p'ing Tls. 107.40: 109.6.

98) 107.40 (109.592
98

940
882

580
490

900
882

180

100 K'uping taels=kuei yin or 109.60 Shanghai taels.

The above calculation differs from that for the conversion of Haikwan into Shanghai taels in that the premium is considered as expressed in Ts'ao-p'ing taels, and that no meltage fee enters into the calculation.

I have been told in the Haikwan Bank that a remittance would not necessarily be of sycee picked for the 2.80 touch. To remit 2,000 K'uping taels, the sycee would be put up in packets of 100 K'uping taels weight each, the cover of the packet would be marked with the touch of the sycee, say 2.75 taels per 50 taels, or 5.50 taels per packet; the difference between 5.50 taels and the standard 5.60 taels, viz., 1 mace for each packet, would have to be made good, and to make up the 2,000 K'uping taels an additional 2 K'uping taels weight of broken sycee would have to be put in the box.

On the 21st or 22nd ultimo I took advantage of the Kung-ku appraisers being at the Haikwan Bank to have compared a bank weight, marked with Chinese characters expressing the fact that it is the standard treasury weight of that locality, with the weights brought from the Kung-ku office, with the result that it weighed 101.80 Ts'ao-p'ing taels.

6. Ts'ao-p'ing taels:—

Weight each.....	565.637 grains.	
Fineness.....	{ 5.50 taels per 100 Kung-ku standard.	
	{ 5.00 taels per 100 official.	

As to weight: The Ts'ao-p'ing tael weight¹ of brass is the basis of all monetary calculations when the value of sycee is in question, it being used for weighing the sycee.

I have compared the troy weights of the Comptoir with the Ts'ao-p'ing weights at the Comptoir, the Haikwan Bank, and the Kung-ku office, with results varying from 565.72 grains to 565.56 grains as the weight of 1 Ts'ao-p'ing tael; but as the weights of the Kung-ku office are accepted as the local standard, and their balances considered to be accurate, I prefer taking the weight ascertained there to an average of several weighings at different places. By the Kung-ku weights a brass weight of 100 ounces troy weighed 84.86 Ts'ao-p'ing taels.

100 ounces=48,000 grains÷84.86=565.6375.
1 Ts'ao-p'ing tael weighs 565.6375 grains.

In this experiment the balance between the 100-ounce weight and the 84.86 taels was considered exact. The Chinese in weighing do not use any fractional part of a candarin, but were a half

Not uniform at different places.

candarin (5 *li*) added to or subtracted from 84.86 taels the difference in the result would only be 0.033 of a grain.

At the Kung-ku office I found 950 grams to balance 25.93 Ts'ao-p'ing taels; the result worked out is 1 Ts'ao-p'ing tael weighs 36.64 grams. But as in this case the weight in taels is small and the possible discrepancy of a half candarin in weighing would have a greater effect on the answer than in the foregoing calculation, I prefer to take the Ts'ao-p'ing tael as equal to 565.6375 grains, and to ascertain the equivalent in grams by dividing that figure by 15.432349, the number of grains equal to 1 gram.

$$565.6375 \div 15.432349 = 36.6527.$$

1 Ts'ao-p'ing tael weighs (or should weigh) 36.6527 grams.

Also by the Kung-ku weights:—

$$102.80 \text{ Ts'ao-p'ing taels weight} = 100 \text{ Haikwan taels weight.}$$

$$101.80 \text{ Ts'ao-p'ing taels weight} = 100 \text{ K'u-p'ing taels weight.}$$

In 1864 the manager of the Comptoir d'Escompte at Shanghai gave the weight of the Shanghai tael as "troy grains 565.70, perhaps only 565.43;" the present manager of that bank gives the weight as 565.63 grains.

As regards value and fineness: The standard for Ts'ao-p'ing sycee is said to be 2.75 per 50 taels weight, or 5.50 taels premium per 100 taels weight; that is, for *tsu-sè* Ts'ao-p'ing sycee. In written bank orders, to prevent dispute, the standard of the sycee must be specified.

The writer Sun tells me that when salaries were paid in Ts'ao-p'ing taels the equivalent realized for 100 taels was 107.143 Shanghai taels, the calculation being:—

	Ts'ao-p'ing taels.
To.....	100.00
Add for premium.....	5.00
	105.00
Ts'ao-p'ing taels.....	105.00

(That is, 105 taels Ts'ao-p'ing (without premium) equal 100 Ts'ao-p'ing taels with 5 taels premium as the standard).

98 Ts'ao-p'ing taels being taken to equal 100 Shanghai taels:—

$$\text{Ts'ao-p'ing Tls. 98 : Shanghai Tls. 100 :: Ts'ao-p'ing Tls. 105 : 107.1423.}$$

$$98) 105 (107.1423$$

98
700
686
140
98
420
392
280
196
840
784
56

100 Ts'ao-p'ing taels weight of sycee at 2.5 premium=107.143 taels Shanghai.

I am far from submitting these notes as authoritative; but offer them mainly with a view to indicating the field for inquiry in this connexion.

PASCAL MARTIN.

SHANGHAI, October 20, 1880.

COPY OF A LIST PREPARED BY THE WRITER SUN.

Haikwan Tls. 100=	Shanghai Tls.	111.4.0.0	
	=K'u-p'ing Tls.	101.6.4.2	(from multiplying 91.24 by 111.4)
	=Ts'ao-p'ing Tls.	103.9.7.3	(from multiplying 93.333 by 111.4)
Shanghai Tls. 100=	K'u-p'ing Tls.	91.2.4.0	
	=Haikwan Tls.	89.7.6.6	
	=Ts'ao-p'ing Tls.	93.3.3.3	
Ts'ao-p'ing Tls. 100=	Shanghai Tls.	107.1.4.3	
K'u-p'ing Tls. 100=	Shanghai Tls.	109.6.0.0	

Memo. re silver of various sorts at Shanghai, with values and weights; 1895.

1. Shanghai is the great trading center; all kinds of merchandise arrive and depart and many banks are open there, doing large business.

2. Accounts are kept in Shanghai taels, called kwei yin, also called tau qui yin, also called chiao pai yin.

3. There are also Ts'ao-p'ing taels and K'uping taels and Kuan-p'ing taels.

4. For Ts'ao-p'ing and K'u-p'ing taels there are scales and weights, but the Kwei-p'ing and Kuan-p'ing taels are names or designations of value simply, and there are no corresponding scales and weights.

5. There is a Kung-ku office for testing and valuing silver at Shanghai.

6. When silver is brought to this Kung-ku office it is weighed with the Ts'ao-p'ing scales and weights which were used by the merchants in the grain and pulse trade before the treaties opened the port. The office then writes on the silver its weight in Ts'ao-p'ing taels and also its touch or quality. A subsequent calculation has to be made to fix its value in Kwei-p'ing, K'uping, or Kuan-p'ing taels.

7. Ninety-eight Ts'ao-p'ing taels are equal to 100 kwei yin taels; but as there are no Kwei-p'ing scales and weights, it is not known whether this difference is a discount on weight or on touch. Formerly the tau kwei yin was styled ——— or yüan-ssü yin, and then was made up of small round cakes weighing about 1 tael each; and as for kwei yin, when compared with the Kung-ku's present standard, its quality is expressed thus: Chü hsui erh shi, which means 100 taels weight of kwei yin silver has a discount of 2 taels and is taken as being only 98 taels.

8. The yüan-ssü silver is now not met with. Current silver or sycee varies in touch from 4 to 6 degrees of betterness; and these degrees are expressed in kwei yin taels.

9. When asked to calculate on the suan-pan the value of 100 taels Ts'ao-p'ing in kwei yin silver, a Shanghai banker:—

	Tael.
Will first put down.....	100
Will add for betterness 5 per cent.....	5 [105]
For Tls. 100 will add 2 per cent.....	2 [107]
For Tls. 7 will add 2 per cent.....	0.14
For Tls. 0.14 will add 2 per cent.....	0.0028
For Tls. 0.0028 will add 2 per cent.....	0.000056
And the result will be Shanghai silver.....	107.142856

10. Similarly, if the value of 100 K'uping taels is to be expressed in Shanghai silver—seeing that the standard for K'uping silver

is said to be 5.60 taels and that 100 K'uping taels equal 101.80 Ts'ao-p'ing taels in weight, a banker would:—

	Tael.
First of all set down	100
Add for weight	1.80
Add for touch	5.60
	107.40

Thus making Ts'ao-p'ing taels..... 107.40 equal to 100 K'uping taels, and further calculation shows that as 98 Ts'ao-p'ing taels are equal to 100 Shanghai taels, so 107.40 Ts'ao-p'ing taels are equal to 109.60 Shanghai taels; therefore, 100 K'uping taels equal 109.60 Shanghai taels.

11. So, too, in the case of the Haikwan tael—inasmuch as 100 Haikwan taels equal in weight 102.80 Ts'ao-p'ing taels and the touch is said to be 6 taels on 100 taels weight, a banker would:—

	Tael.
First of all set down	100
Add for weight	2.80
Add for touch, at Haikwan taels 6 per cent on 102.80	6.168
Add for meltage	0.204
	109.172

Thus making Ts'ao-p'ing taels..... 109.172 equal 100 Haikwan taels. But as 98 Ts'ao-p'ing taels are equal to 100 Shanghai taels, so 109.172 Ts'ao-p'ing taels are equal to 111.4 Shanghai taels; that is, 100 Haikwan taels equal 111.4 Shanghai taels.

12. As regards comparative values, therefore, the following may be taken as the standard:—

Ts'ao-p'ing Tls. 100 = Shanghai Tls.	107.14.3
Kuping Tls. 100 = Shanghai Tls.	109.6.0.0
Haikwan Tls. 100 = Shanghai Tls.	111.4.0.0
Shanghai Tls. 100 = Kuping Tls.	91.2.4.0
	i.e., Haikwan Tls. 89.7.6.6
	i.e., Ts'ao-p'ing Tls. 93.3.3.3

13. What precedes refers chiefly to comparative values; accordingly, if one desires to know how many English pounds sterling can be bought in London with so much Haikwan or K'uping or Ts'ao-p'ing silver at Shanghai, he has only to ask the market remitting rate for Shanghai kwei yin and calculate accordingly. Just now 3 English shillings is the exchange value of the Shanghai kwei yin tael; that is, 1,000 Shanghai taels will buy a draft for 3,000 shillings, i.e., £150.

14. If one asks about weights without reference to touch of silver or any such items, the following figures give the results of comparisons of weights made at the Kung-ku, Taot'ai's yamèn, and foreign French and English banks at Shanghai (the Ts'ao-p'ing scales and weights are the bases of all calculations):—

101.80 Ts'ao-p'ing taels=100 Kuping taels.	
102.80 Ts'ao-p'ing taels=100 Haikwan taels.	
1 Ts'ao-p'ing tael in English weight weighs	564.6375 grains.
1 Ts'ao-p'ing tael in French weight weighs	36.6527 grams.
1 Kuping tael weighs	575.82 grains.
	37.312 grams.
1 Haikwan tael should weigh.....	581.47 grains.
	37.68 grams.

15. Accordingly, if we discuss money and remittances from Shanghai to London, and if 1,096 Shanghai taels equal 1,000 K'uping taels, and if the exchange value of the Shanghai tael is 3 shillings, then 200,000,000 K'uping taels are equal to 219,200,000 Shanghai taels, and therefore would buy £32,880,000. If we discuss weights and purchase of the commodity silver by weight, then, inasmuch as 480 grains equal one ounce, and one K'uping tael

weighs 575.82 grains, 200,000,000 K'uping taels weight will equal 115,164,000,000 grains, *i.e.*, 239,925,000 ounces; and, further, seeing that at present bar silver is quoted at 30 $\frac{3}{8}$ *d.* per ounce, 239,925,000 ounces of silver would cost in London £30,552,949/4s./4 $\frac{1}{2}$ *d.* But of course the simultaneous purchase of so large a quantity of silver would probably send up its price, and freight, etc., would have to be paid on it from London to Shanghai; so that to lay down in Shanghai 200,000,000 K'uping taels weight of bar silver bought in London would in the end cost more than 3,055 wan pounds sterling of mere figuring calculation. There would, besides, be the time required to bring out so much—possibly two or three months.

16. If it is said that a Chinese tael weight is equal to 579.84 grains, the tael spoken of is the Canton tael and originated in 1770 (Chien Lung 34th year) with the 13 factories at Canton before the treaties. According to the treaty tariff rules 100 Chinese catties are equal to 133 $\frac{1}{3}$ pounds $\frac{\text{coarse weight}}{\text{avoirdupois}}$; therefore, one

Chinese tael will weigh $\frac{1.333}{1\frac{1}{3}}$ ounces $\frac{\text{coarse weight}}{\text{avoirdupois}}$, *i.e.*, 1,215 ounces, *i.e.*, 583.20 grains $\frac{\text{fine weight}}{\text{troy}}$, or French weight 37.783

grams. But really the Canton tael ordinarily used is one-half per cent. lighter, weighing only 37.58 French grams, or 579.84 English grains.—20th October, 1895.

The following remarks relating to sycee taels in China are taken from the Chinese Maritime Customs Decennial Reports, covering the period from 1902 to 1921; except two items, which are from the weekly bulletin, issued (1925) by the Chinese Bureau of Economic Information, and the *China Year Book* (1925).

Kongmoon—(Kuangtung).

For this district we find the Kongmoon tael, the Sailam tael, the Haikwan tael and the Native Customs tael.

Chungking—(Szechuen).

The great variety of taels formerly in use in this province—almost every district and trade center had its own weight—caused many inconveniences. In 1908 the Industrial Taotai introduced one uniform tael for the whole province, the Chiu-ch'i-p'ing tael (九七平); its relation is Hk. Tls. 100 = Szechwan Tls. 107.075.

Wanhsien—(Szechuen).

The Szechuen tael, commonly called Chiu-chi-p'ing, which name indicates that 100 Szechwan taels equal 97 K'uping taels, is universally used in trade transactions. The sycee occurs usually in shoes of about 10 taels weight. To become current it must be passed by the Kung-ku Chu, or Assay Office, and each parcel of sycee must contain a slip stamped by this office and indicating the weight. Wanhsien sycee is of inferior quality and, when exported to other places, is subject to heavy discount.

Lungkow—(Shantung).

The sycee current in Lungkow is styled Kao Pao Yin (國寶銀), and is cast in shoes of from Tls. 53 to 54 in the Hwanghsien and Lungkow *lu-fang* (smelting houses). It is in use in this and

neighbouring *hsien*; and it is found also in Chefoo, where it is popularly known as the "two-four-shoe" because its colour is 2.4 per cent. higher than the Chefoo silver.

The tael used for commercial purposes is the Huangp'ing (黃平) tael. Its exchange value, according to the Bank of Communications, is as follows:—

Huangp'ing	Tls.	1000	=	Peking	Tls.	958
"	"	"	=	Tsinan	"	938
"	"	"	=	Tientsin	"	961
"	"	"	=	Chefoo	"	943
"	"	"	=	Shanghai	"	1012.37
"	"	1105	=	Haikwan	"	1000
"	"	1082	=	K'up'ing	"	1000

All these values are not in proper ratio with one another. It may be assumed that they were fixed by arrangement with the exchange bureaux and without strict regard to mathematical accuracy.

Wuhu—(Anhwei).

Sycee has disappeared from the market, and for all practical purposes the dollar has become the local unit of silver. The *Wuhu* tael, though it exists only in name, is still the standard by which dollar rates are fixed, though the natives no longer speak of the price of cash in relation to the tael. (1921).

Foochow—(Fukien).

The accepted standard tael is the *Hsin-i-p'ing* (新議平) and the currency the *t'ai-fu* or paper dollar. The practice in Foochow of chopping dollars, compels the banks to accept it by weight instead of at its face value. The tael weight used for this purpose is the *Yang-p'ing*, of which 71.7 equal 100 chopped dollars. The Native banks, on the other hand, accept these dollars at the rate of *Hsin-i-p'ing* taels 74.16 per hundred.

Tengyueh—(Yunnan).

In addition to the two local silver standards, *wen yin*, or pure silver, and *Kung-ku yin*, or assay silver, is sometimes used. The local scale differs from the provincial one by 2.5 per cent. (*Sheng-p'ing* taels 102.5 = *Tengyueh* taels 100); the touch of all assay silver, whether local or provincial, is the same and is 0.028 below that of pure silver. Since 1920 taels have become exceedingly scarce, said to be due partly to the long-continued drain to Burma to meet the adverse balance of trade and partly to the increased demands of the Provincial Mint for coinage purposes.

The *Kung-ku-yin* is cast generally in oblong cakes and is normally employed in government payments. The *wen-yin* is cast in semispheroidal cakes, is at a premium of taels 0.028 as compared with *Kung-ku-yin*, and is the standard chiefly employed in commercial transactions.

Szema—(Yunnan).

Szema tael. Of the old silver currencies the following were still in use in 1912: *Kung-ku-yin* (公估銀) the weight ranging from 4 to 5 taels a piece. *Wen-yin* (紋銀) small cakes of pure silver, 1 tael each. *Shi-yin* (市銀) that weighs 5 to 10 taels.

Nanking—(Kiangsu).

By the close of the past decade *Nanking* had become almost entirely a dollar-using port. With the elimination of the white metal from the market, the *Nanking* tael (漕平) exists no longer in reality but only as a fictitious unit of account kept by bankers

and merchants. The Nanking tael having now assumed the character of a bank unit, it is circulated in the shape of native orders (莊票), and if payments have to be liquidated in cash, they must be made in silver dollars or dollar notes, or copper cents in the case of minor payments. But this bank unit is more particularly made use of in transfers from bank account to bank account for the settlement of mercantile transactions. The transformation of the Nanking tael from an ounce of silver (the standard weight of the Nanking tael was 565.30 troy grains, and the standard fineness of the local silver shoes hovered round 946) into a book unit was not the outcome of any concerted action by interested parties. The change took place simultaneously with the gradual disappearance of sycee from the market, and the system of credit was thus unconsciously created, affording to merchants greater banking facilities than formerly. The rate of this fictitious tael unit fluctuates daily and is determined by applying both the dollar Shanghai tael rate and the Nanking-Shanghai cross rate. The tael-dollar rate thus obtained varies for buying and selling within a margin of 2 mace and 4 candareens below or above this rate. The calculations may be shown by the following formula:—

Nanking-Shanghai cross rate: 100 Shanghai taels = x Nanking Tls.

Dollar-Shanghai tael rate: \$100 = y Shanghai taels.

Hence, in Nanking the tael-dollar rate is:—

$$\$100 = \frac{xy}{100} = Z \text{ Nanking taels;}$$

and —

Banker's buying rate = $Z \times 0.2/0.04$.

Banker's selling rate $Z - 0.2/0.04$.

Wuchow—(Kwangsi).

Banking and mercantile operations are conducted in *P'ai-p'ing taels*.

Lungchow—(Kwangsi).

The local tael is the *Shihp'ing* (市平) tael, the official ratio of which to the Haikwan tael is Hk. Tls. 100 = *Shihp'ing* taels 113, when paying in to the Bank, but *Shihp'ing* taels 116 when drawing on the bank in the former currency. The military are paid through the bank in Hunan taels, of which there exist two kinds, the *Hsiangp'ing* (湘平) and the *Hsin Hsiangp'ing* (新湘平). There are besides accounts to be rendered in K'up'ing taels, the value of which in *Shengp'ing*, *Shihp'ing*, *Hsiangp'ing*, and the *Hsin Hsiangp'ing* taels are respectively as follows: viz. 0.980, 0.960, 0.940.

Antung—(Manchuria).

The purity of the Chenp'ing tael, which is the medium of local commercial transactions, has recently been more strictly observed than in former years. The assaying concerns which used to be private institutions were amalgamated in 1918, and an office named Kung-ku Chu was established by the local Chamber of Commerce, which in 1919 changed the local standard sycee from Chenp'ing Tls. 108.50 = Hk. Tls. 100 to Chenp'ing Tls. 109.92 = Hk. Tls. 100. This Chu remains omnipotent in regulating local finance. (1921.)

The standard touch of Antung sycee was originally fixed at .992 purity; but the assaying offices have not continued to produce sycee of this fineness. It is even said that it has fallen as low as .970. There are three assaying offices . . . all under the supervision of the local Chamber of Commerce and Merchants' Guild. The local officials have nothing to do with their control, and permission to open an assaying office must be obtained from

the Merchants' Guild. The Antung or Chenp'ing tael is the medium in which all the staple products such as timber, wild raw silk, and beans, are bought and sold. When trade is brisk, silver ingots are nearly twice as numerous as in the slack season. (1911.)

Manchuria.

Sycee or silver ingot is also a common medium of exchange in Manchuria. Generally speaking, there are two kinds, one known as "ting ning" (丁銀) and the other known as "lu ning" (爐銀). The unit for both is the tael, whose weight varies at different places. The Newchwang tael is most commonly adopted. The difference between the "ting ning" and "lu ning" is that the former is the common sycee, which has a variety of weight and fineness at different places. The "luning" is said to have been assayed and standardised by the Lu Fang (爐房), an institution partaking of the nature of a native bank and a silver smelting plant, and is more or less uniform in weight and fineness.

Chinese Turkestan. (From *China Year Book*, 1925).

The monetary system differs from that of China. The dollar is not current, and the Sinkiang tael is the principal medium of currency; but the Chinese and Turki methods of subdividing the tael differ considerably. The Chinese and Turki denominations and values of current coins are as follows:

<i>Chinese.</i>			<i>Turki.</i>		
4	red cash	.. .. 1 fen	2	pul	.. .. 1 red cash
10	fen	.. .. 1 chien (miscal)	25	red cash	.. .. 1 tenga
10	chien	.. .. 1 tael (sar)	16	tengas	.. .. 1 tael
50	taels	.. .. 1 yuan pao (yambu)	50	taels	.. .. 1 yambu

Of the above, however, the pul and tenga do not exist as coins, though the Turkis always reckon in this way. The tael or sar was originally worth 1.33 ounce of pure silver, but the local tael coins are now much debased in value and a real Chinese yuan pao (*i.e.*, shoe weighing 50 *liang* or 66.65 ounces of pure silver) now fetches about 65 sars. Silver is, however, rarely seen, except in the circuit of the Kashgar Taoyin. Even in Kashgar more notes are now seen than silver, but the notes retain their face value. In Urunchi paper money is worth about 40 per cent. of its face value, and the Ili notes are worth still less.

Newchwang Transfer money. (1901).

Nearly all local mercantile business is done in transfer money, passing through the hands of the Lu Fang.

An account in transfer money may be started as follows:

- (a) By a credit allowed on the strength of good recommendation
- (b) By sale of goods
- (c) By paying in hard *sycee* and converting it into *transfer money*.

Hard *sycee*, when paid into a Lu Fang is allowed a premium, ranging on an average, from Tls. 0.10 to Tls. 3 (fluctuating according to demand and supply) per shoe of about Tls. 53.50; with this premium added on it is placed to the credit of the depositor as *transfer money*, which on settling days—1st day of the 3rd, 6th, 9th, and 12th moons—again becomes hard *sycee*; but as the Lu Fang like to keep the money in their hands, transfer money is on settling days of late only called *hard transfer money*, which

may again be converted into transfer money by adding the premium (chia sai) of the day; but if demanded in hard sycee, a premium is charged by the Lu Fang.

Transfer money cannot be withdrawn in hard sycee, except on settling days, unless the premium of the day is paid, but as the foreign expression implies, may be transferred to another person's account in payment for goods, etc.; if that person keeps his account with another Lu Fang, the amount can be transferred to his credit there without any charge being made.

Nearly all business among the Natives being done by word of mouth only, thousands of taels are transferred from one person to another without cheque or other receipt being issued, the Lu Fang's books being the only written evidence of the transaction.

Drafts on all principal coast ports and inland places may be obtained at time sight, according to the distance of the place, through the Hui Tui Chuang, or the large firms who have branches at the various places.

All exchange quotations for drafts are in transfer money, so that when wishing to remit hard sycee the chia-sai has first to be added. For instance, I wish to remit equivalent of 100 shoes of sycee (say, Tls. 5,350) to Shanghai, sycee premium (chia-sai) being Tls. 1.50, exchange (hui-shui), $3\frac{1}{2}$ per cent.

Newchwang Tls.	5,350.00	
	150.00	chia-sai for 100 shoes
	5,500.00	
	192.50	hui-shui at $3\frac{1}{2}$ per cent.

I receive Shanghai Tls. 5,692.50 draft on Shanghai.

Exchange is usually so arranged that money is not likely to be withdrawn in large sums, except when really necessary, rates on other places being usually low when local rate (chia-sai) is high, and *vice-versa*, so that it pays better to leave the money in the Lu Fang's hands at local rates.

Nanning—(Kwangsi). (Transfer money). (1911).

The financial basis of all commercial transactions is the "transfer money"; this term signifies the transcribing at fixed periods from account to account of the moneys deposited with banks. The periods of transfer, or settlement of accounts, vary from a fortnight to six months and bear close connexion to the commodity concerned. Hard cash is hardly ever paid into banks, the latter receiving the first as well as all following deposits from the depositors in bills on other banks, local or elsewhere. The system of transfer money is, however, not exclusively applied to mercantile transactions; it is also used by all classes of the population who have a reliable income; they, similarly, settle their accounts for their daily necessities by cheque with the local shopkeepers. Nearly all transfer money accounts are kept in local, or Yungp'ing, taels (銀平). The Yungp'ing, or Nanning, tael weighs 572.35 grains of silver 1,000 fine; but there is, of course, the difference between the receiving and paying rates. When received or paid out on the scale in metal (not in bills of transfer money), which happens rarely enough, the Yungp'ing tael is weighed in subsidiary coin, and not in sycee or any other kind of silver. Transactions are rarely done by count of coin, and even if so, the payment is effected at a rate varying from \$138.50 to \$142, or, in other words, for every Yungp'ing Tls. 100, subsidiary silver coins amounting to from \$138.50 to \$142 are paid out. Hard cash is always at a premium, varying, with the demand for metal, from 1 to 4 per cent., and even more.

H. B. Morse's views.

In his standard work *The Trade and Administration of the Chinese Empire* (Kelly & Walsh, Ltd., Shanghai, 1908), pp. 149-162, Hosea Ballou Morse, gives the following version about "taels":

THE TAEI

It is not always possible to keep them apart in writing, but in reading it is necessary always to bear in mind the distinction between the tael of value and the tael of weight. At Tientsin, by "Tientsin tael" is meant one *Hang-ping* tael in weight of silver of the *Hwa-pao* standard 992 fine; by "Hangping tael" is meant one Hangping tael in weight of silver or any other commodity, and, if of silver, it may be of Hwapao or any other stipulated standard; to express fully what the foreigner calls the "Tientsin tael," the Chinese would say "Hang-ping tael of hwa-pao silver." It is not possible to use different words for the two meanings thus connoted, since they are interwoven; and always to distinguish them otherwise would involve the use of much circumlocution. It must be left to the reader to make the distinction, since, even without this, there will be found to be enough of "proving axioms" to break constantly the thread of thought.

THE TAEI OF WEIGHT

The tael is the "ounce" of China, of which, as in England and America, 16 make one catty,¹ or Chinese "pound." In weighing the precious metals, however, the tael is the heaviest unit, and it has decimal subdivisions, each with its own name, down to the one thousand-million-millionth ($\frac{1}{1,000,000,000,000,000}$) part of a tael, those in daily use being the following:—

10 Li (cash)	=	1 Fèn (Candarin)
10 Fèn	=	1 Tsien (Mace)
10 Tsien	=	1 Liang (Tael).

Seven places of decimals (the ten-millionth part) of a tael are frequently, even regularly, seen in statements of account of revenue and expenditure submitted to the Throne. This is the tael of the arithmetics, but its actual weight will best be considered under the head of the tael of currency; it is sufficient here to say that the weight ranges, at different places and in the same place, from 540 to 583 grains.

THE TAEI OF CURRENCY

Of the various taels of currency two may be considered to have a universal range, the Haikwan, or "Customs" tael, and the K'uping, or "Treasury" tael; and a third, the Tsaoping, or "Tribute" tael, is current over a wide area.

Haikwan Tael.

The Haikwan tael is the currency in which duties are levied by the Imperial Maritime Customs, but it is a purely fictitious and non-existent currency. Inquiry leads to no indication that it ever has been an existent currency at any time since the opening of the Inspectorate General of Customs, and it is certain that it is

¹ Catty or Kati—Malayan for pound.

not in current use at the present day. At no Custom House does any merchant tender Haikwan taels in payment of duties, and the invariable practice is to pay all Customs obligations in local currency at a rate of conversion settled on the opening of each of the several Customs Offices, now forty in number. The actual theoretic weight, apart from any question of the quality of silver, is not ascertainable with any degree of certainty. Using an official weight of 100 taels dated 1867, which had been verified at Canton by a weight of 1846, it has been found to be 581.55 grains. The result of independent tests at Canton in the same year (1905) gave a weight of 581.83 grains, while other estimates range from 581 to 589 grains. The only outside authority to which appeal can be made is in the Treaties. By the Trade Regulations annexed to the British Treaty of 1858 the "picul of one hundred catties is held to be equal to one hundred and thirty-three and one-third pounds, avoirdupois," giving a catty of 1 $\frac{1}{3}$ lb. av. and a tael of 1 $\frac{1}{3}$ ounce av., equal to 583.3 grains; while the Regulations annexed to the French Treaty of 1858 fix the picul at 60 kilograms and 453 grammes, which gives a resultant tael of 37.783 grammes or 583.1 grains.

Taking the Haikwan tael, then, as being purely a money of account, and not an existing currency of the Empire, the place at which its value may be most conveniently found is Shanghai, at which port were paid in 1905 duties to the extent of 34 per cent., of the total Customs collection of the year. Here since the opening of the port, half a century ago, the rate of conversion has been Haikwan Tls. 100 = Shanghai Tls. 111.40 worked out as follows:—

Weight on local scale	100.0.0.0
Add for difference in weight	2.8.0.0
Add for touch	6.1.6.8
Add for expenses of melting, etc.	0.2.0.4
	<hr/>
Divide by the "Shanghai Convention," 0.98	109.1.7.2
	<hr/>
	111.4.0.0

(N.B.—The proper name for the Shanghai tael is "Convention Currency," referring to the convention, or understanding, by which 98 taels on the scale settle a liability of 100 taels in money of account.)

It remains to ascertain the true value of the Shanghai tael. The weight used as the basis of this is the Tsaop'ing tael, and the equivalence is worked out as follows:

Weight on scale	100.0.0.0
Add for touch	5.6.0.0
	<hr/>
Divide by the "Shanghai Convention," 0.98	105.6.0.0
	<hr/>
Tsaop'ing taels 100 Shanghai taels	107.7.5.5

The Tsaop'ing tael has been found to weigh 565.65 grains; and if in 100 Tsaop'ing taels of pure silver there are 107.7.5.5 taels of Shanghai convention currency, then the latter will contain 525 grains of pure silver of K'uping standard. On this basis the Haikwan tael is the equivalent of 584.85 grains of pure silver; but note has now to be taken of the quality of the silver.

Introduced under the treaty of Nanking (1842), the lapse of sixty years has not sufficed to create modifications in this standard, which, moreover, is current for revenue purposes in all the ports open to foreign trade. Even with this currency, however, this

immutability has to be taken with some reservation. It seldom happens that the merchant has at hand to pay his duties the fine silver (1,000) which is, theoretically, the standard for all payments to government; and tendering other silver, commonly the ordinary trade silver of the place, the rate at which it shall be accepted becomes a matter of arrangement with the banker; the latter, having to account to the government for a certain weight of silver 1,000 fine, will be careful to receive an amount in other silver fully sufficient in value to cover his liability. Another element of variation, even in this currency, is the difference between the receiving and paying rates in force in all government treasuries, all banks, and with those merchants of sufficiently strong standing to make their own counting-house rules; this difference, usually between a quarter and a half of one per cent., is made not by charging a commission, but by boldly using two sets of weights, one for receiving and one for paying, and is intended to compensate for the labor of weighing ingots and lumps of silver of no fixed weight, and for the risk incurred and expert knowledge requisite for taking in silver of unknown degrees of fineness. The practice is defended on the same ground as that of the foreign exchange banks in quoting different buying and selling rates for bills of exchange.

K'uping Tael.

The K'uping tael is the currency in which are collected all other dues to the government than Customs duties, excepting only those which are levied in kind (such as the grain tribute) or in copper cash. Theoretically uniform throughout the Empire, there are still differences to be observed apart from the differentiated receiving and paying rates referred to above. In one aspect this tael may be considered as "bank money"—a fictitious medium of exchange from one currency to another—as when we find that (with normal exchange at 1,200 cash to the tael) 2,000 or 3,000 or 4,000 cash or more are levied where a tax, assessed in taels, is collected in cash, while the exchange is fixed at 800 cash or less where a tax, assessed in cash, is collected in silver. This, however, from another point of view, may be taken as an eccentricity of the Chinese taxing offices. The normal standard K'uping tael is 575.8 grains of silver 1,000 fine; this is the receiving rate (the paying rate being 0.2 per cent. lighter) at the Imperial Treasury, and the several provincial treasuries vary from this standard in some instances as much as one per cent. Where the foreign obligations of the Imperial Government are concerned the equivalence of the several currencies is taken as follows:—

100 Haikwan taels	=	101.642335	K'uping taels.
100 K'uping taels	=	109.60	Shanghai taels.

Tsaoping Taels.

As the weight element of a currency tael, the Tsaoping tael is current throughout the provinces contributing tribute in kind (mainly rice) which is forwarded to the capital, either by sea or by the Grand Canal, viz. in the provinces of Kiangsi, Anhwei, Kiangsu and Chekiang; it is also the regular tael in use at Chefoo, on the sea route to the north, but is not known at Tientsin, the northern terminus of the Grand Canal and the port of disembarkation by the sea route. It may be stated with some degree of confidence to weigh 565.65 grains, subject always to the possibility of oscillation in the standard. While the weight is more or less constant, varying between one place and another by no more than

a tenth to a half per cent. (100 Soochow Tsaoping taels = 99.90 Shanghai Tsaoping taels by weight), the tael of currency is based in different places on different standards of silver. At Chefoo the standard is 976, at Kiukiang and Wuhu 994, at Hangchow 997. In places where the standard of silver is quoted by degrees of betterness, as at Shanghai and on the lower Yangtze, the standard for Tsaoping is 2.75 silver which, referred to a K'uping standard, is 999.

LOCAL TAELS

It may be said that every commercial place has, apart from the various government taels, its half-dozen, or dozen, or score of local taels, all generally recognised and all current; *i.e.*, each of them is a recognised currency when it is so stipulated, as we have seen in the case of the currencies of Chungking. Usually, however, if not generally, among these various taels there is one which is recognised as the currency of the place, in which payments would be made when there is no stipulation to the contrary, which will be commonly stipulated, and into which remittances are made from other places; for even in China the necessity is felt for some limitation on the kaleidoscopic varieties which would otherwise perplex the minds of even Chinese bankers. Sometimes, but by no means generally, this recognised local tael will extend its influence over the surrounding country within a limited radius; but ordinarily the right of even the country banker to live is fully recognised, and every place is privileged to adopt its own standards. I have notes of 170 well-recognised and different currencies, gathered mainly from the Treaty ports and their immediate vicinity.

Peking Taels.

The capital, Peking, is one place, it may be said the one place of importance, in which no one currency has emerged as the one local tael. Being the capital, the K'uping tael is of course much in evidence as the currency of all official government transactions. Besides this there are three standards of tael weight—the Kung-fa of 555.7 grains, the Market of 552.4 grains, and the Metropolitan or Two-tael¹ scale of 541.7 grains—and two recognised standards of silver, 1,000 and 980 fine respectively. Each standard of weight (except the K'uping) is expressed in each of the two standards of silver, with the result that there are at Peking seven taels all equally current. The foreign banks established there have within a few years adopted the Kung-fa tael of 1,000 silver as their currency of account. Each of these currencies, except the K'uping and Kung-fa, is further subject to a difference of 0.6 to 0.9 per cent. according as it is "equalised" or "empty" or "mercantile" or "complete"; thus 100 Kung-fa taels are equivalent to Metropolitan taels 102.80 if mercantile, 102.70 if empty, 102.60 if equalised, but only 102.00 if complete.

Tientsin Taels.

At Tientsin I have note of nine taels generally known, and two standards to which silver is reduced. Of these, the tael which for forty years past has been recognised as "the Tientsin tael" is the Merchants tael weighing 557.4 grains of silver 992 fine. For some

¹The addition of 2 taels in the hundred, 2 per cent., will bring this to the value of the Market tael; hence probably the name.

occult reason there has lately (since 1900) been introduced a "New Merchants" tael of 557.6 grains, differing from the old established local tael by only 0.00038 part of itself or less than $\frac{4}{100}$ of one per cent., the standard of silver remaining the same; this new tael has not yet worked its way into general acceptance. As an illustration of the ordinary Chinese rough-and-ready methods of banking it may be noted that the true equivalence of Haikwan Tls. 100 is Tientsin Tls. 105.215; and that for many years, in paying Customs duties, for every 100 Haikwan taels Chinese merchants paid Tientsin Tls. 106, foreign merchants in general paid Tientsin Tls. 105, and Russian merchants for tea paid Tientsin Tls. 104.

Hankow Taels.

At Hankow one tael stands out above the rest as "the Hankow tael"; and, though the triple city at Hankow is a great commercial emporium not created by foreign trade, this is the "Foreign rule" tael, weighing 554.7 grains, of "Foreign rule" silver 967 fine.

Canton Tael.

At Canton, and for a considerable area commercially tributary to it, extending beyond the limits of the province of Kwangtung, the standard tael is the Sze-ma tael, weighing 579.85 grains, being the heaviest mercantile tael in the Empire; silver was originally, and is in theory, reduced to the standard of 1,000 fine. This sounds as if we had here a departure from the prevailing diversity of currency, and could point to a tael, uniform in weight and value, not confined to one city, but current through a large commercial area. The bankers must, however, be reckoned with; and, both in Canton and throughout the whole area, while we find the Sze-ma to be the standard of weight, it is usually varied by being subject to discounts, fixed for each sub-standard, but supplying that variability which is demanded for all transfers in China from place to place, from bank to bank, or from account to account. These sub-standards are known by the per-mill proportion to the Sze-ma standard; and I have note of taels of the 998, 996, 995, 993, 992, 990, 988, and 986 scale, being respectively 0.2, 0.4, 0.5, 0.7, 0.8, 1.0, 1.2, and 1.4 per cent. lighter than standard Sze-ma in weight. Formerly the silver was always taken as 1,000 fine, but in the last half-century dollars, mainly Mexican, more or less battered and chopped, have entirely supplanted ingots; for large transactions payment is always made by weight, and never by count. The result is a curious medley, it being always necessary to express clearly if the tael is of "foreign silver" (900 fine) or of "pure silver"; in the latter case payment is effected by weighing out 10 per cent. additional of the dollar silver. The question is even further complicated by a practice, which has crept in of recent years, of making 20 per cent. of payments in subsidiary silver coins (800 fine), with perhaps some bargaining as to whether the proportion shall be 15 or 25 per cent. Here we have a case of degeneration within the memory of men now living. Disregarding any question of what constitutes "pure silver," a tael containing 579.85 grains of fine silver becomes one of 574.1 grains, and ultimately one of 561.4 grains; and, as there is a tendency now (1906) to substitute 20 cent pieces entirely for dollars, the tael is on the way to become one containing 510.3 grains of fine silver. These figures are all subject to proportionate reduction for each of the various sub-standards of weight.

Shanghai Taels.

I come now to the consideration of the currency at Shanghai, the commercial metropolis of China. Omitting the government and other exceptional taels, I must first note the exclusive use of the Canton standard (tael = 579.85 grains) for dealings in foreign bar silver; a practice originating when foreign trade was centred at Canton and continued when the foreign banks and merchants brought Cantonese as their first compradors and shroffs to Shanghai, has been sanctified by use and by the ingrained habit of introducing, whenever possible, further elements of conversion into all dealings with the precious metals. Then the Tsaoping tael, described above, is fully current and fully recognised at Shanghai and in a large area around, and is the ordinary currency for Chinese remittances through Chinese banks to places in China, *e.g.*, a remittance to Hankow is converted from "Shanghai taels" to Tsaoping taels and thence to "Hankow taels." Finally the legitimate banking and trading currency of the place is the "Shanghai tael" or "Shanghai convention currency," which is also the standard of international exchange for the trade of North China and the Yangtze basin, all other quotations in local currencies being re-conversions from the rate for Shanghai currency. The rate of the day is accepted by merchants as the rate of conversion between two fixed currencies; and yet, if we take exchange on London as an example, one of the currencies stands for the immutable in finance, while in the other it is doubtful if many of the foreign merchants who so blindly base their operations on this exchange quotation could go into the treasury of a Chinese bank and weigh out for themselves a Shanghai tael, assuming even that they could read the inscriptions on the weights they used. The value of the Shanghai tael is made up of three elements—the weight, the quality of silver, and a convention. The weight on the scale is the Tsaoping tael of 565.65 grains, the silver is reduced to a standard of 944 fine on the K'uping basis of 1,000 fine, and the convention is that 98 taels of this weight and this silver settle a liability of 100 taels "Shanghai convention currency." In order fully to understand what is a Shanghai tael, how it may be ascertained, and what may be done with it when once ascertained, let us consider the processes to be gone through in an exchange operation under present conditions. Of course, in Shanghai as in London, the merchant will ordinarily draw his cheque, against which the bank will give him its bill of exchange; but somewhere, and some time, there will be a cash transaction; and thoroughly to understand the situation we must see what, in Shanghai, corresponds to the act of a London merchant who takes a thousand sovereigns to the bank and gets a draft on Paris for 25,150 *f.* or 25,175 *f.* according to the exchange. Let us assume the simple case where our Shanghai merchant wishes to remit the contents of a box full of silver (if he wishes to make up an exact sum in Shanghai currency, certain complications are added). The silver in the box will be in the shape of "shoes" of "sycee" of about 50 taels each, and of varying "touch" (degrees of fineness). If these shoes are marked, in ink, with the results of a previous assay at the Assay Office for the Foreign Settlement, the preliminary stage becomes unnecessary; but if they have come in the course of trade from another port, or if their last previous assay was made by the Assay Office for the Chinese City, then all existing marks are washed off and the silver must be sent to the proper office. Here each shoe is weighed and the result written on one side; it is then "touched" and the difference (usually an addition) from a certain standard,

as indicated by the colour on the touchstone, is written on the other side. This difference for touch is so much for the shoe irrespective of its exact weight, which is anything between 49 and 54 taels, but an allowance of 0.05 tael is added for each tael by which the weight of the shoe exceeds 50 taels; thus if the quality of the silver is 2.70, the addition for a shoe weighing 49.75 or one of 50.05 taels is 2.70, for one of 51.25 taels is 2.75, for one of 52.15 taels is 2.80, and so on. Let us take two such shoes weighing 50 and 51 taels and having 2.60 and 2.40 respectively added for touch, making for the two $50 + 2.60 + 51 + 2.40 = 106.00$; this result, divided by 0.98 (the Shanghai "convention") gives 108.163 as the number of Shanghai taels in our two shoes. If the transaction is one in Shanghai currency only, this ends it, the whole operation corresponding to the single action of the London merchant who takes £108/3s./4d. from his cash to pay a bill; but we have now to connect this with foreign exchange. First, it is to be noted that at the present day no other currency is used at Shanghai, all others being reduced to Shanghai taels. The government, for example, in making payments for indebtedness or indemnity, does not use the K'uping ("Treasury") tael weights or the pure silver (1,000 fine), which make up the K'uping tael currency, but pays in Shanghai currency at the rate of 109.60, calculated as follows:

K'uping taels 100 weight = Tsaoping taels	.. ..	101.800
Add for touch of pure silver on two shoes	.. ..	5.600
		107.400
Divide by the "convention" 0.98	.. ..	109.592
Add for meltage fee	.. ..	.008
		109.600

So with Customs duties, merchants pay in Shanghai taels at the fixed rate 111.40 and never tender the "Haikwan tael-weight of pure silver" specified by treaty.

Coming now to the exchange operation, we have first to find our parity of exchange, and to do this we must get the equivalence in foreign notation. The weight used for Shanghai currency is the Tsaoping tael, and this is 565.65 grains; for pure silver the addition for touch is 2.8 per shoe, which the Chinese treat as if it were 5.6 per cent.; and the "convention" is 0.98. One Tsaoping tael of pure silver is, therefore, 1.07755 Shanghai tael; and one Shanghai tael contains 524.93 grains of fine silver. In one ounce of silver British Standard (0.925) are 444 grains of fine silver, or 84.6 per cent. of the amount in the Shanghai tael; and to get the parity of exchange for the latter the London price of bar silver must be divided by 0.846.¹ The actual rate of exchange is, of course, affected by the demand and supply of bills wanted and offered, but in the great and frequent fluctuations in the value of silver bullion we have an everpresent element of instability which must be taken into account. Our Shanghai merchant, who has once gone through such a series of manipulations and calculations, is likely to consider his time of too much value to repeat the transaction, and, as is actually the case, will leave such operations in future to his comprador, until such time as he is put on the same footing as his London brother.

¹ Subject to modification by consideration of the true standard of quality of silver.

NEWCHWANG TRANSFER MONEY

One currency practice, recalling the "bank money" of the old Amsterdamsche Wisselbank, must be referred to. At Newchwang the local tael is 555.1 grains of silver 992 fine. Except of copper there is (or, as the war may have caused a change, has been) little of the metals in circulation, silver being commonly deposited at the banks, which permit removal only on the first days of the third, sixth, ninth, and twelfth months, but allow transfers from account to account. This "transfer money" is exclusively used in the settlement of all mercantile transactions. On deposit, and for renewal on each quarter day, the depositor is credited with a premium which varies with the demand for money, but which, in ordinary peaceful times, ranges from 0.20 to 6 per cent. Exchange quotations also are always quoted in transfer money, not in hard silver. An ordinary exchange operation would be as follows:—

Silver deposited, Newchwang taels..	..	..	..	100.00
Premium on deposit 1 60 per shoe	..	..	..	3.00
Transfer money credited	..	..	..	103.00
Exchange premium: 3¼ per cent.	..	..	..	3.35
Shanghai taels	..	..	..	106.35

It may be noted that the parity of exchange is 100 Newchwang taels of silver = 104.89 Shanghai taels. The rates of premium given above are, as has been stated, those of ordinary conditions; the effect of the stress of war on the money market and the financial position of the bankers may be seen from the quotations of the last day of 1904: Silver Tls. 1,000 = Transfer-money Tls. 1,358.50 (quoted Tls. 72 per shoe); Transfer Tls. 1,000 = Shanghai Tls. 785.

These figures show the banker protecting his reserves, apparently giving 36 per cent. premium for deposits and charging 22 per cent. discount for withdrawals instead of giving a premium. This works out to a rate of exchange for cash transactions, however, of Newchwang Tls. 100 = Shanghai Tls. 105.65.

Henry Deutsch's explanation.

The following concise description about sycee and about the Shanghai tael is found on fol. 66-71 of Deutsch's work, entitled *Arbitrage*:

Sycee.

The silver which circulates in China as the medium of exchange has the shape of broad shoes, and is therefore called "shoe." The weight of these shoes varies from ½ tael up to 100 taels, their lowest degree of fineness is 0.935. Currency silver of a higher degree is named "sycee." *The most current sycee is nearly 0.986 fine.*

Before a "shoe" is put into circulation, its weight and fineness are fixed, and the result of the examination is marked on the shoe by the "Kung-ku."

A silver piece marked by the "Kung-ku" is ripe for circulation. Obviously, that process for creating medium of exchange is a very primitive one, but it must be admitted that the examination is carried through in a very careful and irrefragable manner.

The conversion of sycee into Shanghai money taels is somewhat complicated. But it will appear more simple if we remember that the Shanghai money tael is 11/12 fine silver of the weight of 1 Shanghai (Chauping) tael.

We therefore have the following equations:—

$$\begin{array}{r}
 1000 \text{ Shanghai money taels equal } 1000 \text{ Chauping taels } \frac{1}{12} \text{ fine silver} \\
 \text{,, } 91666 \text{ ,, ,, ,, pure silver} \\
 \text{,, } (1000 \times \frac{1}{12} \text{ equal } 916.66) \\
 1000 \text{ ,, ,, ,, ,, } 980 \text{ Chauping taels silver} \\
 \text{,, } 0.935374 \text{ fine} \\
 \text{,, } (980 \times 0.935374 \text{ equals } 916.\frac{2}{3}).
 \end{array}$$

The last named equation forms the basis for the conversion of sycee into Shanghai money taels.

The Chinese take silver of a fineness of 0.935374 as the standard for the circulating silver, and mark it with a premium of "0%."

As the *lowest grade sycee* is marked with "0" a premium of "4%," must be of a fineness of 0.9728, because

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{standard equals } 0.935374 \\
 4\% \text{ excess of standard ,, } \frac{0.037114}{0.972788} \text{ (} 0.935374 \times 0.04 \text{)}
 \end{array}$$

and we find that the equivalent to 1000 Shanghai money taels, in such a quality of sycee, is silver of the weight of 942.31 Chauping taels, because $\frac{916.2/3}{0.9728}$ equals 942.31. In a similar way we may establish the metal quantity which corresponds to sycee mark d $4\frac{1}{4}$ — $4\frac{1}{2}$ — $4\frac{3}{4}$ and upwards to 6%.

Sycee of a higher mark than 6% does not circulate. Pure silver would have to be marked "6.91" because

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{standard equals } 935.37 \\
 \text{Plus } 6.91\% \text{ of ,, ,, } \frac{64.63}{1000.}
 \end{array}$$

Putting together the results of these calculations, we obtain the following table:—

Chinese Marks	Degree of silver Fineness.	Equivalent to 1000 Shanghai Money Taels in Chauping Taels Silver.
0	935.374	980
4	972.788	942.31
$4\frac{1}{4}$	975.127	940.04
$4\frac{1}{2}$	977.466	937.80
$4\frac{3}{4}$	979.804	935.56
5	982.142	933.34
$5\frac{1}{4}$	984.481	931.13
$5\frac{1}{2}$	985.650	930.01
$5\frac{3}{4}$	986.819	929.05
5%	989.158	926.71
6	991.496	924.53
6.91	1000.000	916.67

The above-mentioned equation:—

1000 money taels equals 980 Chauping taels weight (0.935) can also be written:—

$$100 \text{ money taels equal } 1 \text{ Chauping tael (} 0.935 \text{)}.$$

If we call the quantity of silver to be valued q , its money value would be $q \times \frac{100}{98}$, or as the Chinese mark silver, 0.935 fine, "0."

$$q \times \frac{(100 \times 0)}{98} \text{ equals } q \times 1.0204.$$

If the quantity of silver were 0.972 fine (or according to the Chinese way of writing "4") the money value would be

$$q \times \frac{(100 \times 4)}{98} \text{ equals } q \times 1.06122.$$

The money value of silver 0.9868 fine would be

$$q \times \frac{(100 \cdot 5 \cdot 5)}{98} \text{ equals } q \times 1.07653.$$

The multipliers to be used would therefore be:—

$$1.0204—1.06122—1.07653$$

From this we are able to establish the money value of a sycee remittance by the following methods:—

Sycee is generally packed in boxes containing 60 shoes of a weight of about 50 Chauping taels each.

I.

Presuming a total weight of 3,000 taels (60×50 equals 3000), and the surplus in value of $2\frac{3}{4}$ taels for each shoe or $5\frac{1}{2}\%$ of 3000 ($60 \times 2\frac{3}{4}$ equals 165), we arrive at the figure 3165, which, divided by 98, gives Tls. 3229.59 Shanghai money taels as value of the remittance.

II.

The multiplier which is to be used for $5\frac{1}{2}$ sycee (or $2\frac{3}{4}\%$ for 50 taels) is 1.07653, therefore 3000×1.07653 equals Tls. 3229.59 as the result of the calculation.

III.

The table for converting sycee into money taels gives 929.05 Chauping taels silver with the mark $5\frac{1}{2}$ as equivalent to 1000 Shanghai money taels, the money value of 3000 Chauping taels of *such* silver must therefore be $1000 \times \frac{3000}{929.05}$ equals \$3229.59.

Shanghai Currency Taels.

As the silver which circulates in China does not possess a uniform degree of fineness, payments there are not so quickly effected as in this country. They always require the fixing of weights and calculations in which the Chinese excel. If we consider that the Chinese scales leave much to be desired, and that the existing currency is the result of many alterations of preceding currencies, it is not surprising that the definitions of the Shanghai money tael differ. Some years ago—in 1867—the mint in Hongkong coined, by way of trial, a Shanghai money tael, and made it 36.67 grammes 0.982 fine (*i.e.*, 36 grammes pure silver) and intended it to replace the theoretical Shanghai currency tael which contains about $2\frac{1}{2}$ grammes less pure silver.

Of all existing definitions of the Shanghai money tael, the following seem to be the most simple:—

The Shanghai currency (money) tael can be taken *theoretically* as equivalent to one Shanghai (Chauping) tael weight of silver $11/12$ fine, *i.e.*, silver of the fineness of the Indian rupee.

It therefore represents, theoretically 518.555 grains. Troy pure silver equals 33.59 grammes ($565.697 \times 11/12$ equals 518.555). But in reality its content of silver is $1/3\%$ less, *i.e.*, 516.82 grains equal 1.0767 ounce equals 33.48 grammes pure silver.

As the Shanghai money tael corresponds to 1.0767 ounce pure silver, and the Shanghai (Chauping) tael weighs 1.17853 ounce, we find the Shanghai currency based upon silver of the fineness of 0.91323, because $\frac{1.0767}{1.17853}$ equals 0.91323.

As 1.0767 ounce pure silver corresponds to 1.164 ounce standard silver ($\frac{1.0767}{0.925}$) we find the *London parity of the Shanghai currency equals 1.164* \times *London price of silver.*

At a silver price of 25*d.*, the parity would be 29.1*d.*, equals 2*s.*/ $5\frac{1}{2}$ *d.*

Shanghai Weight Tael.

That tael is the most important of all taels, as it forms the basis of international payments, it weighs 565.697 grains troy equals 1.17853 ounces troy equals 36.65 grammes equals 3.1426 tolas, and is therefore $2\frac{1}{2}\%$ lighter than the Canton tael, so that

$$\frac{100 \text{ Canton taels equal } 102.5 \text{ Shanghai weight taels}}{(100 \times 579.84 \text{ equals } 102.50 \times 565.697)}.$$

The weight of gold is always expressed in Shanghai weight taels.

D. K. Lieu's views on the Chauping Tael.

The following essay on the Chauping (Tsaoping) tael has been kindly supplied, at the special request of the author, by the Chief of the Investigation Department of the Government Bureau of Economic Information, Peking. We maintain that the Chauping tael exists at present merely as a unit of weight, and not as a money tael. The Shanghai currency tael is frequently,—and we venture to say—erroneously,—called “Chauping” tael. Mr. D. K. Lieu, while not opposing our views, proves that there was, in the fifties of the past century, a Chauping currency tael, though no such currency tael, with a standard weight and standard fineness, is in circulation nowadays.

Origin and Meaning of the Shanghai and Tsaoping Taels.

Before the establishment of Foreign Settlements in Shanghai, the principal business section was at Nantao. The Tsaoping sycee in current use at that time had a fineness of 935.374. This was what the authorities claimed for it, although personally I think the fineness was only approximately so, that is, somewhere between 935.3 and 935.4, as we can hardly expect silversmiths of that time to have produced shoes of uniform fineness with so great accuracy. When the Newchwang bean merchants traded with Shanghai, they brought their own sycee with them in payment of accounts, and it was subject to a two per cent. discount, because its fineness was 916.666, or 11 parts silver and 1 part alloy. It was consequently called the “chiu pa tou kwei yuan” (九八壹規元)

meaning "98 bean kweiyuan" or "98 bean tael." On account of the simplicity of its composition, perhaps, it later became the standard currency of account in Shanghai.

After the Settlements were established, a new sycee appeared, called the "yi chang hsin" (夷場新) or "new sycee for the Foreign Settlements." Because its fineness was 986.837, also approximately, which was $5\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. higher than that of the old Tsaoping sycee, it commanded a premium of 5.5 taels for each 100 taels, or 2.75 taels for each actual sycee shoe of 50 taels. It was therefore known as "Tsaoping er chi pao," or "Tsaoping 2.7 sycee" (漕平二七寶).

From the above it will be seen that there was actual sycee representing the old Tsaoping tael of 935.374 fineness. There is also actual sycee representing the er-chi-pao of 986.837 fineness. Moreover, if we trace still further back to its origin, the term "Tsaoping tael" stood for a standard grade of sycee used by the Collectorate of the Rice Tribute, known as "Tsao liang" (漕糧), in Kiangsu and other rice-producing provinces. All receipts and payments of that Collectorate were in Tsaoping taels, or were converted into such. There were actual sycee shoes of a definite fineness in the vaults of that office, just as there was K'uping sycee in the Imperial Treasury of Peking, or Fan K'uping (藩庫平) sycee in some of the provincial treasuries. The word Tsaoping itself represented a weight system, used by the same Collectorate and is still now used in many Kiangsu cities, but the original Tsaoping tael was represented by actual sycee and had a definite fineness. This is important because it explains why the Shanghai tael is called the "98 kwei yuan." If there were no actual sycee with a fineness taken as 100 (only in comparison, and not meaning 1000 fine), how is the two per cent. discount calculated? Why should "kwei yuan" be at a discount and the er-chi-pao at a premium, both on account of their fineness, if the standard to which both of them are referred in comparison (*i.e.*, the Tsaoping tael) had no definite fineness of its own?

In Chinese financial practice, all silver taels have "ping" (平), or weight standard, and "se" (色), or fineness. The word *Tsaoping* itself stands for a weight, but the *Tsaoping tael* has a definite "se" or fineness. The Tsaoping taels of different localities are of different fineness, because they are variations of the original Tsaoping tael. Similarly, K'uping is a weight standard, but the K'uping tael of the Manchu Imperial Government had a fineness nearest to 1000 of all Chinese silver sycee, while the K'uping of Taian (泰安), Shantung, Yuncheng (運城), Shansi, etc., are its variations.

A Shanghai Banker's Views.

Mr. C. Champkin, Manager of the Peninsular & Oriental Banking Corporation, Shanghai, has kindly given his permission to reproduce a chapter from his privately circulated publication, entitled *Bullion Operations in China* (1923). The said chapter treats of the interesting subject of

Mint Shops and Sycee.

The difference between the theoretical parity of monetary taels with standard silver $1.168 \times$ London price per ounce and the actual parity without charges $1.175 \times$ London price per ounce is

due to the fact that the conversion rate of 110.90 monetary taels per 100 Canton taels weight of bar silver 998 fine is arbitrarily fixed by the Mint shops on a principle that cannot be reconciled with exactness to any formula, as "olo custom" and "squeeze" interpose at every step of the process. Thus when the Mint shops buy bar silver they reckon 102.5 Chauping taels are equal to 100 Canton taels; when they sell sycee they reckon only 102.4 as the equivalent. Also in the formula they nominally use to arrive at the conversion rate of 110.90 they allow only 1 per cent. for the superior fineness of bar silver over sycee. As the latter is reduced by copper alloy to about 985 fine this assumes that bar silver is about 995 fine instead of 998 fine, the difference being an additional profit to the Mint shops. Even allowing for about .3 per cent. on fineness and about .1 per cent. on weight there is still a further "squeeze" of nearly .3 per cent. as shown in the following formula, but, as no charge is actually quoted or made for the cost of melting and making, due allowance must be made for this and the matter is perhaps better expressed by stating that *through devious ways the Mint shops arrive at a fixed rate for the conversion of bar silver into sycee that includes a total charge of .7 per cent. for their services.* The charge seems unduly high, especially when it is considered that the sycee delivered in payment is neither of the fineness nor the weight it purports to be, though as it circulates locally at its purported fineness and weight this fact means no loss to the banks unless they export it for remelting into bars, when an average loss of .2 per cent. on fineness and .2 per cent. on weight has to be allowed for on this account. Actually therefore the Mint shops charge about 1.1 per cent. for converting bar silver into sycee, of which about .4 per cent. is concealed by the issue of debased currency. There is also some profitable and inexplicable huggermugger in the further theoretical conversion of this sycee into monetary taels that will be dealt with later.

The outturn of bar silver 998 fine in Shanghai, making no allowance for Mint shop charges is:—

Theoretical conversion of bar silver in Shanghai into monetary taels payable in sycee 985 fine

?	monetary taels =	100	Canton taels
100	}	102.5	Chauping taels
100	}	1000	
985 fine	}	998 fine	

Outturn 111.66 monetary taels per 100 Canton taels weight

The difference between this and the fixed rate 110.90 represents allowance for melting and making, to which must be added the fact that the sycee delivered in payment is deficient in weight and fineness. The effect of this is that:—

Sycee paid in exchange for monetary taels is theoretically 985 fine.

Sycee paid in exchange for bar silver is theoretically 991.75 fine. The difference between this and 985 is Mint shop charges and squeeze.

Sycee on assay averages 983 fine. The difference between this and 985 is Mint shop squeeze.

Sycee on test by weight averages a shortage of .2 per cent. This difference also is Mint shop squeeze.

A hundred ounces troy is equal to 82.78 Canton taels, so that the value of a bar of silver weighing 1158.25 ounce 998 fine would be $1158.25 \times 82.78 \div 100 = 958.80$ Canton taels at 110.90 per cent. = 1063.31 monetary taels.

It is obvious that in any well ordered currency system Mint shops would be impossible, but the system in China being what it is they have necessarily to be accepted as part of that system. Mint shops are under no supervision by government but are members of a guild and command general, if somewhat misplaced, confidence locally. Each is responsible for any deficiency in sycee bearing his "chop" though as shoes circulate locally at their marked value he is never called upon for a refund and as shoes lose their identity in the process of melting when exported it is difficult to see how in that case a claim for shortage could be brought home to the maker.

In addition to the Mint shops there is an official called a "Kongku," who may be described as a public valuer, to whom all shoes of sycee are sent by the Mint shops to be attested before being put into circulation. This official, who is appointed by the Mint shops, tests each shoe in a perfunctory way with a touchstone, but judges it principally by its general appearance. He marks in ink on each shoe his opinion of its weight and fineness and for obvious reasons he is more apt to overvalue a shoe than otherwise.

The fineness is assessed by the "Kongku" at a premium on 935, which may conveniently be called the *standard fineness of sycee*. Shoes of a lower fineness than 935 do not exist.

Practically all sycee in general circulation is marked from 2.65 to 2.75 premium. *This is premium per shoe, not the premium per cent.* A shoe being about 50 Chauping taels weight the premium per cent. is about double the premium per shoe, varying of course with the weight. Therefore a shoe weighing exactly 50 Chauping taels and marked in Chinese characters "2.65 premium" would be about 984½ fine because:—

Standard	935
Add 5.3 per cent premium	49.55
	984.55

Mint shops do not ordinarily calculate the fineness of sycee, but adopt an arbitrary scale of nominal finenesses as under:—

<i>Premium per shoe</i>	<i>Nominal Fineness</i>
2.80	987
2.75	986
2.70	985
2.65	984
2.60	983
2.55	982
2.50	981

There is simply no explanation of this scale and as the weight of shoes varies appreciably it is obvious that no scale of fineness can be correct that is based on the premium per shoe with no regard to its weight. The matter however is of no importance to banks as the scale has a merely local application and no actual calculations are locally based on the millesimal fineness of sycee. Its only use apparently is as a means of ready reference by which the Mint shops discard for re-melting up-country shoes that fall below a certain standard and are therefore not good delivery. The minimum standard is 2.60.

An actual test covering 20,000 shoes of *new sycee* shipped during the War gave an average weight of 49.88 Chauping taels and an average premium of 2.72 per shoe according to the Kongku's marking, this giving a fineness by calculation of 985.98 as under:—

Standard	935
Add 5.453 per cent. premium	50.98
(equivalent of 2.72 on 49.88)	985.98

These shoes were specially made for export and, on account of their superior fineness over ordinary shoes 985 fine a special premium of $\frac{1}{100}$ per cent. was charged *over and above their calculated value*. It has to be recorded that their actual fineness as assayed by the Bombay Mint was 983.95 and their shortage by weight was .2 per cent. The exporting bank therefore lost .20 per cent. on fineness, .20 per cent. on weight and .03 per cent. premium paid, a total of .43 per cent., or say over Tls. 4,000 on the consignment. *It is probable that the ordinary sycee in circulation averages a fineness of 985 by calculation and 983 by assay.*

For the *conversion of sycee into monetary taels* the rule is that 98 Chauping taels of sycee 935 fine are equal to 100 monetary taels, as stated in the table headed *theoretical parity between monetary taels and silver*. This, as already explained, is an anomaly if regarded in connection with the conversion of bar silver into monetary taels, depending as it does on the theory that a monetary tael is equal in value to a Chauping tael of silver 916.2/3 fine, which would make a parity without charges between the monetary tael and standard silver of $1.168 \times$ London price of silver whereas the actual constant without charges is 1.175. Still, the conversion of bar silver into monetary taels and the conversion of sycee into monetary taels are separate and distinct operations each subject to its own peculiarities, and since the rule is that 98 Chauping taels of sycee 935 fine are equal to 100 monetary taels, a shoe of sycee weighing exactly 50 Chauping taels and marked "2.65 premium" would be worth:—

$50 + 2.65 \times 100 \div 98 = 53.72$ monetary taels or, 930
Chauping taels = 1000 monetary taels and 1000
Chauping taels = 1075.25 monetary taels.

In most calculations affecting sycee there are discrepancies due to certain conventional principles in force in commercial dealings that are not in accordance with actual fact, that difference being "squeeze." In so far as local usages are concerned, it is immaterial whether a shoe of sycee purporting to be worth 53.72 monetary taels by calculation, is in fact worth only 53.62 monetary taels by assay, provided it passes locally for its face value as certified by the "Kongku."

In the example given it is shown that 2.65 premium sycee is 984.55 fine, and also that 50 Chauping taels weight of 2.65 premium sycee is worth 53.72 monetary taels. The latter agrees with the convention that 1000 Chauping taels is equal to 1075.25 monetary taels but this convention presupposes that sycee of this value is 985 fine because it is based essentially on the fundamental theory that 1 monetary tael = 1 Chauping tael of silver 916.2/3 fine.

It must therefore be obvious that either the standard, the premium, the value and the fundamental theory, or one or more of them, is wrong, or that the Mint shops have succeeded in confounding Euclid by producing two things that are equal to the same thing yet differing one from the other. It may be assumed

that the example proceeds *a priori* from a fixed standard of 935 to a certified fineness of 984.55 and that sycee of this fineness is then conventionally regarded as being 985 fine for the purpose of effecting payment in monetary taels; or it may be perhaps more properly assumed that as the only fixed and certain factor, locally regarded, is the amount in monetary taels received for sycee purporting to be, and accepted as being, 985 fine, then the example should proceed *a posteriori* from this fixed fineness of 985 to the fixed standard of 935, in which case the premium should be 2.67 since:—

Standard	935
Add 2.67 per cent premium	50
	985

A third assumption is possible, *i.e.*, that the fineness is 935 as accepted, the premium 2.65 as marked and the standard 935.42 since:—

Standard	935.42
Add 5.3 per cent premium	49.58
	985.00

The fact is of course that *there can be no real standard of sycee when the price is fixed and every other factor is not only juggled with in theory but subjected to fluctuating "squeeze" in practice.* Every actual outturn provides its own standard according to the vagaries of the Mint shops and the "Kongku." The only local safeguard is the conventional acceptance of the probity of these time-honoured institutions and the only danger is in placing any reliance on that probity when sycee is exported and assayed.

Sycee exported to India may be remelted into bars or sold outright as sycee. In the former case it is classed as *country silver*, the quotation for which is always lower than that for bar silver. The quotation for sycee on a basis of fine silver is about 8 annas per 100 tolas lower than the quotation for country silver 998 fine, the difference being approximately the Mint charges for melting. Sycee, however, is not ordinarily quoted on the Bombay market, for the very good reason that it is impossible to guarantee its fineness.

During the war large shipments of sycee were made to Bombay for sale to the Government of India. Payment was made in London at the contracted price per ounce standard, 95 per cent. of the estimated value of each consignment was paid on receipt of cabled advice in London that the shipment had arrived in Bombay. The balance was paid on the final report of the result of the Mint's assay.

The Shanghai value weight and fineness of a shipment of sycee is calculated from the average per box of sixty shoes. Thus the contents of a box of new sycee may weigh 2990.82 Chauping taels and the total premium on the sixty shoes may be 164.05. In that case its value would be:—

$2990.82 + 164.05 \times 100 \div 98 = 3219.26$ monetary taels and the fineness of the sycee by calculation would be:—

$$164.05 \div 60 = 2.73 \text{ premium per shoe}$$

$$2990.82 \div 60 = 49.84 \text{ Chauping taels weight per shoe}$$

$$935.374 + 51.23 \text{ (5.477\% premium)} = 986.6 \text{ fineness of sycee.}$$

The fineness by calculation based on the "Kongku's" marking is not reliable since it is invariably higher than the fineness by

assay. In the remelting of sycee into bars of country silver the Mint publishes the "weight before melting" which shows a loss of about .2 per cent. from the Kongku's marked weight, the "weight after melting" which shows a loss of about .4 per cent., and the "fineness after melting" which in view of the loss in weight is higher than the marked fineness of the sycee. From these figures the "fineness before melting" can be calculated and compared with the reputed fineness of the sycee, allowance being made for the disparity in weight between the Kongku's marking and the Mint's weighing.

Exports of bar silver from Shanghai to India are sometimes made, but these are re-exports of English, Australian or American bars. *There is no real market for bar silver in Shanghai and no bars are made locally.* Bar silver on arrival in Shanghai is usually converted at once into sycee. It may, however, be held in reserve by the importing banks if money is plentiful, and it is from these reserves that re-exports are made when prices in India are favourable. *It is rarely that banks are able to buy bar silver in Shanghai* as the Mint shops are prejudiced against a bank selling bar silver, at a better price than can be realised by having it converted into sycee. A banker who did not respect this prejudice would probably find that when next he sent bar silver to the Mint shops for conversion into sycee he would be kept waiting under one pretext or another four or five days longer for his money than would otherwise have been the case.

From these notes and calculations may be deduced the following definite rules of practice that cover all that is necessary in the working of silver operations in Shanghai:—

1. The *conventional fineness of sycee* in Shanghai is 985 and on this basis 1000 Chauping taels = 1075.25 monetary taels and 930 Chauping taels = 1000 monetary taels.

2. The *actual fineness of sycee* by assay is about 983 but the fineness varies and this can be accepted only as an average.

3. The *actual weight of sycee* averages .2 per cent. less than the marked weight.

4. To find the *value in monetary taels of a bar silver* in Shanghai, convert at the following rates:—

Bar 999 fine	=	9188	monetary taels per ounce troy
" 998 "	=	9180	" " " " "
" 997 "	=	9172	" " " " "
" 996 "	=	9154	" " " " "

5. To find the *value in monetary taels of a shoe of sycee* in Shanghai:—

Add the weight in Chauping taels to the marked premium per shoe, multiply by 100 and divide by 98.

APPENDIX III

REPORTS ON SILVER DOLLARS AND SUBSIDIARY COINS

Customs Reports on Silver Dollars.

The following remarks relating to dollars circulating in China, foreign as well as locally coined, are taken from the Maritime Customs Decennial Reports, covering the period 1902 to 1921.

Foochow—(Fukien). (1911).

A feature of Foochow currency is the chopped, or rather the scooped, the scraped, the cut, the punched, dollars. This maltreatment often obliterates all trace of the original markings, some assuming the shape and appearance of a mushroom suffering from small-pox. It is obvious that such coins must pass by weight, and so in local business circles they do; for example, \$1,000 mean a certain weight, and not 1,000 individual dollars. At the foreign banks the ratio adopted is 717 Yangp'ing taels for 1,000 dollars, while the large native banks weigh in at Hsini Tls. 741.6 and weigh out at Hsini Tls. 740.66: the Haikwan Bank takes the equivalence to be Hsini Tls. 742.742, the Yangp'ing being to the Hsini scale as 717 to 741.6. Dollars are put up in bags of \$1,000 each, and in one of these bags there may be found as many as 14 varieties Mexican, Hongkong, Straits Settlements, and Indo-China dollars, Philippine pesos, Japanese yen, etc. In 1902 there was but one Mint for the province, the Foochow city Mint, which supplied sufficient subsidiary currency for provincial use and even furnished a surplus for export. The chopping of the dollar, a system in vogue in Foochow of imprinting a firm's or money-shop's name or mark on the coin by means of a sharp die, cannot be too strongly condemned. Not only does it deface the coin, but, by removing a portion of the silver, compels the banks to accept it by weight instead of at its face value. The tael weight used for this purpose is the Yangp'ing (洋平), of which 71.7 equal 100 chopped dollars. The native banks, on the other hand, accept these dollars at the rate of Hsin-i-p'ing Tls. 74.16 per hundred. It is certainly very annoying to be unable to withdraw the same number of dollars from the bank which you have paid in and almost as irritating to tender a chopped dollar to the Chinese Post Office and to be refused a dollar's worth of stamps. But, after all, it is only our individual feelings which are injured, not trade, which on its 'ai-fu basis pursues "the even tenor of its way" quite regardless of the chopping of the dollar.

Amoy—(Fukien). (1921).

The Spanish dollar, a fictitious currency which held the paramount position in local business for a number of years, finally disappeared in 1921, being superseded by the Chinese silver dollar. Bank-notes issued by the Bank of Taiwan were entirely

driven out of the Amoy market as a consequence of the boycott against Japanese goods in June 1919, and only the bank-notes issued by the Bank of China and the Fukien Bank are circulating in Amoy at present. Chopped dollars (which were usually discounted \$3 or \$4 per \$1,000 against clean dollars) have gradually disappeared from the Amoy market, as people are unwilling to accept them for ordinary transactions, and they now pass only as bullion for melting purposes. Silver dollars of foreign countries have gradually been forced out of circulation by the more popular Yuan Shih-kai dollar. The following table shows the approximate proportion of the various silver dollars in circulation in Amoy:—

DOLLAR.	Weight.	Fineness.	Proportion.	
			1916. Per cent.	1921. Per cent.
Yuan Shih-kai.....	26.8835	891.47	10	70
Hongkong.....	26.9560	900.00	30	15
Japanese.....	26.9563	900.00	50	15
New Mexican.....	27.0300	unknown	10	—

Pakhoi—(Kwangtung). (1921).

Most local prices are quoted in subsidiary silver coin, the value of which at present may range from \$1.10 to \$1.18 vis-a-vis the large silver dollar. This latter, as remarked in the last Decennial Report, is requisite for dealings with the Maritime Customs or the Chinese Post Office, and almost any silver dollar which makes its appearance in the port seems to pass current. One finds Yuan Shih-kai dollars, British trade dollars, Japanese yen, and Tonkin piastres—many of which, however, are chopped or defaced in some way and exchange (*e.g.*, in Hongkong) only at a discount in normal times. Chopped dollars sent to Hongkong towards the end of 1921, however, were exchanging at quite an appreciable premium. The Mexican dollar is seen at times, but is not now in use locally to any great extent.

Canton—(Kwangtung). (1921).

In 1919 there was an unprecedented rise, and the Canton Mint became active with this influx. Nearly 6 million silver dollars were placed on the market in 1915 and 1916, but they are now seldom seen. The export of Canton Mint silver coin was prohibited in 1917 and 1918, and shortly after this embargo was lifted their import into northern ports was forbidden by the Peking Government, owing, it is alleged, to their inferior quality.

Mengtze—(Yunnan). (1911).

The year 1902 found both sycee and silver dollars used concurrently locally, while dollars were still accepted with difficulty inland. However, French dollars (piastres de commerce) were put in circulation by the French in erecting buildings for the railway staff, the French hospital, the French post office, and particularly in paying the railway staff and the army of labourers employed for construction work on the railway track. From 1902 to 1908 inclusive not less than Hk. Tls. 7,955,485 of these French dollars were imported, and against this only Hk. Tls. 69,422 were exported, the explanation given for this discrepancy between imports and exports being that the dollars were melted into sycee, with a profit of 1½ per cent. From 1909, when trains reached Mengtze, up to the end of 1911 the importation of dollars has

been increasing, but mostly from Hongkong, viz., from Tonkin Hk. Tls. 814,952, and from Hongkong Hk. Tls. 5,406,197; exports to Tonkin amounted to Hk. Tls. 123,333. This large increase in the importation of dollars from Hongkong is accounted for by a corresponding increase in the output and export of tin, while the decrease in Tonkin dollars was due to the railway nearing completion. Dollars of all kinds, including Hongkong and Mexican dollars, but principally dollars from the Kwangtung and Hupeh provincial Mints, and also Hupeh subsidiary silver coins and Fukien copper cents, found their way from Hongkong, and sycee was gradually absorbed by the provincial Mint erected at Yunnanfu in 1907, and which began in 1908 to turn out dollars, subsidiary silver coins, and copper cents. The only good silver coins were driven out of circulation; these were dollars and half-dollars bearing, as the gold issue, the effigy of T'ang Chi-yao and were of 862 fineness, whereas the Yunnan dragon dollar contained only 60.2 per cent. silver and the dragon half-dollar probably less. At the end of the decade the silver in circulation was composed of the dragon dollar, dragon half-dollar, 20-cents and 10-cents pieces, and also a few Hupeh and Szechwan dollars and subsidiary coins, which were mostly brought back by the troops when they returned from Szechwan. Of such poor quality is the Yunnan dollar that it requires \$232.66 of them to produce Hk. Tls. 100 of pure silver.

The only good point regarding Yunnan currency, which is worthy of note, is the normal exchange in the province of ten 10-cents or five 20-cents pieces for 1 dollar. This has never changed and is in all probability due to the fact that the circulation of subsidiary coins of other provinces is restricted.

Szema—(Yunnan). (1921).

The complete disappearance of all silver dollars, including Yunnan and other Chinese dollars, Tonkin piastres, and Mexican and Hongkong dollars, and the great depreciation of copper cash are the two most noteworthy features under this heading. During the past three years or so the financial standing of this province was greatly affected by adverse trade circumstances, and Yunnan, which in former years was always a creditor in Hongkong and coast ports, became a debtor. The Yunnan dollar, which in 1918 was at a small premium in Hongkong, suddenly dropped in 1919, during which year it stood as low as \$1.40 to Hongkong dollar. This great depreciation of the Yunnan dollar, which has since only recovered about 10 per cent., is responsible for the disappearance of silver dollars, whose intrinsic value was realised by exporting these coins to other provinces and to Tonkin. Silver, however, has never been scarce in Szema, for this market has always been well supplied with half-dollar silver coins from the Yunnanfu Mint. In fact, the present currency consists entirely of these coins and of the Futien Bank notes of \$100, \$50, \$10, \$5, and \$1 denominations.

Lungchow—(Yunnan). (1911).

Of dollars, the French Indo-China piastre de commerce is the favourite and the one almost exclusively used. Chinese dollars are not accepted. Mexican dollars are occasionally met with, but are not in favour. The dollar exchanges, according to the local market rate, from \$1.03 to \$1.15 in subsidiary coin. Indo-China paper money is largely employed for settlement of trade transactions with Tonkin, there being no other means of remitting.

Nanning—(Kwangsi). (1911).

The unchopped clean Indo-China trade dollar, or French piastre, has been within the last three years the only silver dollar in circulation in this part of the province. The French piastre is now largely used in the cattle, ground-nut, and sugar trades: inland selling agents refuse any other kind of payment. Formerly the French piastre ruled also in the paper trade; but of late the local buying firms have enforced trade terms in local taels. The relationship between the French piastre and the current subsidiary coin (and, consequently, also the copper cash) showed in former years extraordinary fluctuations; it has, however, become more stable since the establishment of regular quick motor-boat communication with Wuchow, which has rendered it more difficult for individual merchants to make corners in any kind of cash.

Hankow—(Hupeh). (1911).

Here sycee practically passed only in 50 taels shoes, as in smaller bits the exchange value of the silver depreciated with its size. Dollars and subsidiary coins were used for sums under Tls. 50. Any variety of dollar was current at a price, the Mexican dollar being the standard. There was no local dollar until, in 1903, the Hupeh government dollar made its first appearance, at a discount compared with others.

Wuhu—(Anhwei). (1911).

Coins of 1789 bear the names of both CAROLUS III and CAROLUS IV; whilst those of 1790 bear inscriptions either CAROLUS III or CAROLUS IV.

Sycee has disappeared from the market, and for all practical purposes the dollar has become the local unit of silver. The Wuhu tael, though it exists only in name, is still the standard by which dollar rates are fixed, though the natives no longer speak of the price of cash in relation to the tael, quoting the exchange of copper cents to the dollar. The most acceptable dollars are the Hsin-pi or Yuan Shih-kai dollars, the Ta Ch'ing, Hupeh, and Anhwei dollars. Mexican and Carolus dollars are out of circulation, but the latter are offered as a relic of the past at a discount of 2 per cent. The Carolus dollar was once the only tender insisted upon in certain produce markets, and it was then worth as much as 50 per cent. over its intrinsic value. Subsidiary silver coins of 50, 20, and 10 cents are also current, and, as exchange for 1 cent pieces, some shops issue small slips of bamboo with nominal values inscribed. The dollar rates of exchange fluctuate largely, following Wuhu tael and Shanghai dollar rates, on which they depend.

Lungchingsun—(Manchuria). (1921).

An attempt was made to introduce silver dollars into circulation, but without success: a certain number find their way into the markets, but they have been little in demand, and the complete absence of small money makes their use inconvenient.

Chungking—(Szechuen). (1921).

There exist in circulation in the province two different types of silver dollars minted at Chengtu, a pre-Revolution and Republican coin, both taken at the fixed rate of Szechwan Tls. 0.71 in monetary transactions. The pre-Revolution or dragon dollar has a face value of K'uping tael 0.72, while the Republican dollar, which was put into circulation shortly after the Revolution, bears no inscription of denomination. Although the new coin has a

weight and diameter both smaller than the old coin, it is accepted at par with the dragon dollar. The respective fineness of the two Szechwan coins was ascertained in 1916 through a test made by the Shanghai Assay Office as follows:—

DENOMINATION.	Weight in Ts'ao-p'ing taels.			Number Equivalent to Hk. Tls. 100 in sycee.	
	Before Melting.	After Melting.	Touch or Fineness.	Dollars.	Half-Dollars.
Kuang Hsu dollars	0.730	0.630	875	161.84	—
Hsuan Tung dollars	0.730	0.636	871	162.55	—
Chun-cheng-fu or Republican dollars	0.702	0.612	872	168.93	—
Kuang Hsu half-dollars	0.362	0.303	837	(170.60)	341.20
Hsuan Tung half-dollars ..	0.360	0.287	797	(180.11)	360.22
Chun-cheng-fu or Republican half-dollars	0.349	0.291	833	(177.88)	355.76

Silver coins of other provinces, such as Hupeh, Kiangsu, Yunnan, and the Yuan Shih-kai dollars, are also in circulation but in limited quantities. They are accepted at the same fixed rate and without any discrimination. Merchants prefer to accept these dollars for exportation to down-river ports when the remittance rate is unfavourable, as the Szechwan dollars are not negotiable lower than Ichang. Subsidiary coins of 10 cents and 20 cents denominations have also been minted, but are not used to any extent.

Tientsin—(Chihli). (1921).

The Tientsin Mint was destroyed and its contents looted in 1912 during the revolutionary riots, but was soon rebuilt. The present standard Yuan Shih-kai dollar was first minted in 1914 by this Mint, under the National Currency Regulations promulgated in that year, which rule that the national coin shall be called the yuan, and the yuan shall contain 6 mace 4 candareens, and 8 *li* (K'uping) or 23.97795048 grammes of pure silver, and that its weight and fineness shall be gross weight 72 candareens, with 89 per cent. silver and 11 per cent. copper. This dollar still keeps up to specification, though it is not yet the national coin with respect to duty payments and mercantile dealings—the tael still holding its place. Subsidiary coins of 10, 20 and 50 cents denominations are in two grades, those bearing the image of Yuan Shih-kai and known as the Republican are current at par, while the dragon coins (mostly from the Manchurian provinces) are usually at about 15 per cent. discount.

The other dollars circulating at par are the dragon dollar (four varieties), Hongkong dollar, and Mexican dollar, though the last mentioned is not popular in Chihli.

Nanking—(Kiangsu). (1921).

Many varieties of silver dollars are in circulation. The standard imperial, or dragon dollar, introduced by the Edict of the 24th May 1910, has, since the promulgation of the National Coinage Law in March 1914, been succeeded by the national or Yuan Shin-k'ai dollar, authorised to be coined by the Nanking Mint. The weight and fineness of the new standard dollar turned out by the local Mint from the 2nd February 1915 have been fixed with the follow-

ing notations: weight, 0.72 tael K'up'ing scale; fineness, 890; and the maximum variation in weight and fineness allowed is $\frac{3}{1000}$

The net amount of pure silver in each dollar being $0.72 \times 890 = 64.08$ candareens, and the ratio between K'up'ing taels and Shanghai taels being K'up'ing Tls. 100 = Shanghai taels 109.60, the Mint par of exchange between the national dollar and the Shanghai tael is therefore as follows:—

$$\$100 = \frac{109.60 \times 64.08}{100} = 70.23 \text{ Shanghai taels.}$$

and as the Mint charges are Shanghai Tls. 1.454 per \$100, the cost of minting is, exclusive of Mint expenses, Shanghai Tls. 70.231×1.454 (Shanghai Tls. 71.685). From 1912 to 1921 the output of the Nanking Mint was 281,646,132 silver dollars, 263,000 silver half-dollars, 2,344,100 silver 20-cent pieces, 851,200 silver 10-cent pieces, and 2,152,333,634 copper cents.

Chinkiang—(Kiangsu). (1921).

The currency of this port consists of Mexican and Chinese dollars, 20-cent and 10-cent silver coins, and 20-cash and 10-cash copper coins. At one time Japanese and Spanish dollars were in circulation, but they have totally disappeared since 1912. The Chinese dollars, having three varieties of equal value—the dragon, the Peiyang, and those issued by the Nanking Mint,—are generally preferred to the Mexican, because in the case of the latter it requires much skill to recognise forgery.

Customs Reports on Subsidiary Coins.

The following remarks, relating to small coin dollars in circulation in China, are taken from the Chinese Maritime Customs Decennial Reports, covering the period 1902 to 1921.

Mukden—(Manchuria). (1921).

Of silver coins the dollar (大洋) has circulated but little in Manchuria owing to the smallness of the amount minted, a good part of which was further driven out of circulation by the smaller silver coins. The circulation of silver subsidiary coins was so universal at one time in Fengtien province that it did not seem unlikely that the provincial currency might be unified on that basis. Unfortunately, financial embarrassment of the provincial government, coupled with the world-wide appreciation in the price of silver consequent on the European War, restricted the minting of silver coins, with the result that there was a large increase in the issue of notes, nominally against silver subsidiary coin, known generally as feng-p'iao (奉票). Towards the end of 1913 the conversion of these feng-p'iao into specie became impossible owing to over-issue of notes without adequate specie reserve, resulting in a great depreciation in the value of the notes as compared with that of actual cash, and in February 1914 the export of silver and copper coins was prohibited with a view to checking further depreciation of this paper currency.

In its issue of September 25, 1925, (No. 240) the *Chinese Economic Bulletin* writes as follows about Small coin dollars circulating in Fengtien Province:

Currency in Fengtien Province.

To understand the currency in Fengtien province, the expressions "small money," or *hsiao yang* (小洋), and "big money," or *ta yang* (大洋), the popular money units in Fengtien as well as in other provinces, must first be made clear. By small money, or *hsiao yang*, in general is meant fractional silver coins, such as 10 cents or 20 cents pieces, the exchange rate of which varies according to the supply of copper coins, among other factors. By big money, or *ta yang*, in general is meant silver dollars. Small money, or fractional silver coins, must not be confused with subsidiary silver coins, issued in the denominations of 10 cents, 20 cents, and 50 cents, of which 100 cents are originally exchangeable for one dollar.

A 10 cents fractional silver coin of the Fengtien currency was formerly exchangeable for 10 coppers. Later, silver notes were issued in Mukden in two units; the *hsiao yang*, or fractional silver notes, Fengtien currency (奉大洋票), and the *ta yang* notes, Fengtien currency (奉小洋票). The ratio of the *hsiao yang* notes is 2 : 1. *Ta yang* of the Fengtien currency is, therefore, quite different from *ta yang*, or "big money" of the national currency. The official exchange rate in Mukden is fixed at a dollar of Fengtien *hsiao yang* currency for 100 coppers. In 1923, the exchange rate of a 10 cent Fengtien *hsiao yang* note rose to 14 coppers, or of one dollar in Fengtien *hsiao yang* notes to 140 coppers. In 1924, the former rate of 10 coppers to 10 silver cents, Fengtien currency, was restored. Copper, however, was then legal tender only for 10 cents, above which amount silver or silver notes must be used. But the accumulation of copper in retailers' shops has caused the actual rate of exchange to drop to 12 coppers for 10 silver cents. A dollar of the national currency is at present exchangeable for \$2.20, Fengtien small money, or for over 220 coppers.

Samshui—(Kwangtung). (1911).

20 cents pieces, or silver coins marked "1 mace and 44 candareens," are the coins mostly used by merchants in larger business transactions, the practice being not to accept them at face value but according to weight.

Previous to 1912 the currency used by merchants in large business transactions was the 10 cents or 20 cents piece. These were accepted according to weight and not at face value. Customs duties theoretically were received in pure silver. These subsidiary coins, if tendered in quantities above \$1, were discounted at the market rate, varying from 5 to 8 per cent. discount. In April 1912 the Kwangtung Military Governor endeavoured to relieve the stringency of the local money market and put into circulation new bank-notes on an extensive scale without having in stock a safe reserve of sycee. The result was that the public did not freely support the scheme.

Kongmoon—(Kwangtung). (1921).

During the decade the silver dollar and, to a large extent, cash have completely disappeared from the district, and, to all intents and purposes, the only currency in use consists of copper cents, provincial and Hongkong 20 cents pieces, and notes issued by foreign banks in Hongkong. Business transactions are, however, in many cases still made in taels. The Hongkong 10 cents piece, which was a popular coin before the enactment by the British Government in 1914 of the ordinance prohibiting the use of

Chinese subsidiary coins in the Colony, has since been conspicuous by its absence. The fineness of silver in the provincial 20 cents piece, as at present minted in Canton, is less than 50 per cent., compared with 78 per cent. in the old coin and 80 per cent. in the coinage issued by the Hongkong Government.

Canton—(Kwangtung). (1921).

Table showing minting of coin is appended:—

	Dollars.	20-Cent Pieces.	10-Cent Pieces.	5-Cent Pieces (Nickel).	Copper Cents
	Million.	Million.	Million.	Million.	Million.
1912	87	..	..	19
1913	110	1½	..	..
1914	42	½	..	14¾
1915	2¾	22	¾	..	6
1916	3	..	1/7	..	18
1917	43
1918
1919	195	..	1/6	..
1920	197	..	¾	..
1921	402¼	..	2/3	..

Wuchow—(Kwangsi). (1921).

During the decade 10 cents pieces as well as copper cash have almost disappeared and are now found in the market only to a very small extent. The currency during the last 10 years has been Cantonese 20 cents pieces, copper cents, and Kwangsi notes.

Szema—(Yunnan). (1921).

Subsidiary silver coins of 20 and 10 cents are rather rare in Szema, but five of the former and 10 of the latter have always exchanged for a large dollar or its present-day equivalent of two 50 cents coins. This is due to the limited issue of these coins by the Yunnanfu Mint and to the prohibition, strictly enforced, against the importation of similar coins from other provinces. The old silver currencies, or the various standards of bullion sycee, are no longer in use, and all business transactions are now made on the dollar basis.

Foochow—(Fukien).

The following remarks are contained in the Chinese Economic Bulletin (April, 1925).

Foochow Fractional Currency.—Five mints at Foochow, Yenping (延平), Shabsien (沙縣), Yuki (尤溪) and Mamoi (馬尾) are minting 20 cents subsidiary coins for Fukien province. In addition to these, spurious coins are put out by counterfeiters. The result has been a drop in the market rate to 66 cash per 10 cents piece. Coppers have also depreciated to 50 per cent. below par owing to smuggling of debased coppers from other provinces. A copper reputed to be equivalent to 10 cash now exchanges for only five in Foochow.

Nanking—(Kiangsu).

The same source has supplied the following notes:

There are also new and old subsidiary silver coins. Of the former the 10 cents, the 20 cents, and the half dollar pieces are engraved with the portrait of Yuan Shih-kai and were formerly

accepted at their face value. But at present, with the exception of the half dollar, they have depreciated considerably. The old subsidiary silver coins are of two kinds, the 10 cents and 20 cents. Those commonly accepted are those issued by the Nanyang, Kwangtung and Hupeh Mints before the Republic. Those coined in Hunan, Anhwei, Chekiang, Fukien, Kirin, and Hongkong, are accepted at a discount of six or seven cents for each 10 dimes. There is no discrimination between the copper coins of the various provinces.

Chinkiang—(Kiangsu). (1921).

Throughout the last decade the subsidiary silver coins have been circulated at 12 per cent. discount. Previous to the Revolution only those issued by Kiangsu and Hupeh were freely accepted, but since 1912 the Kwangtung 20 cents pieces have been made popular in the market, while those from other sources, chiefly from the Three Eastern Provinces, Chekiang, and Fukien, are still reckoned as inferior coins and can only pass in circulation at a discount of 5 to 10 cash for every 10 cents; to this class also belongs the new issue 1921 by the Nanking Mint.

Mr. Holdo Stromwall, a merchant residing in Shanghai, published the following interesting study on small coins in the *North China Daily News* of December 18, 1925:—

Our 20-cents Coins.

Ever since subsidiary silver-coins were introduced into China, they have proved to be a very attractive object of profit-making, the 20-cents coins in particular. We, the public, being financially concerned in the matter, have a decided interest in establishing our position with regard to same. I will try to make this our position clear.

We accepted at one time the Nanking Mint's imperial 20-cents coins as legal tender, *i.e.*, legal in practice, because their intrinsic value did practically correspond to the exchange value. It is in this particular instance of no importance whether the intrinsic value of the 20-cents coins is one fifth or one tenth of a dollar. In other words, as long as we actually receive what we know we are entitled to, there is no room for dissatisfaction, but if we receive a 20-cents coin which we attach a value of 15-cents, but which is worth only 10-cents we naturally object.

On the first appearance of the 7th year 20-cents coins of the Canton Mint we accepted them though under protest, not because of their value being less than those of the Nanking Mint above referred to, but because they did not give in exchange what they were supposed to give. Immediately the exchange value of the new coins was adjusted to their intrinsic value, all justified cause for dissatisfaction had passed, and the Mint was ready for another attack on the public wealth. The following table showing the fineness of some 20-cents coins, will tell the story of the policy pursued by the Canton Mint since it captured the Shanghai market. The various issues have been mentioned in chronological order as they appeared on the market. The imperial coin is from the Nanking Mint, the rest from the Canton Mint.

	<i>Fineness</i>
Imperial	813.9
7th year of Rep.	748.7
8th year of Rep.	702.5
9th year (1920)	673.0
10th year	698.8
11th year	517.7
14th year (1925)	526.8
minted but dated 9th year	

The purchasing power of the 20-cents coins as expressed through the exchange value is presently adjusted to the intrinsic value of the regular 9th year's coin, *i.e.*, to 20-cents coins of a fineness of round 670 or more. This adjustment of values has, however, not been attained without difficulties and "financial sacrifices," as will be seen from the fineness of the 10th year coin. Had the Mint continued to pursue the policy of reducing the silver-content gradually within reasonable limits, they would, with only a tame objection, in course of time have been able to enforce 20-cents coins of a fineness of about 520 as legal tender in practice, for the same reason as the "legal tender" has presently a fineness of round 670 or more. The Mint is, however, apparently determined to get a firm footing for their new 20-cents coins within the shortest possible time, having made at least two attempts during this year. Since the Mint is now openly counterfeiting its own coins the prospects of success are very bright. Should they actually succeed, the exchange, which now is the theoretically and practically 130 silver-cents 673 fine, will gradually drop until it again has stabilized and at about 170 silver-cents about 520 fine. The rates mentioned are based on the regular silver-dollar with a fineness of 889. The transition period will be characterized by suffering and loud protests and complaints about increased cost of living among wage-earners and possible strikes. We have already experienced this for years, but a reduction of the silver-content of 25 per cent. in one year or two, as it may prove to be, is more serious than a reduction of 17 per cent. spread over 7 years. Should the Mint choose to counterfeit the 7th, 8th and 10th year's issues as they have done with the 9th year coin, values will soon have to adjust themselves to coins of a fineness of about 520. The public's resistance will weaken with every successful or partly successful attempt made by the Mint. As soon as these latter coins represent fully 50 per cent. of all 20-cents coins in circulation there is nothing but a full value coin that will prevent all values to adjust themselves to the intrinsic value of the coins 520 fine.

For reasons which everybody with a knowledge of political economy will understand, the interests of the Canton Mint are diametrically opposite to those of their clients, *i.e.*, the public. The wider the difference between the exchange value and the intrinsic value in favour of the former, the bigger the profit for those who control the output of the Mint, and the more the sufferings of the public, since these profits are illegally drawn from the public. As soon as all values have adjusted themselves to the intrinsic value of the coin which, through quantity, the majority

must recognise as "legal tender," the profits of the mint will practically have been reduced to nil, and the sufferings of the public will also practically have come to an end. An equilibrium has been established and so the scale of justice is once more tampered with until justice is again administered by the economical laws and equilibrium reached.

APPENDIX IV

PRACTICAL SUGGESTIONS FROM FOREIGN AND CHINESE
BANKERS REGARDING THE INTRODUCTION
OF A UNIFORM DOLLAR

The following interesting remarks on the above subject and, in conjunction therewith, on the establishment of the Shanghai Mint have been taken from the *China Year Book* (1923).

The following extracts from an address by Mr. G. H. Stitt, Manager of the Hongkong & Shanghai Banking Corporation at Shanghai, at the Annual Conference of British Chambers of Commerce in Shanghai in November 1920 will convey a clear idea of the present situation:

The following memorandum, drawn up by the Shanghai Foreign Exchange Bankers' Association, was also forwarded to the Ministry of Finance, Peking, in the early part of this year, a copy being sent to H. M. Minister:—

"The Foreign Exchange Banks have heard that a resolution was passed at the Conference of the British Chambers of Commerce held in Shanghai last November to the following effect:—

"That the Chinese Government be strongly urged to bring an end to the use of sycee: to establish a uniform currency of dollars, subsidiary silver and copper coinage throughout the country: to open a mint in Shanghai for the free coinage of dollars and to place the mints under efficient control, so that uniformity of standard may be preserved."

"The Foreign Exchange Banks have also been informed that H. M. Minister has recommended this resolution to the Chinese Government and it is reported in the public press that the Government is according favourable consideration to it."

"In October, 1917, the Foreign Exchange Banks' representatives had the privilege of exchanging views on this subject with Messrs. Wang and Yee, of the Ministry of Finance, and on that occasion they put their views on record in the following words:—

"The Banks recognize the great advantage that would ensue to trade generally by the entire abolition of the tael and the substitution therefor of a uniform Chinese silver dollar which would be currency throughout China, and although this would deprive the Banks of a certain profit which they at present secure from interport exchange, they are so convinced that the change would be of such ultimate benefit to trade and to themselves that the Government may count on their wholehearted support to the measures necessary to bring this about. In the adoption of a uniform Chinese dollar it is absolutely essential that care be taken

that whatever weight and fineness is decided upon, that weight and fineness must be as invariable and as reliable as the weight and fineness of a British sovereign, or of the current gold coins of other countries. The dollars coined by the Chinese Mints have not been of uniform fineness and composition, and to establish general confidence in the new Chinese dollar expert foreign supervision in the Mints would be necessary, for a time at least."

"The exchange of sycee and of Mexican dollars for the new dollar should present no difficulties, but it would be necessary that a Mint should be established in Shanghai, which is the principal port of entry of silver from abroad and the source from which most other treaty ports derive their supplies of currency."

"The Foreign Exchange Banks have seen no reason to change the views as expressed above and they wish therefore to record their support to the resolution of the British Chambers of Commerce.

Practical Suggestions.

"The following suggestions may be of use to the Chinese Government if they decide to give effect to the resolution:—

(1) The Mint should be established within easy distance of the business centre of the International Settlement of Shanghai, and should be under the direct control of the Central Government.

(2) The control should be vested in the hands of a Chinese Director-General, with a Foreign Associate Director-General.

To ensure uniformity of coinage and proper workmanship, also the efficient handling of silver tendered to the Mint, it would be necessary to employ two foreign Assayers, three Inspectors and one Accountant.

Note:—When the Japanese Government first began minting coins which went into circulation in the East in competition with the coins of foreign countries, they employed ten foreign experts. There is, however, so much efficient Chinese labour available which is skilled in the handling of metals, that we consider a minimum of foreign supervision would be sufficient.

(3) The Mint should be capable of manufacturing one million coins daily. One million dollars or half dollars daily.

(4) When it is in full working order, the coinage of dollars must be discontinued by the other Mints in China, unless these Mints are controlled by the Central Government and placed under expert foreign supervision, similar to that of the Shanghai Mint.

(5) A new die should be made so that the new dollars will be readily distinguishable from those already in circulation.

(6) Silver should be tendered direct by the Banks and the public to the Mint, which, in order to simplify the procedure, can stipulate that no silver under 0.890 fine will be received for coinage.

Dollars should be delivered by the Mint to the Banks and the public in the same rotation as the silver has been received.

(7) With regard to the weight and fineness of the new dollar, in view of the considerable quantities of Provincial Mint dollars already in circulation, it would be desirable that the new coin should approximate as closely to them as possible, in order that no discrimination would be made by the public against one or other of the coins.

From a series of tests made at the Indian Government Mint at Bombay, it has been ascertained that the Nanking Mint dollars, although very uneven, average 891.15 fine and weigh 414.589 grains.

These dollars are considered to be equal to those coined by the Tientsin and Wuchang Mints. The new coin might, therefore, be fixed at 416 grains weight, 890 fine, and it should be received at par with the existing recognized dollars by the Government and the public. The Mint should, however, be prepared to recoin the existing dollars into the new dollar free coins.

(8) As it is proposed to consider the question of subsidiary coinage at this time, the Foreign Exchange Banks are of opinion that it would be a public convenience if a half dollar were coined, the weight and fineness of which should correspond with the dollar, viz.: 208 grains weight and 890 fine.

(9) The rate of conversion of the existing stocks of sycee to dollars can be fixed by arrangement with the Chinese Government and the Foreign Banks, on the basis of the actual amount of pure silver contained in the sycee. It should be coined free of charge as it is not desirable to compel the public to bear the expenses of the change.

(10) The rate of seigniorage might be agreed on at 2 per cent., which is what the Indian Government charged when the Mints in India were open to the public for the coinage of rupees—Presumably that was considered a fair charge to the public and to the Government.

(11) It is recognized that the expense of establishing a Mint may be inconvenient to the Chinese Government at present. The Foreign Banks, therefore, would be willing to give what temporary financial assistance might be necessary for the purchase of land and machinery and the erection of suitable buildings."

The Chinese Government has accepted the advice so far as the establishing of a Mint in Shanghai is concerned, but appears unwilling to place such Mint under expert foreign control.

As pointed out in the above memorandum, it is a cardinal essential to the success of the proposal that the weight and fineness of the new coins be absolutely reliable and invariable. Without this essential it would be quite impossible for Foreign Banks to accept the new dollar currency in substitution for sycee, the reliability of which has stood the test of time, or for the foreign trade of the country to be conducted in it. There can be no doubt, however, that the introduction of a thoroughly reliable coin, circulating freely throughout the whole country, would prove an immense stimulus to trade, a large increase in the volume of which could confidently be looked for as a result of such reform. The country is ripe for its introduction, for public confidence in paper issues, unsupported by adequate metallic reserves as they

have been, has of late years received a rude shock, and dollars minted at existing mints, variable, as I will show them to be, have been going freely into the interior, while considerable quantities of silver must also have been hoarded there.

Results of Recent Assays.

In 1908 two parcels of silver dollars, minted at a Chinese Mint which I will refer to as A, were forwarded to the Indian Government Mint in Calcutta for assay. The result was:—

(1)	A dollar weighing	415.26 grains	899.5	fine
(2)	" "	414.90	"	897.8 "
	Average	415.08	"	898.65 "
	Variation			.276%

You will note that the fineness is much higher than that of the dollars being minted to-day. The reason no doubt is that in those days the desire was to produce a dollar which could circulate at par with a British or Mexican dollar, rather than form a new National Currency. I mention this assay, however, as I will draw your attention presently to a curious coincidence in connexion with the large variation of more than $\frac{1}{4}$ per cent. between these two assays.

The following assays of Chinese silver dollars have all been made at the Indian Government Mint, Bombay. In each case two parcels were sent and each parcel was assayed separately:—

MINT B.

1916	(1)	Weight	414.80	grains	891.	fine
	(2)	" "	414.80	"	891.2	"
		Average	414.60	"	891.1	"
		Variation				.074%
1920	(1)	Weight	414.20	grains	890.3	fine
	(2)	" "	414.	"	889.8	"
		Average	414.10	"	890.05	"
		Variation				.104%

It will be noted that there was less variation between the dollars minted at this Mint in 1916 than between those minted in 1920, while the value of the 1916 dollars is .239% higher than that of the 1920 one.

MINT C.

1920	(1)	Weight	414.48	grains	891.	fine
	(2)	" "	414.20	"	891.1	"
		Average	414.34	"	891.05	"
		Variation				.036%

MINT D.

1915	(1)	Weight	414.639	grains	889.6	fine
	(2)	" "	414.639	"	889.5	"
		Average	414.639	"	889.55	"
		Variation				.0112%

In these assays the weight is constant, while the variation is only .0112 per cent. From that point of view this is the best assay obtained.

1918	(1)	Weight	414.76	grains	891.4	fine
	(2)	" "	414.32	"	890.9	"
		Average	414.54	"	891.15	"
		Variation				.162%
1919	(1)	Weight	415.80	grains	891.4	fine
	(2)	" "	415.20	"	890.5	"
		Average	415.50	"	890.45	"
		Variation				.133%
1920	(1)	Weight	415.40	grains	890.8	fine
	(2)	" "	414.40	"	890.5	"
		Average	414.90	"	890.65	"
		Variation				.275%

While there was a gradual improvement in dollars minted at this Mint up to 1919, there has been a depreciation of .122 per cent. in the dollars minted in the early part of this year—as compared with those minted last year. It is also noticeable that the variation between the 1920 dollars is practically the same as the variation between dollars minted as A in 1908, viz.: .276 per cent.

Dollars as variable as these are not coins in the technical sense, for they have no definite intrinsic value. At the best they are but a commodity whose expressed value in the accepted tael unit must necessarily fluctuate considerably.

The cost of minting \$100 weighing 416 grains of silver 890 fine, exclusive of mint expenses, is Shanghai currency taels 71.685. At current prices it would not be a profitable transaction to mint such coins under the present system on which Chinese Mints are conducted—a further depreciation of their dollars would probably result if that system is continued. The first step on the road to currency reform is the minting of an absolutely invariable dollar for circulation throughout the country. If this step be now taken by placing the proposed Shanghai Mint effectively under efficient technical control, it should not prove a very costly one for the Government, while the increased volume of trade which should result will more than repay the country. The longer the minting of the present unreliable dollar is continued, the more expensive must reform become. If the trade of the country were to be financed through the medium of a dollar as variable as those at present available, an unnecessary tax would be placed on it, which could not but retard its full development.

The Shanghai Mint.

The recommendations of the Foreign Exchange Banks have not yet been accepted *in toto* by the Chinese Government. But on March 3, 1921, a Loan Agreement was signed between the Ministry of Finance, and a Chinese Banking Group, almost identical with that which arranged the Railway Car Loan for the erection and equipment of a modern Mint at Shanghai. The amount of the Loan is \$2,500,000 Chinese Currency, and the main provisions of the contract are printed below. Special importance attaches to the Memorandum from the Chinese Banking Group to the Minister of Finance and Director of the Currency Bureau, recommending the procedure to be adopted to standardize the new dollar currency, which is reproduced in full. It will be seen that several of the recommendations of the Foreign Exchange Banks have been adopted, others modified, and some not referred to at all.

Summary or Loan Contract.

The contract for the Shanghai Mint Loan, of \$2,500,000 in Chinese currency, was signed on March 3, by the Minister of Finance, the Director of the Currency Bureau and representatives of the Shanghai Mint Loan Chinese banking group. The contract makes the following stipulations:—

(1) Treasury notes will be issued in accordance with regulations to be announced by the Ministry of Finance.

(2) The money derived from these notes is to be exclusively used for the purchase of land, the building of the mint and its equipment with machinery. Within one month of the signing of the contract the parties of the first part will instruct the officers

of the Shanghai mint, and their engineers and contractors, to draw up a detailed plan for the approval of the parties of the second part. Upon the latter's approval the building of the mint will proceed without delay, and an immediate order for the required machinery will be placed.

(3) In accordance with the Shanghai Mint Treasury notes regulations, the parties of the first part will receive \$93 for every \$100 note, and the parties of the second part will sell for the actual amount received by the parties of the second part.

(4) The notes will bear nine per cent. interest.

(5) On the day of the signing of the contract, the parties of the second part will place to the credit of the Shanghai mint account the net sum of \$2,325,000 upon the notes that have been underwritten, as a deposit bearing four per cent. interest, all the interest on the notes being debited to the account of the Shanghai mint from the deposit above-mentioned.

(6) The parties of the second part will bear all the expenses involved in the sale of the notes, telegrams, posting, advertising, etc., the second parties receiving not more than one per cent. of the total value of the notes as commission.

(7) A monthly redemption of \$70,000 will be effected from April, 1921, to May, 1924, for which the first parties will instruct the Salt Administration to make such payment to the Bank of China and the Bank of Communications in Shanghai, which will in turn hand over the money to the second parties for the redemption of the notes.

(8) Upon the completion of the Shanghai mint, the first parties will hand over the documents in relation to the ownership of the land, machinery, equipment, etc., to the second parties.

(9) This deals with the profits, which cannot be taken out by the first parties until all the notes have been redeemed.

The remainder is unimportant. The banking group concerned is practically the same as the one which contracted for the railway-car loan.

CHINESE BANKERS' RECOMMENDATIONS.

The following correspondence has been exchanged between the Chinese Banking Group associated in the Mint Loan and the Ministry of Finance and the Currency Bureau:

*To The Minister of Finance and the Director of the
Currency Bureau:*

We have been taking great interest in the proposition put before us by your Ministry and the Currency Bureau, concerning the issue of \$2,500,000 Shanghai Mint Loan Treasury Notes: and a contract has been entered into between your Ministry and ourselves, signed on March 3, 1921, by which we will be the underwriters of the issue of the full amount of the notes.

Owing to the fact that Shanghai is the trading as well as the financial centre of the whole of China, both Chinese and foreign commercial circles here, desiring to see the realization of financial stability and commercial development of China, have been most urgently looking forward to the establishment of a modern and efficient mint at Shanghai in the immediate future. Political conditions in the country during the past few years have been very unfavourable to trade activities, and lack of adequate communication has shaken the financial equilibrium of the nation. The

uncertainty of transportation, which prevents the free movement of dollars and often enhances their value, unnecessarily and abruptly made the situation still worse. It is true that we have several mints in different provinces; but it is equally true that the provincial authorities have been taking these mints as provincial property and conducting them on a purely business basis. When any profit is seen, then dollars are minted; and when there is no prospective profit to be realized, the operations of the mints are stopped, whether the Central Government approves or not. As a result, the existing mints in China have ceased to perform their functions as stabilizing agents of national finance. Therefore the establishment of a centralized and efficiently managed mint in China is not merely a matter of importance but also a matter of necessity.

We are glad to see that the loan contract for the establishment of such a mint has been signed, and we are sure that we shall see the mint in operation before long. However, our interest regarding the establishment of the Shanghai Mint does not end with the mere creation of an additional manufacturing house where dollars and cents will be produced. Our interest goes far beyond that. We hope to see in this mint a stepping stone towards the abolition of bullion sycee, towards the nationalization of the currency system, and towards the reconstruction of the whole financial structure of the nation. In connexion with such a great expectation as ours, we cannot but offer our suggestions regarding the coinage system as well as the ways and means by which the mint can maintain its independence and efficiency. We therefore make the following suggestions:—

Suggestions Concerning Mint.

1. Weight and fineness of the coins.

According to the regulations governing national coinage, issued in the year 1914, the dollar should contain .648 of a K'uping tael, or 23.97795048 grammes of silver, and the fineness should be 900.00, the other 100.00 being copper. But these stipulations have not been carried out. The Yuan Shih-kai dollar has a fineness of 890.00, and there are more than 400,000,000 of such dollars in circulation. It seems to us that it would be wise to adopt the fineness of the Yuan dollar, *i.e.*, 890.00 as the fineness for the new dollars to be coined by the Shanghai Mint, containing a weight of .6408 of K'uping tael, *i.e.*, 23.9024808 grammes. This adoption will avoid unnecessary changes. The 1914 Coinage Regulations should be revised according to the above conditions, so that the laws will not be merely empty words.

2. The die of the coins.

The coins now circulating have been coined after the model of 1914, bearing a picture of Yuan Shih-kai. A new die should be adopted for the Shanghai Mint, and a special mark should be put on the coins so as to distinguish them from the existing issues. The new die should be adopted by a Presidential mandate, and mention should be made in the Mandate to the effect that the old and new coins are to be circulated at the same par value.

3. Remedy.

The weight, fineness and remedy should be definitely fixed by a certain set of regulations, as was done in 1914. The remedy between the actual weight of a dollar and the authorized weight should not exceed .03 per cent., the remedy between the total

weight of 1,000 dollars and the authorized weight, should not exceed .003 per cent. The remedy between the fineness of one dollar and the authorized fineness should not exceed .03 per cent.

4. *Coinage system.*

For the purpose of the abolition of sycee and the standardization of coinage, the system of free coinage should be adopted. According to the 1914 regulations, a seigniorage of .006 tael is to be charged. A dollar would contain .648 of a tael if the same regulations were observed. The reason why the seigniorage of .006 tael was added was so that the dollar would approach the then market value of .66 taels, Tientsin currency, and .71 taels, Shanghai currency. The British Chamber of Commerce at Shanghai proposed to charge a seigniorage of 2 per cent. If we reckon that a dollar contains a silver equivalent of .6408 taels, a seigniorage of .0128 would be charged. This seigniorage as proposed by the British Chamber of Commerce nearly doubles that provided in the regulations. It seems to be altogether too high. The .006 tael seigniorage is a just one; but as the price of commodities at present is very high, and if the Shanghai Mint is not going to coin subsidiary coins for the time being, it is feared that .006 seigniorage would not be enough to maintain operating expenses. The loss on the part of the mint would be still greater, when the old dollars are to be recoined. So it seems that a seigniorage charge of more than .006 tael would be necessary. According to the report made by the Currency Bureau in May, 1915, it stated that the minimum cost of .65 taels should be maintained, that is, .01 tael should be the minimum seigniorage charge. If the .01 tael seigniorage should be adopted as the standard seigniorage, it would mean a seigniorage of 1.5 per cent. This seems to be a just charge. Then a dollar would contain .6508 K'uping tael. However, should the 1.5 per cent. seigniorage become too high at a future date, it could be reduced by a Presidential Mandate.

If the free coinage system should be adopted, the mint should not accept for minting any bullion, the fineness of which is below 890.00; and for the sake of ensuring efficiency, the English system of receiving and paying out the money to be coined should be adopted, that is, the Chinese banks at Shanghai would elect representatives to whom the mint could entrust the task of receiving bullion for coinage, and paying out the coins minted. The Chinese Bankers' Association at Shanghai and the Shanghai Mint will work together and fix the amount of money that the mint should coin every day or every month.

However, prior to the adoption of the free coinage system, the question of abolition of bullion sycee and the tael standard should first be definitely settled. If the bullion sycee and the tael standard are to be allowed to remain, dollars will still have a market exchange quotation daily. When the exchange rate is high, people bring their bullion to the mint for coinage, and when the rate drops, the mint would cease coining altogether. Therefore, if China should adopt a system of free coinage, bullion sycee and the tael standard should be first totally abolished. The Government should entrust the Chinese Bankers' Association, the Chinese Chamber of Commerce and the Domestic Bankers' Association to work together with the Foreign Bankers' Association and the officials of the Customs to organize a special committee to look into this matter. If the methods could be outlined before the opening of the mint, so much the better.

If the abolition of bullion sycee and the tael standard cannot be realized at an early date, and the free coinage system could not be adopted before the mint starts operations, then the precedents of the present working in the Tientsin and Nanking Mints should be followed. All the member banks of the Shanghai Mint Loan Banking Group, when they want to have coins minted, can apply for procedure from the Bank of China and the Bank of Communications.

5. *The organization of the Mint.*

The control of the Shanghai Mint should be in the hands of the Ministry of Finance and the Currency Bureau. The Chief and other members of the staff should be appointed by the Ministry of Finance directly. These officials should be appointed according to their real qualifications both regarding knowledge and experience, and once appointed, they should not be changed or shifted too often so as to ensure efficiency of the mint management and production. The Shanghai Mint should also employ a foreign assaying expert to take charge of the work of the assaying office and for testing the variations and fineness of the coins minted. His investigations should be published from time to time, so that the public will have full confidence in the mint's work.

6. *Production of the Mint.*

According to the present estimate the amount of money daily needed in Shanghai now is somewhere between \$500,000 and \$600,000. If we calculate on the basis of daily production \$600,000, a sum of Tls. 12,000,000 is needed every month. It seems that it would be enough to start the initial production at that rate. If the mint is in need of further funds for its expansion and enlargement, we, the Shanghai Mint Loan Banking Group, will be willing to supply such funds. The present plan of the mint should leave plenty of room for further expansion so that enlargement plans to the extent of \$1,000,000 daily production can be formulated whenever necessary.

7. *Special Committee.*

In order to make certain of the abolition of the tael standard and bullion sycee, the Shanghai Mint should appoint a Special Committee. Any persons, whether Chinese or foreign, who have close connexions with the question of the tael and dollar, should be represented by members of the Committee, for instance, the members of the Chinese Bankers' Association, members of the Native Bankers' Association, members of the Chinese General Chamber of Commerce, members of the staff of the Customs (who have great interest in this proposition in so far as they are concerned in the question of abolishing the Haikwan tael and the payment of foreign loan obligations on the basis of dollars instead of taels) the members of the Foreign Bankers' Association (who also have considerable interest in this question because they have a great deal to do in connexion with settlement of foreign loans, both in principal redemption and interest payment) The Committee should from time to time discuss ways and means of how to abolish bullion sycee and the tael standard, as well as to test the fineness of coins and supervise the coinage of the mint, and to make suggestions for general efficiency of the mint. This committee will cease to function only when the reform of currency throughout the country has been completely carried out.

We, the Shanghai Mint Loan Banking Group, sincerely submit the above suggestions for the consideration of you, the Minister

of Finance and Director of the Currency Bureau. As the matter is one of importance and urgency, we beg to request that you will give serious consideration to these suggestions.

Reply from the Ministry of Finance and the Currency Bureau.

We are in receipt of your letter submitting suggestions concerning the weight and fineness of National coins, the die of coins, remedy, coinage system, the organization of the Mint, production of the mint, and special committee, which have received our hearty approval. We have duly instructed the Shanghai Mint to act upon them. In case we desire to make any changes we will discuss first with you on the subject.

APPENDIX V.

REPORTS ON MODERN COPPER COINS OF CHINA.

The following paragraphs relating to modern Chinese copper coinage are from the Maritime Customs Decennial Reports, 1902-1921:

Chefoo—(Shantung). (1911).

The decade will hereafter be famous for the imposition of the copper 10-cash coin, introduced into Shantung in 1905. Though obviously far below its fiat value, it was at first pretty generally accepted by trader and peasant at that value, here as elsewhere. Soon, in obedience to a well-known law, the large copper cash (制錢) itself—a clumsy but honest coin began to disappear rapidly; the new coin depreciated; and the Chinese people found themselves suffering from all the evils of a debased currency. It may be possible some day to estimate the extent of these evils and the part they have played in the financial exhaustion of the Empire. Various attempts were made by the Central Government to check the mischief by restrictions on the inter-provincial movement of the coins, the effect of which was merely to hamper trade and encourage the coiner of counterfeit. Finally, in 1907, the majority of the provincial Mints were closed. The Tientsin and Canton Mints, however, continued to issue the light coin, which by this time had become the only available currency, eked out by "small," *i.e.*, spurious, cash (私錢). The Shantung Mint was closed in 1906, but the province has always been well supplied with the copper coinage of its neighbours.

(1921).

In 1915 Japanese bought up copper cash, melted it down and exported it to Japan by tons: this is said to have been most profitable to them, but it stripped and completely upset the money market. Cash now are only used for sums under 1 cent, or only for $\frac{1}{2}$ cent postage stamp, the only things said to cost less than a 10-cash coin. The depreciation of copper 10-cash coins was pointed out in the last report: it has grown ever worse, as debased coins have poured in from other provinces in spite of occasional prohibition of import; 475 millions are on record as imported. Practically the value of everything here is quoted in or determined by these coins in tiao, even land, and they are the medium for purchase of all daily necessities; consequently, depreciation has meant a general rise in prices and hardship on all save the coin importers.

Lungkow—(Shantung). (1921).

Copper 10-cash pieces have largely taken the place of the old square-holed cash. Their introduction dates from the outbreak of the European War, when so much of the old cash in circulation

in the promontory was collected and melted down for export. These old cash are now used only to make up fractional parts of a copper cent, though all business dealings are based on cash quotations. The tiao quoted for this purpose is the local liu-ti-tiao (六底吊), six-less-tiao, of 494 cash, the standard book rate exchange for which is 370 tiao to Huangp'ing Tls. 100. There are no bank-notes in circulation.

Kiaochow—(Shantung). (1911).

Before the year 1905 Shantung had no coinage of its own, but existed on the time-worn cash, supplemented later by the modern 10 cash piece from other provinces, which exchanged as high as 80 to \$1. In 1905 the Tsinanfu Mint was established, and realised a profit of 30 per cent. as long as the output was kept in reasonable proportion to the demand. This continued till the end of 1906, when the exchange stood about 100 copper coins to the dollar. From May 1907 a gradual downward movement commenced, influenced by over-production and, especially, by the influx of similar coins from the Mints of other provinces, where the coins had sooner depreciated in value and thereby offered a good profit to the importer into Shantung. The people objected to the new coin, because its minting gradually absorbed, without replacing, the old 1 cash piece. Eventually there were amongst the copper coins circulating in the province 60 per cent. Shantung coined and 40 per cent. from other provinces, and by September 1907, the exchange stood at 115. A mistaken attempt by the government to remedy matters by forbidding the import and seizing outside coins further discredited them with the people, and in October of the same year they went down to 132, and have remained thereabouts ever since.

Tientsin—(Chihli). (1911).

In 1907 the Government bought back all the copper 10 cash pieces (tang-shih-ti-ta-ch'ien 當十的大錢), to be melted and transformed into new copper cents. The Ta Ching Bank was in charge of the operation, bought the cash by weight, and made, it is said, a handsome profit on the transaction. But the over-issue of the new copper cents soon depreciated their value by 30 or 40 per cent.; prices went up in proportion, and caused widespread dissatisfaction among the people. On February 14, 1908, an Edict ordered the Ministry of Finance to devote half a million taels to the relief of the Peking money market, copper coins were bought back until they had appreciated again to a certain standard, and the importation of outside coins to the capital was forbidden. The market price, which had ranged between 193 and 199 copper cents to the silver tael, fell to 163, and remained thereabout while the half million taels were being spent to keep it down. At the same time, in Tientsin and Paotingfu, it ranged from 190 to 200, with a light fall of 3 or 4 per cent. within a few days after the issue of the Edict. When the short distance and easy communication with Peking are considered, one may realise the severe repression that must have been necessary to prevent clandestine exchange, which tempted merchants, pedlars, etc., with the prospect of a profit of 10 to 20 per cent. in a few hours.

Chungking—(Szechuen). (1911).

Copper coins—cash and 1 cent pieces—have undergone a continual depreciation during the decade. In 1902 1,200 cash were equal to 1 tael, the present rate is 1,550 to 1,620. The exchange

has thus reverted to the conditions prevailing 20 years ago. The reasons for this depreciation are said to be the increase of copper coins on the market by the introduction of 1 cent pieces and the scarcity of silver prevailing from 1905 to 1909. The subsequent recovery of the silver market failed to restore the former ratio of exchange between taels and copper coins, because the disappearance of opium greatly reduced the demand for the latter. Formerly, large quantities of 1 cent pieces and cash were sent up country every year to purchase the small lots of opium from individual farmers, but this need has now ceased. The ratio between silver and copper coins was also adversely affected by the importation of great quantities of the latter from Ichang. In Hupeh, copper coins had depreciated to an even greater extent, and junk-masters and merchants were not slow to avail themselves of this opportunity. They purchased copper coins at Ichang and smuggled them into Szechwan, where they resold them at a great profit. It took some time before the official heard of this illicit trade, which was at once prohibited, with the result that now only Szechwan copper cents are accepted in the province. The rate of exchange between copper cents and cash has always been 1 to 10.

(1921).

Copper Coins and Cash. Since the introduction of the Republican 50 cash and 100 cash brass pieces by the Chungking and Chengtu Mints the cash currency has depreciated greatly. In 1912 one tael of silver would exchange for 1,800 cash, in 1916 for 2,500 cash, and in 1921 for 3,030 cash. The old cash, having an intrinsic value greater than the face value, has practically disappeared, as a brisk trade sprang up in melting down this currency in spite of it being prohibited by the Government.

Wanhsien—(Szechuen). (1921).

The minted currency in use consists of four sorts of copper coins, 10, 20, 50 and 100 cash pieces.

Ichang—(Hupeh). (1911).

At the beginning of the decade the scarcity of copper cash was felt severely at Ichang, as elsewhere, and the exchange rate rose steadily from 1,282 cash = Hk. Tls. 1 at the end of 1901 to 1,123 cash at the end of 1903. The 5 cash and 10 cash copper coins issued by the Hupeh Mint in 1902 were eagerly taken up by the people, although the face value of these coins greatly exceeds their intrinsic value; but so great was the dearth of cash that, in spite of the floods of copper coins poured into the district, the demand far exceeded the supply for over two years, and little relief of the stringency became apparent till the end of 1904, when the rate had fallen to 1,237 cash. Heavy importations of copper cents during 1905 reduced the rate to Hk. Tls. 1 = 1,703 cash (in copper cents); and though there was a recovery to 1,613 cash per tael in the following year, the tendency to depreciation of the copper coins still continues, the rates during 1911, before the revolution, varying from 1,680 to 2,100 cash to the Haikwan tael. According to the well-known law that the inferior currency drives out the old-style cash, though, curiously enough, the bad cash were the first to disappear.

(1921).

In the Ichang district, as in many other parts of China, the poorer classes have suffered most from the continued debasement of the currency and the consequent increase in the cost of living. Official attempts to prevent Hupeh from being flooded with Szechwan brass and copper coins have met with only partial success, and large amounts have passed the provincial frontier surreptitiously. At the present time the Szechwan 50 cash piece is the most used coin in the Ichang district.

Shasi—(Hupeh). (1911).

The currency used in the Shasi district can hardly be called a satisfactory medium between buyer and seller, the farmers, and indeed, 90 per cent. of the population, favouring the copper cash. A carrier doing the marketing for distant villages may frequently be seen driving his donkey to market loaded with strings of cash, and returning with provisions less in weight than the purchasing medium. Even in peaceful years silver is scarce and expensive, and paper money is accepted with great caution, if accepted at all, anywhere out of the immediate neighbourhood of the issuing cash shop.

The following figures give the average exchange between cash and Hk. Tls. 1:—

	<i>Cash.</i>		<i>Cash.</i>
1902 . . .	1,200	1907 . . .	1,620
1903 . . .	1,170	1908 . . .	1,790
1904 . . .	1,200	1909 . . .	1,950
1905 . . .	1,420	1910 . . .	1,935
1906 . . .	1,620	1911 . . .	1,900

(1921).

The continual influx of the depreciated Szechwan copper coins, chiefly by junk, has had the effect of driving out the Hupeh copper coin and has led to a steady depreciation of the value of cash, as will be seen by the following figures giving the average exchange between cash and Hk. Tls. 1, during the last 10 years:—

	<i>Cash.</i>		<i>Cash.</i>
1912 . . .	1,890	1917 . . .	2,350
1913 . . .	2,060	1918 . . .	2,400
1914 . . .	2,010	1919 . . .	2,440
1915 . . .	2,080	1920 . . .	2,500
1916 . . .	2,250	1921 . . .	2,760

In 1912 the local authorities, in order to boost up the depreciated currency, issued a proclamation fixing the rate of the Hupeh dollar note at 1,200 cash, but this rate was only obtainable by the soldier at, so to speak, the point of the bayonet, and the value of cash steadily depreciated. In 1914 the market steadied, and the value of cash appreciated somewhat, but from then on the fall was persistent. In 1919 there was a marked increase in the influx of the depreciated Szechwan copper coins, and heavy shipments of Hupeh copper coins were made to Hankow. On the 23rd June 1920, with a view to putting a stop to this speculative business, an embargo was placed by the local authorities on the export of copper coins, and in 1921 an official proclamation by the Ministry of Finance was issued, making it an offence to transport copper coins to the value of over 50 tiao except under *huchao*.

Hankow—(Hupeh). (1911).

But copper has been the crux of the situation. China is usually described as a silver standard country, but its real standard is copper. It was found that the intrinsic value of cash was greater than the face value, especially in the older varieties. A brisk trade sprang up in melting them down, which all the efforts of the government failed to stop. So cash rose to a considerable premium as compared to silver, and upset buying and selling of all descriptions, as whatever the amount of the transaction, the base of it is regulated by the cash value, the price of the catty regulating that of the larger amount.

The necessity for more copper currency was obvious, and the remedy was equally obvious to the officials, as the minting of tokens of a face value of 10 cash promised large profits. They would not listen to advice not to depreciate the coinage by flooding the market with tokens which would quickly be at a discount. A Mint was opened in 1902, and the stamping machines were working day and night in 1903, until, in 1904, exchange, which had ruled at about 1,050 cash per tael, varied from 1,075 to 1,257 cash. The copper imported for the Mints was: in 1901, nil; in 1902, 6,860 piculs; in 1903, 36,870 piculs; and in 1904, 103,670 piculs. A large quantity of this was re-exported in the following years, the upset to business caused by such big deals in copper having a harmful effect on trade. The outturn of the Mint was kept secret; but it was calculated that at least 70,000 piculs were converted into 10 cash pieces in 1904. Each picul produced 8,000 coins of almost pure copper, which works out to 560 million pieces for 1904. In addition, 10,699 piculs of discs, ready for stamping, were imported to feed the machines; some of these discs contained a very large percentage of brass. The output continued in 1905, the result being that the cash value became an unknown quantity, and much loss to business men and the man in the street resulted. In 1911 the rate was 1,800 cash per tael. In 1909 the Imperial Government stopped the minting of such coins—too late to remedy the evil, as the province was flooded with the tokens. (1921).

Besides the subsidiary silver coins, there is the currency of the toiling classes—the cash coinage. Since 1916 this coinage has undergone a serious modification, firstly owing to its conversion into 10 cash pieces (copper cents) by the provincial government Mints, and secondly owing to its having been clandestinely melted into brass ingots in great quantities and exported abroad. Thus the familiar cash, dear to the people, has practically disappeared from this neighbourhood; to such an extent is this true that as early as 1917 the dollar exchanged with considerable fluctuation for about 1,400 cash, but was payable only in coppers—140 to the dollar. These coppers in denominations of 10 and 20 cash have since been minted as a source of revenue in such quantities as to considerably increase the ratio of depreciation.

The following comparative table of average exchanges shows the depreciation of the copper coinage during the decade compared with the silver dollar:—

	<i>Cash.</i>		<i>Cash.</i>
1912 . . .	1,309	1917 . . .	1,400
1913 . . .	1,304	1918 . . .	1,493
1914 . . .	1,388	1919 . . .	1,420
1915 . . .	1,404	1920 . . .	1,571
1916 . . .	1,409	1921 . . .	1,612

Hankow, being situated in proximity to an active provincial Mint, has suffered more from the depreciated copper currency than other towns, and the lower classes were the most heavily hit. In fact, a large proportion of the people are paid, and the farmers sell their produce to middlemen on the markets, in coppers; and, as wages always rise much more slowly than goods and very seldom to the same extent, this unsound currency brings loss on all wage-earners and profits only the cash shops, who speculate on the vagaries of exchange. In a country like China, with the majority of the people poor even in good years, a depreciated copper currency necessarily tends to aggravate the struggle for existence and must result in a reduction of their purchasing power.

A probably unique feature of the Chinese copper currency is the fact that there is no legal ratio between cash and dollar and cash and tael, the exchange rate being determined as is the case with goods by supply and demand between copper and silver. Besides, the copper coin is not a token coin, and the amount of pure copper it contains is different from the amount contained in 10 brass cash, although it is meant to represent 10 cash. These differences in weight and fineness produce fluctuations in exchange rates also between the brass cash and the copper coin. And so it happens that the silver, copper, and brass currencies have no connexion between each other, but go their own way, each following its up or down course, determined by demand and supply or other causes. This confusion arose from the fact that the government failed to take steps towards restricting the amount of copper coin to be used and the amount to be minted; nor were precautions taken to maintain a legal ratio by ordering state banks to exchange cash for copper coins and vice versa at rates fixed by law.

Yochow—(Hunan). (1911).

The ordinary medium of exchange in this district is the copper cent. The copper cash is comparatively scarce, and the tiao exists only in the form of 100 copper cents. The tiao notes which are issued by the Hunan and the Hupeh Government Banks, and are exchangeable for 100 copper cents, are very common; but the Chinese have always shown a preference for those originating from the sister province. Hupeh dollars, both in the form of Government Bank notes of one dollar each and of silver dollar coins, are much used in Hunan. These are known to have exchanged for as much as 140 copper cents to a dollar in 1908. During the revolution there was such a great demand for silver that a Hupeh or a Mexican dollar coin fetched as much as 150 copper cents. The lowest rate known is 78 copper cents to a dollar, in 1902.

(1921).

The copper cents remains the ordinary medium of exchange in the district, and copper cash, which were comparatively scarce in 1911, are now hardly seen. Cash notes of various denominations issued by various native banks and cash shops were, however, in circulation up to the end of 1918. These notes were not exchangeable for metal but only for other notes issued by the Hunan Provincial Bank (湖南銀行), which got into difficulties and closed. The loss and suffering in consequence to the people locally was very great.

Kiukiang—(Kiangsi). (1921).

Copper cash continued to fall throughout the decade and now stand at about 1,600 to the dollar. Cash, however, are now no longer minted and are rarely met with, the greater number having gone into the melting-pot. Their place has been taken by copper cents, two denominations of which are in circulation, the 10 cash and 20 cash piece. The former is accepted at par, but there is a small discount on the latter. Certain cash shops, each guaranteed by three firms of standing, are allowed to issue notes of 1,000 cash, and the Bank of China also issues notes of 100 cash and 500 cash. All these notes circulate freely and at par.

Wuhu—(Anhui). (1911).

The provincial Mint at Anking, which had been closed and dismantled in 1899, was supplied with new machinery in 1902 and began the minting of copper cash and 5 cash and 10 cash pieces. The smaller coins were not minted for long, and for several years only 10 cash pieces were issued. In 1905, 240 millions were said to have been coined, and in that year they exchanged at an average of 95 to the Mexican dollar. The Mint was closed in June, 1907, after having apparently flooded the market with 10 cash pieces, which in 1910 had an average exchange value of 137.7 per dollar. They were still cheaper in 1911, but the conditions of that year were abnormal.

It is a curious fact that Anhwei cents are very scarce in this town, nearly all those in circulation bearing the names of other provinces and Mints. The explanation appears to be that gambling in exchange rates between different localities tends to the shipment of local coins to other provinces, and vice versa.

Copper cash have been gradually disappearing from circulation, and are now only used for fractional amounts, having been replaced by the copper cents with the nominal value of 10 cash. So scarce are actual "cash" that some shops are issuing small bamboo slips of that nominal value for purposes of small change. These are only recognised by the shops which originally issued them. Market rates, however, are still quoted. The cash exchange has varied from 817 per Mexican dollar in 1904 to over 1,500 in 1911.

(1921).

The copper cash depreciated to such an extent that at one time in 1916 their intrinsic value became higher than their face value; and, while the poor classes suffered from the evils of a debased currency, a great quantity of the coins was either melted or exported. Repressive measures were adopted without much effect on smugglers and counterfeiters. In view of the necessity for more copper currency and also for the purposes of revenue the authorities flooded the market with copper cent pieces, which soon ceased to command their original value. The Anking Mint restarted operations in December, 1919, being capable of coining one cent copper pieces at the rate of one million a day. In 1920 13,800,000 copper cents were imported through the Maritime Customs, and by December 1921, the 10 cash pieces had an average exchange value of 157 per dollar, as compared with 126, the highest value during the decade. As foreign goods are bought with "big" money and retailed for "small" money, the present market exchange is harmful to both foreign merchants and native dealers.

Nanking—(Kiangsu). (1911).

A Mint was opened in the city in September, 1901, and closed in December, 1908. During its seven and a quarter years of activity it produced enormous numbers of copper cents—the amount turned out in 1908, its last working year, was 300 millions. It also coined 10 cents and 20 cents pieces in an almost equally lavish manner. In 1908 60 millions of these latter were turned out. The consequence of this unlimited output was that the old copper cash have practically disappeared.

Chinkiang—(Kiangsu). (1911).

In 1905 enormous quantities of copper cents were poured into the local market from Hangchow, Soochow, Nanking, Hankow, and other places, and the decision of the Peking authorities that after the end of the eighth moon these coins must not be sent out of the producing provinces—caused immense quantities to be rushed in to anticipate the prohibition. Nearly 400 millions of cents were passed through the Customs, in addition to unrecorded importations in native craft. Early in the year a Mint was established at Tsingkiangpu, for which were imported 339 millions of copper blanks and 5,059 piculs of copper ingots. This Mint, when in full work, had a capacity of one million cents a day. As was to be expected, the exchange value of copper cents fell rapidly from 84 to 104 to the dollar; and although the Mint was closed down, and in spite of the prohibition against importing from outside, exchange has never recovered, and stands now at 130 cents to the dollar. Copper cash naturally depreciated in value in the face of such conditions, and the fall was precipitated by want of demand. A more extended use of subsidiary silver coins, several years when crops have been ruined by floods, and especially the suppression of the cultivation of opium in the Suchow district, have all combined to reduce the demand for the humble cash, which is now exchanging at the rate of 1,883 to the Chinkiang tael, as against 1,200 in 1903.

Shanghai—(Kiangsu). (1911).

In dealing with this question the main fact to be borne in mind is that while China uses silver as its staple medium of exchange, yet such silver has practically never been actually coined and universally accepted at its face value throughout the country, while the true basic currency was the coined copper "cash." Owing to the lack of uniformity in the standard of these cash, their price in relation to the local unit of silver—the tael—has varied daily in all places. Since 1904 the provincial Mints have introduced a copper coin, known as a 10 cash piece; but the metal from which these were stamped soon depreciated from the original standard, and, in addition, the coin was largely over-issued, and consequently soon ceased to command its original value. These have now become practically the local currency for the people, only the units figure being payable in actual copper cash; but their value for Shanghai Tls. 10 has depreciated very seriously since their original issue. Whereas in 1905 the price per Shanghai Tls. 10 payable in 10 cash pieces, varied from 1,158 in January to 1,440 in December, during 1910 no less than 1,847 pieces, were required to equal the same amount.

Soochow—(Kiangsu). (1911).

It is not possible to ascertain the total output of the two local copper Mints, built in 1898 and 1904, and closed in 1906. But

from 1902 copper coins, local and imported, have greatly declined in value. In 1902 88 coppers were worth \$1, but sank until in 1911 \$1 exchanged for 132 coppers. Good copper cash entirely disappeared, due to illegal melting down, and left a limited quantity of very questionable quality that was hardly enough to supplement the copper coins as a fractional auxiliary.

Hangchow—(Chekiang). (1911).

The exchange between the various currencies changes constantly, and may differ at the same time in various parts of this district. The exchange between taels and dollars is generally in sympathy with the Shanghai exchange. A dollar was worth 1,000 cash in 1901; the rate is now about 1,300 cash. The exchange between dollars and subsidiary silver coins has generally been, and is now, \$1 = 11 10 cents pieces. The Hangchow Mints having flooded the province in 1905 with copper cents, these have very much depreciated in value. Originally issued at 90 to the dollar, they have fallen to 130 per dollar.

There were formerly three Mints in Hangchow, one silver Mint, where dollars and subsidiary coins were turned out from 1897 to 1903, when it was closed, and two copper Mints, for the coining of copper cents and 10 cash pieces, opened respectively in 1903 and 1905, and both closed in 1906.

Ningpo—(Chekiang). (1911).

The introduction of the 10 cash piece took place in 1904. Though not the first of China's modern coins, it is undoubtedly the most useful and popular. From the way it sprang immediately into favour, it is evident that it filled a long-felt want. Copper cash were rapidly supplanted by the new arrival, and have practically disappeared. These 10 cash pieces, however, owing to over-production, have been for some years at a discount. The following figures show the average value per Mexican dollar:—

	<i>pieces</i>		<i>pieces</i>
1905 . . .	95	1908 . . .	118
1906 . . .	111	1909 . . .	133
1907 . . .	107	1910 . . .	129

(1921).

The value of the copper cent, or 10 cash piece, remained fairly steady up to the year 1921, exchanging for 130–135 to the dollar. Early in the year, however, exchange was upset by the continuous influx from Shanghai of light-weight coins, and the importation of copper cents, except in negligible quantities was consequently prohibited. But this injunction failed to arrest the depreciation of the 10 cash piece, which now exchanges at 155 to the dollar.

Foochow—(Fukien). (1911).

The 10 cash pieces produced were in strong favour both locally and in other provinces, and were commonly exchanged on the market there at 13 cash or at the rate of 99–100 for a "chopped" dollar in Shanghai 92–95 of these 10 cash pieces, could be exchanged for a clean Mexican dollar, and, accordingly, there ensued a steady and profitable export to Shanghai. In 1905 two additional Mints were established, one at the Arms Factory, near the Upper Bridge, and the other at the Mamoi Arsenal, the result being that a combined total daily output was attained of two million copper 10 cash pieces. When the new Mints had been in operation but two months, the Central Government placed a ban on the extraprovincial export and limited the amount coined to 300,000

pieces per day. Thereupon the two new Mints were closed, and have since remained idle, and the city Mint, after experimenting with a two cash piece in 1907, 1908, and 1909, was also shut down in December, 1910.

For the information contained in the following paragraphs we are indebted to the *Chinese Economic Bulletin*, 1924 to 1926:

Depreciation of Copper Currency in Shansi.

During the first few years of the Republic, the Shansi market was entirely free from debased copper coins. The fractional currency of the province then consisted chiefly of brass cash. Later on, it is reported, forgers in Tsingtao collected brass cash from Shansi, melted them down, and sent them back in the form of debased coppers. From this illegal traffic the forgers made a rich haul, because, according to the market exchange rate, ten brass cash were equivalent to one copper, yet the intrinsic value of ten cash exceeded that of a copper several times. In order to stop the inflow of debased coppers, the authorities in 1919 opened a Mint in Taiyuan and began to mint coppers. At first the new copper coins did not depreciate to any marked extent, because large numbers of the coins found their way to the different districts of the province to take the place of the brass cash, which became scarce as the result of exportation by the above-mentioned forgers. Recently, the districts have been flooded with the new coins, whose exchange rate has dropped with remarkable rapidity. In 1919 and 1920, the copper exchange rate on the Taiyuan market was 150-160 coppers to the dollar. It remained at this point for a while and dropped very gradually. Even as late as January, 1924, the rate was a little over 200 coppers. During last year there was a sudden drop, which brought the rate to 260-270 coppers to the dollar by the end of the year. A further fall from 260-290 coppers was recorded in the first six months of the present year and depreciation still continues. By the beginning of August, a dollar exchanged for 293 coppers on the Taiyuan market, but a week after a dollar was good for 295 coppers. Copper notes also circulate in Taiyuan and other busy centers. The notes are issued by the Shansi Provincial Bank surcharged with the name of the place for which they are issued. Hence, they circulate only locally. The notes are of four different denominations; namely, 10, 20, 50 and 100 coppers. So far the notes are at par with the copper coins.

Copper currency in Shansi province has depreciated to one-third of its former value in the past ten or twelve years. In 1912 and 1913, the dollar exchange rate was equivalent to 1,000 cash or so, while coppers, being still scarce on the market, were at a premium of from 10 to 20 per cent.; that is, a dollar exchanged for only 90 or 100 coppers (The legal exchange rate is: 10 cash is equivalent to a copper; 1,100 cash is equivalent to 110 coppers). In the next few years, coppers were imported or smuggled into the province in large numbers, chiefly, it is alleged, by forgers, who forged the coppers by smelting the brass cash collected in Shantung and other provinces. This caused the copper exchange rate to drop to 140 coppers to the dollar in 1915 and brass cash gradually disappeared from circulation. The copper currency, however, continued to depreciate as more and more of the spurious and light-weight coppers were dumped on the Shansi market. In 1920-1921 the rate was 170-180 coppers to the dollar and in 1923, 200 coppers. The situation was aggravated by the minting of coppers by the Shansi provincial Mint. In 1919-1920 the Shansi

authorities, being unable to stop the inflow of coppers into Shansi from other provinces, set up a Mint and minted coppers of their own. This hastened the depreciation of copper currency. The greatest drop in the copper exchange rate, however, happened last year. The rates recorded were: January (1924), 215-216 coppers; April, 247-248 coppers; August, 260-270 coppers; and December, 290 coppers.

The depreciation of copper currency hits the small traders very badly, because they sell their goods in cash or coppers. This class includes hawkers and peddlers. Most of the small shops now no longer sell their goods in cash or coppers but on the dollar cent basis. Shansi authorities may soon order the Shansi provincial Mint to stop the minting of coppers for the time being.

The copper exchange rate in various districts of Shansi is not uniform. The variations, though not great, being caused by local conditions. Generally speaking, the rate is lower in northern Shansi than in southern Shansi. The daily exchange rate quoted, for instance, in Tatung, a trading center in northern Shansi, at the end of June, was 270 coppers (or 2,700 cash) to the dollar, the rate current at Sochow (朔縣), 275 coppers, at Kwohsien (崞縣) and Taichow (代縣) 281 coppers and at Tingsiang (定襄), over 290 coppers, being almost the same as in Taiyuan, where a dollar was equivalent to 291 coppers. From Taiyuan southward, the copper exchange rate is getting lower and lower. At Kih sien (祁縣), a dollar exchanged for 292-293 coppers during the last week of June, at Pingyao (平遙) and Kieh siu (介休), over 300 coppers. An exception to this rule was found at Kiangchow (新絳) and Chiehchow (解縣), where a dollar was equivalent to only 280 coppers.

The foregoing quotations show that with the exception of Pingyao, Kiehhsiu and Kih sien, the copper exchange rate is lowest in Taiyuan and its neighbouring districts. The explanation is found in the fact that there are more coppers on the Taiyuan market than other places because of the operation of the Government mint in the city. Coppers are comparatively scarce in the northern districts, where transportation difficulties render it less profitable to import copper into these regions than to the southern districts. At Kieh siu and Pingyao, the local copper currency is unduly inflated by the issue of copper notes by local merchants. By custom, shops other than banks are entitled to issue cash of copper notes in these districts. The notes are accepted at par in daily transactions, but are rarely cashable in large sums. The result has been that at Kieh sin and Pingyao, the metal is at a premium of about 3 per cent. above the notes: that is, a dollar exchanges for about 301 or 302 coppers in notes but only 291 or 292 coppers in metal. In Taiyuan cash and copper notes are issued by the Shansi provincial bank only. They enjoy more confidence, their rate being always at par with the coins.

Dollar Exchange Rates in Hunan.

The following were the dollar exchange rates current in Changsha (Hunan) during 1924:

	<i>Highest</i>	<i>Lowest</i>	<i>Difference</i>
January	226 coppers	222 coppers	4 coppers
February	229 "	224 "	5 "
March	238 "	227 "	11 "
April	229 "	227 "	2 "
May	239 "	229 "	10 "
June	242 "	233 "	9 "
July	249 "	237 "	12 "
August	249 "	239 "	10 "
September	263 "	249 "	14 "
October	275 "	262 "	13 "
November	287 "	276 "	11 "
December	289 "	275 "	14 "

Copper Coins and Notes in Szechuen.

Copper coins in Chungking are issued by the Government Mint in Chengtu and the Copper Mint in Chungking in 10 and 20 cents denominations. Five cents pieces were formerly issued but have now become very scarce. One silver dollar is at present exchangeable for 255 20-cents copper coins, *i.e.*, 510 copper cents payable in 20 cents pieces, or for 408 10-cents copper coins, showing a greater depreciation of 20 cents pieces, than of 10 cents pieces. Copper notes on the Chungking market are issued by the Szechuen Government Exchange, the Chungking Municipal Council, and the Chungking Chamber of Commerce. They are in 1 cent, 2 cents, 2.5 cents, and 5 cents denominations. The 100 cents copper notes have all been redeemed by the Government Exchange. There are no special exchange shops for copper notes.

Copper coins are coined by the mints at Chungking and Chengtu (成都), capital of the province. The circulation of a large number of 200-cash copper coins has caused great hardship. 10-cash, 20-cash and 50-cash copper coins were coined by the mints last year, but they were exported to the Lower Yangtze in large quantities by unscrupulous merchants. Copper cash are now seldom found on the market. In order to facilitate small exchange, the authorities have printed and issued 20-cash and 30-cash notes in different localities. They are, however, only accepted at the respective places of issue. At present, the people are using copper cash as 5-copper pieces for exchange purposes and find them very convenient.

New Copper Coins of Szechuen.

The inflation of copper currency in Szechuen province, coupled with a scarcity of silver caused by the export of the metal by

smugglers, has sent up the dollar exchange rate to an abnormal height. A dollar now exchanges for 4,400 cash. The money market in Szechuen province is flooded particularly by copper coins of the 200-cash denomination. To remedy this state of things, the Szechuen authorities are issuing a series of new copper coins to replace the old, debased ones. The new coins are of the 2 (dollar) cents denomination and are perforated in the center. The new coins are to be in fractions of a dollar, 50 being equivalent to \$1. On one side they bear the date of issue, and on the other, a peacock feather.

Depreciation of 200-cash Copper Cents in Szechuen.

Except at Chengtu (成都), the capital city, and Chungking (重慶), 200-cash copper cents are accepted at a discount at most places in Szechuen province. The discount at Shifu (敘州), Chungchow (忠州) and Pengtu (邛都) is 30 per cent.; at Luchow (瀘州) 10 per cent.; at Yungning (永寧), Junghsien (榮縣) and Lungchang (隆昌) 20 per cent.; and at Kweichow (夔州) and Wanhsien (萬縣) 50 per cent. At places on the southern bank of the Yangtze these copper cents are not acceptable.

Militarists' Fingers on the Mint.

The Chengtu mint is beginning the creation of a 50-cash piece and a 100-cash piece. These are to be out of proportion to the former pieces, thus saving material. But the unfortunate part of it all is that there is just that much more money going into the pockets of the military. Formerly the minting of a 200-cash piece would use about seven of the old copper cash pieces. This would allow for loss in the smelting. Now five 200 pieces makes a 1,000 cash, but each small cash is now worth five of the former small cash. So instead of it taking 35 small cash to make the 200-cash piece, in actual value it takes but seven. So about 150-cash will now make the thousand, or five 200-cash pieces. Where does the balance of the copper cash go? We do not wonder. And we are told that the new 50 and 100 copper cash pieces are to be much smaller than they formerly were. Here again we ask where the saving in material will go. And again we do not wonder. If there were any placing of securities against this indiscriminate manufacture of money, it would not be so bad, but the province is simply being flooded with this copper money, with no security against it.

The dollar is creeping up until now one is exchanged at 6,000 cash in Chengtu. Further away from the Capital the exchange is a little less.

Currency in Kansu.

There are two kinds of subsidiary coins, copper and brass cash. The difference in intrinsic value between the coppers and the brass cash was recently so great as to tempt the provincial officials to melt cash coins and recast them into coppers. The profits were enormous. A tael in the spring of 1922 was equivalent to 2,200 or 2,300 cash and every 1,000 cash could be recast into 300 20-cash coppers. The officials turned the cash into coppers in great numbers and sometimes even granted or farmed out this right. Debased and under-weight coppers immediately flooded the market and inflation caused the copper currency to depreciate to an unprecedentedly low point—900 20-cash coppers to the tael.

Last summer the Kansu officials outlined a program for currency reorganisation. The currency notes were first redeemed at their market rate—40 per cent. of their face value. They were then replaced by a series of dollar notes issued by the Kansu provincial bank. The debased and underweight coppers are also being collected and destroyed. In their place, a new kind of copper coin, better stamped and higher in intrinsic value, is being issued.

Copper Currency in Hupeh Province.

A large number of one cent copper coins of the Hupeh Provincial Mint were melted in 1918, 1919, and subsequently re-cast into two cents copper pieces. One cent coppers have therefore become very scarce in Hupeh province. And owing to excessive minting, two cents coppers have depreciated to the present exchange rate of 56 coins and four cash for one dragon note of 1,000 cash or 1,000 one cent coppers, instead of the original rate of 50 two cents coppers. Outside the provincial boundary, *e.g.*, at Kiukiang, Anking, Wuhu, Nanking, and Chinkiang, they are 20 per cent. below par. In Tangyang (當陽), Kingmen (荊門), Yuanan (遠安), and other districts in western Hupeh, one cent coppers were abundant on the market in early Republican years, but were later driven out by debased coins from Szechuen, which in turn were replaced by still more debased cash from Ichang and neighbourhood. These latter have depreciated far below nominal value, causing great inconvenience to the public.

In 1920 large quantities of copper coins of two cents denomination were smuggled from Szechuen into Ichang and Shasi, and widely distributed in central and western Hupeh. Daily quotations of Szechuen coins were fixed on the Ichang and the Shasi market. Later, Szechuen coins of five cents denomination were also introduced on the Hupeh market. Despite the proposal of the Provincial Assembly to prohibit this smuggling, large denomination Szechuen coppers of five cents and more recently 10 cents denomination, have circulated on the Hupeh market as far as Sinti (新提) Light coins of two cents denomination have also been smuggled into the province from Hunan. Government prohibition has had very little effect on the smugglers. The Governor, however, has recently sent four delegates to Kingmen, Shasi, Ichang, Sinti, and Paotachow (寶塔州), to investigate the actual amount of Hunan coppers on the Hupeh market, prior to the enforcement of stricter measures for the prohibition of smuggling.

Following were exchange rates in Hankow between copper coins and silver from 1915 to 1924 inclusive:—

Year	100 coppers exchanged for silver		¥1 exchanged for coppers	
	Highest	Lowest	Highest	Lowest
1915	Tls. 0.5190	Tls. 0.4900	144 copper cents	137 copper cents
1916	0.5180	0.4660	149 " "	136 " "
1917	0.5500	0.5040	140 " "	130 " "
1918	0.5200	0.4900	142 " "	136 " "
1919	0.5160	0.4700	147 " "	138 " "
1920	0.4950	0.4410	152 " "	143 " "
1921	0.4690	0.4200	168 " "	150 " "
1922	0.3900	0.3270	212 " "	169 " "
1923	0.4360	0.3740	189 " "	162 " "
1924	0.3335	0.2635	269 " "	209 " "
			and 3 cash	and 5 cash

Copper Depreciation in Shanghai.

Copper coins have been depreciating ever since 1917. In 1923, the exchange rate of a dollar in terms of coppers rose from 1,763 to 1,815, increasing about 52 coppers in a year. This increase, though insignificant in itself, did not affect the community to any noticeable extent because it was gradual and not abnormal. In 1924, however, the situation was aggravated. Violent fluctuations were registered several times, causing much distress and uneasiness. On January 1, this year, the rate was 2,050 coppers; six months later, it rose to 2,283 coppers; and, on October 1, it reached 2,465 coppers. The following reveals the various rates current in the last few years:—

<i>Date</i>	<i>Rate of One Shanghai Tael</i>	<i>Rate for One Dollar</i>
January 1, 1923	2,425	1,763
January 1, 1924	2,530	1,817
June 1, 1924	2,740	1,966
January 1, 1925	2,790	2,050
February 1, 1925	2,850	2,079
March 1, 1925	2,020	2,171
April 1, 1925	3,150	2,284
May 1, 1925	3,140	2,287
June 1, 1925	3,120	2,283
July 1, 1925	3,130	2,271
August 1, 1925	3,200	2,320
September 1, 1925	3,240	2,356
October 1, 1925	3,400	2,465

The heavy depreciation since the beginning of this year is understood to be largely attributable to excessive minting and the great influx of depreciated copper coins from Manchuria. A comparative study of the depreciation since 1917 is given hereunder:—

<i>Date</i>	<i>Shanghai Tael converted into Coppers</i>	<i>Percentage</i>
June 1, 1917	1,785	100. %
June 1, 1918	1,795	100.56%
June 3, 1919	1,832	102.63%
June 1, 1920	1,895	106.16%
June 1, 1921	2,000	112.04%
June 1, 1922	2,360	132.21%
June 1, 1923	2,505	140.33%
June 1, 1924	2,740	153.50%
January 2, 1925	2,790	156.30%
June 1, 1925	3,120	174.90%
October 1, 1925	3,400	190.47%

Thus coppers have depreciated by almost 100 per cent. since June 1, 1917. This abnormal drop has been accompanied by an increase in the cost of living. Generally speaking, what was sold for a copper in 1917 cannot be obtained at less than four to five coppers nowadays. The working classes are almost all paid on a copper basis; and the above factors have given rise to much labour unrest, as is testified in the number of strikes recorded from time to time in the *Bulletin*. But the increases in wages obtained as a result have not kept pace with the advance in prices.

Examination of the rate of exchange between the silver dollar and the copper coin during the past decade shows an especially marked depreciation since 1921. Until the middle of 1920, the dollar at Shanghai, to take an example, purchased around 135 coppers. Through extensive minting of a coin, the basic metal of which had a value considerably below the coin value, the market gradually became saturated, and the rate has now gone up to above 200. This state of things prevails all over the country. Depreciation became a natural development of the liability of the government to maintain a legal ratio between a cheaply manufactured subsidiary coin and the dollar of silver, which is the monetary basis.

Minting of the copper coin was begun in Kwangtung province in 1900. Its value was 10 cash, and it was intended to alleviate a shortage in this smaller and historic coin. The following year an Imperial edict ordered coastal and river provinces to follow the example set by Kwangtung. Figures of the total copper coinage to date are not obtainable, but from 1900 to December 31, 1917, the total of 10 cash pieces minted was 31,682,102,308 and in addition there were 20 cash pieces to the number of 386,292,308. The coin was supposed to contain 95 per cent. pure copper. As customarily minted, it contains 88.75 per cent. of copper, 8.80 per cent. of pewter and 2.45 per cent. of lead.

The following table gives exchange quotations at Shanghai between the copper and the silver dollar since 1912. The quotations are for the last day of the month:—

1912	June,	132.	1919	June,	135.5
	December,	123.		December,	136.
1913	June,	130.	1920	June,	138.
	December,	130.		December,	141.5
1914	June,	135.	1921	June,	150.3
	December,	139.		December,	154.6
1915	June,	139.	1922	June,	171.6
	December,	136.		December,	174.7
1916	June,	139.	1923	June,	178.4
	December,	127.		December,	181.6
1917	June,	131.	1924	June,	193.8
	December,	129.		December,	206.4
1918	June,	131.	1925	June,	227.
	December,	132.9.		December,	240.

Comparative quotations given below show the trend in the exchange rate at Shanghai and at some other financial centers between December, 1918, and March 1, 1925:—

	December	February	June	March
	1918.	1921.	1922.	1925.
Shanghai	132.57	143.70	171	217.00
Chefoo	134.70	145.70	175	247.40
Chinkiang	134.07	144.40	185	231.00
Hangchow	132.00	143.00	180	197.00
Hankow	138.47	151.50	182	264.00
Nanking	134.30	145.00	169	227.40
Ningpo	131.73	143.50	170	204.00
Soochow	132.55	143.00	177	210.00
Tientsin	137.82	148.40	176	280.00

P'ao—A Peking Monetary Unit.

The copper exchange rate of Peking is reported every day in the Chinese newspapers in the following manner:

“The official rate of copper coins yesterday was 2 candareens, discount 9.8 taels, (2,132,520 cash a *p'ao* or 29,610 cash a dollar). The official rate of copper notes was 2.5 candareens, discount 5.4 taels (1,881,440 cash a *p'ao* or 26,140 cash a dollar”).

To the uninitiated it will seem strange that a discount of 5 to 9 taels is associated with a rate of only 2 or more candareens, and the connection between the official rates and the actual exchange figures for the dollar will not, therefore, be easily perceived. This “mystery” will be cleared up later. Let us first tackle the “mystery” of the unit “*p'ao*”. What is its relation to the other units? Ordinary people never have anything to do with *p'ao*; yet it is the most important unit in the determination of the copper exchange rate. The explanation is very devious, but in outline it is as follows:

P'ao (泡) represents a silver sycee shoe of 53 taels on the *chi-li-chin-ping* scale. *Chi-li-chin-ping* (七釐京平) means a Peking market scale (*chin-ping*) which is 7 per cent. (*chi-li*) lower than the Peking *kung-fa-ping* (公砵平), or standard commercial scale. Hence, a sycee shoe of 53 taels *chi-li-chin-ping* should bear a discount of 0.371 taels. However, the 3 odd taels of the shoe are not subject to discount, only the round number, in this case 50 taels, and the actual discount is therefore only 0.35 taels. 53 taels *chi-li-chin-ping* are therefore equivalent to 52.65 taels Peking *kung-fa-ping*. This latter scale has developed into the standard commercial scale for Peking silver because all domestic remittances were formerly made according to it. *P'ao*, in the first place, means a silver shoe of 52.65 taels Peking *kung-fa-ping*. . . *Rate*.—The rate 2 or 2½ candareens designates the quantity of silver that may be exchanged for a *tiao* (吊 10 coppers). Because the copper notes are now rare, and are bought and sold only by speculators, they command a premium over the copper coins, and their rate is one-half of a candareen higher.

Discount.—The discount is the amount of silver that the buyer of coppers or copper notes offers to the seller for each *p'ao*, in addition to the quantity to be paid according to the rate. It is called “discount,” because it means that a *p'ao* of silver will be exchanged for fewer coppers on account of it. It is variable in that it is fixed from day to day, while the official rate usually remains the same for many days or weeks.

Relation between P'ao and Dollar.

The dollar rate fluctuates from day to day; a dollar may exchange for 0.71 taels on one day, and 0.706 on another. But for the determination of the copper exchange, a *p'ao* of 52.65 taels is always considered equivalent to \$72, which means approximately 0.73 taels for a dollar. In fact, as actual silver shoes are now no more used, and copper coins and copper notes are exchanged for silver dollars, a *p'ao* really means \$72, but its silver tael equivalent is necessary in the calculations of the copper rates.

The explanation of the rates mentioned in the opening paragraph may now be given. The *p'ao* of 52.65 taels Peking *kung-fa-pin* first undergoes a discount of 9.8 taels in the case of copper coin exchange, and its value becomes 42.85 taels. Each *tiao* of 10

copper coins is to be exchanged for 2 candareens or 0.02 taels. Dividing 42.85 taels by 0.02 taels, we get 2,142½ *tiao* or 2,142,500 cash, one *tiao* being nominally 1,000 cash. But from this amount deductions must be made on account of *shih-chien* (市錢) and *yung-chien* (佣錢). The former is also known as *chien-chuan-chien* (錢串錢) because formerly brass cash was strung together with strings, and a small deduction of so much per mille was usually made in the amount of cash in the *tiao* to pay for the cost of the string. *Yungchien* means commission, which is usually specified for each *p'ao*; making these two allowances, the net exchange of a *p'ao* on that day was 2,132,520 cash. Divided by 72, the copper exchange rate of a dollar was 29,610 cash, or a little over 296 coppers.

Similarly with the copper notes. A discount was first made on the silver value of the *p'ao*, reducing it to 47.25 taels (52.65—5.4 taels). This was divided by 2.5 candareens or 0.025 taels, and the result was 1,890 *tiao* or 1,890,000 cash, a *p'ao*. After further deductions of *chien-chuan-chien* and commission, the net exchange rate became 1,881,440 cash. Divided by 72, the dollar exchange rate was 26,140 cash. The last division is not very accurate, because as coppers are now the smallest unit, and each copper is supposed to represent 100 cash, odd figures below 100 cash are often converted into round numbers.

The official rates are fixed at the Cash Market (*chien-shih* 錢市) outside Chien-men every morning. To help in their calculations, the cash merchants have printed calculation tables showing the number of *tiao* for each *p'ao* at various rates. The first edition of the tables now in use was issued in 1883, and the wooden engraved plate from which they are now printed is kept by a certain merchant named Ma (馬), who lives at 1-A Hou-ta-ken, Ta-tze-yin, south of Hsi-an-men-ta-chieh (西安門大街南達子營後大坑一號).

Dollar-Copper Exchange in China.

The exchange rate of a dollar in terms of coppers first came into practice about 25 years ago. In 1902, the Hu Pu, or the then Board of Finance, in a memorandum to the Emperor, recommended that a rate of 100 copper coins of 10 *cash* be fixed as the equivalent of a dollar or K'uping Taels 0.72. In the following year, the Board asked for a ruling that a Peking Tael be exchangeable for 130 coppers of 10 *cash*. Subsequently, repeated instructions were issued to provincial authorities strictly to observe the value of the coins at these values, but practice ran counter to the orders of the Government. Inflation and other factors gradually reduced currency to a chaotic condition. Toward the end of 1925, the rate in Peking had already reached 327 coppers of 10 *cash* each. On April 10, 1926, the exchange was 346 coppers. Following is a list of the quotations for the last 25 years in Peking and Shanghai.

Year	Peking		Shanghai	
	June	December	June	December
1902	—	—	—	80.0
1903	—	—	—	84.0
1904	—	—	—	90.0
1905	—	—	—	107.0
1906	—	—	—	110.0
1907	—	—	—	116.0
1908	—	—	—	123.0
1909	—	—	—	127.0

Year	Peking		Shanghai	
	June	December	June	December
1910	—	—	—	131.0
1911	—	—	—	134.0
1912	—	—	132.0	123.0
1913	—	—	130.0	130.0
1914	—	—	135.0	139.0
1915	—	—	139.0	136.0
1916	—	—	139.0	127.0
1917	121.0	130.0	131.0	129.0
1918	134.6	136.6	131.0	132.9
1919	139.6	139.5	135.5	136.0
1920	139.5	148.0	138.0	141.5
1921	155.0	157.0	150.3	154.6
1922	172.0	193.0	171.6	174.7
1923	190.0	206.0	178.4	181.6
1924	225.0	281.0	193.8	206.4
1925	284.0	327.0	227.1	248.4

1925 was the most active period of depreciation. The Peking rate in January was 280 coppers, highest, and 238, lowest, a difference of 42 coppers. Shanghai quotations for the same month showed 209.0 highest and 195.3 coppers lowest. Toward the end of December, the maximum and minimum rates current in Peking and Shanghai were 327 and 301 and 248.4 and 243.8 coppers respectively. Thus, in the course of twelve months, the Peking rate increased by 14.3 per cent. and the Shanghai rate by 15.5 per cent.

The depreciation of copper coins has been accompanied by much labor unrest throughout the country. It has also been a contributory factor in the abnormal increase in the cost of living in recent months.

A comparative study of the various quotations at Peking, Shanghai, Hankow, Tientsin, Nanking, Nanchang, Mukden and Foochow for 1925 is shown below:

Month	Peking	Tientsin	Hankow	Shanghai	Nanking	Nanchang	Foochow	Mukden
January	280.0	280.0	269.1	209.9	238.8	206.2	194.0	210.0
	238.0	257.0	256.9	195.3	225.9	200.0	187.5	194.5
Feb.	278.0	282.0	268.2	216.3	238.0	204.1	189.5	208.0
	266.0	268.0	263.5	207.9	235.5	198.0	186.5	195.0
March	282.0	280.0	269.9	230.5	237.5	199.2	205.0	229.0
	279.0	280.0	263.6	217.0	232.7	195.1	185.0	208.0
April	285.0	284.0	294.6	228.8	236.6	204.9	223.0	222.0
	281.0	279.0	268.6	224.0	234.0	199.0	222.0	209.0
May	284.0	286.0	—	230.2	238.2	203.7	226.0	224.0
	281.0	282.0	—	226.2	232.6	201.6	222.0	215.0
June	284.0	292.0	304.0	228.5	242.2	211.9	225.0	222.0
	278.0	284.0	290.5	227.0	237.0	202.0	224.0	216.0
July	286.0	290.0	313.2	232.1	250.1	213.6	224.5	224.7
	282.0	286.0	294.8	226.8	242.3	202.0	223.0	218.0
August	287.6	290.0	314.7	234.1	250.8	217.4	222.0	239.0
	283.0	288.0	305.8	231.9	249.5	203.3	221.0	227.0
Sept.	289.0	293.0	312.0	245.5	257.2	218.8	223.0	237.0
	283.0	290.0	305.1	233.3	254.6	217.4	220.0	221.0
October	300.0	318.5	327.1	249.1	258.9	216.4	224.0	271.0
	290.0	293.0	305.1	245.7	254.6	214.6	223.0	217.0
Nov.	307.0	330.0	327.2	248.5	259.5	221.2	228.0	268.0
	298.0	318.0	309.3	243.5	250.1	216.0	226.0	245.0
Dec.	327.0	336.0	344.5	248.4	257.1	232.5	232.0	290.0
	301.0	316.0	313.6	243.8	250.1	221.2	228.0	255.0

APPENDIX VI

Official Bank's Selling Rates for Telegraphic Transfer on London as:—

Year	Highest	Lowest	Average	Year	Highest	Lowest	Average
1890	5/3½	4/2½	4/87½	1909	2/5¼	2/3½	2/37½
1891	4/8½	4/2½	4/5½	1910	2/6¾	2/3½	2/415/10
1892	4/2¼	3/8½	3/11½	1911	2/4	2/57½	2/415/10
1893	3/10¾	3/1¾	3/11½	1912	2/513/10	2/107/10	2/85½
1894	3/1¾	2/77½	3/57½	1913	2/1011/10	2/6¾	2/8½
1895	3/07½	2/8¾	3/57½	1914	2/7¾	2/17½	2/5¾
1896	3/1¾	2/10¾	2/10¾	1915	2/7¾	2/2¾	2/37½
1897	2/11½	2/3¼	2/117½	1916	3/6½	2/65½	2/1111/10
1898	2/5¾	2/87½	2/72/10	1917	4/10½	3/3½	3/10¾
1899	2/7	2/9½	2/8	1918	5/7	4/2½	4/811/10
1900	2/11¼	2/8	2/95½	1919	7/10	4/6	5/77½
1901	2/10½	2/5	2/7¾	1920	9/3	3/11	6/17/10
1902	2/6½	2/1¾	2/4	1921	4/1½	2/11	3/6¾
1903	2/7¼	2/15½	2/4½	1922	3/7½	3/0	3/4¼
1904	2/8¾	2/37½	2 6½	1923	3/4	3/0	3/1½
1905	2/11	2/6½	2/8¾	1924	3/5¾	3/1¼	3/32/10
1906	3/2	2/9½	2/11¾	1925	3/3¼	3/0¼	3/1½
1907	3/-	2/4¾	2/87½	1926	3/1¼	2/3	2/92/10
1908	2/7	2/2¾	2/4¾				

N.B.—Figures for the period from 1890–1918 have been compiled by Mr. H. F. Bell, while those from 1919 onwards are the author's compilation.

Only the averages from 1919 onwards are real average rates, while the figures referring to previous years standing in the "average" column are merely the mean rate between highest and lowest.

GLOSSARY OF BANKING TERMS

CONTAINED IN THIS VOLUME AND NOT PREVIOUSLY
DEFINED THERE.

ARBITRAGE is of Latin origin and is derived from the word "arbiter," meaning to estimate or to judge. It compares prices ruling in one market with those in another market in order to determine their difference with a view to benefiting thereby.

ARBITRATED RATES OF EXCHANGE are rates resultant from operations between two countries with a different monetary standard. By arbitrated rate of bullion is understood the relation between the quotations of gold or silver of a given fineness, as they exist at the same time in two different countries.

ASSAY means to test. An assay of bullion and metals in general is effected by chemical means.

BANK'S BUYING RATE is the quotation at which a bank stands ready to purchase foreign exchange against either local currency or the currency of a third country.

BANK DISCOUNT is interest taken in advance for the unexpired period of a written obligation. Discount rates are officially issued, and altered according to requirements by government banks, but discount transactions taking place in the market are merely guided by official quotations with which they do not always coincide.

BANK'S SELLING RATE is the price at which a bank offers to sell foreign currency,—either coin, cable transfer, sight or usance drafts,—against local currency.

BANKER'S CREDIT is an authorisation of a bank in favor of an exporter to be drawn upon under certain clearly defined terms. Amount, usance of drafts, time in force and other essentials are distinctly stipulated. If all the terms have been complied with, the bank undertakes to accept the draft or drafts and to pay its face value on due date to the holder in due course.

BAR GOLD see **GOLD BARS**.

BEAR is the name applied to a speculator in foreign exchange, stocks, bullion or merchandise, who anticipates a fall in one or more of these commodities, which he does not own. He therefore sells short for forward delivery, trusting to be able to buy at a lower price before settlement day; the eventual difference would represent his profit.

BILL OF EXCHANGE is an unconditional order made in writing by one party requesting another party to render payment to bearer

or order, on a clearly stipulated future term, or at sight, of a certain amount of money. Such a document becomes a negociable instrument.

BIMETALLIC STANDARD denotes that a country has both gold and silver standard conjointly.

BROKER is a person who buys or sells on behalf of principals against a commission previously agreed upon.

BROKERAGE is the remuneration charged by brokers to their clients after having carried out their orders to buy or to sell on their behalf. The brokerage is usually a percentage on the total amount realised and is almost invariably stipulated beforehand.

BULL is the term for a speculator in shares, foreign exchange, bullion or merchandise, who expects a rise in any of these commodities. He thereupon buys for forward delivery, trusting to be able to sell out at a profit before the settlement day.

BULLION is the name for gold or silver in bars or in another distinct shape, except coins. Only if coins are shipped and/or sold by weight, instead of by count, they may also be termed bullion.

CABLE RATE is the quotation at which a bank is ready to transfer funds by telegram.

CANDAREEN is the one-hundredth part of a tael.

CHAIN RULE is a mechanical method of mathematics comparing two quantities depending on other known quantities. The grouping begins with a question on the left which leads to a series of equations following each other like the links of a chain. The typical condition is that the link on the right is followed by a link on the left calling for the same quantity; the last link must be of the same description as the link with which the chain was initiated.

Example:

? rupees	: 1 £
1 £	: 240 pence
18¼ pence	: 1 rupee

$$\frac{1 \times 240}{1 \times 18.25} = 13.15.$$

CHEQUE is derived from *echecs*, chess. Originally it was spelled "check," in which form it is known to this day in the United States. In Europe the cheque was first employed about A.D. 1780, though it was used much before that time in China. Definition: a cheque is a bill of exchange payable at sight and drawn on a banking institution.

CHEQUE RATE is a term employed in connection with foreign exchanges, signifying the price at which a demand draft, or cheque drawn in a foreign currency, can be negotiated.

COINAGE is the act of coining money from metals.

COMMISSION is the compensation charged by bankers (or others) for transactions carried through.

CREDITS is popularly used for "drafts drawn under bankers Letters of Credit."

CURRENCY this term was originally applied to the currency (the passing from hand to hand) of money. In modern times it denotes money itself, as fixed by law. There is metallic currency in vogue, as well as fiduciary (banknotes) currency.

CROSS-RATE is the quotation between two countries as viewed from a third country.

D/A denotes "documents deliverable against acceptance of a draft."

D/D stands for "demand draft." The term "draft" has no legal significance, but as it invariably is issued on a drawee, it partakes of the nature of either a cheque or a bill of exchange, payable on presentation.

DELIVERY as banking term for foreign exchange means the handing over of foreign against local currency, *i.e.*, the fulfilment of the terms of an exchange contract.

DEMONETISE means the withdrawal from circulation by law of coins and/or banknotes. Demonetised currency ceases to be legal tender.

DEPRECIATED CURRENCY means metal or paper currency circulating for less than its face value.

DISCOUNT is the sum deducted for the ready payment of a debt which is due at a future date. To discount a bill of exchange, due at a future date, means either to purchase or to sell a long bill at the present price, calculated at a clearly stipulated rate of discount.

DISCOUNTABLE refers to bills of exchange the drawee of which is of sufficiently good standing to permit its being discounted before maturity. While the standing of the acceptor forms the principal condition making a bill discountable, there are other factors which may prevent it, as for instance limitations as to negotiability, the currency, the domicile of the bill, the absence of a discount market, etc.

DOCUMENTARY BILL is a bill to which a set of shipping documents is appended, principally for the purpose of affording

to the holder collateral security. These documents may be of a varied nature and comprise *inter alia* Bill of Lading, Invoice, Insurance Certificate, Weight Lists, Certificate of Origin, Consular Invoices, Health Certificate, etc.

D/P stands for "documents deliverable against payment of the draft."

DRAFT see D/D.

DRAWEE is the party mentioned in a bill of exchange to whom an order to pay is addressed.

DRAWER is the party who signs a bill of exchange as issuer, ordering a second party to render payment of a certain sum on a certain date.

DRAWING RATE is the quotation at which a bank will draw foreign currency; in other words, at the bank's selling rate.

EXCHANGE is used in various ways. It may mean trade in the sense of exchange of goods; or it may signify *Bourse*,—Stock Exchange. From the banker's point of view it is a synonym for the exchange of currencies,—foreign against local, or foreign against another kind of foreign currency.

FACE VALUE is the (nominal) amount appearing on the face of coins, banknotes, stocks and shares, etc.

FINENESS is the contents of pure metal in coins, bars or metallic amalgamations. The fineness is generally expressed in *per mille*.

FIRM OFFER is a definite offer, holding good for a clearly defined period.

FOREIGN EXCHANGES comprise all those transactions which have for their purpose the transfer of money from one country to another. When the foreign exchanges are favoring a country it means that specie will be about to be shipped to that country. Adverse foreign exchanges signify the necessity of exporting bullion abroad.

FORWARD PRICE is the quotation for delivery and payment at a future date.

FREE COINAGE is the privilege granted to the public to present standard metal to the mint for conversion there of current coins. Usually there is a charge made by the Mint for its services. Free coinage therefore does not denote that the money metal is converted into coin free of charge, but it signifies that it may be presented to the Mint without maximum limit.

FUTURE DELIVERY, when the term relates to foreign exchange, denotes a transaction in terms of which the seller agrees to deliver to the buyer a clearly stipulated sum of foreign currency at a designated future date at a price previously agreed upon.

GOLD BARS in the Occident are usually of a weight of 12½ kilos (400 ounces troy) and of a fineness of 0.996. About Gold Bars in China see Chapters III and IV.

GOLD BULLION is melted gold, refined and usually in the shape of bars. In the majority of cases an issuing bank's reserve will be held in part in gold bullion, refined to either tally with the country's legal standard, or else as near as possible 1000 fine.

GOLD EXCHANGE STANDARD is a system under which the local currency is convertible into the currency of a country which has the gold standard. The rate of exchange at which the conversion is effected is officially fixed and in normal times almost stationary.

GOLD MOVEMENTS are exports and/or imports of gold made with one of the following objects:—

(a) the payment of an indebtedness by one gold-using country to another; (b) the commercial movement of gold between one gold-using and non-gold-using country, or between two countries, both of which have not adopted the gold standard; (c) gold from the mining districts and also manufactured golden articles.

GOLD POINTS are the two limits beyond which the import and the export of gold between two countries with a gold standard begin to pay.

GOLD STANDARD means that the unit of the legalised currency in any form (be it silver or fiat money) into a fixed quantity of standard gold,—and also vice versa. The existence of a gold standard includes the free movement of gold in any shape to or from the country concerned.

GRESHAM'S LAW was created in the sixteenth century by Sir Thomas Gresham, who decreed: "If coins of the same metal, but of varying weight and quality circulate together at the same nominal value, the worse coins will tend to drive the better from circulation, but the better will never drive out the worse."

HEDGE is the counterpart of a prior speculation; as such it retains its speculative character but reduces the risk of the major speculation.

INCONVERTIBLE PAPER CURRENCY is represented by bank-notes which cannot be exchanged for metal of the kind for which it calls; or even for a part of the face amount only.

INGOT is a bar or wedge of metal.

INTEREST is the service which money renders in its employment.

INTRINSIC VALUE. Strictly speaking the expression is not absolutely logical. The intrinsic value of a coin,—the value within itself,—is the market value of the metal contained in the coin.

Under certain conditions it may occur that in certain districts the metal contained in a coin is of no value at all, because it cannot be exchanged there for anything.

LEGAL TENDER is money in certain forms which is generally acceptable within the country as means of payment. Legal tender is money of such description which any person within the country is forced to accept in settlement of a liability; otherwise he will put himself in the wrong. The term of legal tender may be explained as an article which the law admits as valid for the discharge of a monetary obligation.

LETTER OF CREDIT is a document issued by a banker, authorising either another banker to negotiate drafts drawn by a third party on the issuer; or authorising the party to whom it is addressed to draw on the issuing bank. Letters of Credit invariably contain stipulations as to the total amount, usance of drafts, documents, validity, shipment of goods, etc., etc.

MACE is the tenth part of a tael.

MARGIN is a term employed in banking in various senses. It may mean the difference between the face amount of a loan and the value of the security. In foreign exchange it is used in the sense "margin of profit." Arbitragists refer to the difference between exchange quotations of the same denomination, as obtainable at one time in two different places, as "margin."

MARKET RATE is the price actually obtainable in the open market, as compared with official quotations. The term refers to shares, bonds, foreign currencies, discounts and commodities in general.

MATURITY means the date on which a bill of exchange becomes due for payment.

MINT the buildings where money is coined. The term is derived from the Latin word *Moneta*, a surname of Juno whose temple the Romans employed as a Mint.

MINT PAR is a figure expressing the number of the standard money units of one country which contain the same quantity of the identical precious metal as the standard money unit of the other country, provided both currency units contain the exact pure metal contents prescribed by law. There is no mint par between a gold-using country and another one with a silver standard,—or one with an inconvertible paper currency. The mint par between Great Britain and U.S.A., for example, is \$4.8665 for 1 pound Sterling, which means that the latter contains exactly as many grains of pure gold as U.S. \$4.8665. There exists, of course, also a mint par within a country in which two units of the same metal are in circulation. For instance, one can well speak of a mint par between the Shanghai sycee tael and the

Yuan Shih Kai dollar. The mint par between two countries with the same standard never varies, provided both countries maintain the same coinage laws.

MINT PRICE of gold is the quantity of gold coin which the Mint of a gold-standard country will pay per unit (kilogram, ounce), in return for gold bullion handed over to it for coinage. In determining the mint price the following factors come into consideration: the laws defining the standard of the monetary unit and the statutes establishing the system of free coinage, or fixing the coinage fees. There is no mint price for silver in gold-using countries.

MONEY is the standard by which the value of commodities is measured; is the article which is universally recognised as medium for their purchase and sale. The principal characteristic of money is that it is received without reliance upon the personal credit of the person offering it and that it is accepted without reference to an assay of its quality. There is standard money (gold) as well as representative money (fiat money).

NOMINAL means existing merely in name.

OPTION, when referring to foreign exchange, usually denotes the right to choose the day of delivery within the term originally agreed upon.

OVERBOUGHT, when relating to foreign exchange, means that one has bought more foreign currency than sold.

OVERSOLD, when relating to foreign exchange, denotes that sales of foreign currency exceed in volume the purchases of the identical currency, *i.e.*, there is an uncovered balance left open for future cover.

PAR OF EXCHANGE (see **MINT PAR**).

PARITY is the position between two rates of exchange at which the two record the same value-ratio. In a narrower sense money is at a parity whenever the actual value is maintaining itself exactly at its nominal value.

PREMIUM is a bounty on the basic price of any commodity as fixed by law or by the market. When the market value of stocks, shares, coins, etc., is higher than the nominal value, these commodities are said to be at a premium.

RATE OF EXCHANGE, the price of money current in one country expressed in the currency of another country.

REMEDIUM, (remedy) is the allowance made by law within which the national coinage is permitted to deviate from the prescribed standard—weight and fineness.

REMITTING RATE is the rate at which a bank can remit foreign currency, *i.e.*, the bank's buying quotation for foreign currency.

SEIGNIORAGE is the charge made by the Mint for coinage. In another meaning it is used to indicate the profit derived by the government from the production of subsidiary and token coins.

SETTLEMENT DAYS are the days fixed by the Exchanges, on which engagements in shares, bonds, foreign exchange and commodities are squared.

SPECIE is derived from the Latin word *specio*, to look. By it is meant visible metallic money, as distinguished from paper money.

SPOT denotes ready delivery.

STANDARD MONEY is the form of money with which all others are kept at a parity.

STANDARDING is the determination of the quantity of standard metal producible from the gross weight, according to its fineness, as per official assay.

T.T. stands for Telegraphic Transfer. It means that funds are remitted by cable.

THREE-CORNERED ARBITRAGE, also known as compound arbitrage. It refers to exchange between two countries produced by remittances through an intermediary country in any other than direct paper of that country.

TOKEN MONEY consists of subsidiary coins the intrinsic value of which is below the face value.

TOLERANCE (see REMEDIUM).

USUANCE is the period for which a bill of exchange is to run.

ADDENDA AND CORRIGENDA.

- Chapter V, Page 175 (*f*) Only 40 coins are said to have been issued.
- „ „ 176 (*h*) This coin exists in 3 different designs. (1) Tsao Kung in civilian clothes on the obverse; the reverse is as described on page 267. (2) and (3) represent two types of the President in military uniform (obverse), while the reverse shows 2 crossed military flags with two characters in seal script (see illustration).
- „ „ 176 (*j*) This coin shows on the obverse the bust of Tuan Chi Jui, with inscription as per illustration; the reverse has the customary design of the open wreath of grain, holding two characters in seal script.
- „ „ 176 (*k*) At the occasion of the marriage of the young Manchu ex-Emperor, in 1923, a silver dollar was issued, bearing on the obverse an Imperial design (dragon and phenix) with the usual Republican inscription "Chinese Republic, 12th year." On the reverse is to be found within an open wreath of grain the inscription in Chinese for "1 dollar."
- „ „ 176 (*l*) A silver coin with the bust of President Hsü Shih Chang. For description see page 266 (gold medallion) and illustration. The coin exists in 3 distinct types.

N.B.—By virtue of their inscription the coins described under (*g*), (*h*) and (*l*) are actually not dollar pieces, but silver medallions, having the size and approximate weight of the Chinese silver dollar.

Chapter VI, Page 182. (*Add*) Subsidiary silver coins of 10-cent and 20-cent denominations were issued in 1925, having the design of the wedding dollar described in the Addenda (under Chapter V (*k*)) and illustrated. The Chinese inscriptions show that these pieces were issued in the 15th year of the Republic.

562 ADDENDA AND CORRIGENDA

Chapter VII, Page 200. Messrs. Handy & Harman (New York) supply the following estimate regarding the World's silver output:

WORLD'S PRODUCTION (in million ounces).		
	1926.	1925.
United States	62.	66.1
Mexico	93.7	92.9
Canada	21.9	20.2
All other countries	64.	65.9
	241.6	245.1
Proceeds of debased coinage		
from England . . . . .	.7	7.
	242.3	252.1

Chapter VII, Page 208.

WORLD'S CONSUMPTION (in million ounces).		
Shipments:	1926.	1925.
To INDIA		
from U.S.A., Canada and Mexico	58.9	72.6
from England	32.6	34.1
To CHINA		
from U.S.A., Canada, Mexico and England	74.	59.4
To GERMANY		
from U.S.A. and Mexico	8.4	14.3
Arts and Manufactures:		
In the United States	33.5	31.
In England	6.	5.
Coinage:		
U.S.A. Mint	6.7	17.
Mexico	4.1	3.3
Other Buyers:		
Origin and destination unknown	18.1	15.4
Total	242.3	252.1

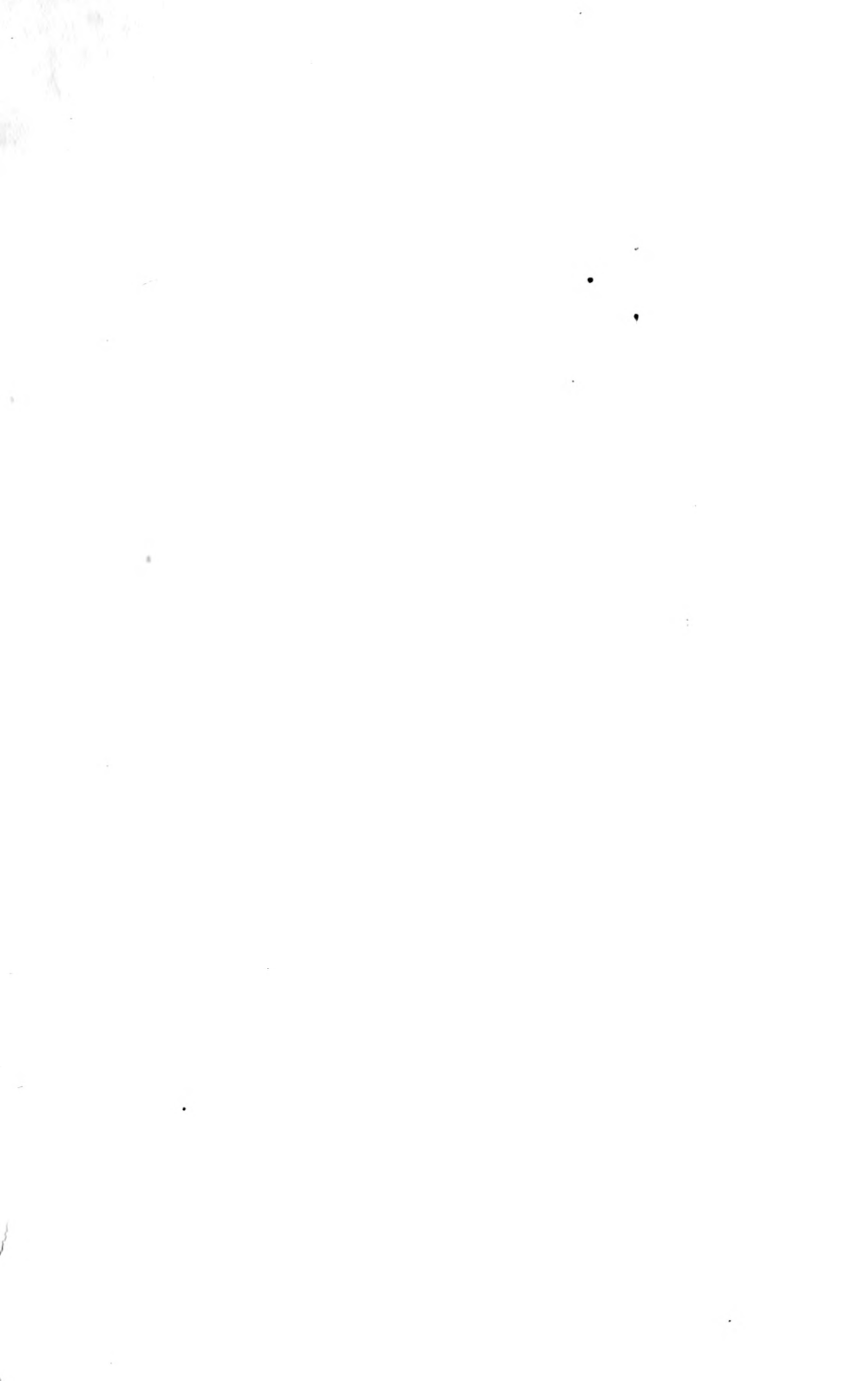
Chapter X, Page 270. Tuan Chi Jui gold medallion. See illustration and also description in Addenda re Chapter V, page 176 under (j).

.. .. 270. Wedding dollar. Exists also in gold and is merely a medallion. See illustration and description in Addenda re Chapter V, page 176, under (k).

.. .. 267. Tsao Kung Medallion. See illustration and description re design in Addenda, re Chapter V, page 176, under (j).

Chapter XVII, Page 430. *Instead of (4) read (5).*

.. .. 431. .. (5) .. (6).





FL 15-1-31

HG
1224
K35
1927

Kann, Eduard
The currencies of China

East
Asiatic
Studies

**PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET**

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY

千
分
四

